

5

**Patent Application**

10

**3,4-DI-SUBSTITUTED CYCLOBUTENE-1,2-DIONES  
AS CXC-CHEMOKINE RECEPTOR LIGANDS**

**INVENTORS:**

15

Arthur G. Taveras, a citizen of the United States of America,  
residing at 3 Headley Court, Denville, NJ 07834 / USA

20

Cynthia J. Aki, a citizen of the United States of America, residing  
at 36 North Ashby Avenue, Livingston, NJ 07039 / USA

25

Richard W. Bond, a citizen of the United States of America,  
residing at 623 Thoreau Terrace, Union, NJ 07083 / USA

Jianping Chao, a citizen of China, residing at 23 Brainerd Road,  
Summit, NJ 07901 / USA

30

Michael Dwyer, a citizen of the United States of America, residing  
at 235 Katherine Street, Scotch Plains, NJ 07076 / USA

Johan A. Ferreira, a citizen of South Africa, residing at  
197 Thunder Circle, Bensalem, PA 19020 / USA

35

Jianhua Chao, a citizen of China, residing at 93 Lakeview Court,  
Pompton Lakes, NJ 07442 / USA

Younong Yu, a citizen of China, residing at 251-B Rutgers Road,  
Piscataway, NJ 08854 / USA.

40

John J. Baldwin, a citizen of the United States of America, residing  
at 621 Gypsy Hill Circle, Gwynedd Valley, PA 19437 / USA

Bernd Kaiser, a citizen of Germany, residing at 93 Hintz Drive,  
Wallingford, CT 06942 / USA

45

Ge Li, a citizen of the United States of America, residing at 815  
TaoLin Road, Room 201, Building 7, LuJiaZui Garden, Shanghai,  
200135 China

50

J. Robert Merritt, a citizen of the United States of America,  
residing at 14 Gloucester Lane, Ewing, NJ 08618 / USA

Purakkattle J. Biju, a citizen of India, residing at Apt. #55, Country  
Club Lane, Scotch Plains, NJ 07076 / USA

55

Kingsley H. Nelson, Jr., a citizen of the United States of America,  
residing at 410 Redwood Court, Mebane, NC 27302 / USA

Laura L. Rokosz, a citizen of the United States of America,  
residing at 713 Balsam Way, Union, NJ 07083 / USA

James P. Jakway, a citizen of the United States of America,  
residing at 67 Claire Drive, Bridgewater, NJ 08807 / USA

Gaifa Lai, a citizen of the United States of America, residing at 8-  
7B Koster Blvd., Edison, NJ 08837 / USA

Minglang Wu, a citizen of China, residing at 524 Northumberland  
Way, Monmouth Junction, NJ 08852 / USA

Evan A. Hecker, a citizen of the United States of America, residing  
at 123 Probasco Road, East Windsor, NJ 08520 / USA

Daniel Lundell, a citizen of the United States of America, residing  
at 21 Sleepy Hollow Drive, Flemington, NJ 08822 / USA

Jay S. Fine, a citizen of the United States of America, residing at  
11 Aldon Terrace, Bloomfield, NJ 07003 / USA

ASSIGNEE: Schering Corporation and Pharmacoepia, Inc.

"Express Mail" Label No. EV 334446458 US  
Date of Deposit: 07/30/2003

Henry C. Jeanette  
Schering-Plough Corporation  
Patent Department, K-6-1, 1990  
2000 Galloping Hill Road  
Kenilworth, New Jersey 07033-0530  
Telephone: (908) 298-5041  
Fax: (908) 298-5388

**3,4-DI-SUBSTITUTED CYCLOBUTENE-1,2-DIONES**  
**AS CXC-CHEMOKINE RECEPTOR LIGANDS**

**CROSS REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATION**

This application is a continuation in part of U.S. Application Serial No. 10/241326 filed September 11, 2002, which in turn is a continuation in part of U.S. Application Serial No. 10/208412 filed July 30, 2002, which in turn is a continuation in part of U.S. Application Serial No. 10/122841 filed April 15, 2002, which in turn claims the benefit US Provisional Application 60/284,026, filed April 16, 2001, the disclosures of which are incorporated herein by reference thereto.

**FIELD OF THE INVENTION**

The present invention relates to novel substituted cyclobutenedione compounds, pharmaceutical compositions containing the compounds, and the use of the compounds and formulations in treating CXC chemokine-mediated diseases.

**BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION**

Chemokines are chemotactic cytokines that are released by a wide variety of cells to attract macrophages, T-cells, eosinophils, basophils, neutrophils and endothelial cells to sites of inflammation and tumor growth. There are two main classes of chemokines, the CXC-chemokines and the CC- chemokines. The class depends on whether the first two cysteines are separated by a single amino acid (CXC-chemokines) or are adjacent (CC-chemokines). The CXC-chemokines include interleukin-8 (IL-8), neutrophil-activating protein-1 (NAP-1), neutrophil-activating protein-2 (NAP-2), GRO $\alpha$ , GRO $\beta$ , GRO $\gamma$ , ENA-78, GCP-2, IP-10, MIG and PF4. CC chemokines include RANTES, MIP -1 $\alpha$ , MIP-2 $\beta$ , monocyte chemotactic protein-1 (MCP-1), MCP-2, MCP-3 and eotaxin. Individual members of the chemokine families are known to be bound by at least one chemokine receptor, with CXC-chemokines generally bound by members of the CXCR class of receptors, and CC-chemokines by members of the CCR class of receptors. For example, IL-8 is bound by the CXCR-1 and CXCR-2 receptors.

Since CXC-chemokines promote the accumulation and activation of neutrophils, these chemokines have been implicated in a wide range of acute and chronic inflammatory disorders including psoriasis and rheumatoid arthritis. Baggiolini et al., *FEBS Lett.* 307, 97 (1992); Miller et al., *Crit. Rev. Immunol.* 12, 17 (1992);  
 5 Oppenheim et al., *Annu. Rev. Immunol.* 9, 617 (1991); Seitz et al., *J. Clin. Invest.* 87, 463 (1991); Miller et al., *Am. Rev. Respir. Dis.* 146, 427 (1992); Donnelly et al., *Lancet* 341, 643 (1993).

ELRCXC chemokines including IL-8, GRO $\alpha$ , GRO $\beta$ , GRO $\gamma$ , NAP-2, and ENA-78 (Strieter et al. 1995 *JBC* 270 p. 27348-57) have also been implicated in the  
 10 induction of tumor angiogenesis (new blood vessel growth). All of these chemokines are believed to exert their actions by binding to the 7 transmembrane G-protein coupled receptor CXCR2 (also known as IL-8RB), while IL-8 also binds CXCR1 (also known as IL-8RA). Thus, their angiogenic activity is due to their binding to and activation of CXCR2, and possible CXCR1 for IL-8, expressed on the surface of  
 15 vascular endothelial cells (ECs) in surrounding vessels.

Many different types of tumors have been shown to produce ELRCXC chemokines and their production has been correlated with a more aggressive phenotype (Inoue et al. 2000 *Clin Cancer Res* 6 p. 2104-2119) and poor prognosis (Yoneda et. al. 1998 *J Nat Cancer Inst* 90 p. 447-454). Chemokines are potent  
 20 chemotactic factors and the ELRCXC chemokines have been shown to induce EC chemotaxis. Thus, these chemokines probably induce chemotaxis of endothelial cells toward their site of production in the tumor. This may be a critical step in the induction of angiogenesis by the tumor. Inhibitors of CXCR2 or dual inhibitors of CXCR2 and CXCR1 will inhibit the angiogenic activity of the ELRCXC chemokines and therefore  
 25 block the growth of the tumor. This anti-tumor activity has been demonstrated for antibodies to IL-8 (Arenberg et al. 1996 *J Clin Invest* 97 p. 2792-2802), ENA-78 (Arenberg et al. 1998 *J Clin Invest* 102 p. 465-72), and GRO $\alpha$  (Haghnegahdar et al. *J. Leukoc Biology* 2000 67 p. 53-62).

Many tumor cells have also been shown to express CXCR2 and thus tumor  
 30 cells may also stimulate their own growth when they secrete ELRCXC chemokines. Thus, along with decreasing angiogenesis, inhibitors of CXCR2 may directly inhibit the growth of tumor cells.



Hence, the CXC-chemokine receptors represent promising targets for the development of novel anti-inflammatory and anti-tumor agents.

There remains a need for compounds that are capable of modulating activity at CXC-chemokine receptors. For example, conditions associated with an increase in IL-8 production (which is responsible for chemotaxis of neutrophil and T-cell subsets into the inflammatory site and growth of tumors) would benefit by compounds that are inhibitors of IL-8 receptor binding.

#### SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

This invention provides a method of treating a chemokine mediated disease in a patient in need of such treatment comprising administering to said patient an effective amount of a compound of formula IA, as described below

This invention also provides a method of treating cancer in a patient in need of such treatment comprising administering to said patient an effective amount of a compound of formula IA, as described below.

This invention also provides a method of treating cancer in a patient in need of such treatment comprising administering to said patient an effective amount of a compound of formula IA, as described below, concurrently or sequentially with: (a) a microtubule affecting agent, or (b) an antineoplastic agent, or (c) an anti-angiogenesis agent, or (d) a VEGF receptor kinase inhibitor, or (e) antibodies against the VEGF receptor, or (f) interferon, and/or g) radiation.

This invention also provides a method of inhibiting angiogenesis, in a patient in need of such treatment, comprising administering to said patient an effective amount of at least one compound of formula IA, as described below.

This invention also provides a method of treating angiogenic ocular disease (e.g., ocular inflammation, retinopathy of prematurity, diabetic retinopathy, macular degeneration with the wet type preferred and corneal neovascularization) in a patient in need of such treatment, comprising administering to said patient an effective amount of at least one compound of formula IA, as described below.

This invention also provides a method of treating a disease selected from the group consisting of: gingivitis, respiratory viruses, herpes viruses, hepatitis viruses, HIV, kaposi's sarcoma associated virus and atherosclerosis, in a patient in need of

such treatment, comprising administering to said patient an effective amount of at least one compound of formula IA, as described below.

This invention also provides a method of treating acute inflammatory pain, in a patient in need of such treatment, comprising administering to said patient an effective amount of at least one compound of formula IA, as described below.

This invention also provides a method of treating chronic inflammatory pain, in a patient in need of such treatment, comprising administering to said patient an effective amount of at least one compound of formula IA, as described below.

This invention also provides a method of treating acute neuropathic pain, in a patient in need of such treatment, comprising administering to said patient an effective amount of at least one compound of formula IA, as described below.

This invention also provides a method of treating chronic neuropathic pain, in a patient in need of such treatment, comprising administering to said patient an effective amount of at least one compound of formula IA, as described below.

This invention also provides a method of treating COPD, in a patient in need of such treatment, comprising administering to said patient an effective amount of at least one compound of formula IA as described below.

This invention also provides a method of treating acute inflammation, in a patient in need of such treatment, comprising administering to said patient an effective amount of at least one compound of formula IA as described below.

This invention also provides a method of treating chronic inflammation, in a patient in need of such treatment, comprising administering to said patient an effective amount of at least one compound of formula IA as described below.

This invention also provides a method of treating rheumatoid arthritis, in a patient in need of such treatment, comprising administering to said patient an effective amount of at least one compound of formula IA as described below.

This invention also provides novel compounds of formula IA, as described below.

This invention also provides a pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one (e.g., 1-3, usually 1) compound of formula IA, as described below, and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

#### DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

When any variable occurs more than one time in any moiety, its definition on each occurrence is independent of its definition at every other occurrence. Also,

combinations of substituents and/or variables are permissible only if such combinations result in stable compounds.

Unless indicated otherwise, the following definitions apply throughout the present specification and claims. These definitions apply regardless of whether a term is used by itself or in combination with other terms. For example, the definition of "alkyl" also applies to the "alkyl" portion of "alkoxy".

"At least one" represents, for example, 1, or 1-2, or 1-3.

"Patient" includes both human and other mammals, preferably human.

"Mammal" includes a human being, and preferably means a human being.

"Alkyl" means a straight or branched saturated hydrocarbon chain having 1 to 20 carbon atoms, preferably 1 to 12 carbon atoms, more preferably 1 to 6 carbon atoms.

"Alkoxy" means an alkyl-O- group wherein alkyl is as defined above. Non-limiting examples of alkoxy groups include: methoxy, ethoxy, n-propoxy, iso-propoxy and n-butoxy. The bond to the parent moiety is through the ether oxygen.

"Alkenyl" means a straight or branched aliphatic hydrocarbon group having at least one carbon-carbon double bond, and 2 to 20 carbon atoms, preferably 2 to 12 carbon atoms, and more preferably 2 to 6 carbon atoms. Non-limiting examples of alkenyl groups include: ethenyl, propenyl, n-butenyl, 3-methylbut-2-enyl, n-pentenyl, octenyl and decenyl.

"Alkynyl" means a straight or branched aliphatic hydrocarbon group having at least one carbon-carbon triple bond, and 2 to 15 carbon atoms, preferably 2 to 12 carbon atoms, and more preferably 2 to 4 carbon atoms. Non-limiting examples of alkynyl groups include ethynyl, propynyl, 2-butyne, 3-methylbutynyl, n-pentynyl, and decynyl.

"Aryl" means an aromatic monocyclic or multicyclic ring system, wherein at least one ring is aromatic, comprising about 6 to about 14 carbon atoms, and preferably about 6 to about 10 carbon atoms. Non-limiting examples of suitable aryl groups include: phenyl, naphthyl, indenyl, tetrahydronaphthyl, indanyl, anthracenyl, and fluorenyl.

"Arylalkyl" means an aryl group, as defined above, bound to an alkyl group, as defined above, wherein the alkyl group is bound to the parent moiety. Non-limiting

examples of suitable arylalkyl groups include benzyl, phenethyl and naphthleneylmethyl.

"Cycloalkyl" means saturated carbocyclic rings having 3 to 10 (e.g., 3 to 7) carbon atoms, preferably 5 to 10 carbon atoms, and more preferably 5 to 7 carbon atoms, and having one to three rings. Non-limiting examples of cycloalkyl groups include: cyclopropyl, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, norbornyl, and adamantyl.

"Cycloalkylalkyl" means a cycloalkyl group bound to the parent moiety through an alkyl group. Non-limiting examples include: cyclopropylmethyl and cyclohexylmethyl.

"Cycloalkenyl" means a non-aromatic mono or multicyclic ring system comprising 3 to 10 carbon atoms, and preferably 5 to 10 carbon atoms, and having at least one carbon-carbon double bond. Preferred cycloalkenyl rings have 5 to 7 carbon atoms. Non-limiting examples of cycloalkyl groups include cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, cycloheptenyl, and norbornenyl.

"Halo" means fluoro, chloro, bromo, or iodo groups. Preferred are fluoro, chloro or bromo, and more preferred are fluoro and chloro.

"Halogen" means fluorine, chlorine, bromine, or iodine. Preferred are fluorine, chlorine or bromine, and more preferred are fluorine and chlorine.

"Haloalkyl" means an alkyl group as defined above wherein one or more hydrogen atoms on the alkyl is replaced by a halo group defined above.

"Heterocyclyl" or "heterocyclic" or "heterocycloalkyl" means a non-aromatic saturated monocyclic or multicyclic ring system (i.e., a saturated carbocyclic ring or ring system) comprising 3 to 10 ring atoms (e.g., 3 to 7 ring atoms), preferably 5 to 10 ring atoms, in which one or more of the atoms in the ring system is an element other than carbon, for example nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur, alone or in combination. There are no adjacent oxygen and/or sulfur atoms present in the ring system. Preferred heterocyclyls have 5 to 6 ring atoms. The prefix aza, oxa or thia before the heterocyclyl root name means that at least a nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom, respectively, is present as a ring atom. The nitrogen or sulfur atom of the heterocyclyl can be optionally oxidized to the corresponding N-oxide, S-oxide or S,S-dioxide. Non-limiting examples of monocyclic heterocyclyl rings include: piperidyl, pyrrolidinyl, piperazinyl, morpholinyl, thiomorpholinyl, thiazolidinyl, 1,3-dioxolanyl, 1,4-dioxanyl, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrothiophenyl, and tetrahydrothiopyranyl.

The term heterocyclic acidic functional group is intended to include groups such as, pyrrole, imidazole, triazole, tetrazole, and the like.

"Heteroaryl" means an aromatic monocyclic or multicyclic ring system comprising 5 to 14 ring atoms, preferably 5 to 10 ring atoms, in which one or more of the ring atoms is an element other than carbon, for example nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur, alone or in combination. Preferred heteroaryls contain 5 to 6 ring atoms. The prefix aza, oxa or thia before the heteroaryl root name means that at least a nitrogen, oxygen or sulfur atom respectively, is present as a ring atom. A nitrogen atom of a heteroaryl can be optionally oxidized to the corresponding N-oxide. Non-limiting examples of heteroaryls include: pyridyl, pyrazinyl, furanyl, thienyl, pyrimidinyl, isoxazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxazolyl, thiazolyl, pyrazolyl, furazanyl, pyrrolyl, pyrazolyl, triazolyl, 1,2,4-thiadiazolyl, pyrazinyl, pyridazinyl, quinoxalynyl, phthalazinyl, imidazo[1,2-a]pyridinyl, imidazo[2,1-b]thiazolyl, benzofurazanyl, indolyl, azaindolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzothienyl, quinolinyl, imidazolyl, thienopyridyl, quinazolinyl, thienopyrimidyl, pyrrolopyridyl, imidazopyridyl, isoquinolinyl, benzoazaindolyl, 1,2,4-triazinyl, and benzothiazolyl.

"Heteroarylalkyl" means a heteroaryl group, as defined above, bound to an alkyl group, as defined above, where the bond to the parent moiety is through the alkyl group.

N-oxides can form on a tertiary nitrogen present in an R substituent, or on =N- in a heteroaryl ring substituent and are included in the compounds of formula I.

The term "prodrug," as used herein, represents compounds which are rapidly transformed *in vivo* to the parent compound of the above formula, for example, by hydrolysis in blood. A thorough discussion is provided in T. Higuchi and V. Stella, Prodrugs as Novel Delivery Systems, Vol. 14 of the A.C.S. Symposium Series, and in Edward B. Roche, ed., Bioreversible Carriers in Drug Design, American Pharmaceutical Association and Pergamon Press, 1987, both of which are incorporated herein by reference.

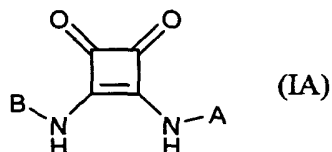
As used herein, the term "composition" is intended to encompass a product comprising the specified ingredients in the specified amounts, as well as any product which results, directly or indirectly, from combination of the specified ingredients in the specified amounts.

As used in the methods of this invention, "an effective amount" means a therapeutically acceptable amount (i.e., that amount which provides the desired therapeutic effective).

Also, as used herein, with reference to chemical structures or formulas, "Bn" represents benzyl, "Et" represents ethyl, "Me" represents methyl, and "Ph" represents phenyl.

Representative embodiments of this invention are described below. The embodiments have been numbered for purposes of reference thereto.

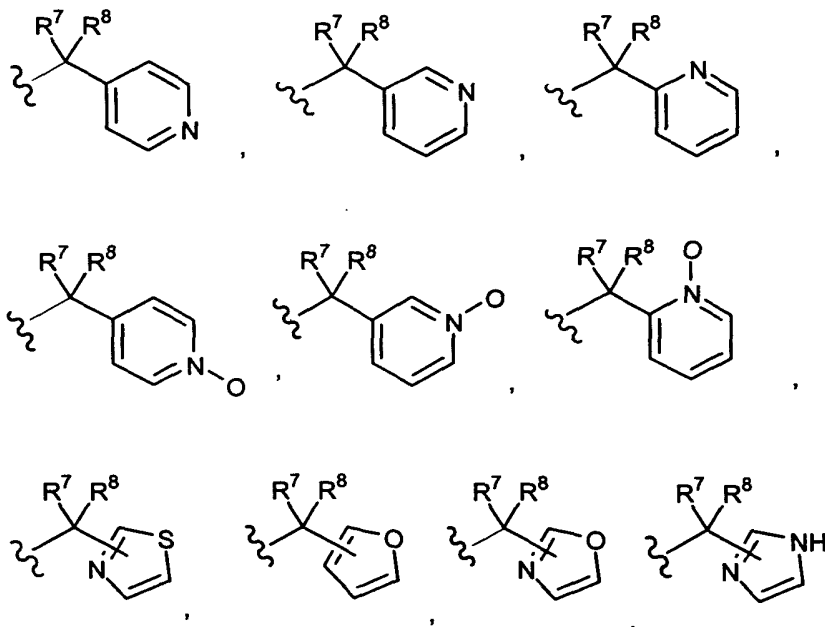
The methods of this invention use a compound of formula IA:



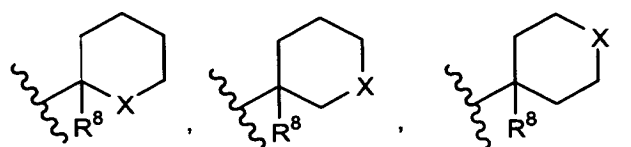
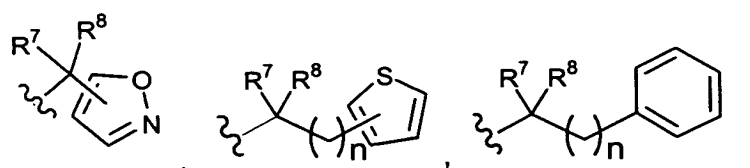
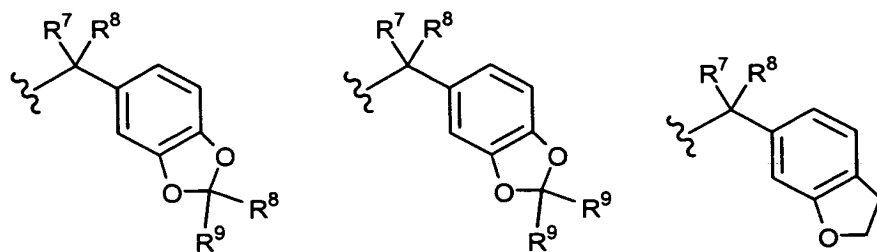
and the pharmaceutically acceptable salts (e.g., sodium or calcium salt) and solvates thereof, wherein:

A is selected from the group consisting of:

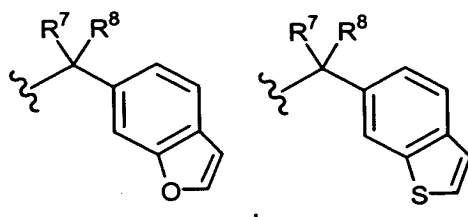
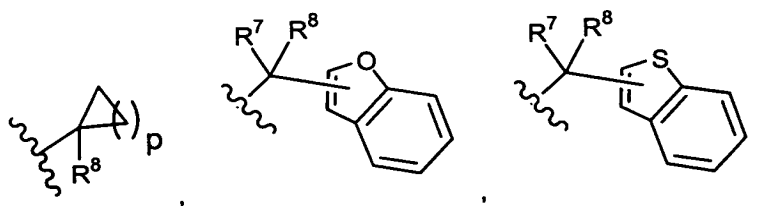
(1)



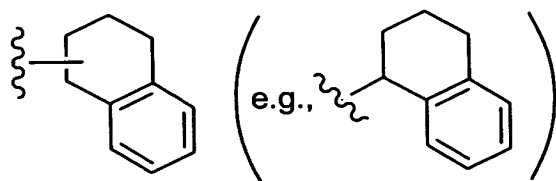
9



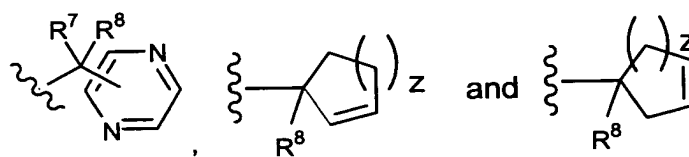
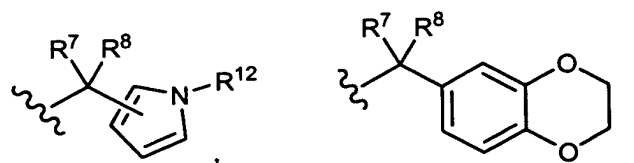
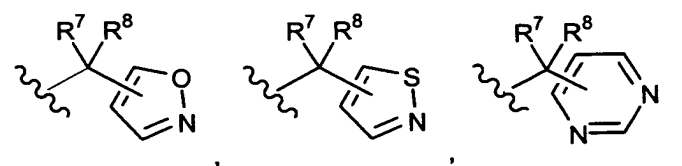
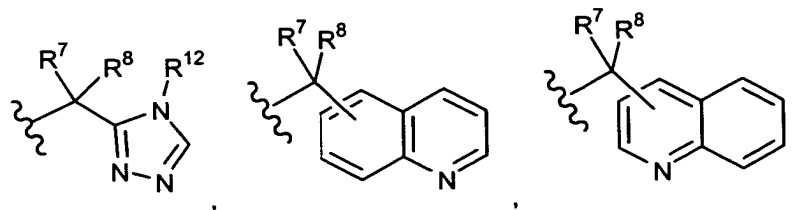
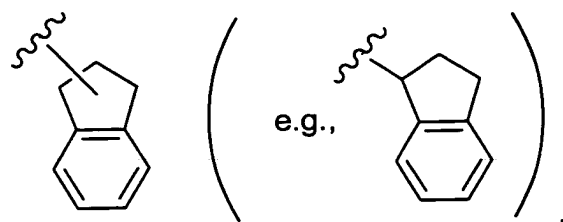
5



10



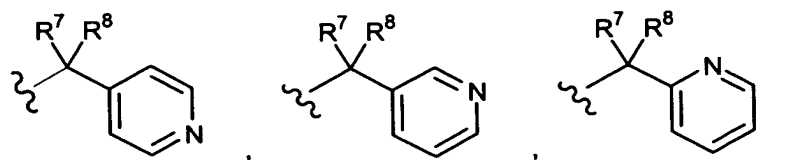
10



5

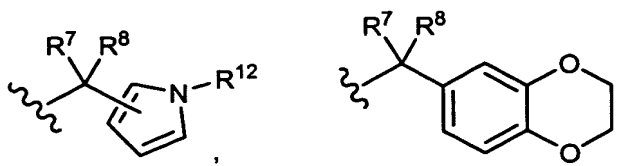
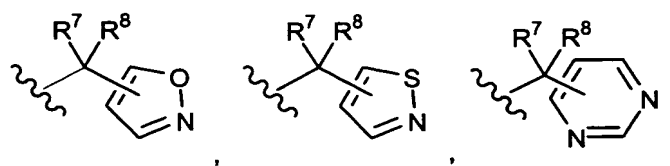
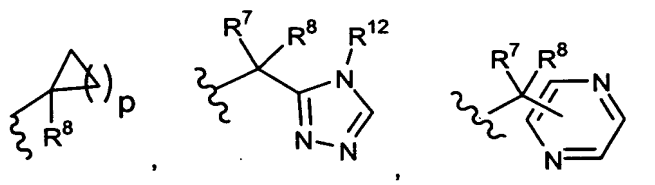
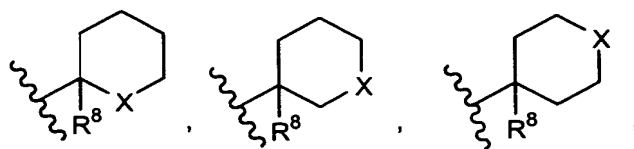
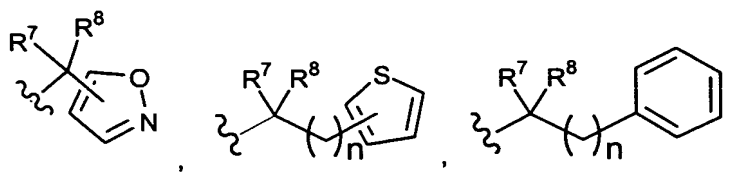
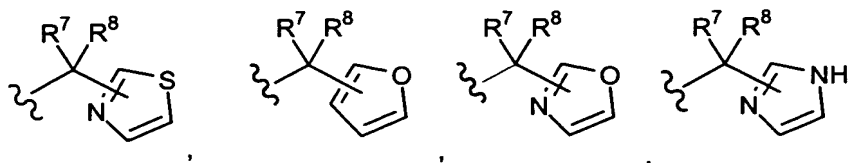
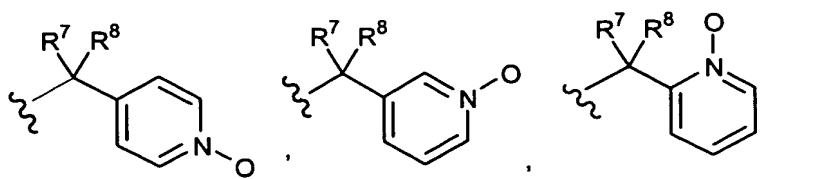
10

(2)



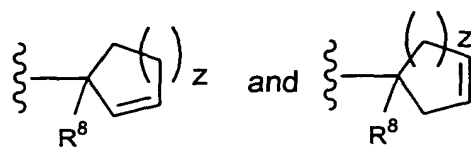


11



5

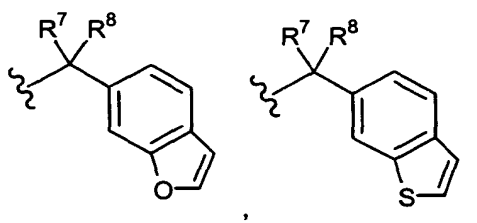
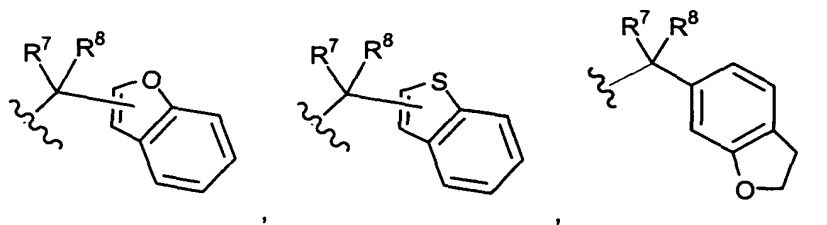
10



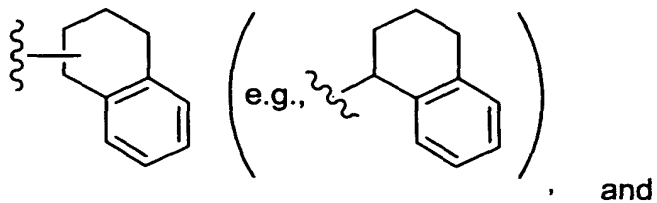
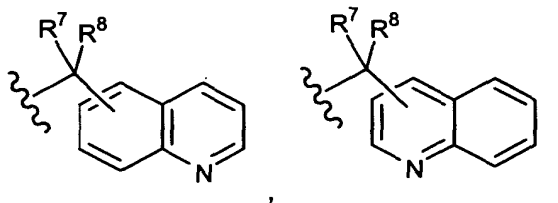
wherein the above rings of said A groups are substituted with 1 to 6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of:  $R^9$  groups;

5

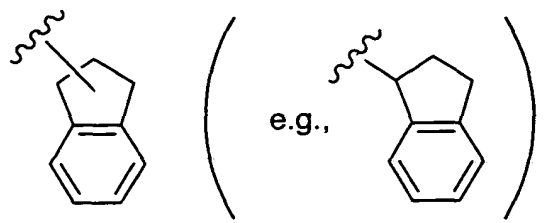
(3)



10



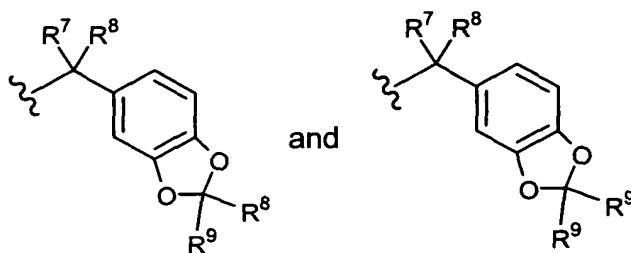
15



wherein one or both of the above rings of said A groups are substituted with 1 to 6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of:  $R^9$  groups;

5

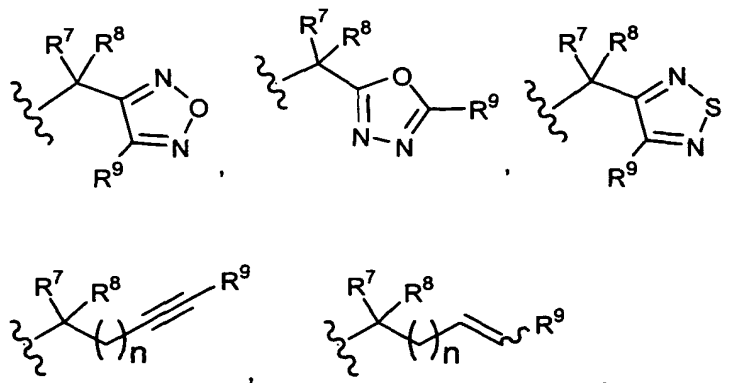
(4)



wherein the above phenyl rings of said A groups are substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of:  $R^9$  groups; and

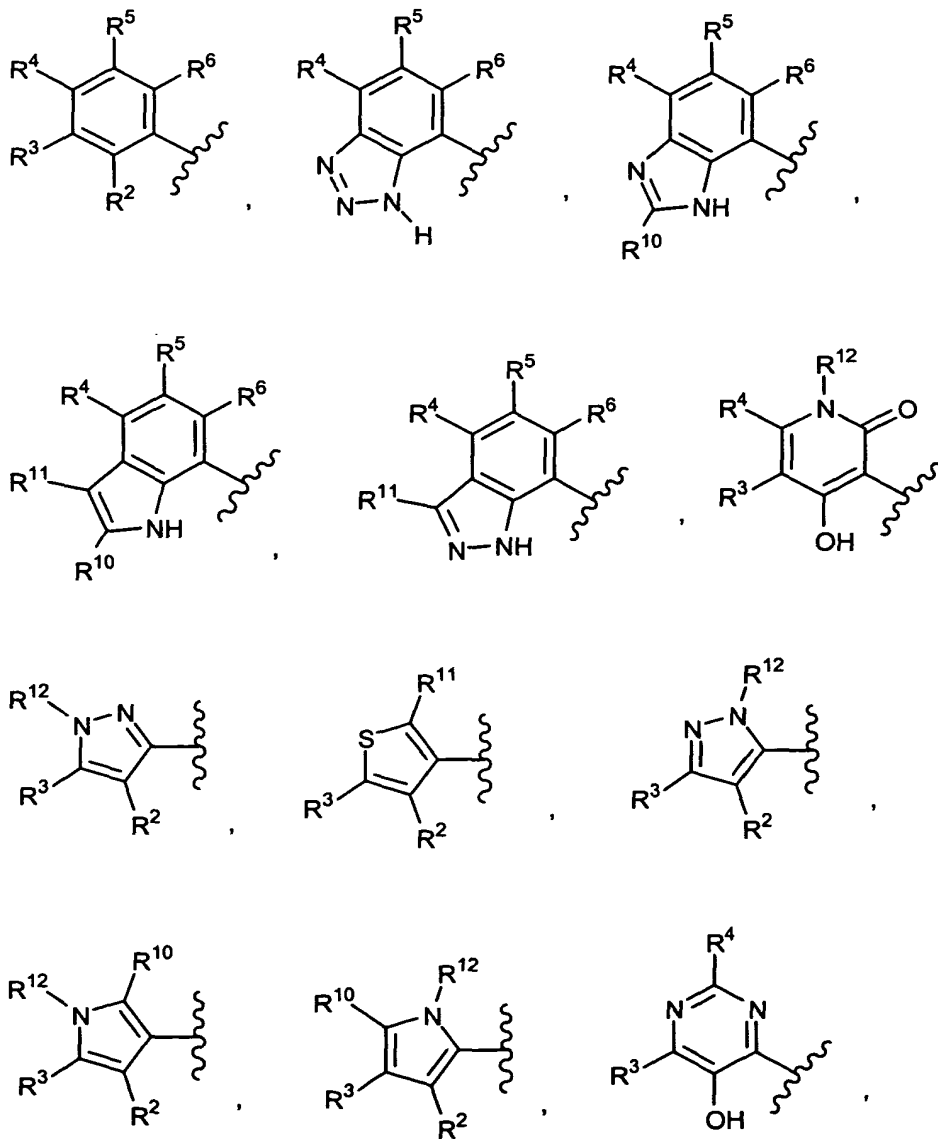
10

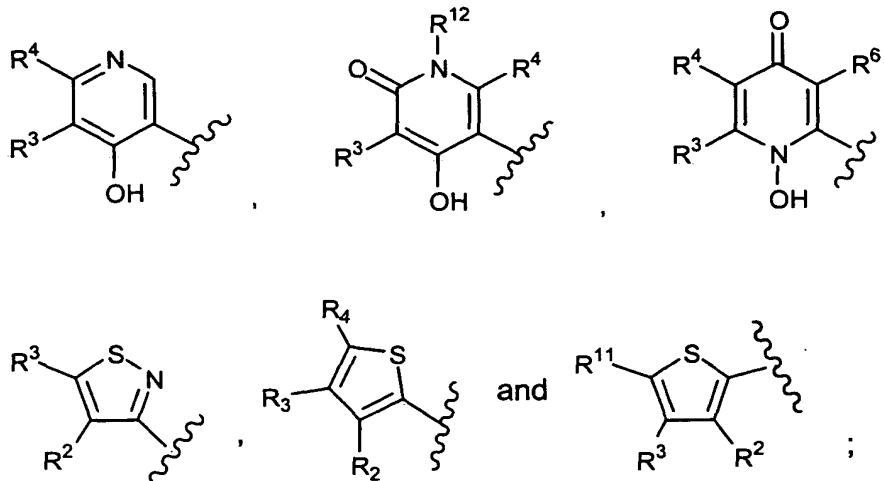
(5)



15

**B is selected from the group consisting of**



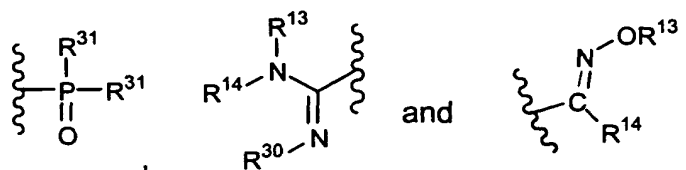


- 5         $n$  is 0 to 6;  
            $p$  is 1 to 5;  
            $X$  is O, NH, or S;  
            $Z$  is 1 to 3;

10        $R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of: hydrogen, OH,  $-C(O)OH$ ,  $-SH$ ,  
            $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NHC(O)R^{13}$ ,  $-NHSO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NHSO_2R^{13}$ ,  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  
            $-C(O)NHOR^{13}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}OH$ ,  $-S(O_2)OH$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{13}$ , an unsubstituted heterocyclic  
           acidic functional group, and a substituted heterocyclic acidic functional group; wherein  
           there are 1 to 6 substituents on said substituted heterocyclic acidic functional group  
           each substituent being independently selected from the group consisting of:  $R^9$   
 15       groups;

          each  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  is independently selected from the group consisting of:  
           hydrogen, cyano, halogen, alkyl, alkoxy,  $-OH$ ,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(O)R^{13}$ ,  
            $-C(O)OR^{13}$ ,  $-C(O)NHR^{17}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-SO_{(l)}NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-SO_{(l)}R^{13}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}OR^{14}$ ,  
           unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl,

20



wherein there are 1 to 6 substituents on said substituted aryl group and each substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of:  $R^9$  groups; and wherein there are 1 to 6 substituents on said substituted heteroaryl group and each substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of:  $R^9$  groups;

each  $R^5$  and  $R^6$  are the same or different and are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, alkoxy,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(O)R^{13}$ ,  $-C(O)OR^{13}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-SO_{(n)}NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}OR^{14}$ , cyano, unsubstituted or substituted aryl, and unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl group;

wherein there are 1 to 6 substituents on said substituted aryl group and each substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of:  $R^9$  groups; and wherein there are 1 to 6 substituents on said substituted heteroaryl group and each substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of:  $R^9$  groups;

each  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, unsubstituted or substituted arylalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroarylalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkylalkyl,  $-CO_2R^{13}$ ,  $-CONR^{13}R^{14}$ , alkynyl, alkenyl, and cycloalkenyl; and wherein there are one or more (e.g., 1 to 6) substituents on said substituted  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  groups, wherein each substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of:

- a) halogen,
- b)  $-CF_3$ ,
- c)  $-COR^{13}$ ,
- d)  $-OR^{13}$ ,
- e)  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,
- f)  $-NO_2$ ,
- g)  $-CN$ ,
- h)  $-SO_2OR^{13}$ ,
- i)  $-Si(alkyl)_3$ , wherein each alkyl is independently selected,
- j)  $-Si(aryl)_3$ , wherein each alkyl is independently selected,
- k)  $-(R^{13})_2R^{14}Si$ , wherein each  $R^{13}$  is independently selected,
- l)  $-CO_2R^{13}$ ,
- m)  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,

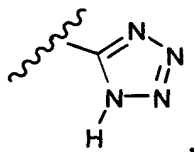
- n)  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ,
- o)  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{13}$ ,
- p)  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{13}$ ,
- q)  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ,
- 5 r)  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{14}$ , and
- s)  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{14}$ ;

(fluoroalkyl is one non-limiting example of an alkyl group that is substituted with halogen);

$\text{R}^{8a}$  is selected from the group consisting of: hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl and  
10 cycloalkylalkyl;

each  $\text{R}^9$  is independently selected from the group consisting of:

- a)  $-\text{R}^{13}$ ,
- b) halogen,
- c)  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,
- 15 d)  $-\text{COR}^{13}$ ,
- e)  $-\text{OR}^{13}$ ,
- f)  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ,
- g)  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,
- h)  $-\text{CN}$ ,
- 20 i)  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{13}$ ,
- j)  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ,
- k)  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{COR}^{14}$ ,
- l)  $-\text{CONR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ,
- m)  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{14}$ ,
- 25 n)  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{13}$ ,
- o)



- p) alkyl substituted with one or more (e.g., one)  $-\text{OH}$  groups (e.g.,  
30  $-(\text{CH}_2)_q\text{OH}$ , wherein  $q$  is 1-6, usually 1 to 2, and preferably 1),

q) alkyl substituted with one or more (e.g., one)  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$  group (e.g.,  $-(CH_2)_qNR^{13}R^{14}$ , wherein q is 1-6, usually 1 to 2, and preferably 1), and

r)  $-N(R^{13})SO_2R^{14}$  (e.g.,  $R^{13}$  is H and  $R^{14}$  is alkyl, such as methyl);  
 each  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{11}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^{13}$ ,  
 5 hydrogen, alkyl (e.g.,  $C_1$  to  $C_6$ , such as methyl), halogen,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  
 $-NR^{13}C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-OH$ ,  $-C(O)OR^{13}$ ,  $-SH$ ,  $-SO_2R^{13}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{14}$ ,  $-NHC(O)R^{13}$ ,  
 $-NHCO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NHCO_2R^{13}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}OR^{14}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{13}$  and cyano;

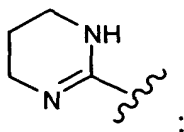
$R^{12}$  is selected from the group consisting of: hydrogen,  $-C(O)OR^{13}$ ,  
 unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, unsubstituted  
 10 or substituted arylalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, unsubstituted or  
 substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkylalkyl, and unsubstituted or  
 substituted heteroarylalkyl group; wherein there are 1 to 6 substituents on the  
 substituted  $R^{12}$  groups and each substituent is independently selected from the group  
 consisting of:  $R^9$  groups;

15 each  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H,  
 unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or  
 substituted heteroaryl, unsubstituted or substituted arylalkyl, unsubstituted or  
 substituted heteroarylalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, unsubstituted or  
 substituted cycloalkylalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heterocyclic, unsubstituted or  
 20 substituted fluoroalkyl, and unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkylalkyl (wherein  
 "heterocycloalkyl" means heterocyclic); wherein there are 1 to 6 substituents on said  
 substituted  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  groups and each substituent is independently selected from  
 the group consisting of: alkyl,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OH$ , alkoxy, aryl, arylalkyl, fluoroalkyl, cycloalkyl,  
 cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl,  $-N(R^{40})_2$ ,  $-C(O)OR^{15}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{15}R^{16}$ ,  
 25  $-S(O)_tNR^{15}R^{16}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{15}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{15}$  provided that  $R^{15}$  is not H, halogen, and  
 $-NHC(O)NR^{15}R^{16}$ ; or

$R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  taken together with the nitrogen they are attached to in the groups  
 $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$  and  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$  form an unsubstituted or substituted saturated  
 heterocyclic ring (preferably a 3 to 7 membered heterocyclic ring), said ring optionally  
 30 containing one additional heteroatom selected from the group consisting of: O, S and  
 $NR^{18}$ ; wherein there are 1 to 3 substituents on the substituted cyclized  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$   
 groups (i.e., there is 1 to 3 substituents on the ring formed when the  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$   
 groups are taken together with the nitrogen to which they are bound) and each



substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of: alkyl, aryl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, arylalkyl, fluoroalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, amino,  $-C(O)OR^{15}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{15}R^{16}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{15}R^{16}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{15}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{15}$  provided that  $R^{15}$  is not H,  $-NHC(O)NR^{15}R^{16}$ ,  $-NHC(O)OR^{15}$ , halogen, and a  
 5 heterocycloalkenyl group (i.e., a heterocyclic group that has at least one, and preferably one, double bond in a ring, e.g.,



10 each  $R^{15}$  and  $R^{16}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl and heteroaryl;

$R^{17}$  is selected from the group consisting of:  $-SO_2$ alkyl,  $-SO_2$ aryl,  $-SO_2$ cycloalkyl, and  $-SO_2$ heteroaryl;

$R^{18}$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-C(O)R^{19}$ ,  
 15  $-SO_2R^{19}$  and  $-C(O)NR^{19}R^{20}$ ;

each  $R^{19}$  and  $R^{20}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: alkyl, aryl and heteroaryl;

$R^{30}$  is selected from the group consisting of: alkyl, cycloalkyl,  $-CN$ ,  $-NO_2$ , or  $-SO_2R^{15}$  provided that  $R^{15}$  is not H;

20 each  $R^{31}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: unsubstituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl and unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl; wherein there are 1 to 6 substituents on said substituted  $R^{31}$  groups and each substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of: alkyl, halogen and  $-CF_3$ ;

25 each  $R^{40}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl and cycloalkyl; and

t is 0, 1 or 2.

An embodiment of the present invention is directed to a method of treating a chemokine mediated disease in a patient in need of such treatment (e.g., a mammal,  
 30 preferably a human being) comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically

effective amount of at least one (e.g., 1-3, and usually one) compound of formula IA, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Examples of chemokine mediated diseases include: acute inflammation, chronic inflammation, rheumatoid arthritis, acute inflammatory pain, chronic inflammatory pain, acute neuropathic pain, chronic neuropathic pain, psoriasis, atopic dermatitis, asthma, COPD, adult respiratory disease, arthritis, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, septic shock, endotoxic shock, gram negative sepsis, toxic shock syndrome, stroke, cardiac and renal reperfusion injury, glomerulonephritis, thrombosis, Alzheimer's disease, graft vs. host reaction, allograft rejections, malaria, acute respiratory distress syndrome, delayed type hypersensitivity reaction, atherosclerosis, cerebral and cardiac ischemia, osteoarthritis, multiple sclerosis, restinosis, angiogenesis, osteoporosis, gingivitis, respiratory viruses, herpes viruses, hepatitis viruses, HIV, Kaposi's sarcoma associated virus, meningitis, cystic fibrosis, pre-term labor, cough, pruritis, multi-organ dysfunction, trauma, strains, sprains, contusions, psoriatic arthritis, herpes, encephalitis, CNS vasculitis, traumatic brain injury, CNS tumors, subarachnoid hemorrhage, post surgical trauma, interstitial pneumonitis, hypersensitivity, crystal induced arthritis, acute and chronic pancreatitis, acute alcoholic hepatitis, necrotizing enterocolitis, chronic sinusitis, angiogenic ocular disease, ocular inflammation, retinopathy of prematurity, diabetic retinopathy, macular degeneration with the wet type preferred and corneal neovascularization, polymyositis, vasculitis, acne, gastric and duodenal ulcers, celiac disease, esophagitis, glossitis, airflow obstruction, airway hyperresponsiveness, bronchiectasis, bronchiolitis, bronchiolitis obliterans, chronic bronchitis, cor pulmonae, cough, dyspnea, emphysema, hypercapnea, hyperinflation, hypoxemia, hyperoxia-induced inflammations, hypoxia, surgical lung volume reduction, pulmonary fibrosis, pulmonary hypertension, right ventricular hypertrophy, peritonitis associated with continuous ambulatory peritoneal dialysis (CAPD), granulocytic ehrlichiosis, sarcoidosis, small airway disease, ventilation-perfusion mismatching, wheeze, colds, gout, alcoholic liver disease, lupus, burn therapy, periodontitis, transplant reperfusion injury and early transplantation rejection.

An embodiment of the present invention is directed to a method of treating cancer in a patient (e.g., a mammal, such as a human being) in need of such treatment, comprising administering to said patient, concurrently or sequentially, a

therapeutically effective amount of (a) at least one (e.g., 1-3, and usually one) compound of formula IA, and (b) a microtubule affecting agent or antineoplastic agent or anti-angiogenesis agent or VEGF receptor kinase inhibitor or antibodies against the VEGF receptor or interferon, and/or c) radiation.

5           In further embodiments directed to the treatment of cancer, at least one (e.g., 1-3, and usually one) compound of formula IA is administered in combination with antineoplastic agents (e.g., one or more, such as one, or such as one or two), selected from the group consisting of: gemcitabine, paclitaxel (Taxol®), 5-Fluorouracil (5-FU), cyclophosphamide (Cytosan®), temozolomide, taxotere and Vincristine.

10           In another embodiment the present invention provides a method of treating cancer in a patient (e.g., a mammal, such as a human being) in need of such treatment, comprising administering, concurrently or sequentially, an effective amount of (a) a compound of formula IA, and (b) a microtubule affecting agent (e.g., paclitaxel).

15           Another embodiment of the present invention is directed to a method of treating acute inflammatory pain, in a patient in need of such treatment (e.g., a mammal, preferably a human being) comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of at least one (e.g., 1-3, and usually one) compound of formula IA, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

20           Another embodiment of the present invention is directed to a method of treating chronic inflammatory pain, in a patient in need of such treatment (e.g., a mammal, preferably a human being) comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of at least one (e.g., 1-3, and usually one) compound of formula IA, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

25           Another embodiment of the present invention is directed to a method of treating acute neuropathic pain, in a patient in need of such treatment (e.g., a mammal, preferably a human being) comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of at least one (e.g., 1-3, and usually one) compound of formula IA, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

30           Another embodiment of the present invention is directed to a method of treating chronic neuropathic pain, in a patient in need of such treatment (e.g., a mammal, preferably a human being) comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically

effective amount of at least one (e.g., 1-3, and usually one) compound of formula IA, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

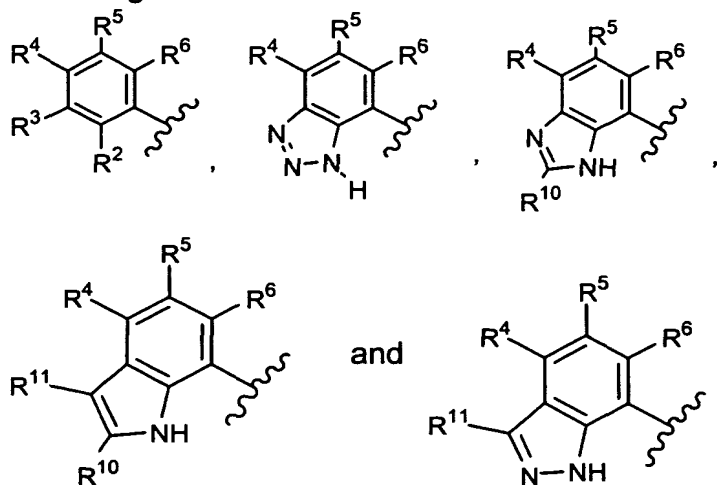
Another embodiment of the present invention is directed to a method of treating COPD, in a patient in need of such treatment (e.g., a mammal, preferably a human being) comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of at least one (e.g., 1-3, and usually one) compound of formula IA, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Another embodiment of the present invention is directed to a method of treating acute inflammation, in a patient in need of such treatment (e.g., a mammal, preferably a human being) comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of at least one (e.g., 1-3, and usually one) compound of formula IA, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

Another embodiment of the present invention is directed to a method of treating chronic inflammation, in a patient in need of such treatment (e.g., a mammal, preferably a human being) comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of at least one (e.g., 1-3, and usually one) compound of formula IA, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

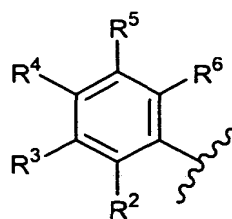
Another embodiment of the present invention is directed to a method of treating rheumatoid arthritis, in a patient in need of such treatment (e.g., a mammal, preferably a human being) comprising administering to said patient a therapeutically effective amount of at least one (e.g., 1-3, and usually one) compound of formula IA, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof.

In another embodiment of the methods of this invention B is selected from the group consisting of:



wherein all substituents are as defined for formula IA.

In another embodiment of the methods of this invention B is:



wherein:

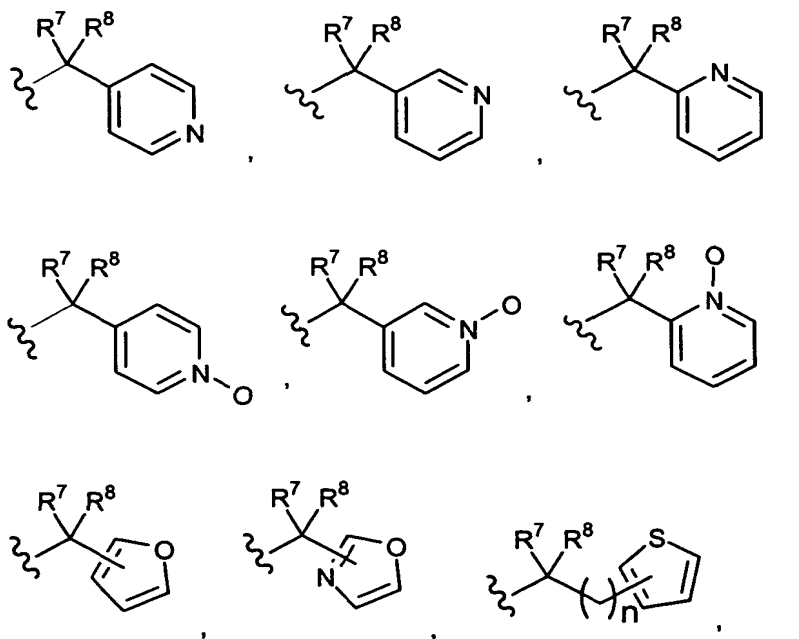
$R^2$ ,  $R^4$ ,  $R^5$  and  $R^6$  are as defined for formula IA; and

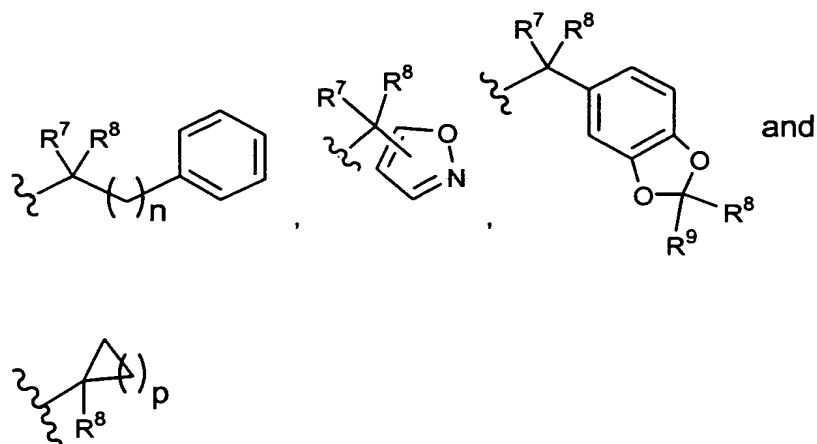
$R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of: hydrogen, cyano, halogen, alkyl, alkoxy, -OH, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -OCF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, -C(O)R<sup>13</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>13</sup>, -C(O)NHR<sup>17</sup>, -SO<sub>(t)</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, -SO<sub>(t)</sub>R<sup>13</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>, unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, wherein there are 1 to 6 substituents on said substituted aryl group and each substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of: R<sup>9</sup> groups; and wherein there are 1 to 6 substituents on said substituted heteroaryl group and each substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of: R<sup>9</sup> groups.

In the methods of this invention:

(1) substituent A in formula IA is preferably selected from the group consisting of:

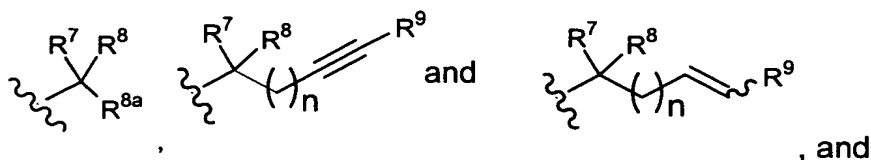
(a)





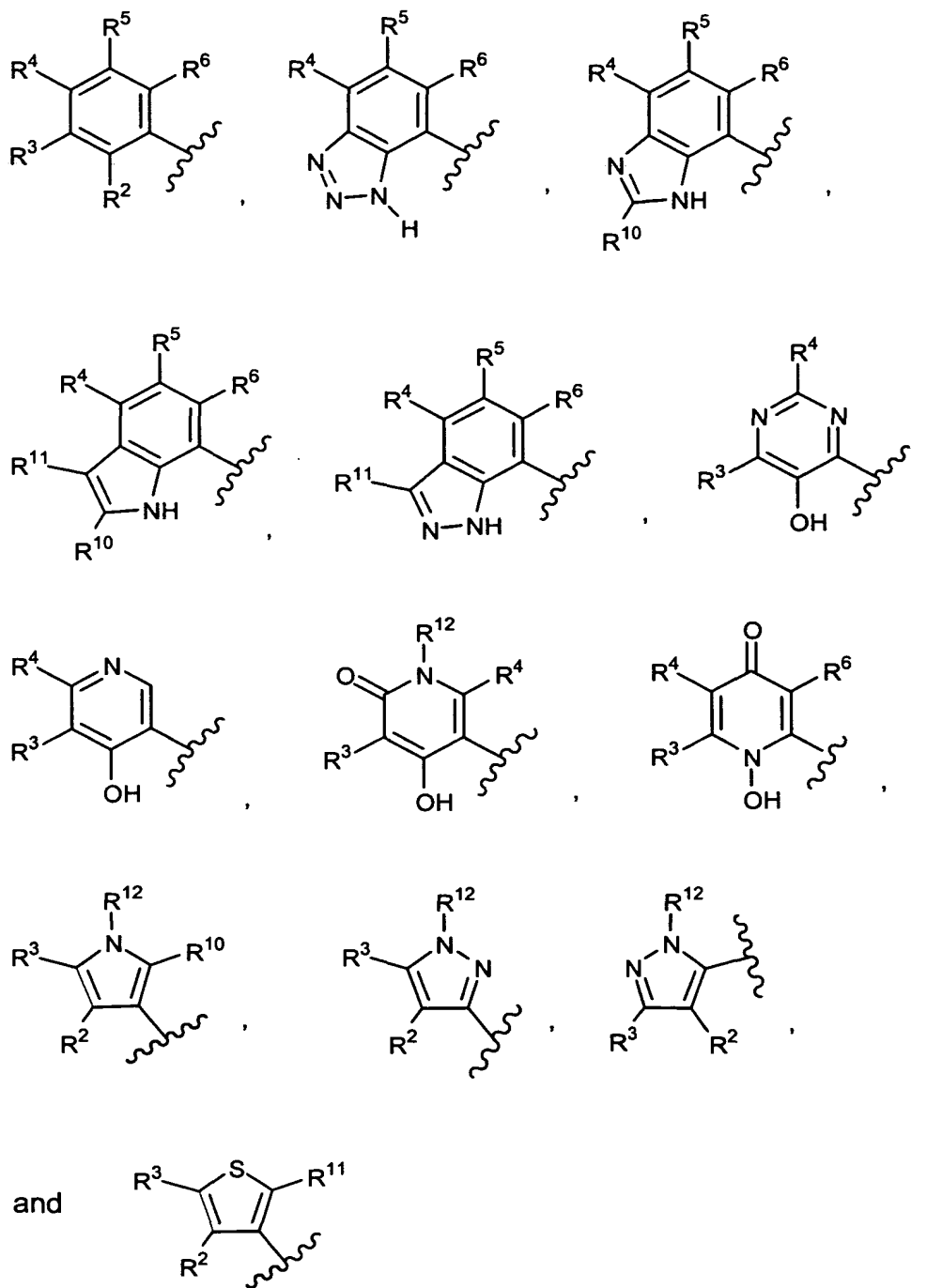
5 wherein the above rings are unsubstituted or substituted, as described for formula IA:  
and

(b)



10 wherein in (a) and (b) above: each  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  is independently selected from the group  
consisting of: H, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted aryl,  
unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, unsubstituted or substituted arylalkyl,  
unsubstituted or substituted heteroarylalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl,  
unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkylalkyl,  $-CO_2R^{13}$ ,  $-CONR^{13}R^{14}$ , fluoroalkyl, alkynyl,  
alkenyl, and cycloalkenyl, wherein said substituents on said  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  substituted  
15 groups are selected from the group consisting of: a) cyano, b)  $-CO_2R^{13}$ ,  
c)  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ , d)  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ , e)  $-NO_2$ , f)  $-CF_3$ , g)  $-OR^{13}$ , h)  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  
i)  $-OC(O)R^{13}$ , j)  $-OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ , and k) halogen; and  $R^{8a}$  and  $R^9$  are as defined in  
formula IA; and

20 (2) substituent B in formula IA is preferably selected from the group  
consisting of:



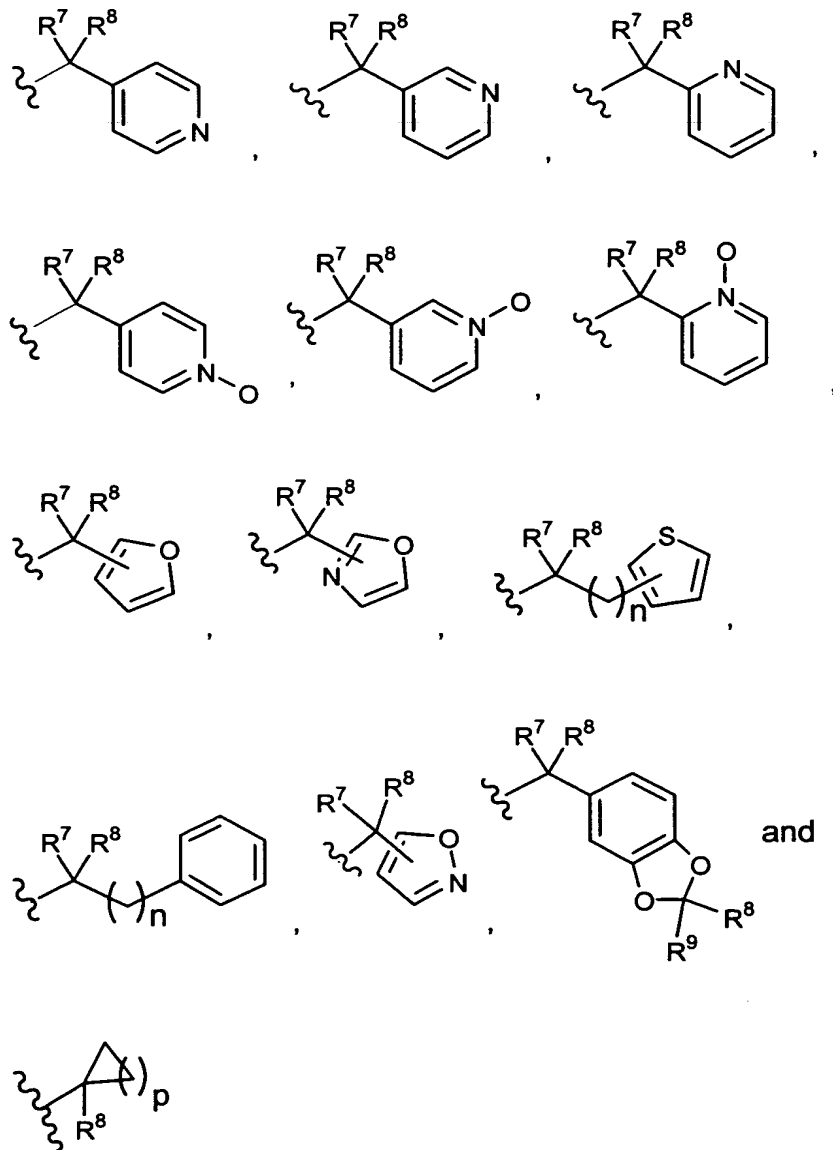
5

10 wherein  $R^2$  to  $R^6$  and  $R^{10}$  to  $R^{14}$  are as defined above.

In the methods of this invention:

- (1) substituent A in formula IA is more preferably selected from the group consisting of:

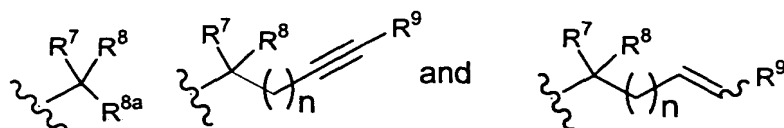
(a)



wherein the above rings are unsubstituted, or the above rings are substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: halogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl,  $-CF_3$ , cyano,  $-OCH_3$ , and  $-NO_2$ ; each  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, t-butyl, and isopropyl), fluoroalkyl (such as,  $-CF_3$  and  $-CF_2CH_3$ ), cycloalkyl (e.g., cyclopropyl, and cyclohexyl), and cycloalkylalkyl (e.g., cyclopropylmethyl); and  $R^9$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, halogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl,  $-CF_3$ , cyano,  $-OCH_3$ , and  $-NO_2$ ; and

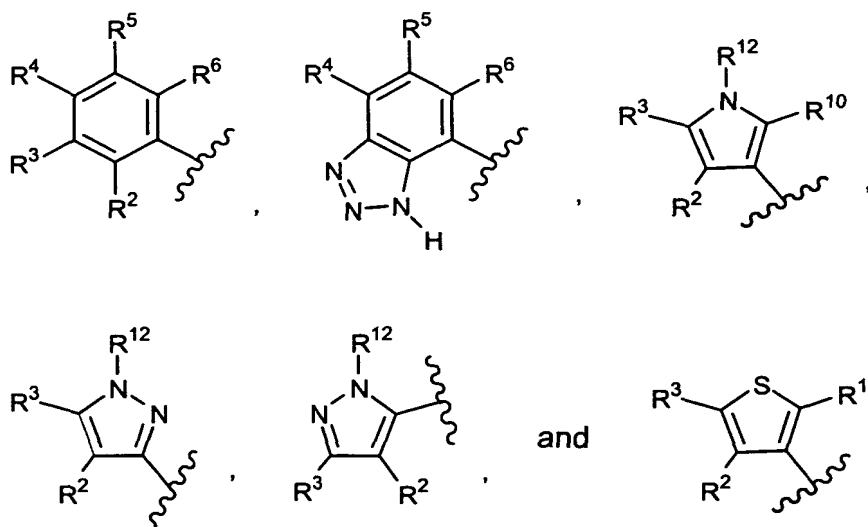


(b)



wherein each  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, t-butyl, and isopropyl), fluoroalkyl (such as,  $-\text{CF}_3$  and  $-\text{CF}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), cycloalkyl (e.g., cyclopropyl, and cyclohexyl), and cycloalkylalkyl (e.g., cyclopropylmethyl); wherein  $R^{8a}$  is as defined in formula IA, and wherein  $R^9$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, halogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl,  $-\text{CF}_3$ , cyano,  $-\text{OCH}_3$ , and  $-\text{NO}_2$ ; each  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, t-butyl, and isopropyl), fluoroalkyl (such as,  $-\text{CF}_3$  and  $-\text{CF}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), cycloalkyl (e.g., cyclopropyl, and cyclohexyl), and cycloalkylalkyl (e.g., cyclopropylmethyl); and

(2) substituent B in formula IA is more preferably selected from the group consisting of:



wherein

$R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, OH,  $-\text{NHC(O)}R^{13}$  or  $-\text{NHSO}_2R^{13}$ ;

$R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of:  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ , cyano,  $-\text{C(O)}\text{NR}^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2R^{13}$ ; and  $-\text{C(O)}\text{OR}^{13}$ ;

$R^4$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $-\text{NO}_2$ , cyano,  $-\text{CH}_3$ , halogen, and  $-\text{CF}_3$ ;

$R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-NO_2$ , halogen and cyano;

$R^6$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl and  $-CF_3$ ;

each  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{11}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of:

hydrogen, halogen,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NR^{13}C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-C(O)OR^{13}$ ,  $-SH$ ,  
 5  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{13}$ ,  $-NHC(O)R^{13}$ ,  $-NHCO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NHCO_2R^{13}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  
 $-C(O)NR^{13}OR^{14}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{13}$ ,  $-COR^{13}$ ,  $-OR^{13}$ , and cyano;

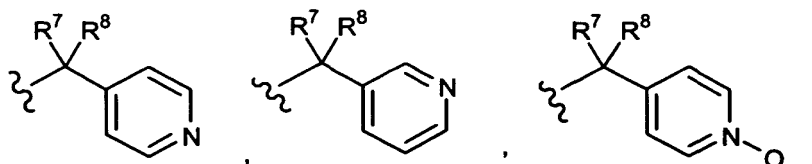
each  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl and t-butyl; or

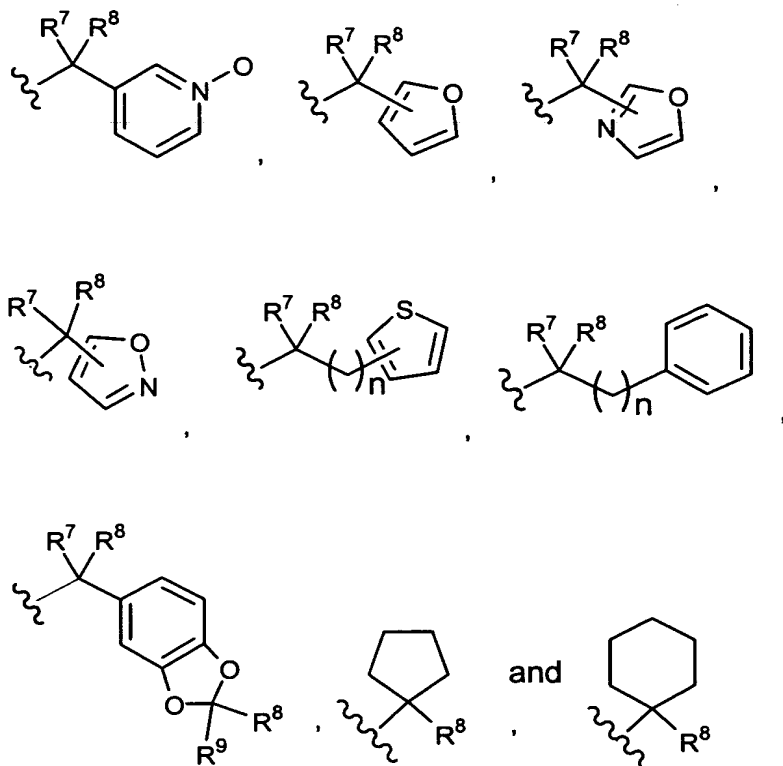
$R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  when taken together with the nitrogen they are attached to in the  
 10 groups  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-CONR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  
 $-NR^{13}C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NHCO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$  form an unsubstituted or  
 substituted saturated heterocyclic ring (preferably a 3 to 7 membered ring) optionally  
 having one additional heteroatom selected from the group consisting of: O, S or  $NR^{18}$ ;  
 wherein  $R^{18}$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  
 15  $-C(O)R^{19}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{19}$  and  $-C(O)NR^{19}R^{20}$ ; wherein each  $R^{19}$  and  $R^{20}$  is independently  
 selected from the group consisting of: alkyl, aryl and heteroaryl; wherein there are 1 to  
 3 substituents on the substituted cyclized  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  groups (i.e., the substituents on  
 the ring formed when  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  are taken together with the nitrogen to which they  
 are bound) and each substituent is independently selected from the group consisting  
 20 of: alkyl, aryl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, arylalkyl, fluoroalkyl,  
 cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, amino,  $-C(O)OR^{15}$ ,  
 $-C(O)NR^{15}R^{16}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{15}R^{16}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{15}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{15}$  provided that  $R^{15}$  is not H,  
 $-NHC(O)NR^{15}R^{16}$  and halogen; and wherein each  $R^{15}$  and  $R^{16}$  is independently  
 25 selected from the group consisting: of H, alkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl and  
 heteroaryl.

In the methods of this invention:

(1) substituent A in formula IA is even more preferably selected from the group consisting of:

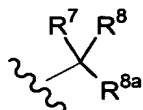
(a)





wherein the above rings are unsubstituted, or the above rings are substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: H, F, Cl, Br, alkyl, cycloalkyl, and  $-\text{CF}_3$ ;  $\text{R}^7$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, fluoroalkyl, alkyl and cycloalkyl;  $\text{R}^8$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl,  $-\text{CF}_2\text{CH}_3$  and  $-\text{CF}_3$ ; and  $\text{R}^9$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, F, Cl, Br, alkyl or  $-\text{CF}_3$ ; and

(b)

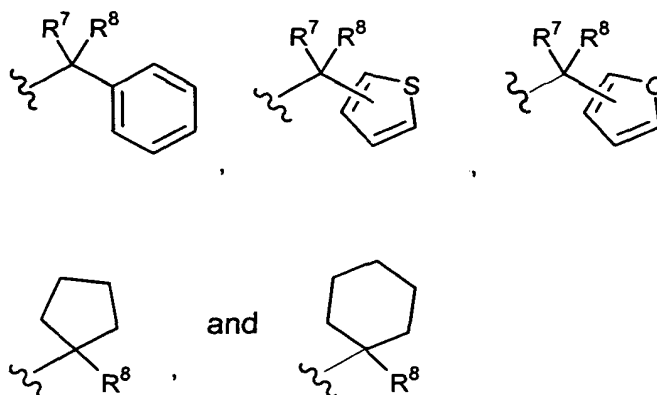


wherein  $\text{R}^7$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, fluoroalkyl, alkyl and cycloalkyl;  $\text{R}^8$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl,  $-\text{CF}_2\text{CH}_3$  and  $-\text{CF}_3$ ; and  $\text{R}^{8a}$  is as defined for formula IA.

In the methods of this invention:

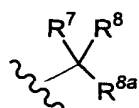
(1) substituent A in formula IA is still even more preferably selected from the group consisting of:

(a)



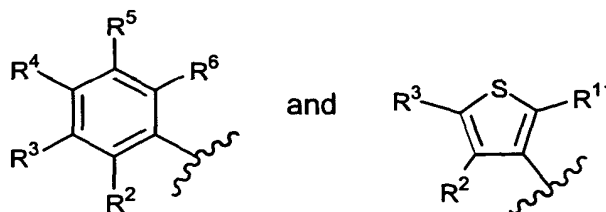
wherein the above rings are unsubstituted, or the above rings are substituted with 1 to  
 5 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: H, F, Cl, Br, alkyl, cycloalkyl, and  $-\text{CF}_3$ ;  $\text{R}^7$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $-\text{CF}_2\text{CH}_3$ , methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl and t-butyl; and  $\text{R}^8$  is H; and

(b)



10 wherein  $\text{R}^7$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $-\text{CF}_2\text{CH}_3$ , methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl and t-butyl; and  $\text{R}^8$  is H; and  $\text{R}^{8a}$  is as defined for formula IA.

(2) substituent B in formula IA is preferably selected from the group consisting of:



15 wherein:

$\text{R}^2$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, OH,  $-\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{13}$  and  $-\text{NHSO}_2\text{R}^{13}$ ;

$\text{R}^3$  is selected from the group consisting of:  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ , cyano,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{13}$ ; and  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{13}$ ;

20  $\text{R}^4$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $-\text{NO}_2$ , cyano,  $-\text{CH}_3$  or  $-\text{CF}_3$ ;

$\text{R}^5$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ , halogen and cyano;

and

$\text{R}^6$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl and  $-\text{CF}_3$ ;

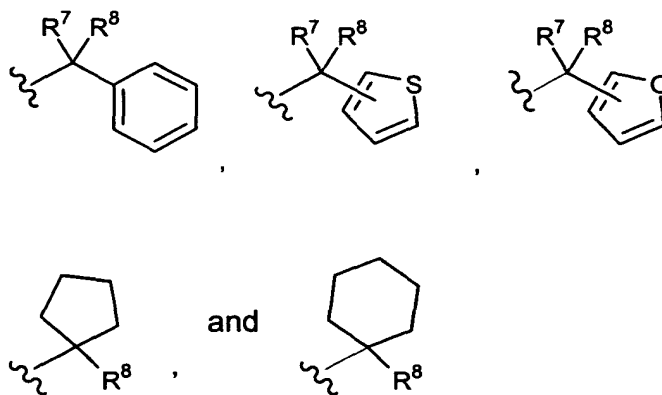
$R^{11}$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, halogen and alkyl; and each  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl and t-butyl; or

$R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  when taken together with the nitrogen they are attached to in the groups  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-OC(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-CONR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NR^{13}C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NHCO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$  form an unsubstituted or substituted saturated heterocyclic ring (preferably a 3 to 7 membered ring) optionally having one additional heteroatom selected from O, S or  $NR^{18}$  wherein  $R^{18}$  is selected from H, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-C(O)R^{19}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{19}$  and  $-C(O)NR^{19}R^{20}$ , wherein each  $R^{19}$  and  $R^{20}$  is independently selected from alkyl, aryl and heteroaryl, wherein there are 1 to 3 substituents on the substituted cyclized  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  groups (i.e., on the ring formed when  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  are taken together with the nitrogen to which they are bound) and each substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of: alkyl, aryl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, arylalkyl, fluoroalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, amino,  $-C(O)OR^{15}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{15}R^{16}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{15}R^{16}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{15}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{15}$  provided that  $R^{15}$  is not H,  $-NHC(O)NR^{15}R^{16}$  and halogen; and wherein each  $R^{15}$  and  $R^{16}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl and heteroaryl.

In the methods of this invention:

(1) substituent A in formula IA is yet even still more preferably selected from the group consisting of:

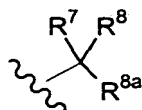
(a)



wherein the above rings are unsubstituted, or the above rings are substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: F, Cl, Br, alkyl,

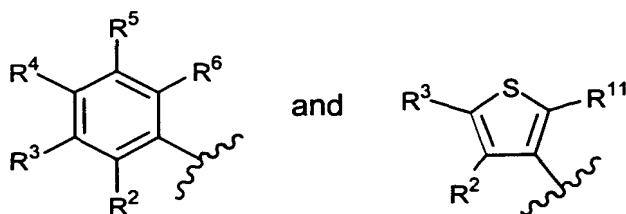
cycloalkyl, and  $-\text{CF}_3$ ;  $\text{R}^7$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $-\text{CF}_2\text{CH}_3$ , methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl and t-butyl; and  $\text{R}^8$  is H; and

(b)



- 5 wherein  $\text{R}^7$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $-\text{CF}_2\text{CH}_3$ , methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl and t-butyl; and  $\text{R}^8$  is H; and  $\text{R}^{8a}$  is as defined for formula IA.

(2) substituent B in formula IA is preferably selected from the group consisting of:



10 wherein:

$\text{R}^2$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, OH,  $-\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{13}$  and  $-\text{NHSO}_2\text{R}^{13}$ ;

$\text{R}^3$  is selected from the group consisting of:  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ , cyano, and  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{13}$ ;

15  $\text{R}^4$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $-\text{NO}_2$ , cyano,  $-\text{CH}_3$  or  $-\text{CF}_3$ ;

$\text{R}^5$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ , halogen and cyano;

and

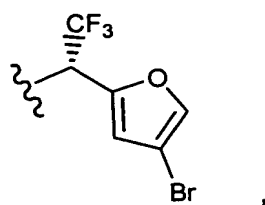
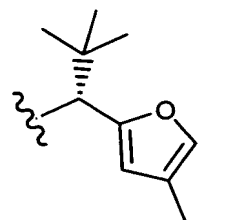
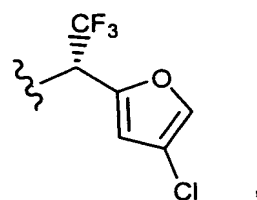
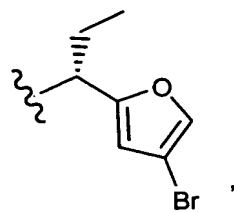
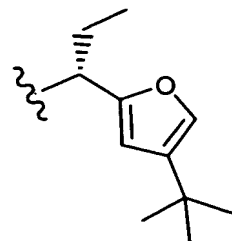
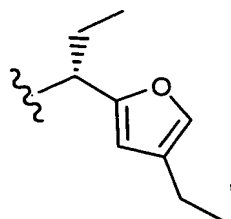
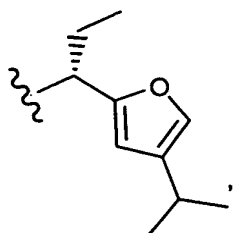
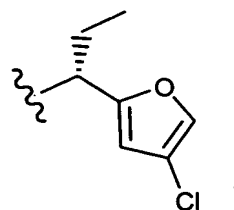
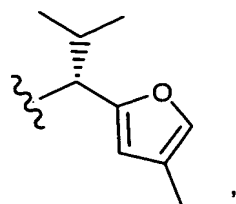
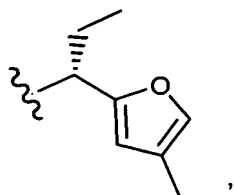
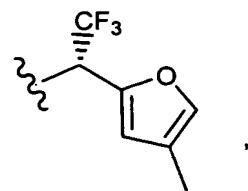
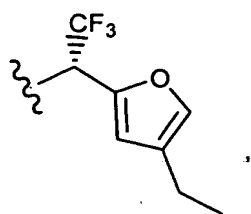
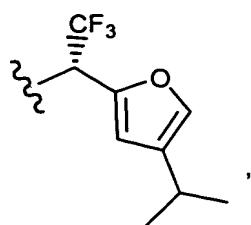
$\text{R}^6$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl and  $-\text{CF}_3$ ;

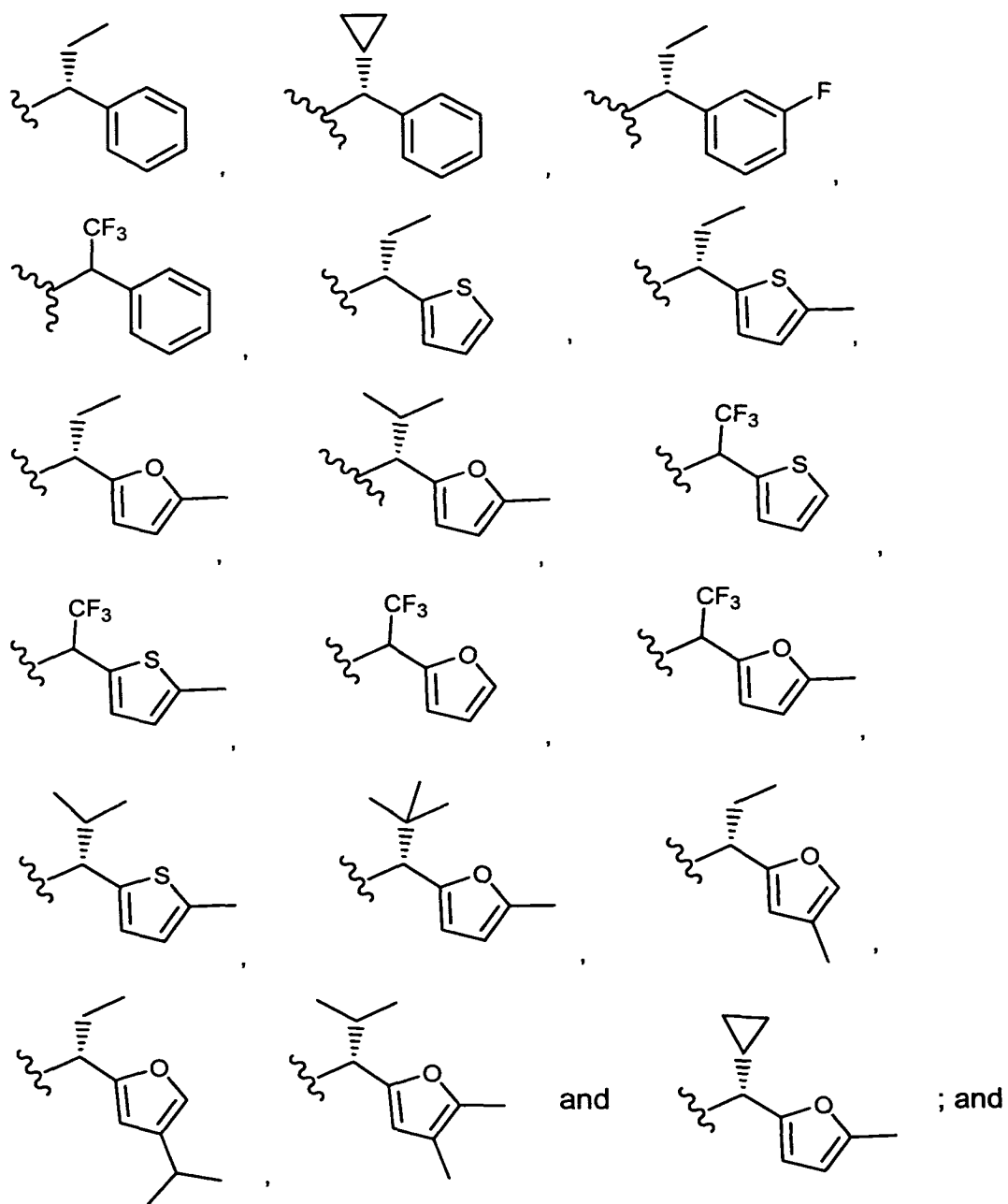
$\text{R}^{11}$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, halogen and alkyl; and

20 each  $\text{R}^{13}$  and  $\text{R}^{14}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: methyl and ethyl.

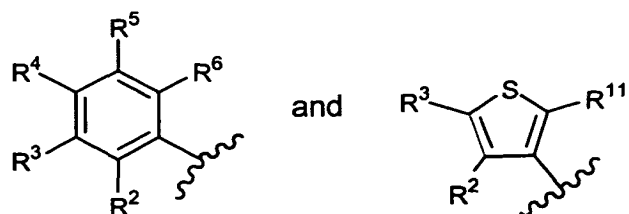
In the methods of this invention:

(1) substituent A in formula IA is most preferably selected from the group consisting of:





(2) substituent B in formula IA is preferably selected from the group consisting of:





wherein:

$R^2$  is  $-OH$ ;

$R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of:  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$  and  $-CONR^{13}R^{14}$ ;

$R^4$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $-CH_3$  and  $-CF_3$ ;

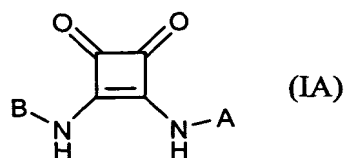
5  $R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of: H and cyano;

$R^6$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $-CH_3$  and  $-CF_3$ ;

$R^{11}$  is H; and

$R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  are methyl.

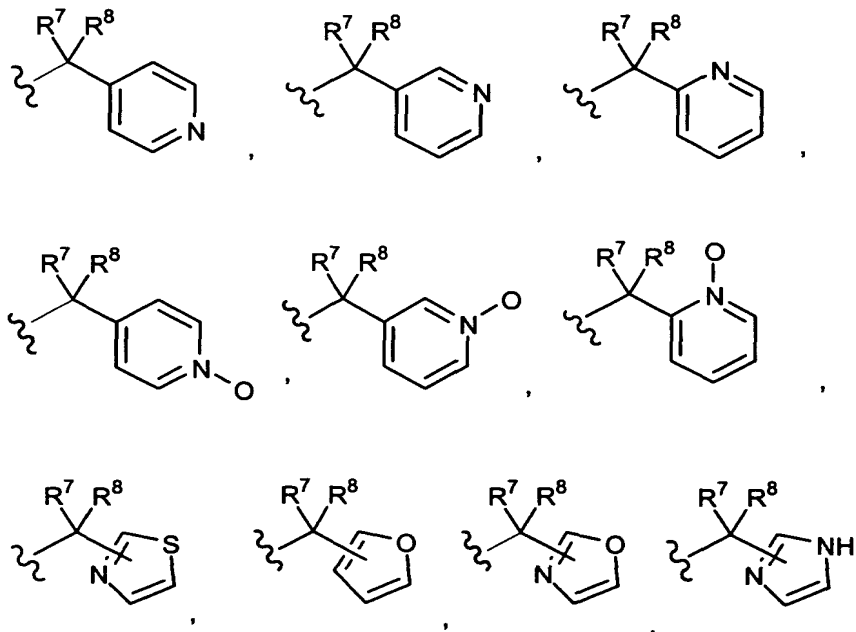
10 The novel compounds of this invention are compounds of formula IA:

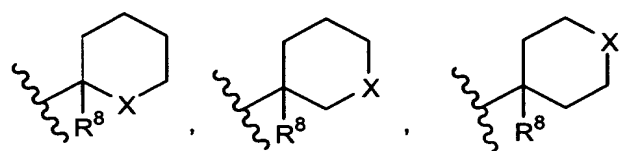
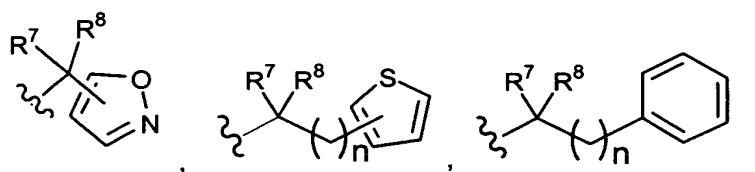
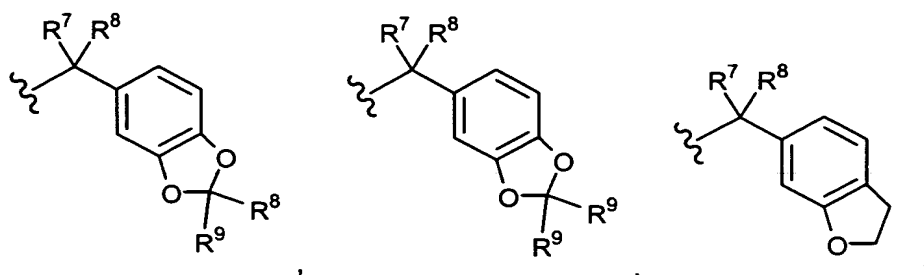


and their pharmaceutically acceptable salts (e.g., sodium or calcium salt) and solvates thereof, wherein:

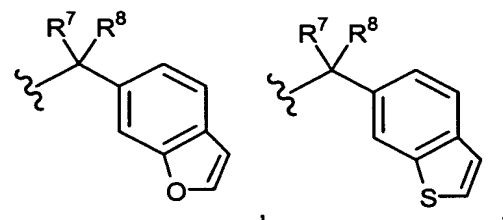
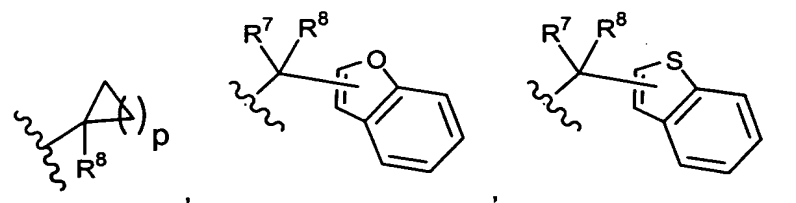
A is selected from the group consisting of:

(1)

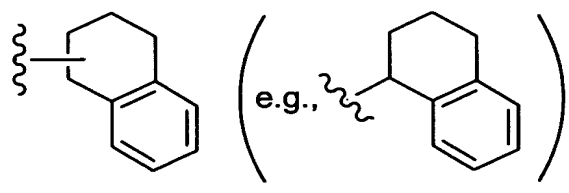


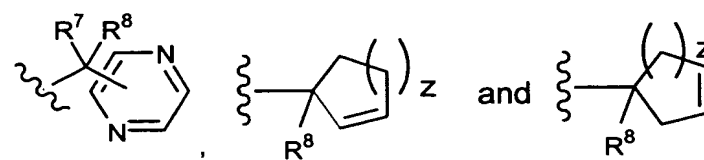
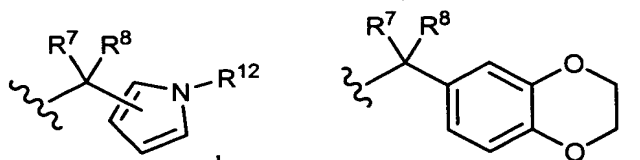
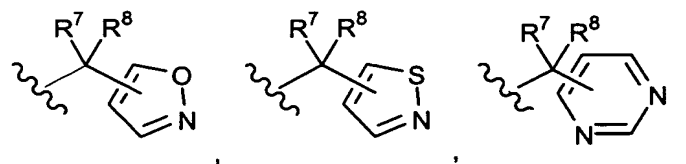
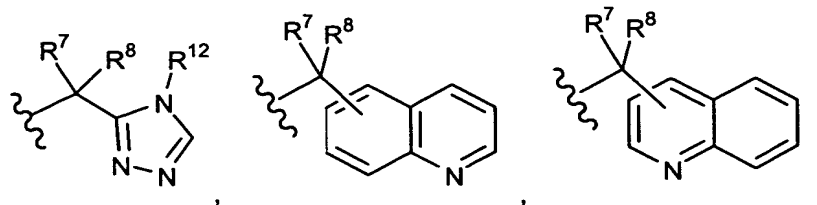
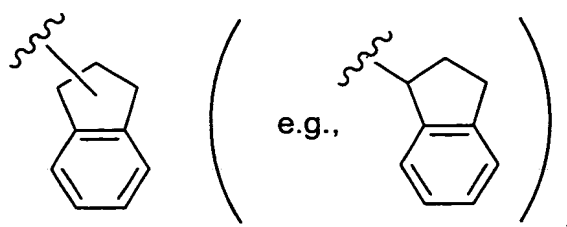


5

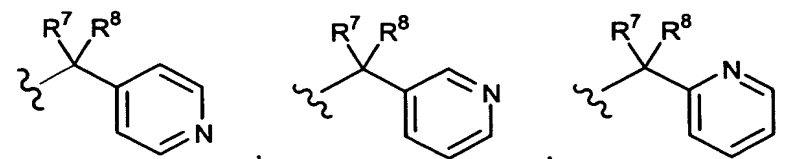


10

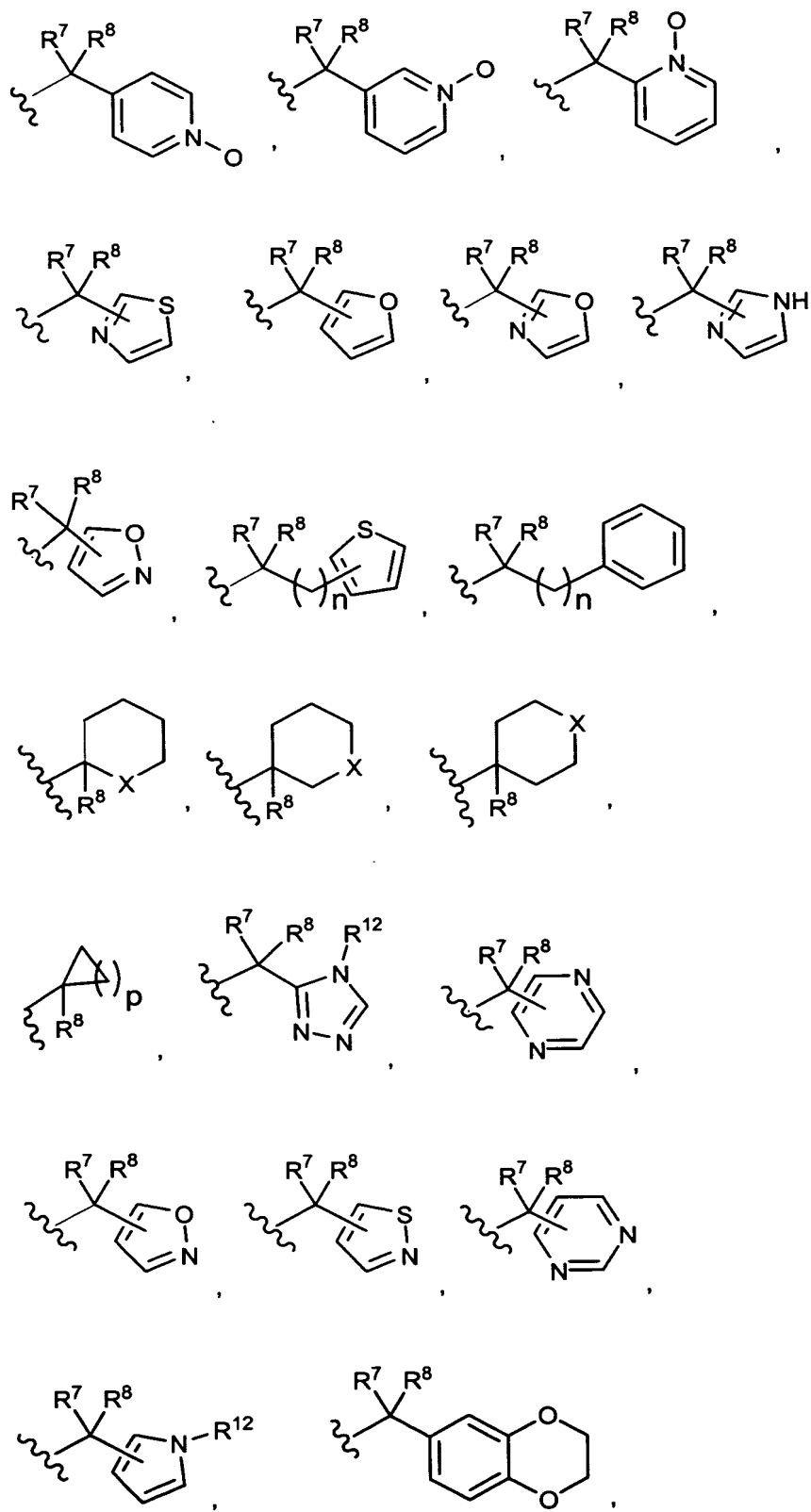




(2)

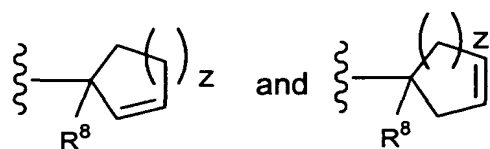


38



5

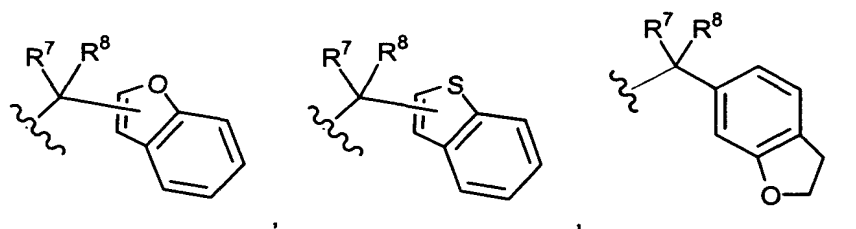
10



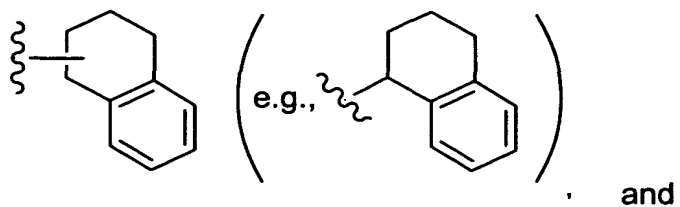
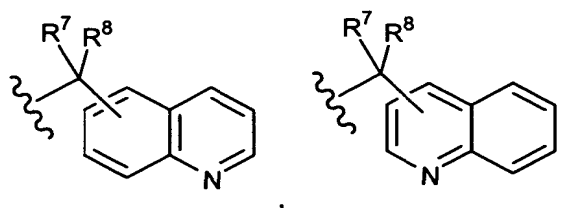
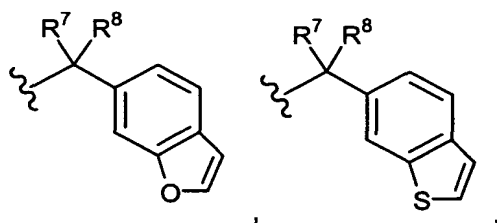
wherein the above rings of said A groups are substituted with 1 to 6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of:  $R^9$  groups;

5

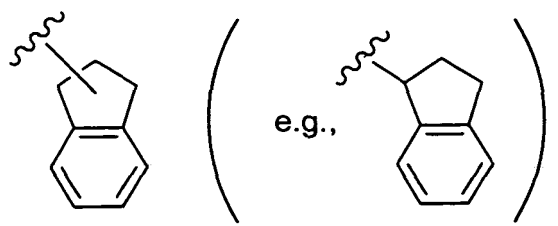
(3)



10



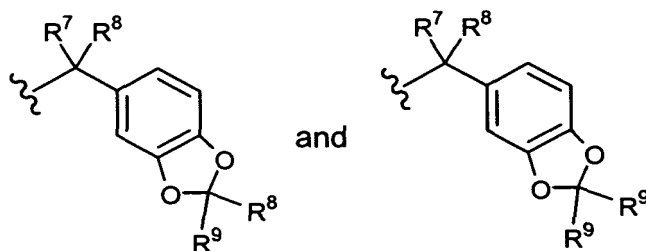
15



wherein one or both of the above rings of said A groups are substituted with 1 to 6 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of:  $R^9$  groups;

5

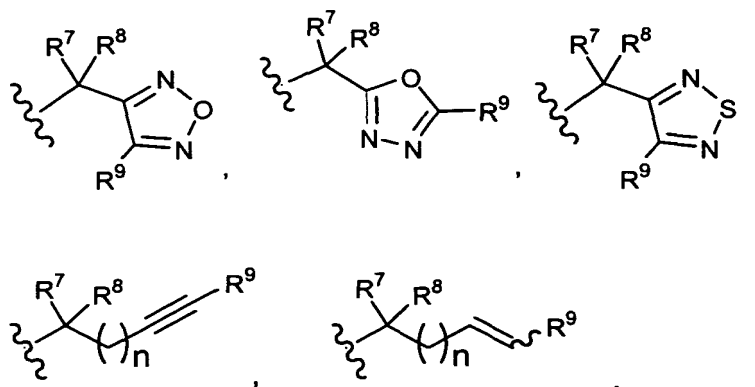
(4)



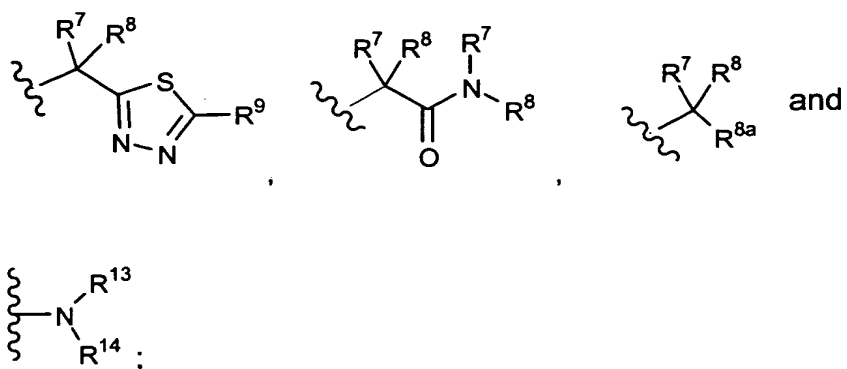
wherein the above phenyl rings of said A groups are substituted with 1 to 3 substituents each independently selected from the group consisting of:  $R^9$  groups; and

10

(5)

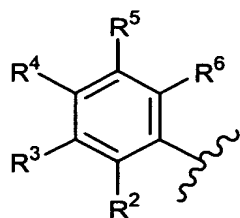


15

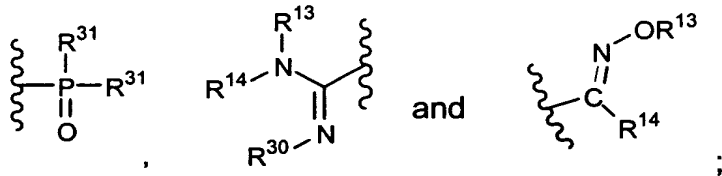


5 B is selected from the group consisting of:

(1)

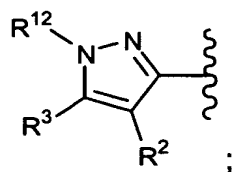


provided that  $R^3$  for this group is selected from the group consisting of:  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,

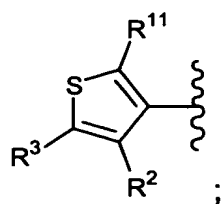


10

(2)

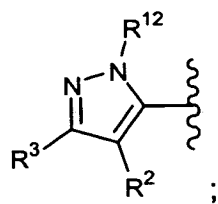


(3)

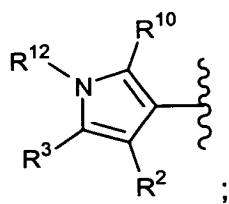


15

(4)

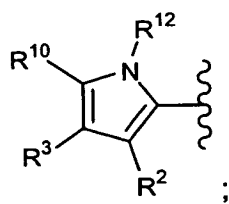


(5)



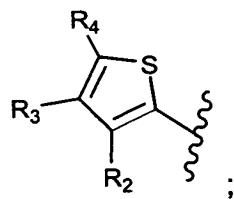
5

(6)

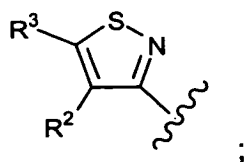


10

(7)



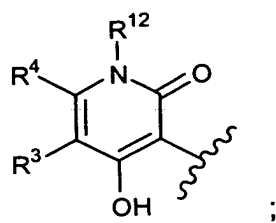
(8)



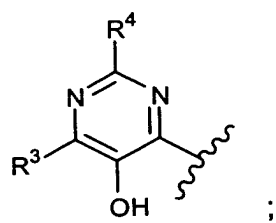
15



(9)

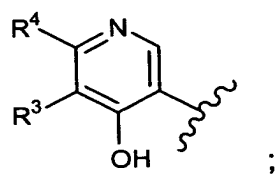


(10)



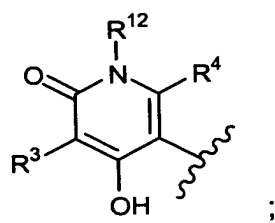
5

(11)

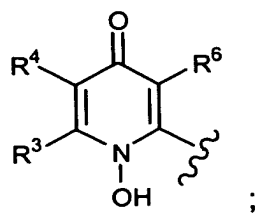


10

(12)

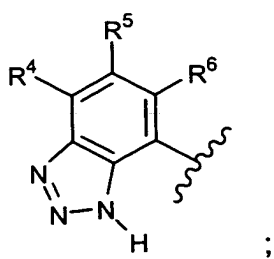


(13)

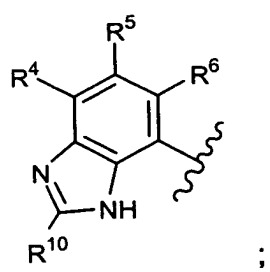


15

(14)

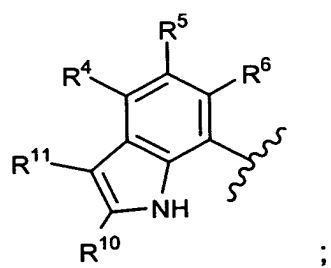


(15)



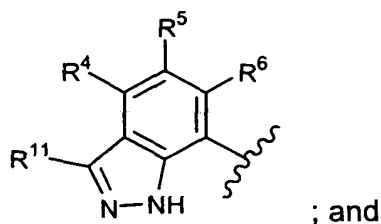
5

(16)

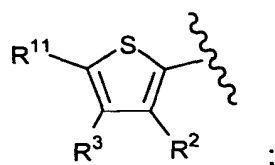


10

(17)



(18)



5

n is 0 to 6;

p is 1 to 5;

X is O, NH, or S;

Z is 1 to 3;

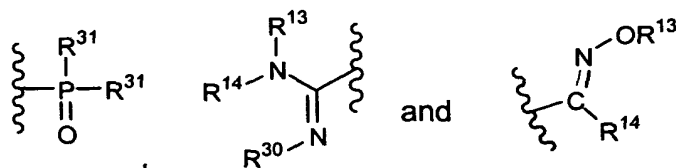
10

$R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of: hydrogen, OH,  $-C(O)OH$ ,  $-SH$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NHC(O)R^{13}$ ,  $-NHSO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NHSO_2R^{13}$ ,  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-C(O)NHOR^{13}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}OH$ ,  $-S(O_2)OH$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{13}$ , an unsubstituted heterocyclic acidic functional group, and a substituted heterocyclic acidic functional group; wherein there are 1 to 6 substituents on said substituted heterocyclic acidic functional group each substituent being independently selected from the group consisting of:  $R^9$  groups;

15

each  $R^3$  and  $R^4$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: hydrogen, cyano, halogen, alkyl, alkoxy,  $-OH$ ,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(O)R^{13}$ ,  $-C(O)OR^{13}$ ,  $-C(O)NHR^{17}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-SO_{(t)}NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-SO_{(t)}R^{13}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}OR^{14}$ , unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl,

20



wherein there are 1 to 6 substituents on said substituted aryl group and each substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of:  $R^9$  groups; and

wherein there are 1 to 6 substituents on said substituted heteroaryl group and each substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of:  $R^9$  groups;

each  $R^5$  and  $R^6$  are the same or different and are independently selected from the group consisting of hydrogen, halogen, alkyl, alkoxy,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  
 5  $-NO_2$ ,  $-C(O)R^{13}$ ,  $-C(O)OR^{13}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-SO_{(t)}NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}OR^{14}$ , cyano, unsubstituted or substituted aryl, and unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl group; wherein there are 1 to 6 substituents on said substituted aryl group and each substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of:  $R^9$  groups; and wherein there are 1 to 6 substituents on said substituted heteroaryl group and each  
 10 substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of:  $R^9$  groups;

each  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, unsubstituted or substituted arylalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroarylalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkylalkyl,  $-CO_2R^{13}$ ,  $-CONR^{13}R^{14}$ , alkynyl, alkenyl, and cycloalkenyl;  
 15 and wherein there are one or more (e.g., 1 to 6) substituents on said substituted  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  groups, wherein each substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of:

- a) halogen,
- 20 b)  $-CF_3$ ,
- c)  $-COR^{13}$ ,
- d)  $-OR^{13}$ ,
- e)  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,
- f)  $-NO_2$ ,
- 25 g)  $-CN$ ,
- h)  $-SO_2OR^{13}$ ,
- i)  $-Si(alkyl)_3$ , wherein each alkyl is independently selected,
- j)  $-Si(aryl)_3$ , wherein each alkyl is independently selected,
- k)  $-(R^{13})_2R^{14}Si$ , wherein each  $R^{13}$  is independently selected,
- 30 l)  $-CO_2R^{13}$ ,
- m)  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,
- n)  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,
- o)  $-SO_2R^{13}$ ,

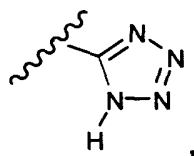
- p)  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{13}$ ,
- q)  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ,
- r)  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{14}$ , and
- s)  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{14}$ ;

5 (fluoroalkyl is one non-limiting example of an alkyl group that is substituted with halogen);

$\text{R}^{8a}$  is selected from the group consisting of: hydrogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl and cycloalkylalkyl;

each  $\text{R}^9$  is independently selected from the group consisting of:

- 10 a)  $-\text{R}^{13}$ ,
- b) halogen,
- c)  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,
- d)  $-\text{COR}^{13}$ ,
- e)  $-\text{OR}^{13}$ ,
- 15 f)  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ,
- g)  $-\text{NO}_2$ ,
- h)  $-\text{CN}$ ,
- i)  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{13}$ ,
- j)  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ,
- 20 k)  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{COR}^{14}$ ,
- l)  $-\text{CONR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ,
- m)  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{14}$ ,
- n)  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{13}$ ,
- o)



p) alkyl substituted with one or more (e.g., one)  $-\text{OH}$  groups (e.g.,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_q\text{OH}$ , wherein  $q$  is 1-6, usually 1 to 2, and preferably 1),

q) alkyl substituted with one or more (e.g., one)  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$  group (e.g.,  $-(\text{CH}_2)_q\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ , wherein  $q$  is 1-6, usually 1 to 2, and preferably 1), and

r)  $-\text{N}(\text{R}^{13})\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{14}$  (e.g.,  $\text{R}^{13}$  is H and  $\text{R}^{14}$  is alkyl, such as methyl);

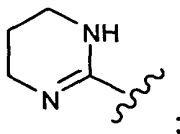
each  $R^{10}$  and  $R^{11}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of  $R^{13}$ , hydrogen, alkyl (e.g.,  $C_1$  to  $C_6$ , such as methyl), halogen,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OCF_3$ ,  $-NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NR^{13}C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-OH$ ,  $-C(O)OR^{13}$ ,  $-SH$ ,  $-SO_{(t)}NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{13}$ ,  $-NHC(O)R^{13}$ ,  $-NHSO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-NHSO_2R^{13}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{13}OR^{14}$ ,  $-OC(O)R^{13}$  and cyano;

5  $R^{12}$  is selected from the group consisting of: hydrogen,  $-C(O)OR^{13}$ , unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, unsubstituted or substituted arylalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkylalkyl, and unsubstituted or substituted heteroarylalkyl group; wherein there are 1 to 6 substituents on the substituted  $R^{12}$  groups and each substituent is independently selected from the group  
10 consisting of:  $R^9$  groups;

each  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, unsubstituted or substituted arylalkyl, unsubstituted or  
15 substituted heteroarylalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkylalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heterocyclic, unsubstituted or substituted fluoroalkyl, and unsubstituted or substituted heterocycloalkylalkyl (wherein "heterocycloalkyl" means heterocyclic); wherein there are 1 to 6 substituents on said substituted  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  groups and each substituent is independently selected from  
20 the group consisting of: alkyl,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-OH$ , alkoxy, aryl, arylalkyl, fluoroalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl,  $-N(R^{40})_2$ ,  $-C(O)OR^{15}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{15}R^{16}$ ,  $-S(O)_tNR^{15}R^{16}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{15}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{15}$  provided that  $R^{15}$  is not H, halogen, and  $-NHC(O)NR^{15}R^{16}$ ; or

$R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  taken together with the nitrogen they are attached to in the groups  
25  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$  and  $-SO_2NR^{13}R^{14}$  form an unsubstituted or substituted saturated heterocyclic ring (preferably a 3 to 7 membered heterocyclic ring), said ring optionally containing one additional heteroatom selected from the group consisting of: O, S and  $NR^{18}$ ; wherein there are 1 to 3 substituents on the substituted cyclized  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  groups (i.e., there is 1 to 3 substituents on the ring formed when the  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$   
30 groups are taken together with the nitrogen to which they are bound) and each substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of: alkyl, aryl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, arylalkyl, fluoroalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, amino,  $-C(O)OR^{15}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{15}R^{16}$ ,  $-SO_tNR^{15}R^{16}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{15}$ ,

-SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>15</sup> provided that R<sup>15</sup> is not H, -NHC(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -NHC(O)OR<sup>15</sup>, halogen, and a heterocycloalkenyl group (i.e., a heterocyclic group that has at least one, and preferably one, double bond in a ring, e.g.,



5

each R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl and heteroaryl;

R<sup>17</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: -SO<sub>2</sub>alkyl, -SO<sub>2</sub>aryl,  
10 -SO<sub>2</sub>cycloalkyl, and -SO<sub>2</sub>heteroaryl;

R<sup>18</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -C(O)R<sup>19</sup>,  
-SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>19</sup> and -C(O)NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>;

each R<sup>19</sup> and R<sup>20</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of: alkyl,  
aryl and heteroaryl;

15 R<sup>30</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: alkyl, cycloalkyl, -CN, -NO<sub>2</sub>, or  
-SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>15</sup> provided that R<sup>15</sup> is not H;

each R<sup>31</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of: unsubstituted  
alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl and  
unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl; wherein there are 1 to 6 substituents on said  
20 substituted R<sup>31</sup> groups and each substituent is independently selected from the group  
consisting of: alkyl, halogen, and -CF<sub>3</sub>;

each R<sup>40</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl and  
cycloalkyl; and

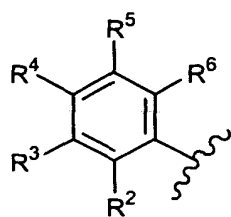
t is 0, 1 or 2.

25

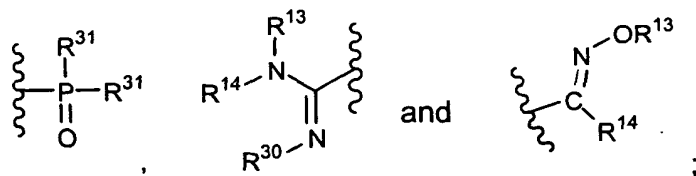
Representative embodiments of the novel compounds of this invention are  
described below. The embodiments have been numbered for purposes of reference  
thereto.

Embodiment No. 1 is directed to the novel compounds of formula IA wherein B  
30 is selected from the group consisting of:

(1)

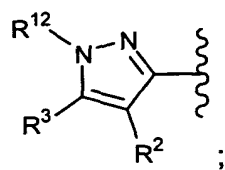


provided that  $R^3$  for this group is selected from the group consisting of:  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,

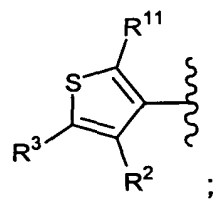


5

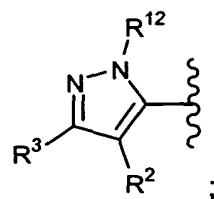
(2)



(3)

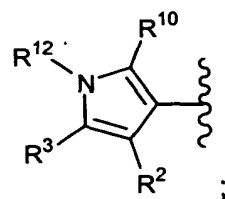


(4)



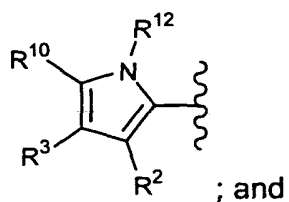
10

(5)

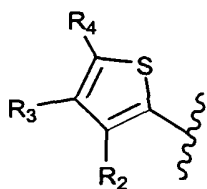




(6)

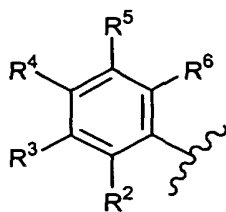


(7)

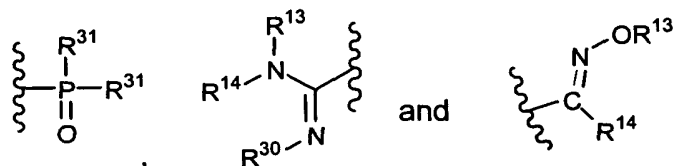


5 wherein all substituents are as defined for the novel compounds of formula IA.

Embodiment No. 2 is directed to the novel compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



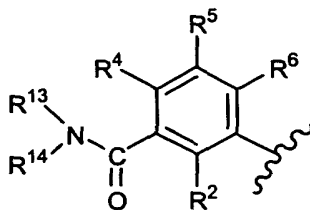
wherein  $R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of:  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,



10

and all other substituents are as defined in formula IA.

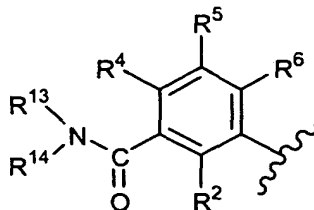
Embodiment No. 3 is directed to the novel compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



15

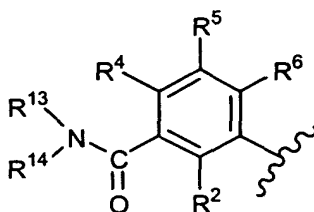
and all other substituents are as defined in formula IA.

Embodiment No. 4 is directed to the novel compounds of formula IA wherein B is



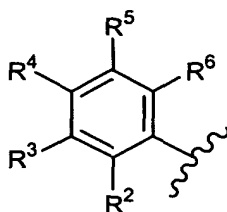
$R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  are each the same or different alkyl group, and all other substituents are as defined in formula IA.

Embodiment No. 5 is directed to the novel compounds of formula IA wherein B is

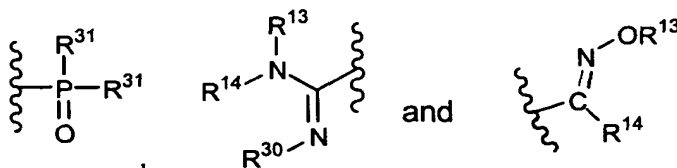


and (1)  $R^2$  is  $-OH$ , and all other substituents are as defined in formula IA, or (2)  $R^2$  is  $-OH$ , and  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  are each the same or different alkyl group, and all other substituents are as defined in formula IA.

Embodiment No. 6 is directed to the novel compounds of formula IA wherein B is

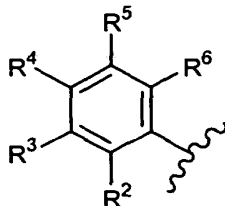


$R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of:

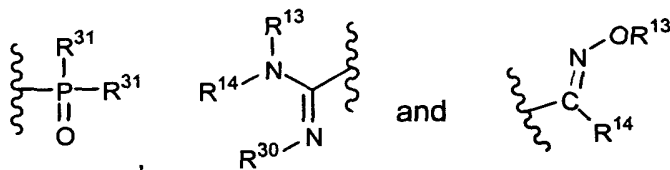


and all other substituents are as defined in formula IA.

Embodiment No. 7 is directed to the novel compounds of formula IA wherein B is

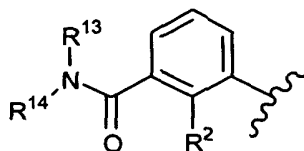


$R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of:



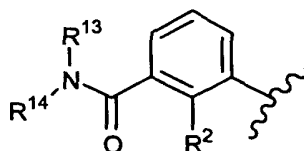
$R^2$  is  $-OH$ , and all other substituents are as defined in formula IA.

Embodiment No. 8 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



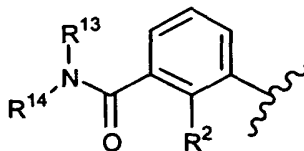
$R^2$ ,  $R^{13}$ , and  $R^{14}$  are as defined for compounds of formula IA, and all other substituents are as defined in formula IA.

Embodiment No. 9 is directed to the novel compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



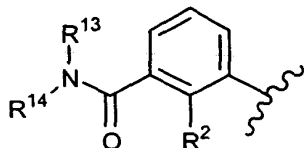
$R^2$  is  $-OH$ ,  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  are as defined for compounds of formula and all other substituents are as defined in formula IA.

Embodiment No. 10 is directed to the novel compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



$R^2$  is as defined for compounds of formula IA,  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  are the same or different alkyl group, and all other substituents areas defined for compounds of formula IA.

Embodiment No. 11 is directed to the novel compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



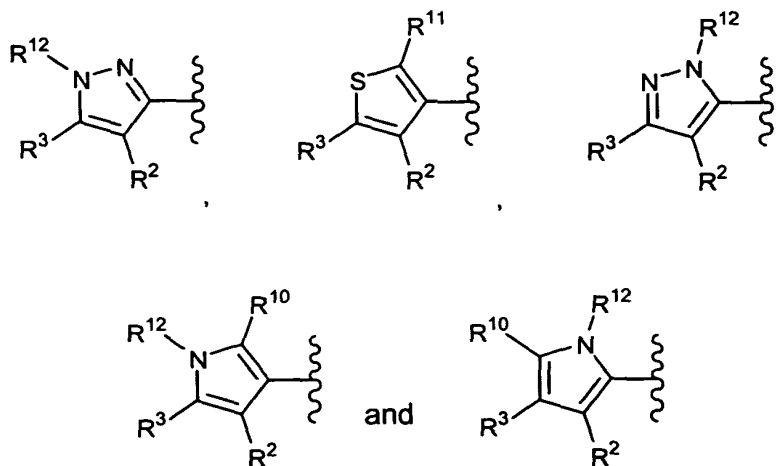
R<sup>2</sup> is -OH, R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are the same or different alkyl group, and all other substituents areas defined for compounds of formula IA.

Embodiment No. 12 is directed to novel compounds of formula IA wherein B is as described in Embodiment No. 6, R<sup>4</sup> is H, R<sup>5</sup> is H, R<sup>6</sup> is H, and all other substituents areas defined for compounds of formula IA.

Embodiment No. 13 is directed to novel compounds of formula IA wherein B is as described in Embodiment No. 7, R<sup>4</sup> is H, R<sup>5</sup> is H, R<sup>6</sup> is H, and all other substituents areas defined for compounds of formula IA.

Embodiment No. 14 is directed to novel compounds of formula IA wherein B is as described in Embodiments Nos. 4, 5, 8 and 9, except that R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are each methyl, and all other substituents are as defined in formula IA.

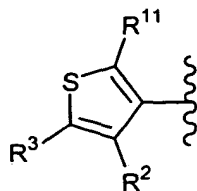
Embodiment No. 15 is directed to novel compounds of formula IA wherein B is selected from the group consisting of:



wherein all substituents are as defined for formula IA.

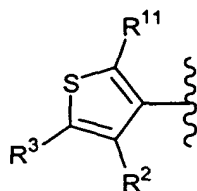
Embodiment No. 16 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:

55



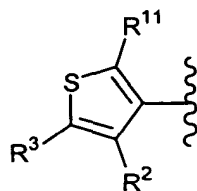
wherein all substituents are as defined for formula IA.

Embodiment No. 17 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



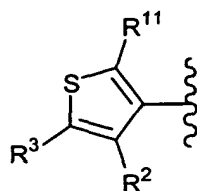
5 R<sup>11</sup> is H, and all other substituents are as defined in formula IA.

Embodiment No. 18 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



R<sup>2</sup> is -OH, and all other substituents are as defined in formula IA.

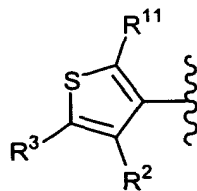
Embodiment No. 19 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



10

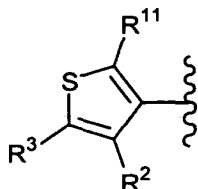
R<sup>3</sup> is -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, and all other substituents are as defined in formula IA.

Embodiment No. 20 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



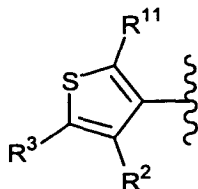
R<sup>3</sup> is -S(O)<sub>t</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup> (e.g., t is 2), and all other substituents are as defined in formula  
15 IA.

Embodiment No. 21 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



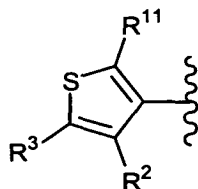
R<sup>2</sup> is -OH, R<sup>3</sup> is -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, and all other substituents are as defined in formula IA.

5 Embodiment No. 22 of this invention is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



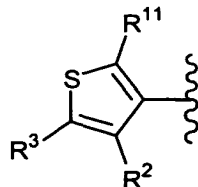
R<sup>2</sup> is -OH, and R<sup>3</sup> is -S(O)<sub>t</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup> (e.g., t is 2), and all other substituents are as defined in formula IA.

10 Embodiment No. 23 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



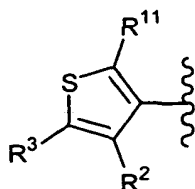
R<sup>2</sup> is -OH, R<sup>3</sup> is -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, R<sup>11</sup> is H, and all other substituents are as defined in formula IA.

Embodiment No. 24 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



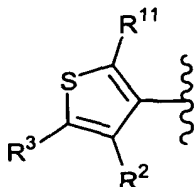
15 R<sup>3</sup> is -S(O)<sub>t</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup> (e.g., t is 2), each R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are the same or different and are selected from the group consisting of: H and alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, isopropyl and t-butyl). In this embodiment, each R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are generally selected from the group consisting of: H and ethyl, and preferably R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are ethyl. and all other  
20 substituents are as defined in formula IA.

Embodiment No. 25 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



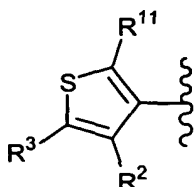
R<sup>3</sup> is  $-S(O)_tNR^{13}R^{14}$  (e.g., t is 2), R<sup>11</sup> is H, and each R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are the same or different and are selected from the group consisting of: H and alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, isopropyl and t-butyl). In this embodiment, each R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are generally selected from the group consisting of: H and ethyl, and preferably R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are ethyl, and all other substituents are as defined in formula IA.

Embodiment No. 26 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:

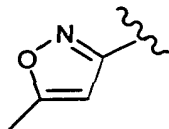


R<sup>2</sup> is  $-OH$ , R<sup>3</sup> is  $-S(O)_tNR^{13}R^{14}$  (e.g., t is 2), R<sup>11</sup> is H, and all other substituents are as defined in formula IA.

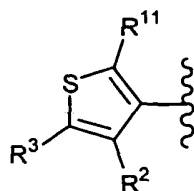
Embodiment No. 27 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



R<sup>2</sup> is  $-OH$ , R<sup>3</sup> is  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ , R<sup>11</sup> is H, and R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are independently selected from the group consisting of: alkyl, unsubstituted heteroaryl and substituted heteroaryl, and all other substituents are as defined in formula IA. In general, one of R<sup>13</sup> or R<sup>14</sup> is alkyl (e.g., methyl). An example of a substituted heteroaryl group is

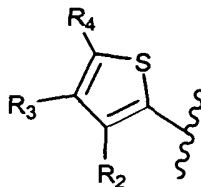


Embodiment No. 28 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



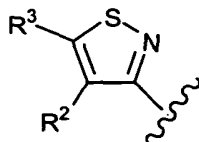
R<sup>2</sup> is -OH, R<sup>3</sup> is -S(O)<sub>t</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup> (e.g., t is 2), R<sup>11</sup> is H, and each R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are the same or different and are selected from the group consisting of: H and alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, isopropyl and t-butyl), and all other substituents are as defined in formula IA. In this embodiment, each R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are generally selected from the group consisting of: H and ethyl, and preferably R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are ethyl.

Embodiment No. 29 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



and all substituents are as defined in formula IA.

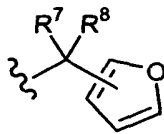
Embodiment No. 30 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



and all substituents are as defined in formula IA.

Embodiment No. 31 is directed to novel compounds of formula IA wherein B is as described in any one of the Embodiment Nos. 1 to 30, and A is as defined in any of the above preferred descriptions describing A for the compounds of formula IA used in the methods of treatment.

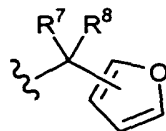
Embodiment No. 32 is directed to novel compounds of formula IA wherein B is as described in any one of the Embodiment Nos. 1 to 30, and A is:



wherein the furan ring is unsubstituted or substituted as described in the definition of A for formula IA, and all other substituents are as defined for formula IA.

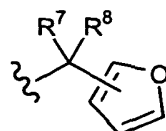


Embodiment No. 33 is directed to novel compounds of formula IA wherein B is described in any one of the Embodiment Nos. 1 to 30, and A is



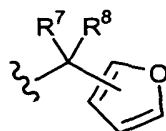
wherein the furan ring is substituted and all other substituents are as defined for formula IA.

Embodiment No. 34 is directed to novel compounds of formula IA wherein B is as described in any one of the Embodiment Nos. 1 to 30, and A is



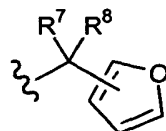
wherein the furan ring is substituted with at least one (e.g., 1 to 3, or 1 to 2) alkyl group and all other substituents are as defined for formula IA.

Embodiment No. 35 is directed to novel compounds of formula IA wherein B is as described in any one of the Embodiment Nos. 1 to 30, A is



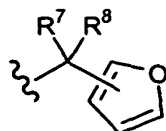
wherein the furan ring is substituted with one alkyl group and all other substituents are as defined for formula IA.

Embodiment No. 36 is directed to novel compounds of formula IA wherein B is as described in any one of the Embodiment Nos. 1 to 30, and A is



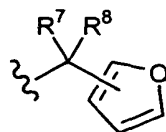
wherein the furan ring is substituted with one C<sub>1</sub> to C<sub>3</sub> alkyl group (e.g., methyl or isopropyl), and all other substituents are as defined for formula IA.

Embodiment No. 37 is directed to novel compounds of formula IA wherein B is as described in any one of the Embodiment Nos. 1 to 30, and A is



as defined in any one of the Embodiment Nos. 32 to 36, except that  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  are the same or different and each is selected from the group consisting of: H and alkyl.

Embodiment No. 38 is directed to novel compounds of formula IA wherein B is as described in any one of the Embodiment Nos. 1 to 30, and A is

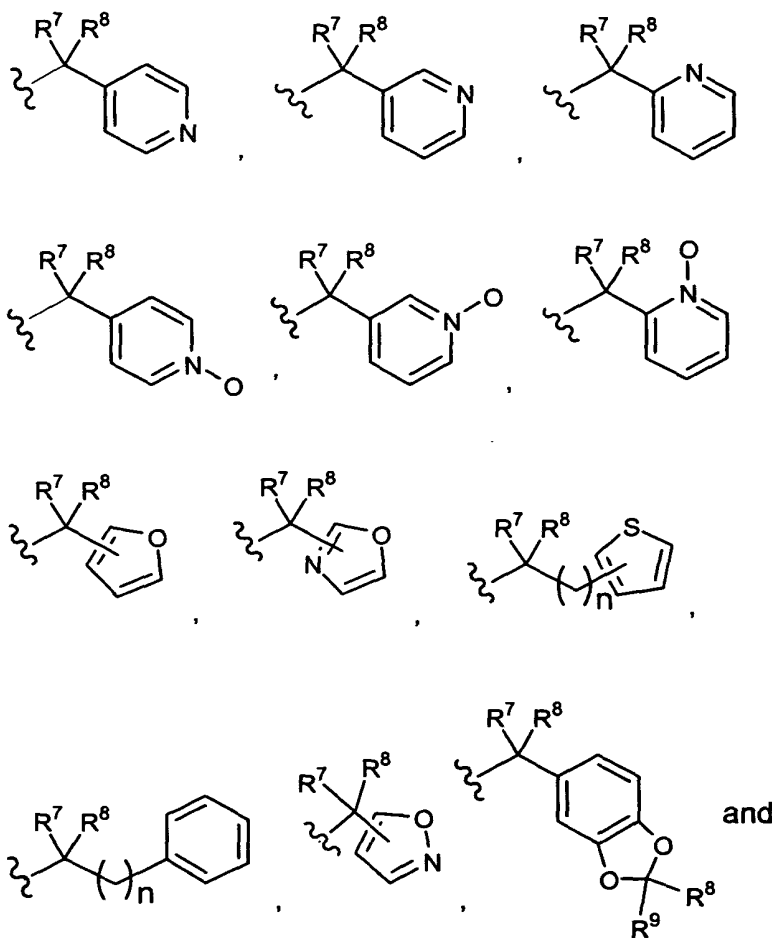


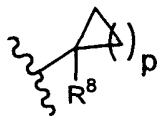
as defined in any one of the Embodiment Nos. 32 to 36, except that  $R^7$  is H, and  $R^8$  is alkyl (e.g., ethyl or t-butyl).

Embodiment No. 39 is directed to the novel compounds of formula IA wherein:

(1) substituent A in formula IA is preferably selected from the group consisting of:

(a)

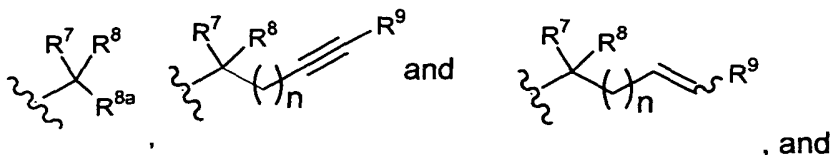




wherein the above rings are unsubstituted or substituted, as described for formula IA:  
and

5

(b)

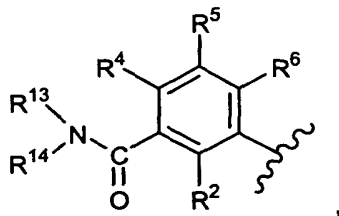


wherein in (a) and (b) above: each  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, unsubstituted or substituted arylalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroarylalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkylalkyl,  $-\text{CO}_2R^{13}$ ,  $-\text{CONR}^{13}R^{14}$ , fluoroalkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, and cycloalkenyl, wherein said substituents on said  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  substituted groups are selected from the group consisting of: a) cyano, b)  $-\text{CO}_2R^{13}$ , c)  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}R^{14}$ , d)  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{13}R^{14}$ , e)  $-\text{NO}_2$ , f)  $-\text{CF}_3$ , g)  $-\text{OR}^{13}$ , h)  $-\text{NR}^{13}R^{14}$ , i)  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})R^{13}$ , j)  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}R^{14}$ , and k) halogen; and  $R^{8a}$  and  $R^9$  are as defined in formula IA; and

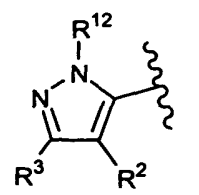
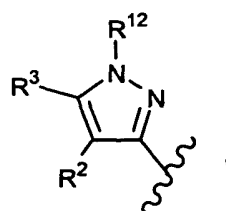
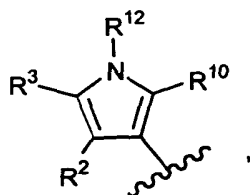
10

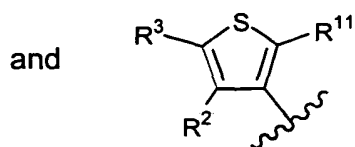
15

(2) substituent B in formula IA is preferably selected from the group consisting of:



20



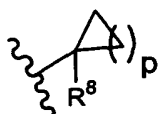
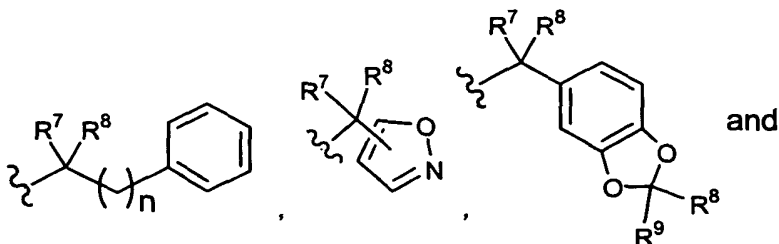
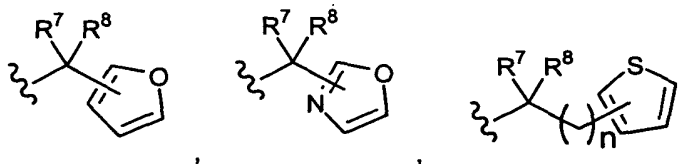
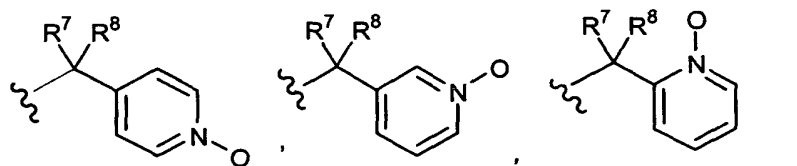


wherein R<sup>2</sup> to R<sup>6</sup> and R<sup>10</sup> to R<sup>14</sup> are as defined above for the novel compounds of formula IA.

Embodiment No. 40 is directed to the novel compounds of formula IA wherein:

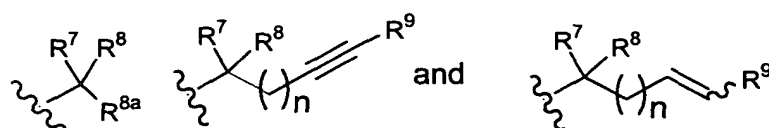
(1) substituent A in formula IA is more preferably selected from the group consisting of:

(a)



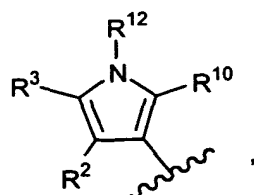
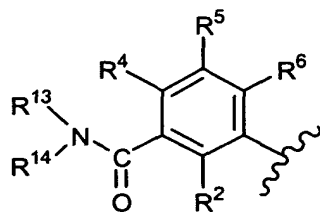
wherein the above rings are unsubstituted, or the above rings are substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: halogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl,  $-\text{CF}_3$ , cyano,  $-\text{OCH}_3$ , and  $-\text{NO}_2$ ; each  $\text{R}^7$  and  $\text{R}^8$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, t-butyl, and isopropyl), fluoroalkyl (such as,  $-\text{CF}_3$  and  $-\text{CF}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), cycloalkyl (e.g., cyclopropyl, and cyclohexyl), and cycloalkylalkyl (e.g., cyclopropylmethyl); and  $\text{R}^9$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, halogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl,  $-\text{CF}_3$ , cyano,  $-\text{OCH}_3$ , and  $-\text{NO}_2$ ; and

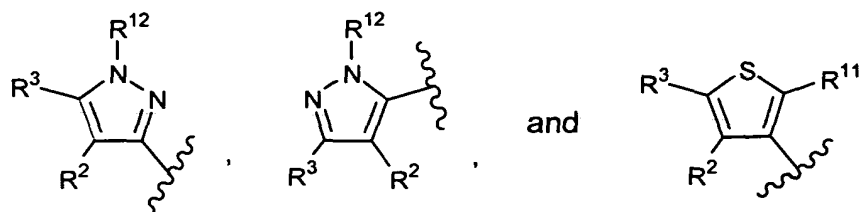
(b)



wherein each  $\text{R}^7$  and  $\text{R}^8$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, t-butyl, and isopropyl), fluoroalkyl (such as,  $-\text{CF}_3$  and  $-\text{CF}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), cycloalkyl (e.g., cyclopropyl, and cyclohexyl), and cycloalkylalkyl (e.g., cyclopropylmethyl); wherein  $\text{R}^{8a}$  is as defined in formula IA, and wherein  $\text{R}^9$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, halogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl,  $-\text{CF}_3$ , cyano,  $-\text{OCH}_3$ , and  $-\text{NO}_2$ ; each  $\text{R}^7$  and  $\text{R}^8$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, t-butyl, and isopropyl), fluoroalkyl (such as,  $-\text{CF}_3$  and  $-\text{CF}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), cycloalkyl (e.g., cyclopropyl, and cyclohexyl), and cycloalkylalkyl (e.g., cyclopropylmethyl); and

(2) substituent B in formula IA is more preferably selected from the group consisting of:





wherein

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, OH, -NHC(O)R<sup>13</sup> and  
 5 -NH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>;

R<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano,  
 -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>; and -C(O)OR<sup>13</sup>;

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, -CH<sub>3</sub>, halogen,  
 and -CF<sub>3</sub>;

10 R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, halogen and cyano;

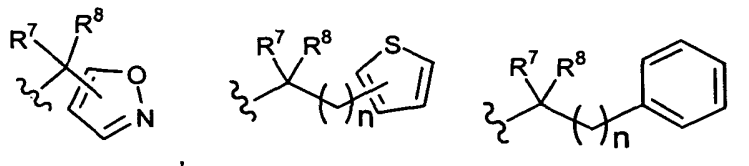
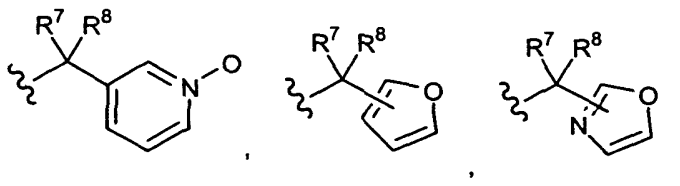
R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl and -CF<sub>3</sub>;

each R<sup>10</sup> and R<sup>11</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of: R<sup>13</sup>,  
 hydrogen, halogen, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>13</sup>, -SH,  
 -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>, -NHC(O)R<sup>13</sup>, -NH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, -NH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>,  
 15 -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>13</sup>, -COR<sup>13</sup>, -OR<sup>13</sup>, and cyano;

each R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of: H,  
 methyl, ethyl, isopropyl and t-butyl; or

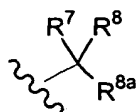
R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> when taken together with the nitrogen they are attached to in the  
 groups -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup> and -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup> form an unsubstituted or substituted saturated  
 20 heterocyclic ring (preferably a 3 to 7 membered ring) optionally having one additional  
 heteroatom selected from the group consisting of: O, S or NR<sup>18</sup>; wherein R<sup>18</sup> is  
 selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  
 -C(O)R<sup>19</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>19</sup> and -C(O)NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>; wherein each R<sup>19</sup> and R<sup>20</sup> is independently  
 selected from the group consisting of: alkyl, aryl and heteroaryl; wherein there are 1 to  
 25 3 substituents on the substituted cyclized R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> groups (i.e., the substituents on  
 the ring formed when R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are taken together with the nitrogen to which they  
 are bound) and each substituent is independently selected from the group consisting  
 of: alkyl, aryl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, arylalkyl, fluoroalkyl,  
 cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, amino, -C(O)OR<sup>15</sup>,

(a)



20

(b)

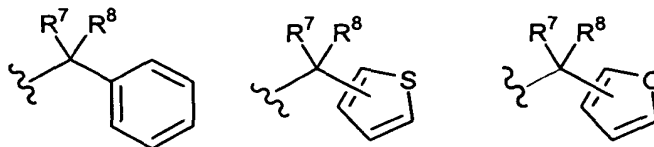


wherein  $R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, fluoroalkyl, alkyl and cycloalkyl;  
 $R^8$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl,  $-CF_2CH_3$  and  $-CF_3$ ; and  $R^{8a}$  is as  
 5 defined for formula IA.

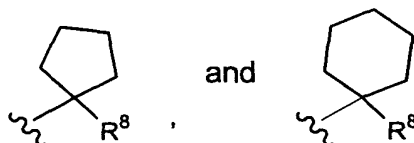
Embodiment No. 42 is directed to the novel compounds of formula IA wherein:

(1) substituent A in formula IA is still even more preferably selected  
 from the group consisting of:

(a)

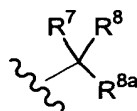


10



wherein the above rings are unsubstituted, or the above rings are substituted with 1 to  
 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: H, F, Cl, Br, alkyl,  
 15 cycloalkyl, and  $-CF_3$ ;  $R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-CF_2CH_3$ ,  
 methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl and t-butyl; and  $R^8$  is H; and

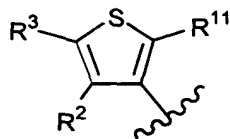
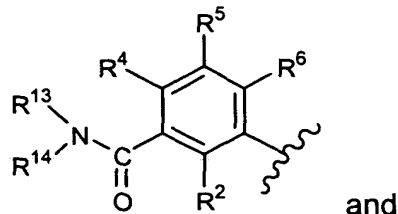
(b)



wherein  $R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-CF_2CH_3$ , methyl, ethyl,  
 20 isopropyl, cyclopropyl and t-butyl; and  $R^8$  is H; and  $R^{8a}$  is as defined for formula IA.

(2) substituent B in formula IA is preferably selected from the group  
 consisting of:





wherein:

$R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, OH,  $\text{-NHC(O)R}^{13}$  and  $\text{-NHSO}_2\text{R}^{13}$ ;

$R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of:  $\text{-C(O)NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ,  $\text{-SO}_2\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ,  $\text{-NO}_2$ , cyano,  $\text{-SO}_2\text{R}^{13}$ ; and  $\text{-C(O)OR}^{13}$ ;

$R^4$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $\text{-NO}_2$ , cyano,  $\text{-CH}_3$  or  $\text{-CF}_3$ ;

$R^5$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $\text{-CF}_3$ ,  $\text{-NO}_2$ , halogen and cyano;  
and

$R^6$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl and  $\text{-CF}_3$ ;

$R^{11}$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, halogen and alkyl; and

each  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl and t-butyl; or

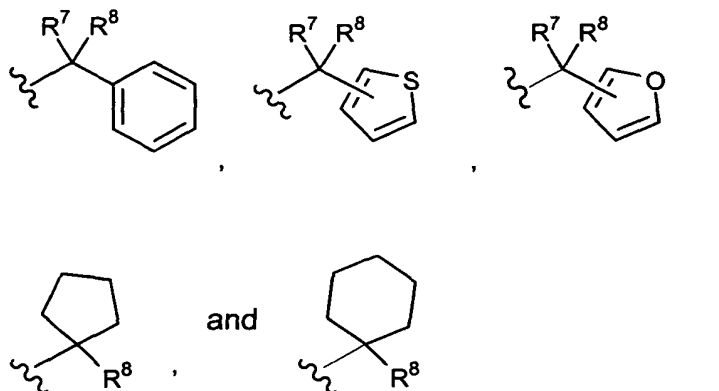
$R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  when taken together with the nitrogen they are attached to in the groups  $\text{-C(O)NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$  and  $\text{-SO}_2\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$  form an unsubstituted or substituted saturated heterocyclic ring (preferably a 3 to 7 membered ring) optionally having one additional heteroatom selected from O, S or  $\text{NR}^{18}$  wherein  $R^{18}$  is selected from H, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $\text{-C(O)R}^{19}$ ,  $\text{-SO}_2\text{R}^{19}$  and  $\text{-C(O)NR}^{19}\text{R}^{20}$ , wherein each  $R^{19}$  and  $R^{20}$  is independently selected from alkyl, aryl and heteroaryl, wherein there are 1 to 3 substituents on the substituted cyclized  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  groups (i.e., on the ring formed when  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  are taken together with the nitrogen to which they are bound) and each substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of: alkyl, aryl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, arylalkyl, fluoroalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, amino,  $\text{-C(O)OR}^{15}$ ,  $\text{-C(O)NR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}$ ,  $\text{-SO}_2\text{NR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}$ ,  $\text{-C(O)R}^{15}$ ,  $\text{-SO}_2\text{R}^{15}$  provided that  $R^{15}$  is not H,  $\text{-NHC(O)NR}^{15}\text{R}^{16}$  and

halogen; and wherein each  $R^{15}$  and  $R^{16}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl and heteroaryl.

Embodiment No. 43 is directed to the novel compounds of formula IA wherein:

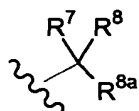
- (1) substituent A in formula IA is yet even still more preferably  
5 selected from the group consisting of:

(a)



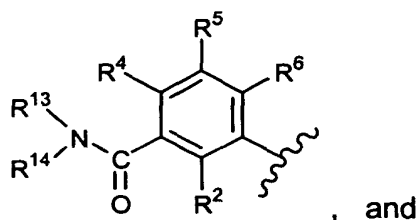
- 10 wherein the above rings are unsubstituted, or the above rings are substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: F, Cl, Br, alkyl, cycloalkyl, and  $-CF_3$ ;  $R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-CF_2CH_3$ , methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl and t-butyl; and  $R^8$  is H; and

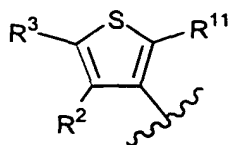
(b)



- 15 wherein  $R^7$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $-CF_3$ ,  $-CF_2CH_3$ , methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl and t-butyl; and  $R^8$  is H; and  $R^{8a}$  is as defined for formula IA;

- (2) substituent B in formula IA is yet even still more preferably  
20 selected from the group consisting of:





wherein:

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, OH, -NHC(O)R<sup>13</sup> and  
 5 -NH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>;

R<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, -NO<sub>2</sub>,  
 cyano, and -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>;

R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, -NO<sub>2</sub>, cyano, -CH<sub>3</sub> or -CF<sub>3</sub>;

R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, -CF<sub>3</sub>, -NO<sub>2</sub>, halogen and cyano;

10 and

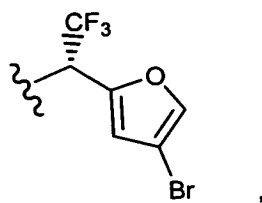
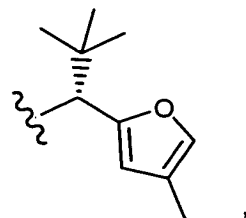
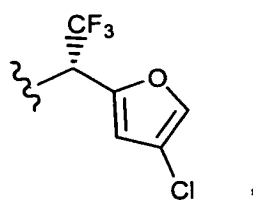
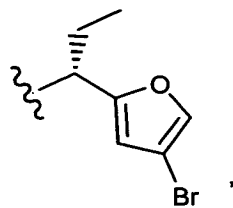
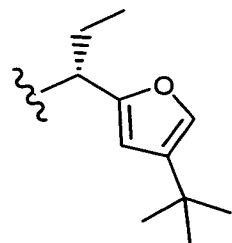
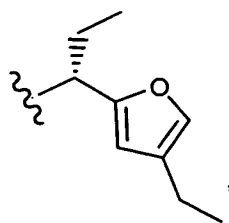
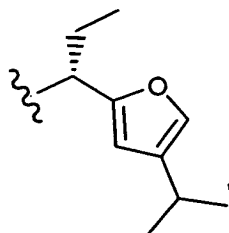
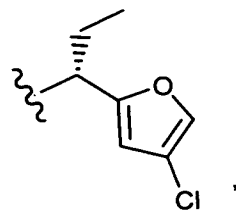
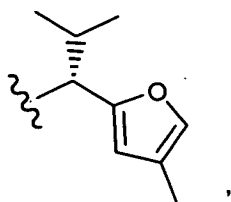
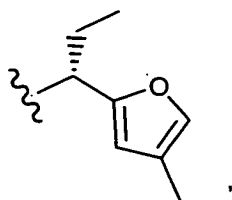
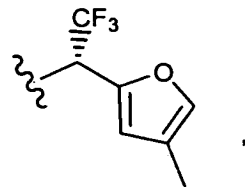
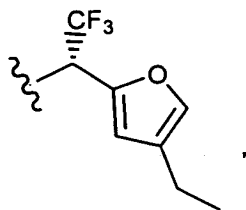
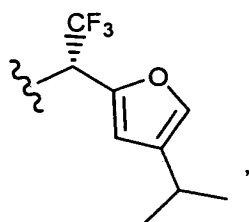
R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl and -CF<sub>3</sub>;

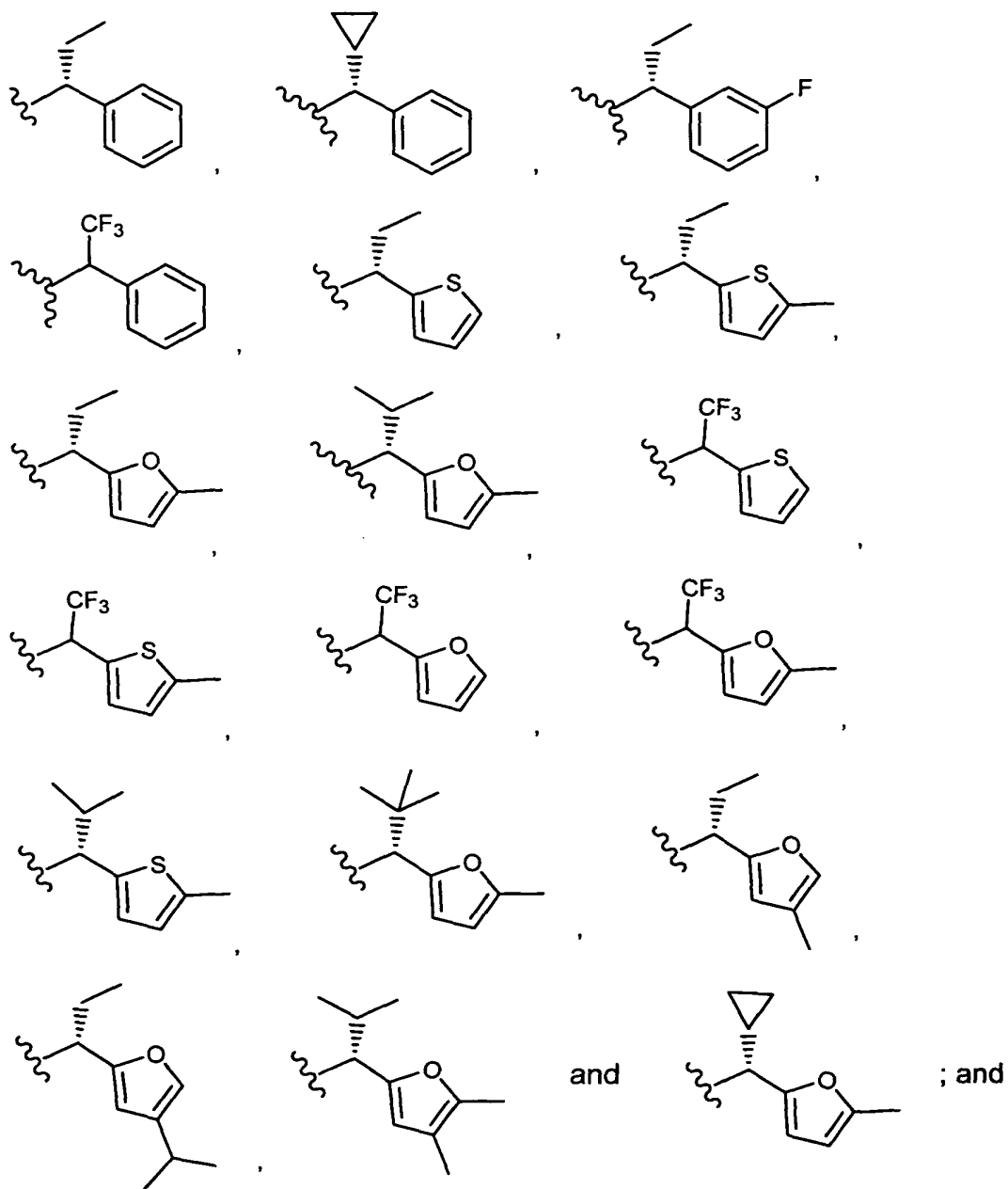
R<sup>11</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, halogen and alkyl; and

each R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of:  
 methyl and ethyl.

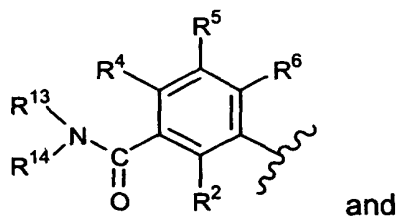
15 Embodiment No. 44 is directed to the novel compounds of formula IA wherein:

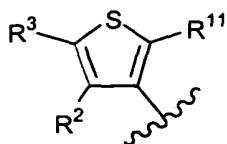
(1) substituent A in formula IA is most preferably selected from the  
 group consisting of:





(2) substituent B in formula IA is most preferably selected from the group consisting of:





wherein:

- 5            R<sup>2</sup> is -OH;  
              R<sup>3</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup> and -CONR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>;  
              R<sup>4</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, -CH<sub>3</sub> and -CF<sub>3</sub>;  
              R<sup>5</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H and cyano;  
              R<sup>6</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, -CH<sub>3</sub> and -CF<sub>3</sub>;  
 10           R<sup>11</sup> is H; and  
              R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> are methyl.

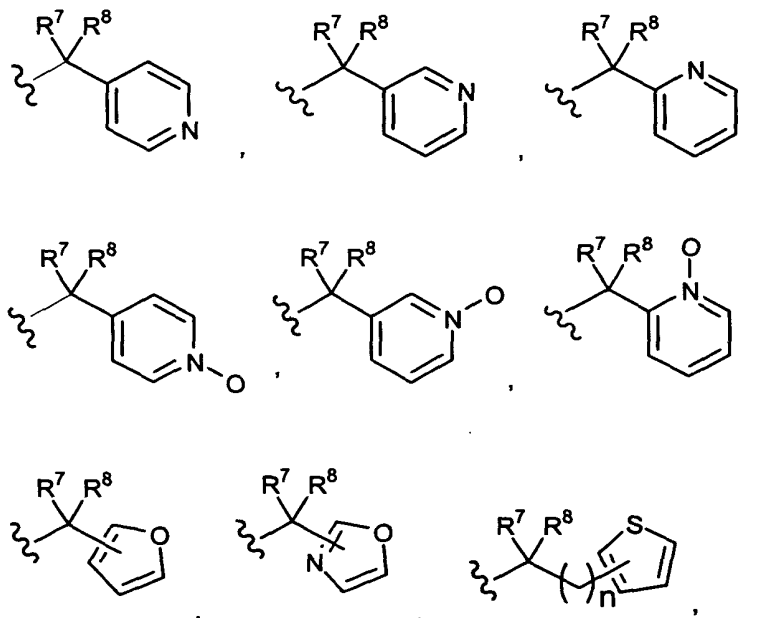
Embodiment No. 45 is directed to the novel compounds of formula IA wherein:

- (1)        substituent A in formula IA is selected from the group consisting

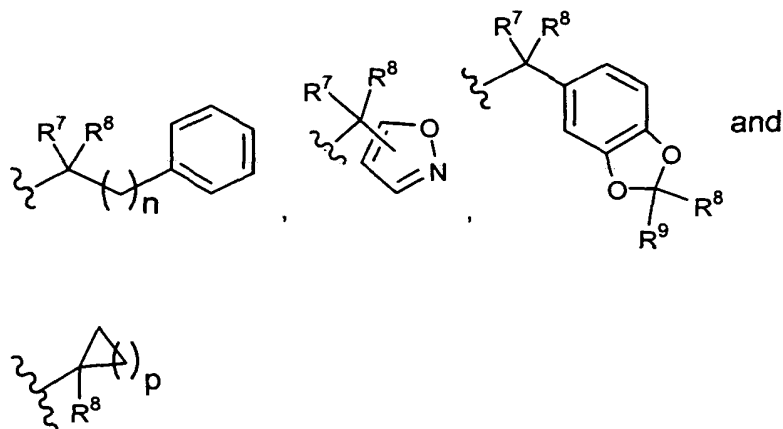
of:

15

(a)

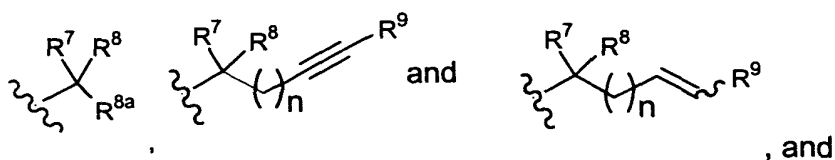


20



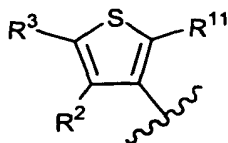
5 wherein the above rings are unsubstituted or substituted, as described for formula IA:  
and

(b)



10 wherein in (a) and (b) above: each  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  is independently selected from the group  
consisting of: H, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted aryl,  
unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, unsubstituted or substituted arylalkyl,  
unsubstituted or substituted heteroarylalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl,  
unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkylalkyl,  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{13}$ ,  $-\text{CONR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ , fluoroalkyl, alkynyl,  
alkenyl, and cycloalkenyl, wherein said substituents on said  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  substituted  
15 groups are selected from the group consisting of: a) cyano, b)  $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{13}$ ,  
c)  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ , d)  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ , e)  $-\text{NO}_2$ , f)  $-\text{CF}_3$ , g)  $-\text{OR}^{13}$ , h)  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ,  
i)  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{13}$ , j)  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ , and k) halogen; and  $R^{8a}$  and  $R^9$  are as defined in  
formula IA; and

(2) substituent B in formula IA is:



20

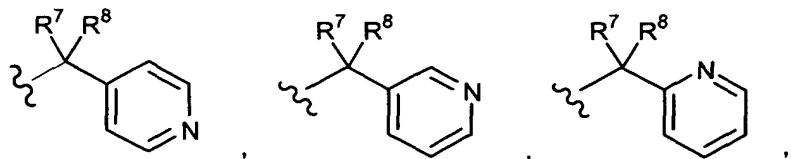
wherein  $R^2$ ,  $R^3$  and  $R^{11}$  are as defined above for the novel compounds of formula IA .

Embodiment No. 46 is directed to the novel compounds of formula IA wherein:

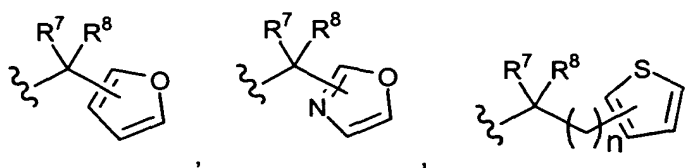
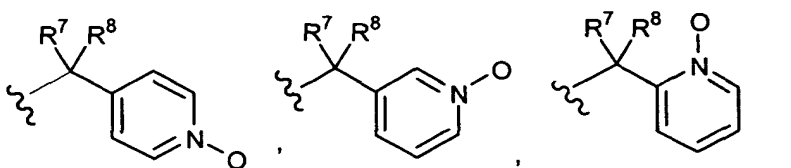
(1) substituent A in formula IA is selected from the group consisting

of:

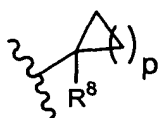
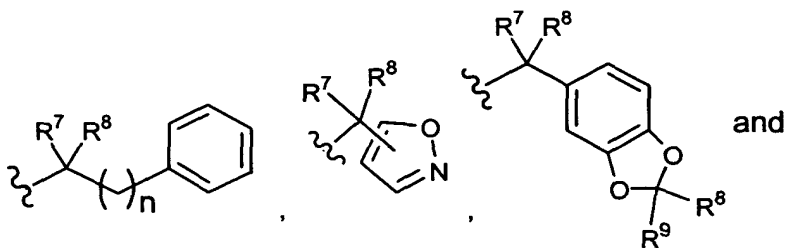
(a)



5



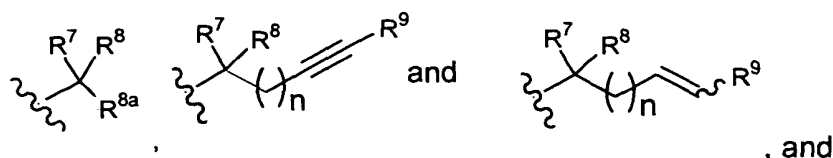
10



15 wherein the above rings are unsubstituted or substituted, as described for formula IA:  
and

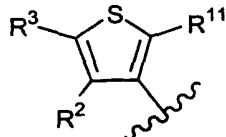


(b)



wherein in (a) and (b) above: each  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, unsubstituted or substituted alkyl, unsubstituted or substituted aryl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroaryl, unsubstituted or substituted arylalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted heteroarylalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkyl, unsubstituted or substituted cycloalkylalkyl,  $-\text{CO}_2R^{13}$ ,  $-\text{CONR}^{13}R^{14}$ , fluoroalkyl, alkynyl, alkenyl, and cycloalkenyl, wherein said substituents on said  $R^7$  and  $R^8$  substituted groups are selected from the group consisting of: a) cyano, b)  $-\text{CO}_2R^{13}$ , c)  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}R^{14}$ , d)  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{13}R^{14}$ , e)  $-\text{NO}_2$ , f)  $-\text{CF}_3$ , g)  $-\text{OR}^{13}$ , h)  $-\text{NR}^{13}R^{14}$ , i)  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})R^{13}$ , j)  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}R^{14}$ , and k) halogen; and  $R^{8a}$  and  $R^9$  are as defined in formula IA; and

(2) substituent B in formula IA is:



$R^2$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, OH,  $-\text{NHC}(\text{O})R^{13}$  and  $-\text{NH}\text{SO}_2R^{13}$ ;

$R^3$  is selected from the group consisting of:  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ , cyano,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2R^{13}$ ; and  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{13}$ ;

$R^{11}$  is selected from the group consisting of:  $R^{13}$ , hydrogen, halogen,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-\text{NR}^{13}\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{13}$ ,  $-\text{SH}$ ,  $-\text{SO}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2R^{13}$ ,  $-\text{NHC}(\text{O})R^{13}$ ,  $-\text{NH}\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-\text{NH}\text{SO}_2R^{13}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}R^{14}$ ,  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}\text{OR}^{14}$ ,  $-\text{OC}(\text{O})R^{13}$ ,  $-\text{COR}^{13}$ ,  $-\text{OR}^{13}$ , and cyano;

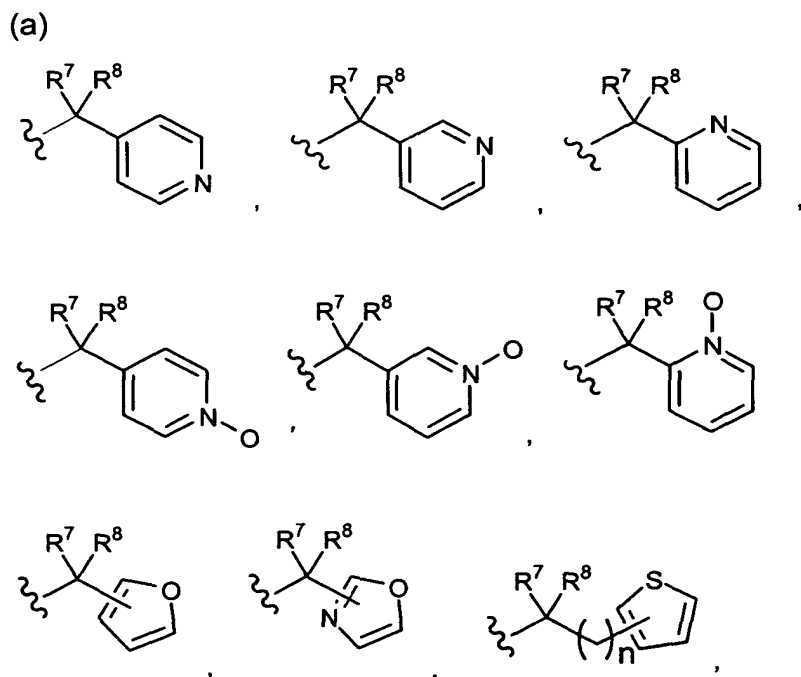
each  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl and t-butyl; or

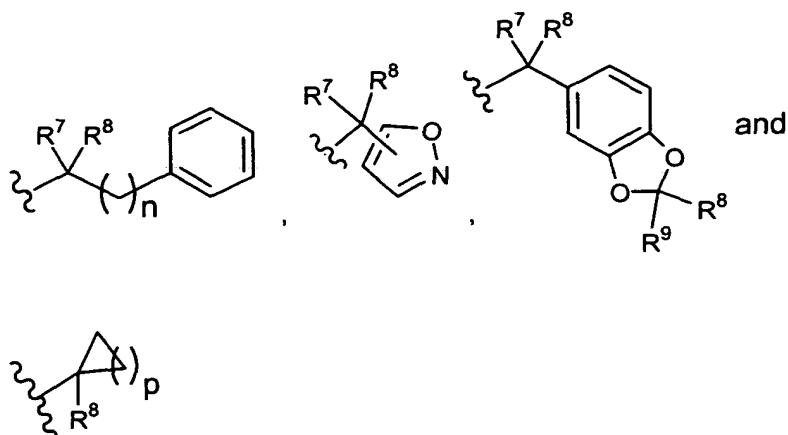
$R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  when taken together with the nitrogen they are attached to in the groups  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}R^{14}$  and  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{13}R^{14}$ , form an unsubstituted or substituted saturated heterocyclic ring (preferably a 3 to 7 membered ring) optionally having one additional heteroatom selected from the group consisting of: O, S or  $\text{NR}^{18}$ ; wherein

$R^{18}$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,  $-C(O)R^{19}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{19}$  and  $-C(O)NR^{19}R^{20}$ ; wherein each  $R^{19}$  and  $R^{20}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: alkyl, aryl and heteroaryl; wherein there are 1 to 3 substituents on the substituted cyclized  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  groups (i.e., the substituents on the ring formed when  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  are taken together with the nitrogen to which they are bound) and each substituent is independently selected from the group consisting of: alkyl, aryl, hydroxy, hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, arylalkyl, fluoroalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl, heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, amino,  $-C(O)OR^{15}$ ,  $-C(O)NR^{15}R^{16}$ ,  $-SO_2NR^{15}R^{16}$ ,  $-C(O)R^{15}$ ,  $-SO_2R^{15}$  provided that  $R^{15}$  is not H,  $-NHC(O)NR^{15}R^{16}$  and halogen; and wherein each  $R^{15}$  and  $R^{16}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl, aryl, arylalkyl, cycloalkyl and heteroaryl.

Embodiment No. 47 is directed to the novel compounds of formula IA wherein:

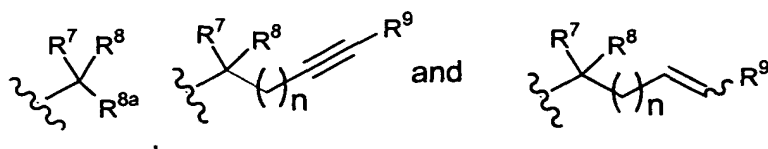
(1) substituent A in formula IA is selected from the group consisting of:





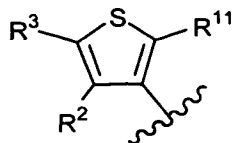
- 5 wherein the above rings are unsubstituted, or the above rings are substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: halogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl,  $-\text{CF}_3$ , cyano,  $-\text{OCH}_3$ , and  $-\text{NO}_2$ ; each  $\text{R}^7$  and  $\text{R}^8$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, t-butyl, and isopropyl), fluoroalkyl (such as,  $-\text{CF}_3$  and  $-\text{CF}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), cycloalkyl (e.g., cyclopropyl, and cyclohexyl), and cycloalkylalkyl (e.g., cyclopropylmethyl); and  $\text{R}^9$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, halogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl,  $-\text{CF}_3$ , cyano,  $-\text{OCH}_3$ , and  $-\text{NO}_2$ ; and

(b)



- 15 wherein each  $\text{R}^7$  and  $\text{R}^8$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, t-butyl, and isopropyl), fluoroalkyl (such as,  $-\text{CF}_3$  and  $-\text{CF}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), cycloalkyl (e.g., cyclopropyl, and cyclohexyl), and cycloalkylalkyl (e.g., cyclopropylmethyl); wherein  $\text{R}^{8a}$  is as defined in formula IA, and wherein  $\text{R}^9$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, halogen, alkyl, cycloalkyl,  $-\text{CF}_3$ , cyano,  $-\text{OCH}_3$ , and  $-\text{NO}_2$ ; each  $\text{R}^7$  and  $\text{R}^8$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, alkyl (e.g., methyl, ethyl, t-butyl, and isopropyl), fluoroalkyl (such as,  $-\text{CF}_3$  and  $-\text{CF}_2\text{CH}_3$ ), cycloalkyl (e.g., cyclopropyl, and cyclohexyl), and cycloalkylalkyl (e.g., cyclopropylmethyl); and

(2) substituent B in formula IA is:



wherein

R<sup>2</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: H, OH, -NHC(O)R<sup>13</sup> or

5 and -NH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>;

R<sup>3</sup> is -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>;

R<sup>11</sup> is selected from the group consisting of: R<sup>13</sup>, hydrogen, halogen, -CF<sub>3</sub>,  
-NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, -NR<sup>13</sup>C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)OR<sup>13</sup>, -SH, -SO<sub>(t)</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>, -NHC(O)R<sup>13</sup>,  
-NH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, -NH<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>13</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>13</sup>OR<sup>14</sup>, -OC(O)R<sup>13</sup>, -COR<sup>13</sup>,  
10 -OR<sup>13</sup>, and cyano;

each R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of: H,  
methyl, ethyl, isopropyl and t-butyl; or

R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> when taken together with the nitrogen they are attached to in the  
group -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup> form an unsubstituted or substituted saturated heterocyclic ring  
15 (preferably a 3 to 7 membered ring) optionally having one additional heteroatom  
selected from the group consisting of: O, S or NR<sup>18</sup>; wherein R<sup>18</sup> is selected from the  
group consisting of: H, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, -C(O)R<sup>19</sup>, -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>19</sup> and -C(O)NR<sup>19</sup>R<sup>20</sup>;  
wherein each R<sup>19</sup> and R<sup>20</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting of:

alkyl, aryl and heteroaryl; wherein there are 1 to 3 substituents on the substituted

20 cyclized R<sup>13</sup> and R<sup>14</sup> groups (i.e., the substituents on the ring formed when R<sup>13</sup> and  
R<sup>14</sup> are taken together with the nitrogen to which they are bound) and each substituent

is independently selected from the group consisting of: alkyl, aryl, hydroxy,

hydroxyalkyl, alkoxy, alkoxyalkyl, arylalkyl, fluoroalkyl, cycloalkyl, cycloalkylalkyl,

heteroaryl, heteroarylalkyl, amino, -C(O)OR<sup>15</sup>, -C(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -SO<sub>(t)</sub>NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup>, -C(O)R<sup>15</sup>,

25 -SO<sub>2</sub>R<sup>15</sup> provided that R<sup>15</sup> is not H, -NHC(O)NR<sup>15</sup>R<sup>16</sup> and halogen; and wherein each

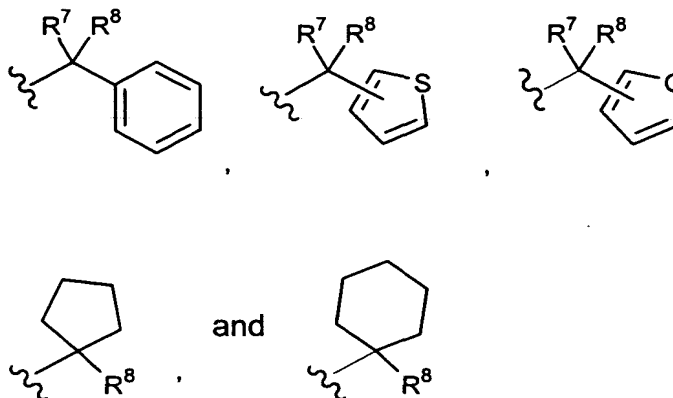
R<sup>15</sup> and R<sup>16</sup> is independently selected from the group consisting: of H, alkyl, aryl,  
arylalkyl, cycloalkyl and heteroaryl.

Embodiment No. 48 is directed to the novel compounds of formula IA wherein:

(1) substituent A in formula IA is selected from the group consisting

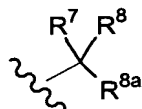
30 of:

(a)



5 wherein the above rings are unsubstituted, or the above rings are substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: H, F, Cl, Br, alkyl, cycloalkyl, and  $-\text{CF}_3$ ;  $\text{R}^7$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $-\text{CF}_2\text{CH}_3$ , methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl and t-butyl; and  $\text{R}^8$  is H; and

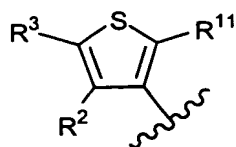
(b)



10

wherein  $\text{R}^7$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $-\text{CF}_2\text{CH}_3$ , methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl and t-butyl; and  $\text{R}^8$  is H; and  $\text{R}^{8a}$  is as defined for formula IA.

(2) substituent B in formula IA is:



15 wherein:

$\text{R}^2$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, OH,  $-\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{13}$  and  $-\text{NHSO}_2\text{R}^{13}$ ;

$\text{R}^3$  is selected from the group consisting of:  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ,  $-\text{NO}_2$ , cyano,  $-\text{SO}_2\text{R}^{13}$ ; and  $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{13}$ ;

20

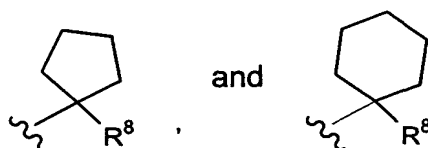
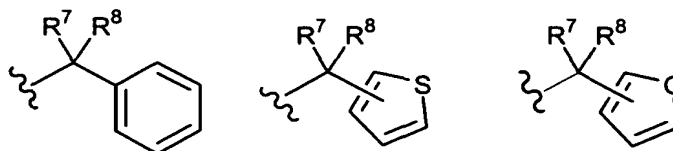
$\text{R}^{11}$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, halogen and alkyl; and

each  $\text{R}^{13}$  and  $\text{R}^{14}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H, methyl, ethyl, isopropyl and t-butyl.

Embodiment No. 43 is directed to the novel compounds of formula IA wherein:

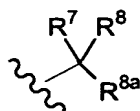
(1) substituent A in formula IA is selected from the group consisting of:

(a)



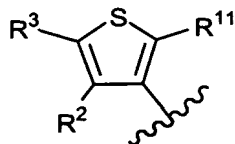
wherein the above rings are unsubstituted, or the above rings are substituted with 1 to 3 substituents independently selected from the group consisting of: F, Cl, Br, alkyl, cycloalkyl, and  $-\text{CF}_3$ ;  $\text{R}^7$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $-\text{CF}_2\text{CH}_3$ , methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl and t-butyl; and  $\text{R}^8$  is H; and

(b)



wherein  $\text{R}^7$  is selected from the group consisting of: H,  $-\text{CF}_3$ ,  $-\text{CF}_2\text{CH}_3$ , methyl, ethyl, isopropyl, cyclopropyl and t-butyl; and  $\text{R}^8$  is H; and  $\text{R}^{8a}$  is as defined for formula IA;

(2) substituent B in formula IA is:



wherein:

$\text{R}^2$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, OH,  $-\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{R}^{13}$  and  $-\text{NHSO}_2\text{R}^{13}$  (preferably  $-\text{OH}$ );

$\text{R}^3$  is  $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{13}\text{R}^{14}$ ;

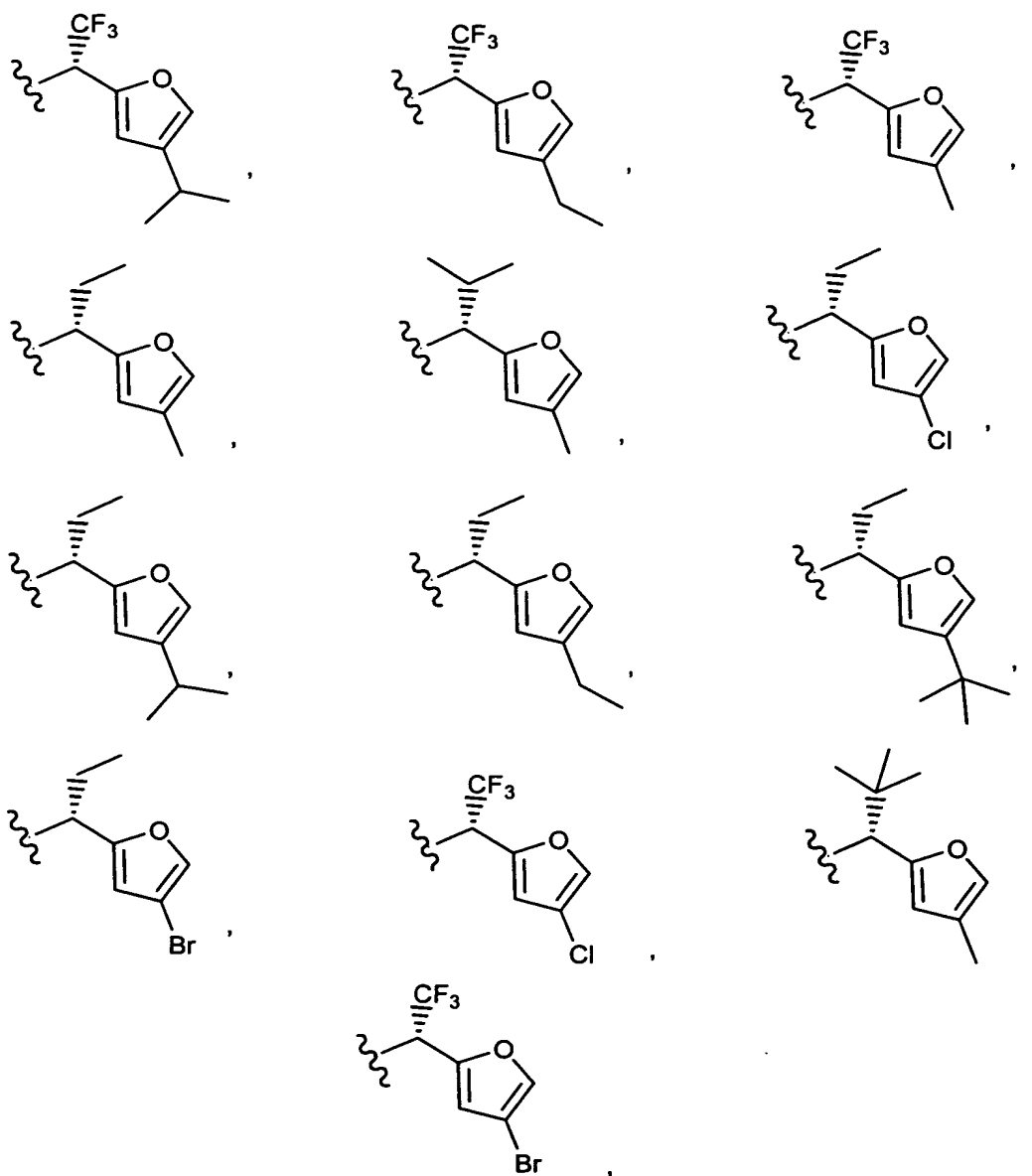
$\text{R}^{11}$  is selected from the group consisting of: H, halogen and alkyl (preferably H); and

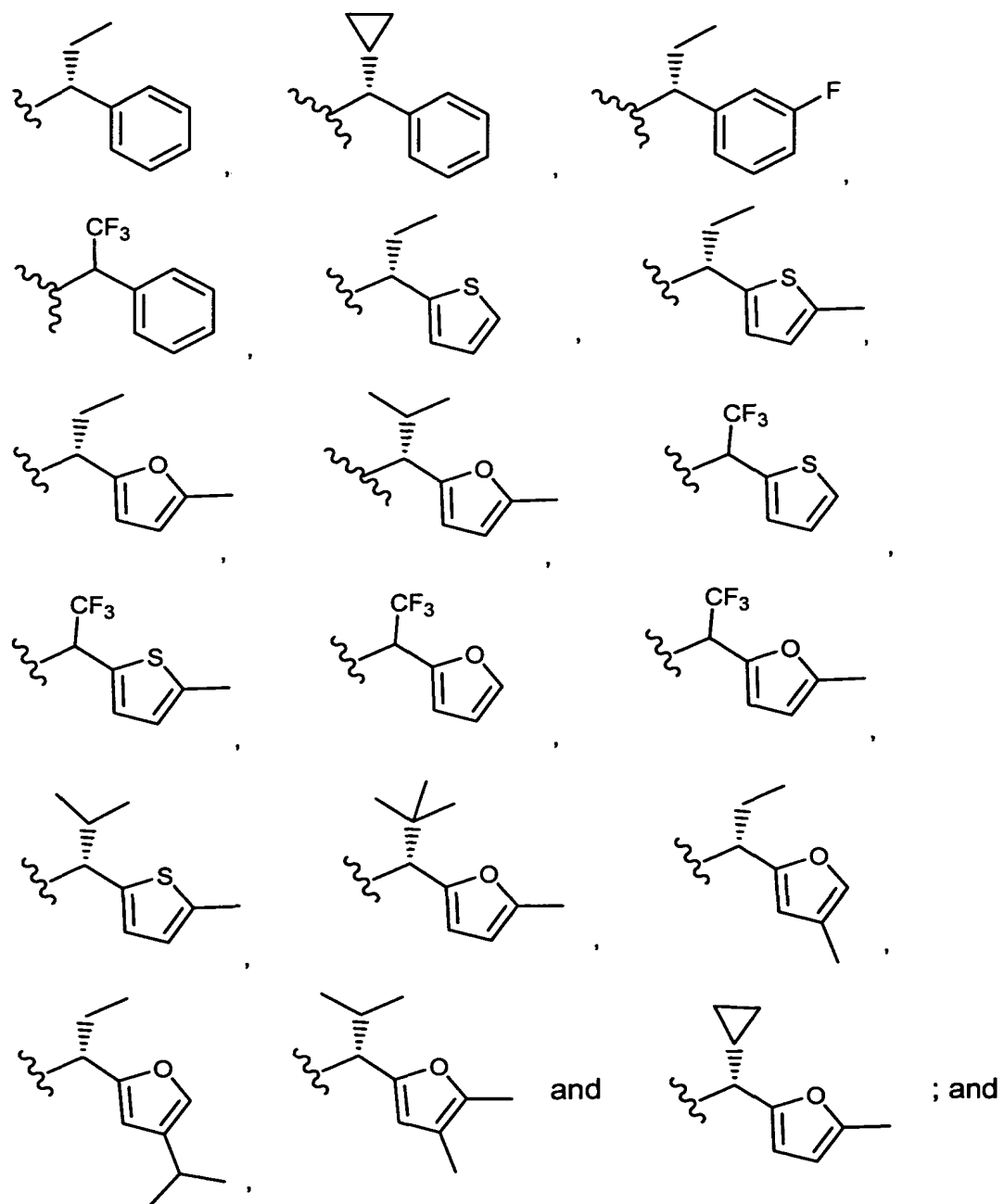
each  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  is independently selected from the group consisting of: H and ethyl, preferably  $R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  are ethyl.

Embodiment No. 50 is directed to the novel compounds of formula IA wherein:

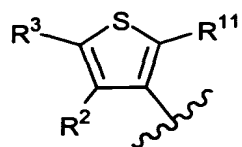
(1) substituent A in formula IA is selected from the group consisting

5 of:





(2) substituent B in formula IA is:



5 wherein:

R<sup>2</sup> is -OH;

R<sup>3</sup> is: -SO<sub>2</sub>NR<sup>13</sup>R<sup>14</sup>;



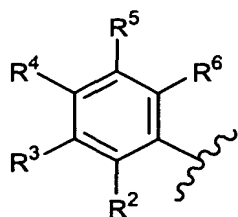
$R^{11}$  is H; and

$R^{13}$  and  $R^{14}$  are ethyl.

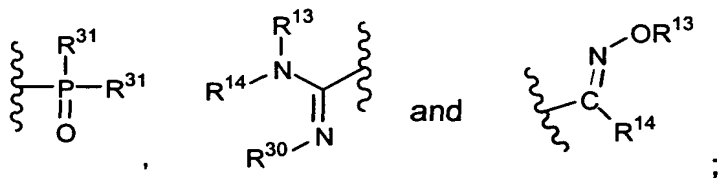
Embodiment No. 51 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is selected from the group consisting of:

5

(1)

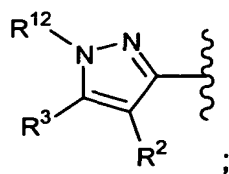


provided that  $R^3$  for this group is selected from the group consisting of:  $-C(O)NR^{13}R^{14}$ ,

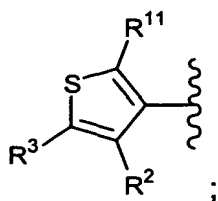


10

(2)

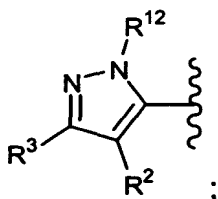


(3)

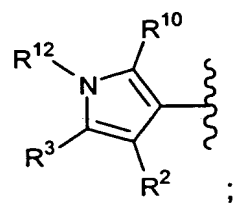


15

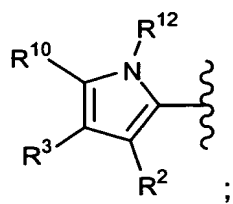
(4)



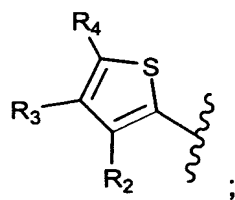
(5)



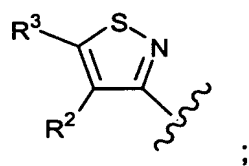
(6)



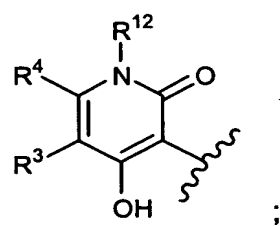
(7)



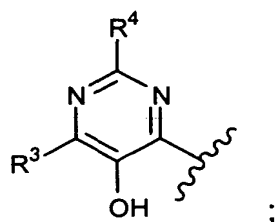
(8)



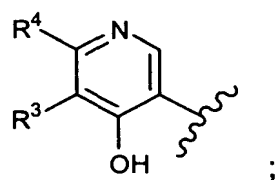
(9)



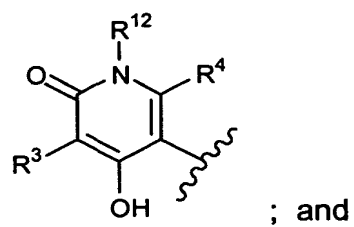
(10)



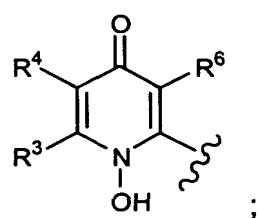
(11)



(12)



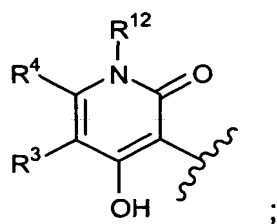
(13)



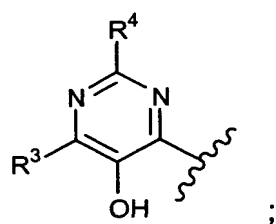
wherein all other substituents are as defined for formula IA.

Embodiment No. 52 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is selected from the group consisting of:

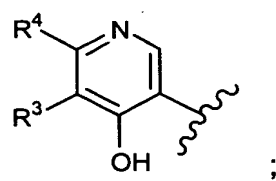
(1)



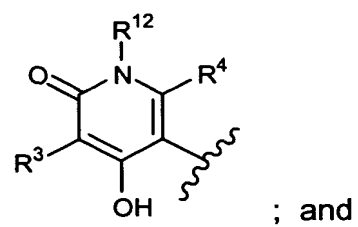
(2)



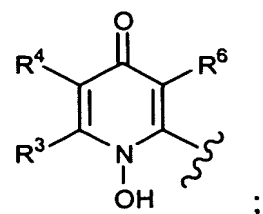
(3)



(4)

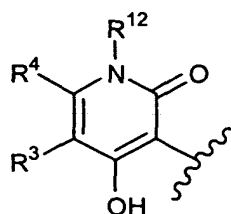


(5)



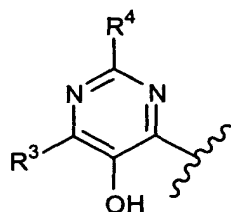
15 wherein all substituents are as defined for formula IA.

Embodiment No. 53 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



wherein all substituents are as defined for formula IA.

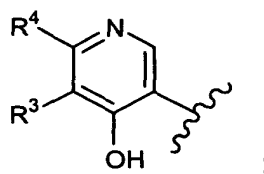
Embodiment No. 54 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



5

wherein all substituents are as defined for formula IA.

Embodiment No. 55 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:

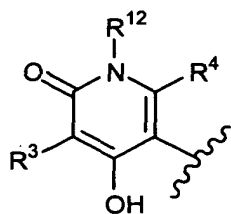


;

wherein all substituents are as defined for formula IA.

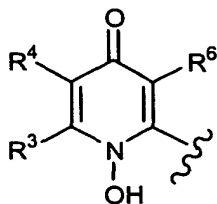
10

Embodiment No. 56 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



wherein all substituents are as defined for formula IA.

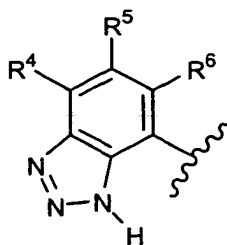
Embodiment No. 57 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



15

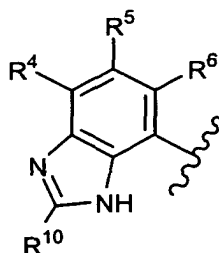
wherein all substituents are as defined for formula IA.

Embodiment No. 58 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



wherein all substituents are as defined for formula IA.

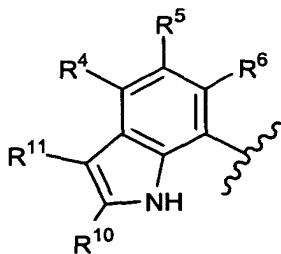
Embodiment No. 59 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



5

wherein all substituents are as defined for formula IA.

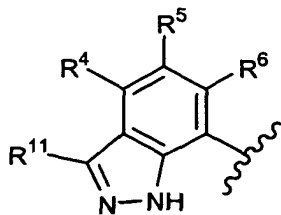
Embodiment No. 60 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



wherein all substituents are as defined for formula IA.

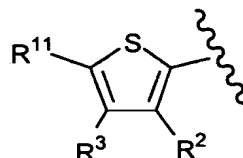
10

Embodiment No. 61 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is:



wherein all substituents are as defined for formula IA.

Embodiment No. 62 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is selected from the group consisting of:



wherein all substituents are as defined for formula IA.

Embodiment No. 63 is directed to compounds of formula IA wherein B is described in any of Embodiment Nos. 51 to 62 and A is as described in any of Embodiments Nos. 31-44.

Embodiment No. 64 is directed to any one of the Embodiment Nos. 1 to 63 wherein the novel compound of formula IA is a pharmaceutically acceptable salt.

Embodiment No. 65 is directed to any one of the Embodiment Nos. 1 to 63 wherein the novel compound of formula IA is a sodium salt.

Embodiment No. 66 is directed to any one of the Embodiment Nos. 1 to 63 wherein the novel compound of formula IA is a calcium salt.

Embodiment No. 67 is directed to a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of any one of the representative novel compounds described below.

Embodiment No. 68 is directed to a sodium salt of any one of the representative novel compounds described below.

Embodiment No. 69 is directed to a calcium salt of any one of the representative novel compounds described below.

Embodiment No. 70 is directed to a pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one (e.g., 1 to 3, usually 1) novel compound of formula IA as described in any one of the Embodiment Nos. 1 to 69 in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier (or diluent).

Embodiment No. 71 is directed to a method of treating any one of the diseases described herein (e.g., the chemokine mediated diseases, and cancer) comprising administering to a patient in need of such treatment an effective amount (e.g., a therapeutically effective amount) of a novel compound of formula IA as described in any one of the Embodiment Nos. 1 to 69.

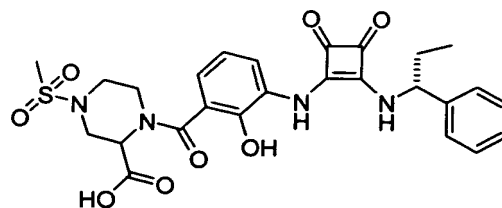
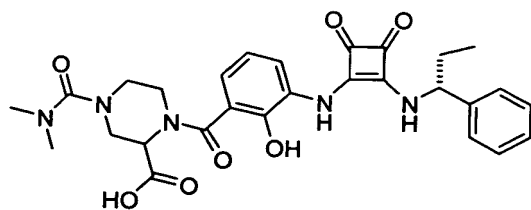
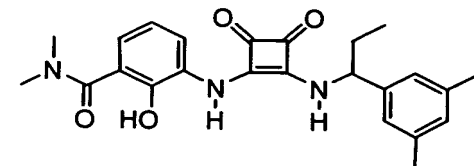
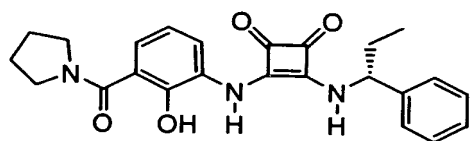
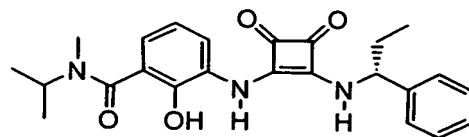
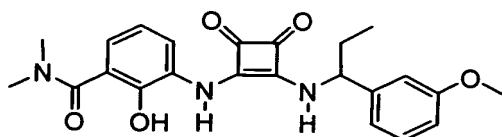
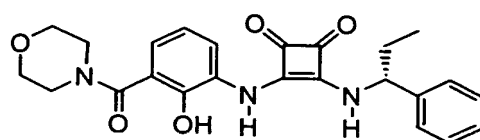
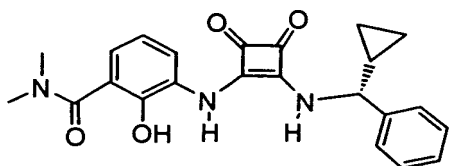
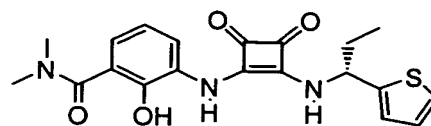
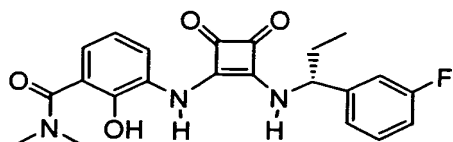
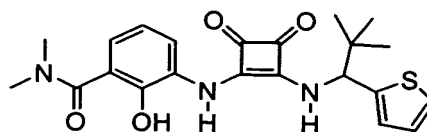
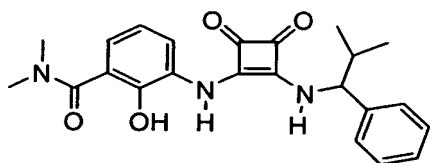
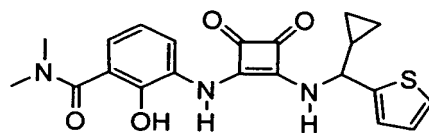
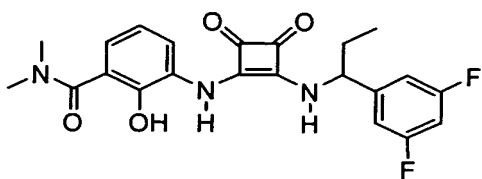
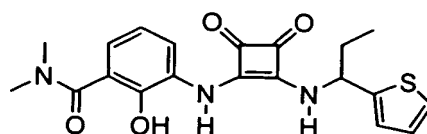
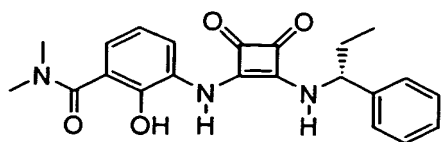
Embodiment No. 72 is directed to novel compounds of Examples 2006, 2010, 2015, 2029, 2034, 2035, 2038, 2039, 2047, 2050, 2074, 2079, and 2087.

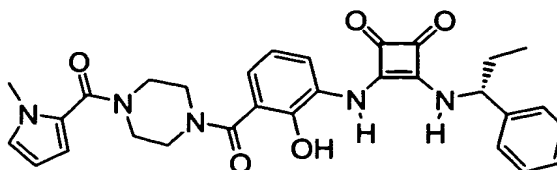
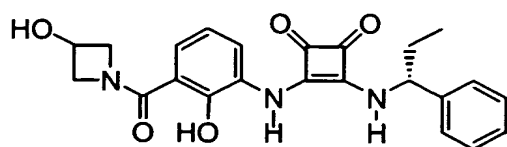
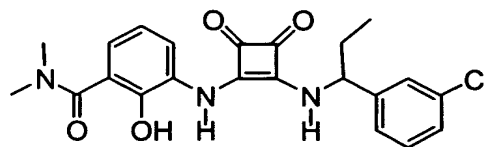
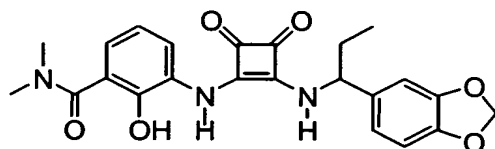
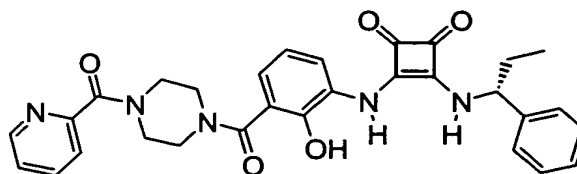
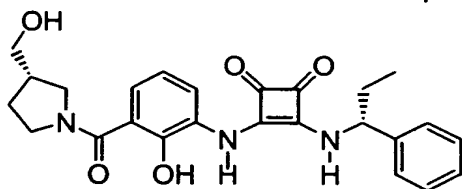
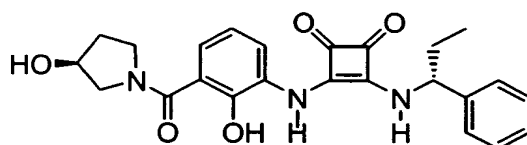
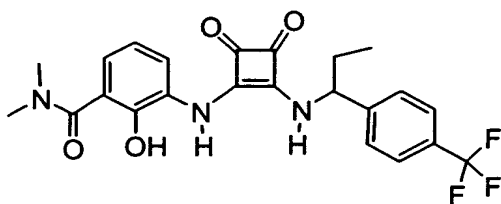
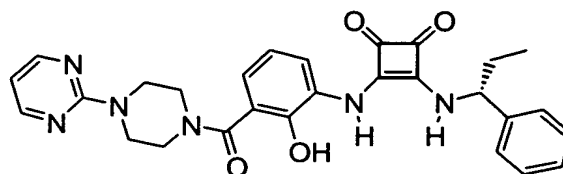
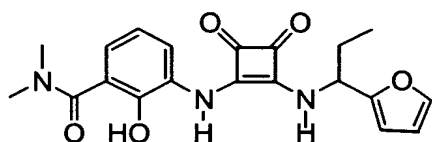
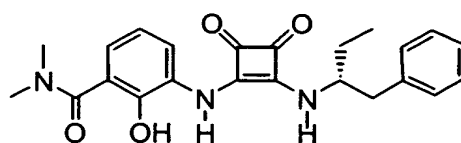
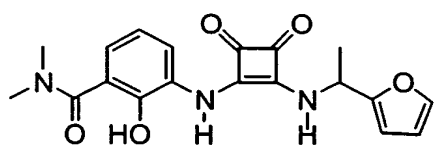
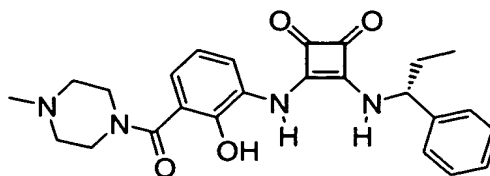
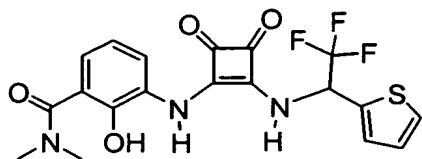
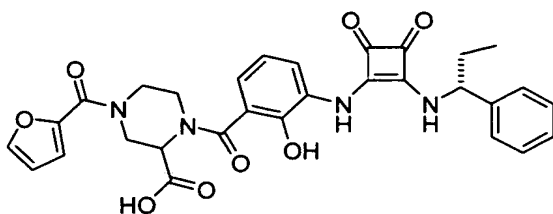
Embodiment No. 73 is directed to a pharmaceutical composition comprising at least one (e.g., 1 to 3, usually 1) novel compound of Embodiment No. 72 (or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, e.g., a calcium or sodium salt) in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier (or diluent).

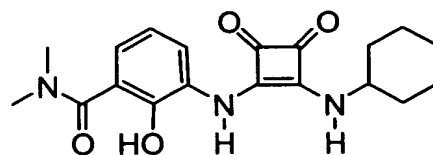
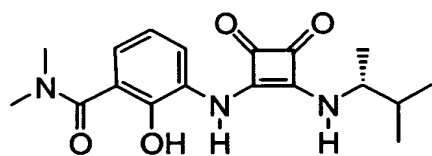
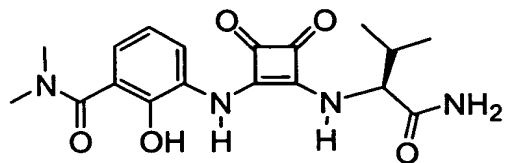
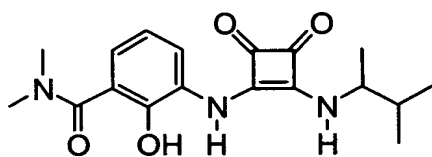
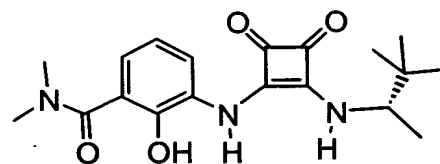
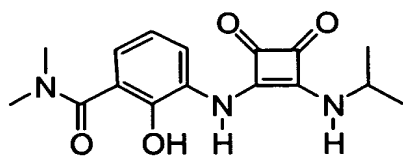
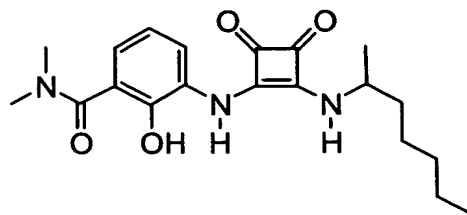
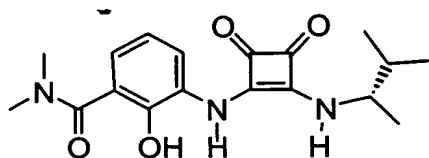
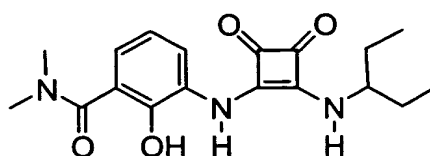
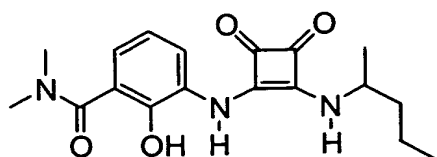
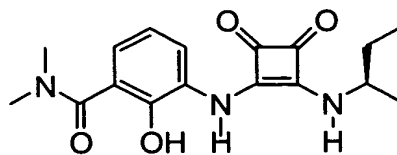
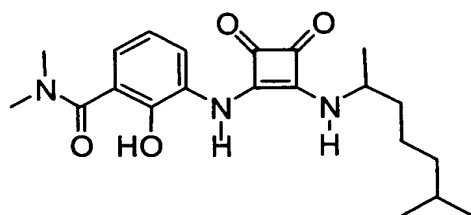
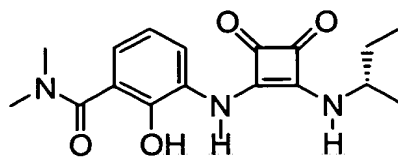
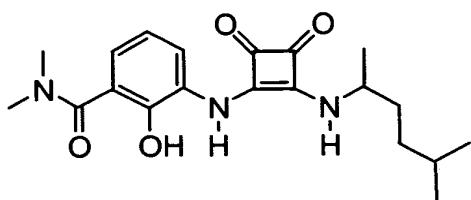
5        Embodiment No. 74 is directed to a method of treating any one of the diseases described herein (e.g., the chemokine mediated diseases, and cancer) comprising administering to a patient in need of such treatment an effective amount (e.g., a therapeutically effective amount) of at least one (e.g., 1 to 3, usually 1) compound of Embodiment No. 72 (or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt or solvate thereof, e.g., a  
10    calcium or sodium salt).

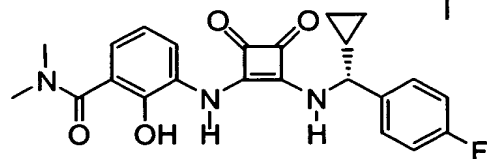
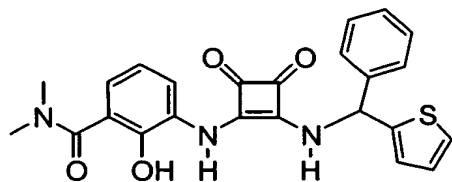
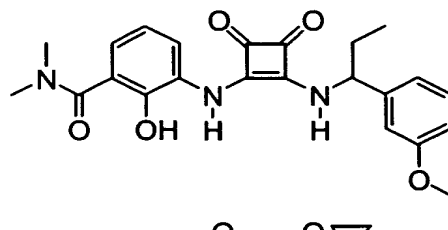
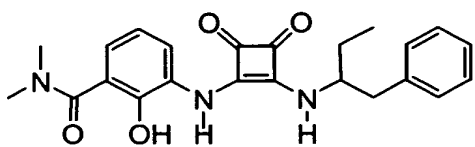
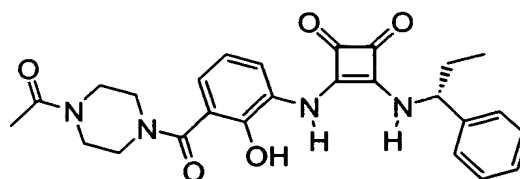
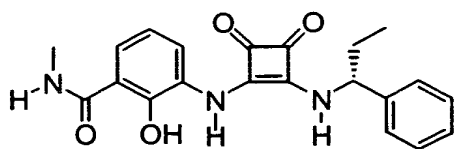
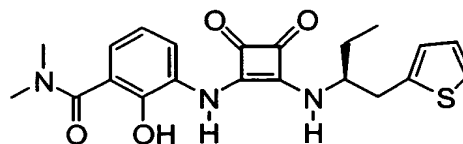
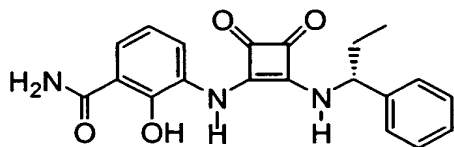
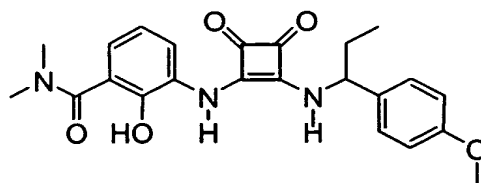
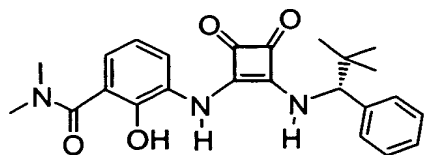
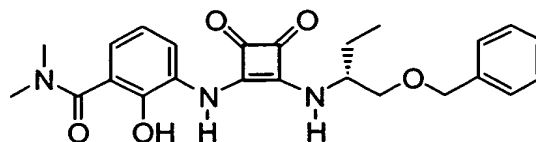
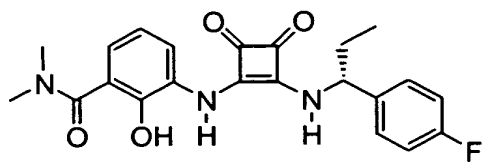
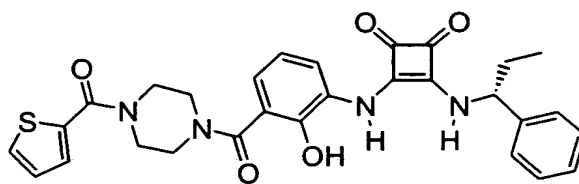
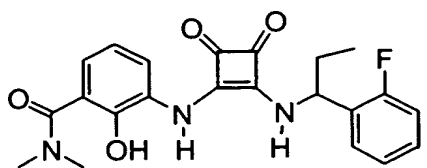
Representative compounds of the invention include but are not limited to:

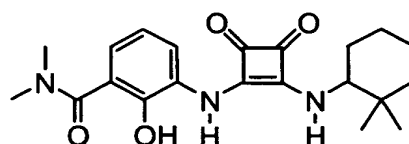
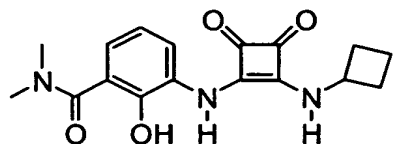
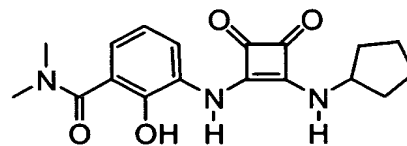
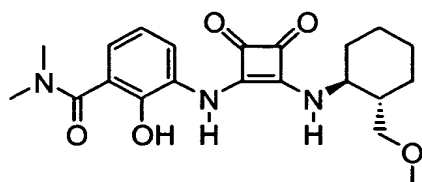
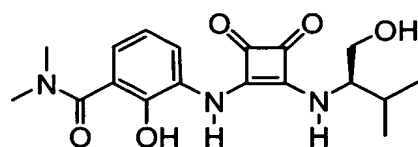
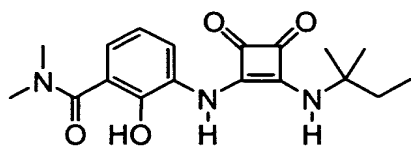
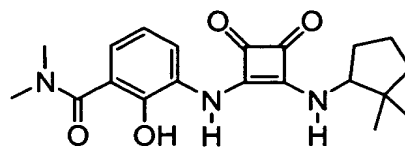
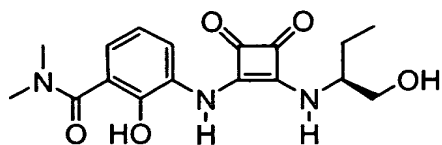
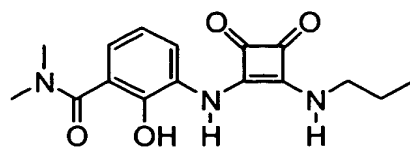
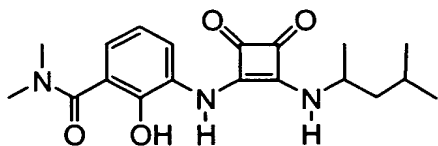
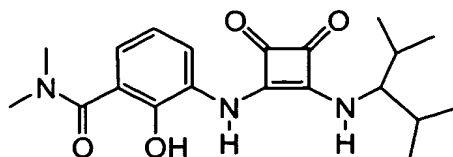
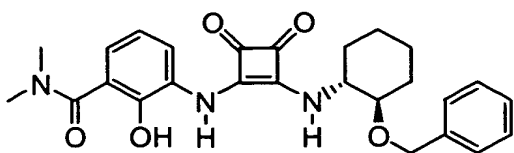


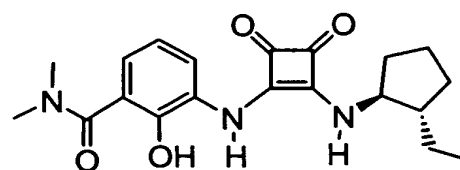
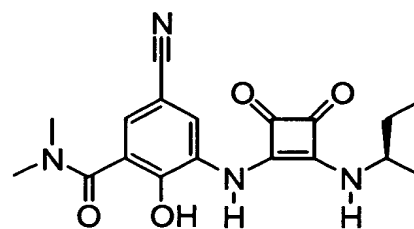
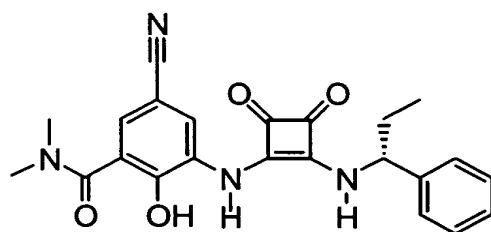
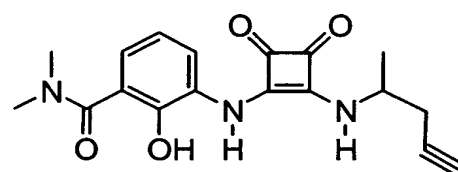
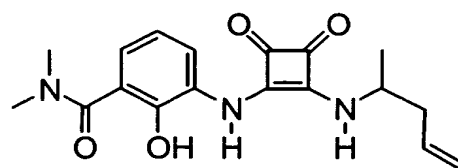
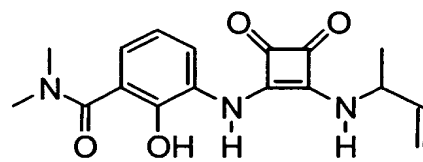
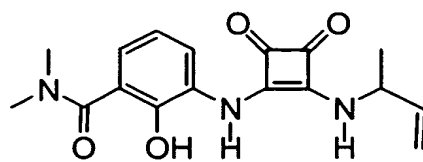
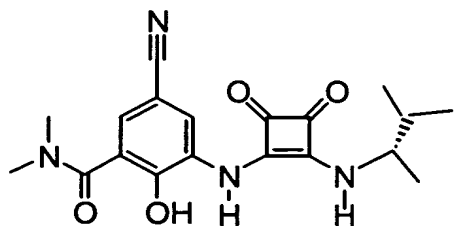
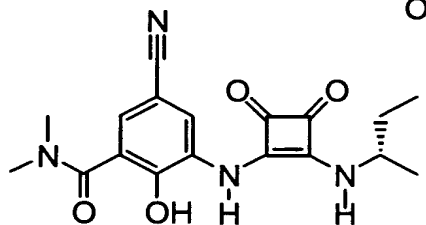
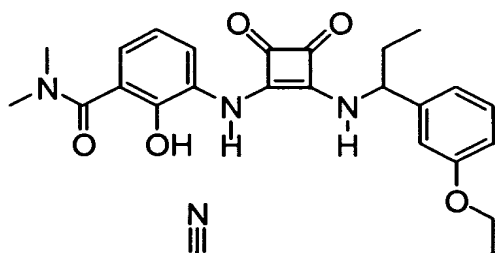
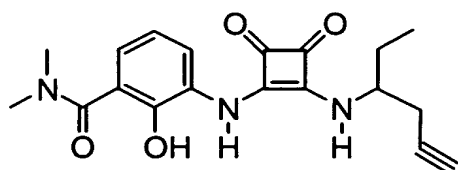
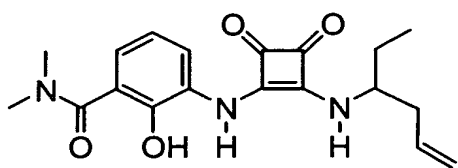
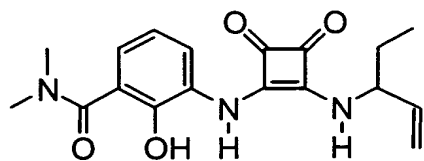
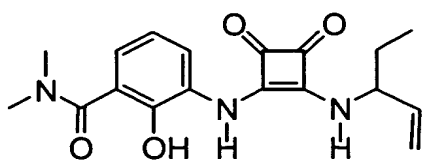


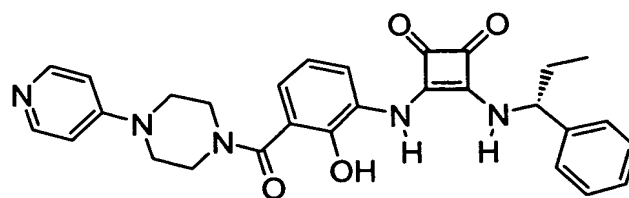
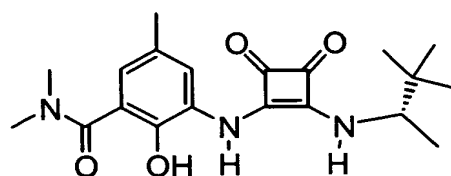
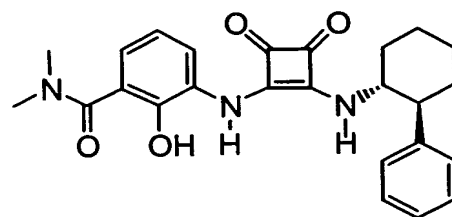
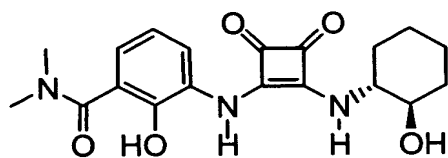
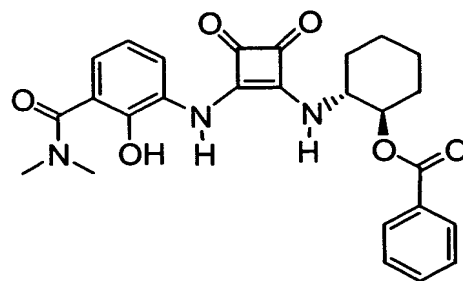
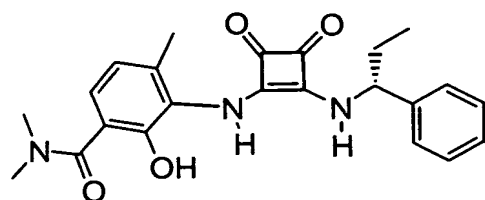
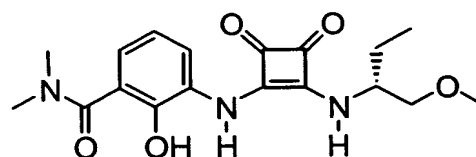
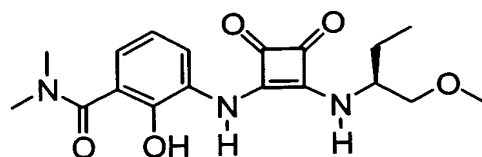
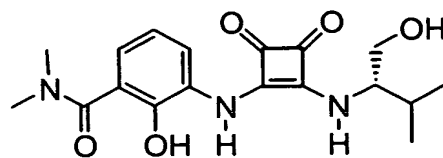
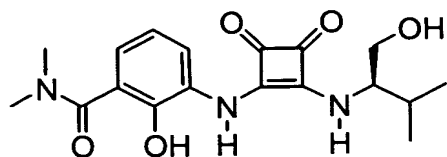
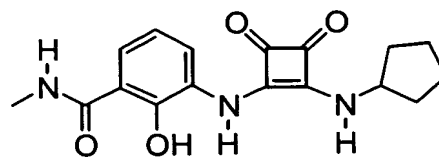
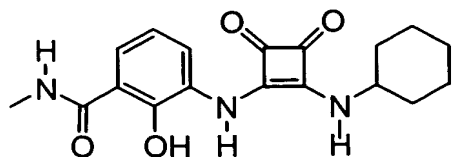
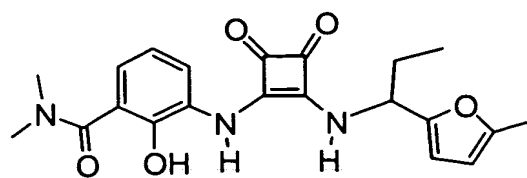
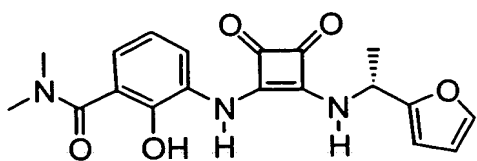


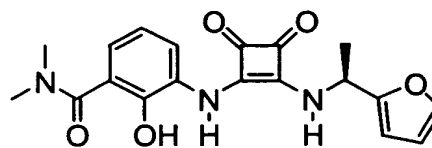
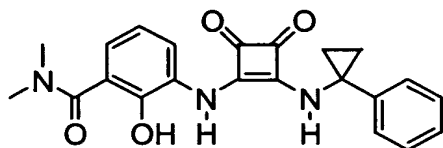
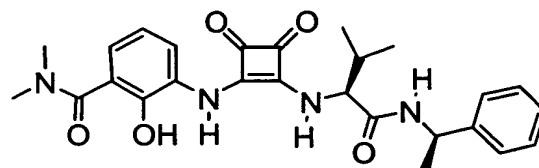
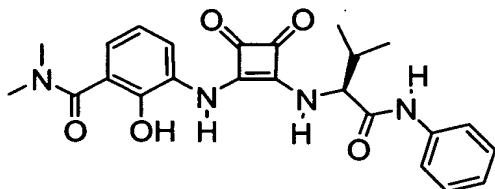
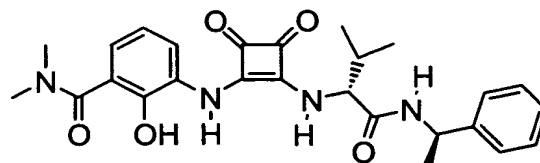
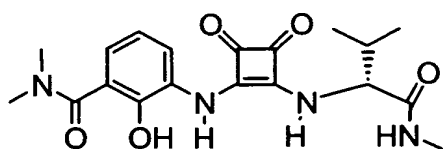
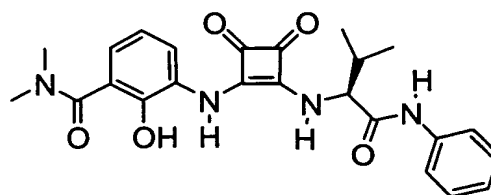
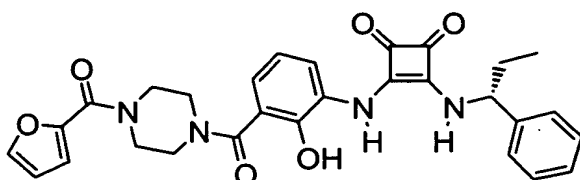
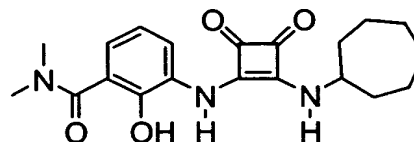
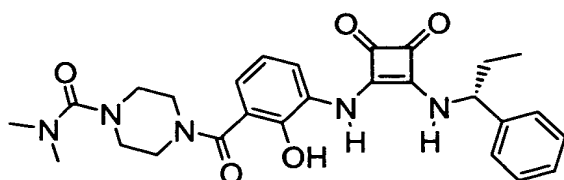
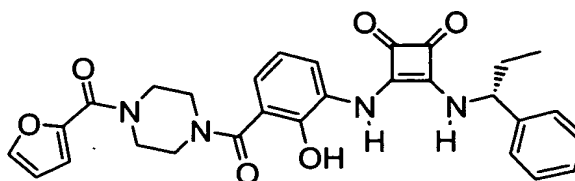
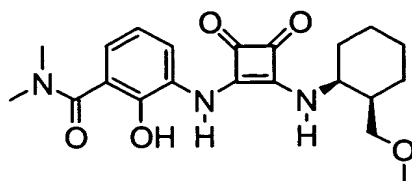
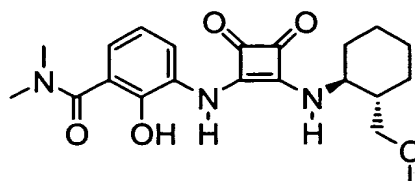
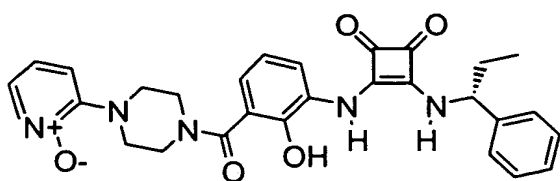




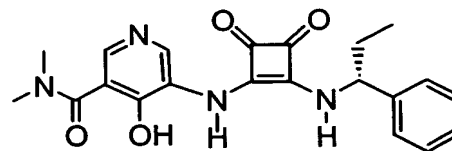
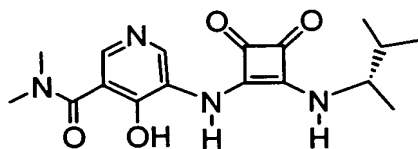
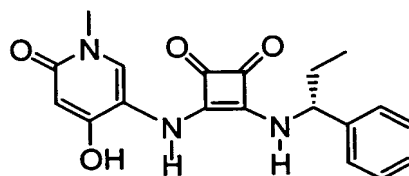
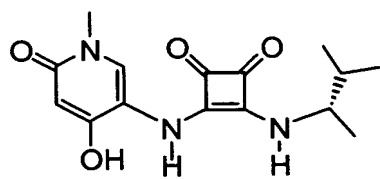
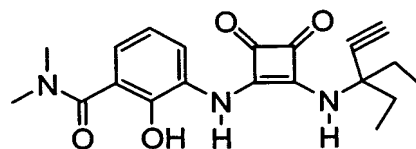
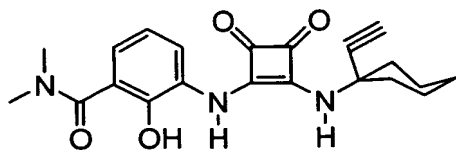
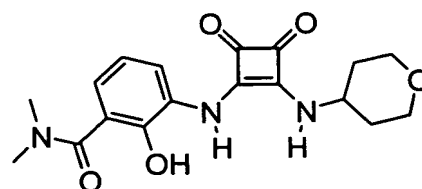
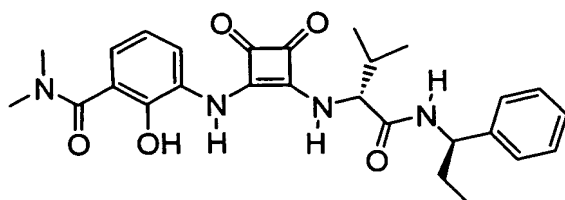
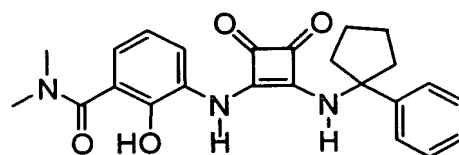
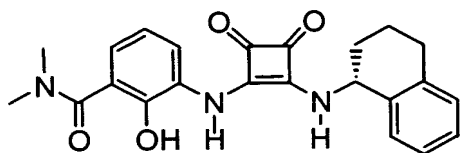
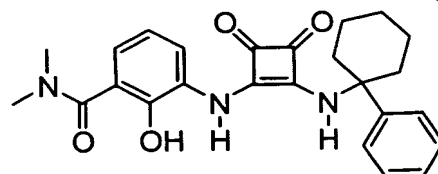
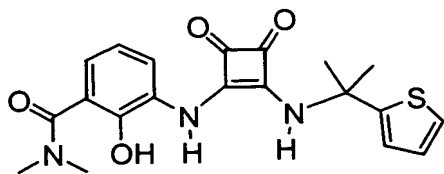
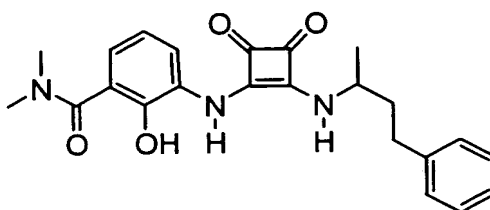
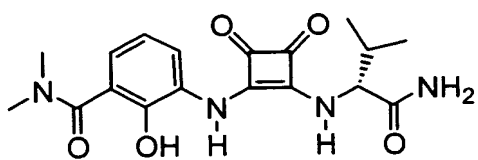


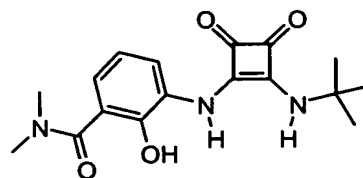
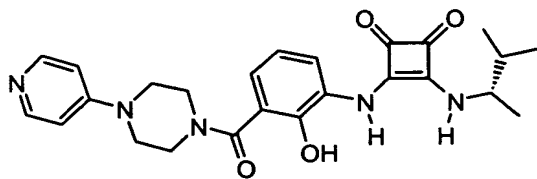
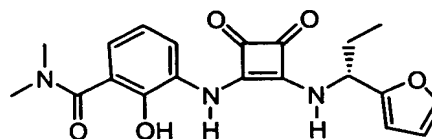
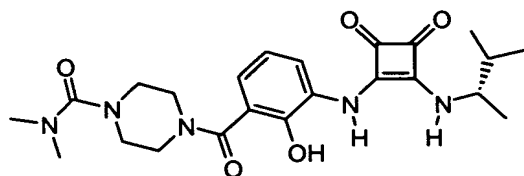
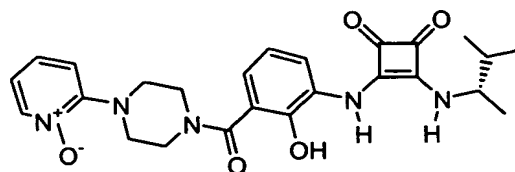
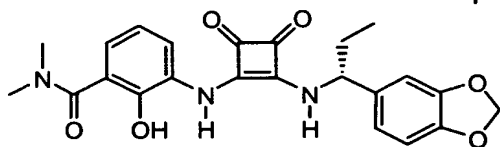
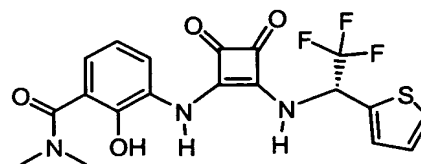
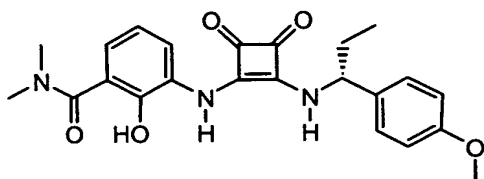
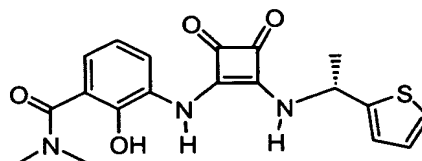
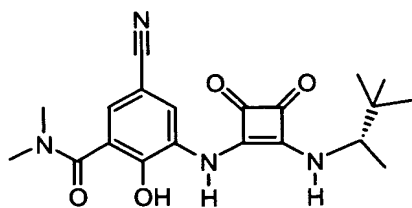
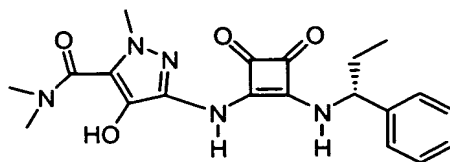
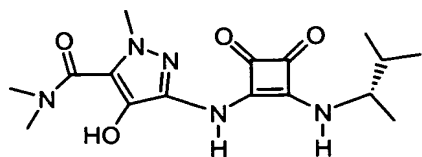
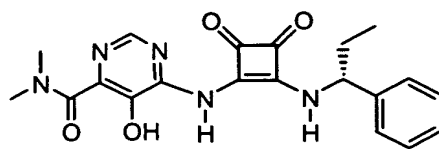
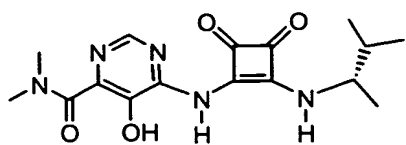


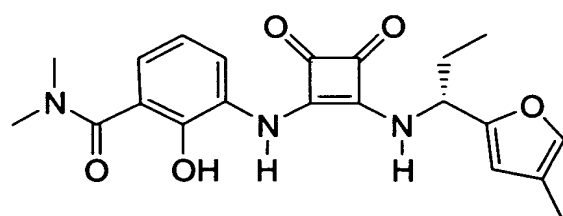
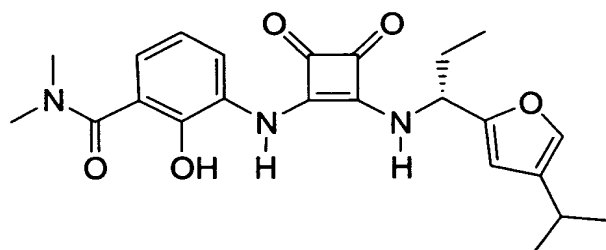
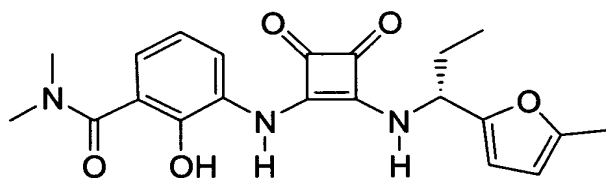
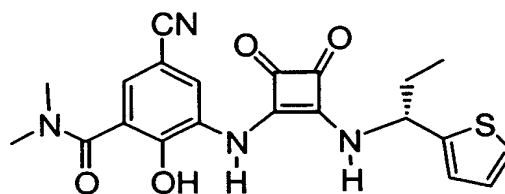
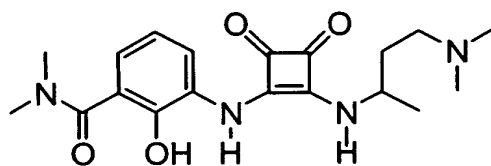
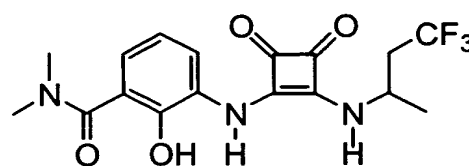
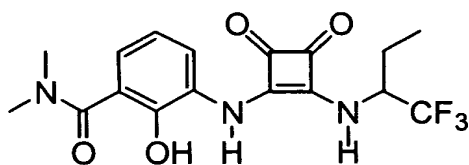
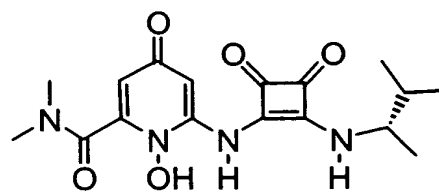
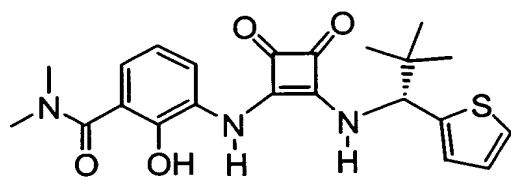
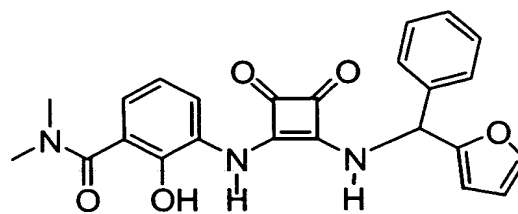
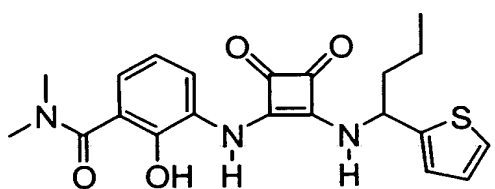


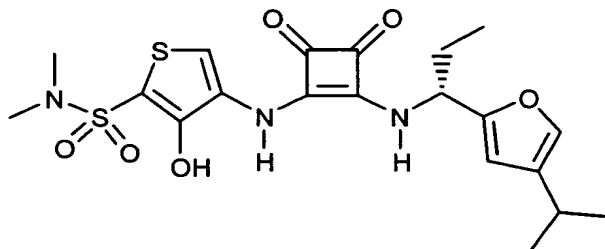
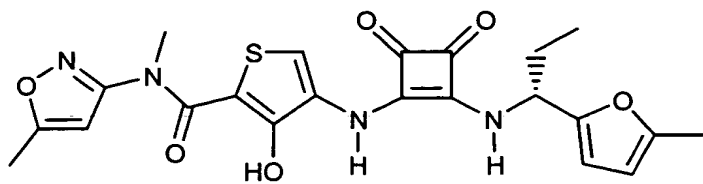




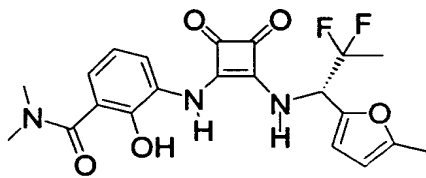
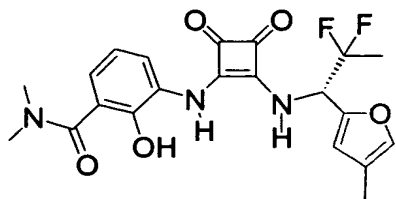
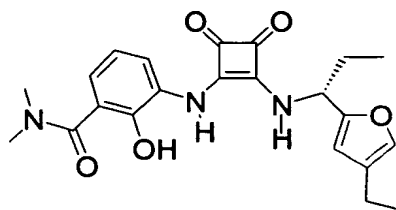
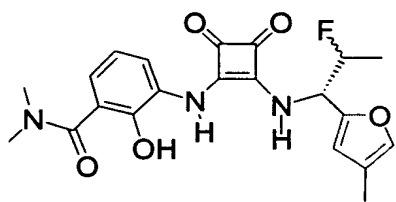
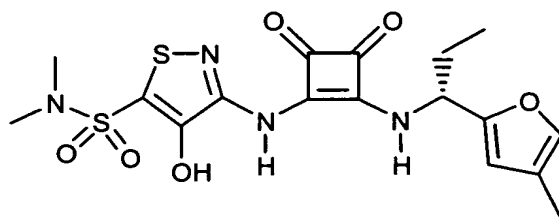




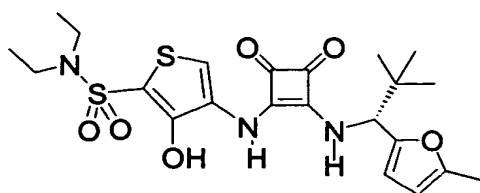




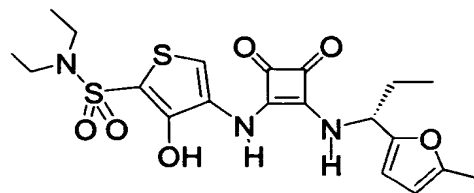
5



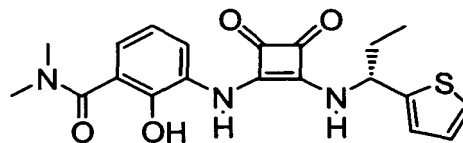
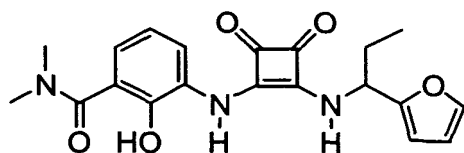
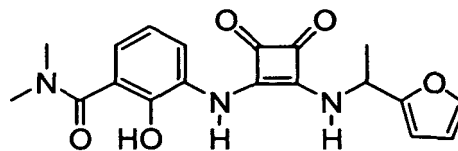
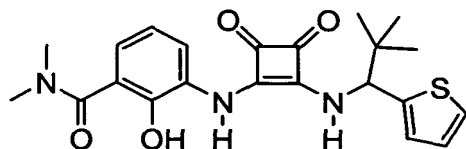
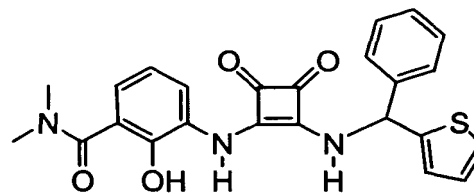
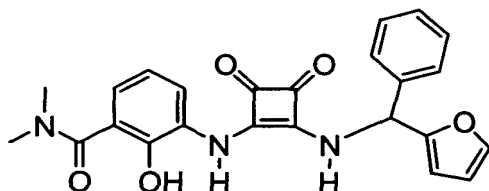
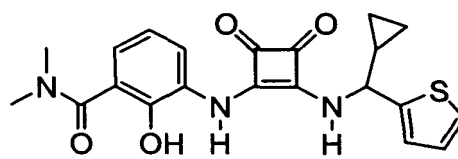
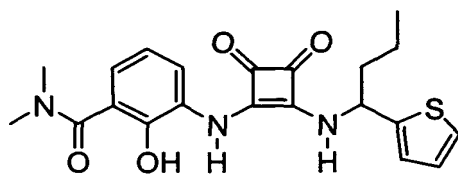
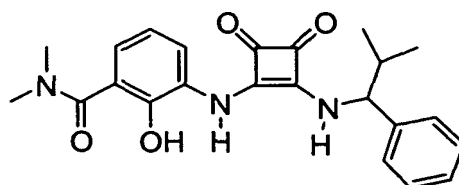
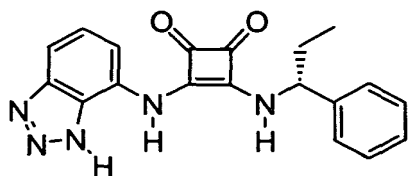
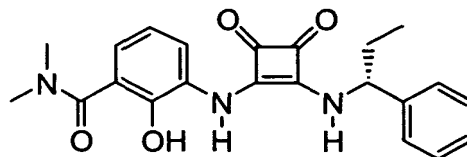
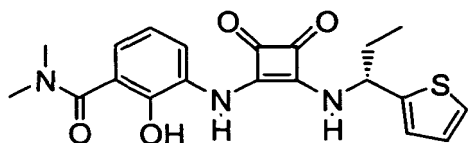
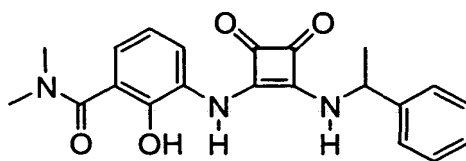
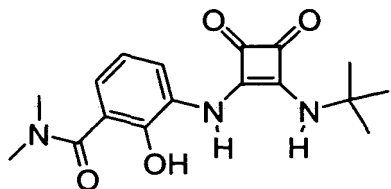
10

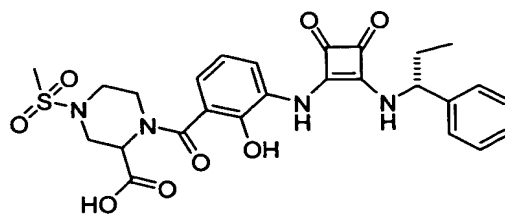
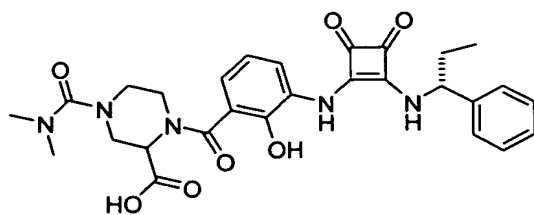
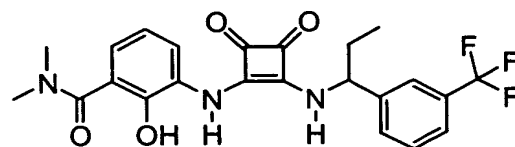
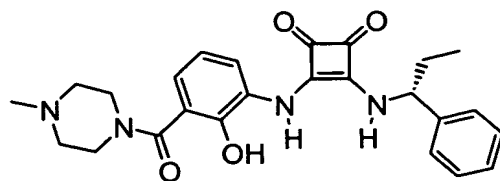
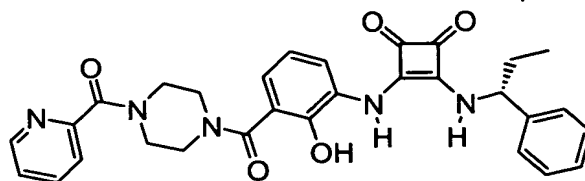
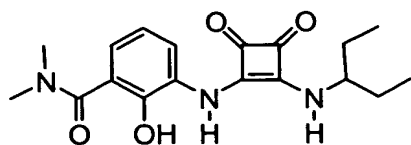
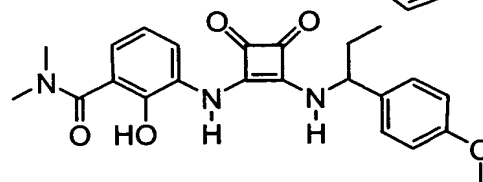
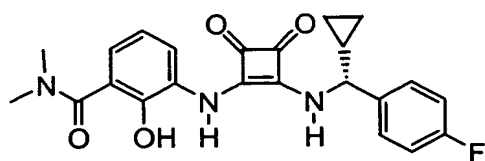
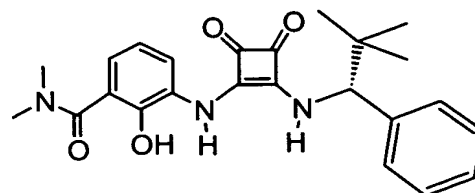
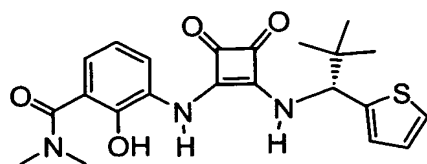
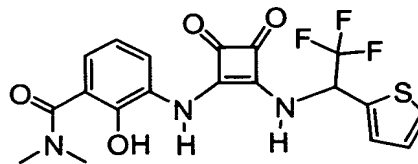
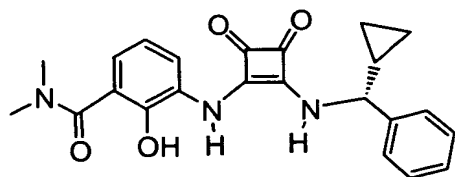
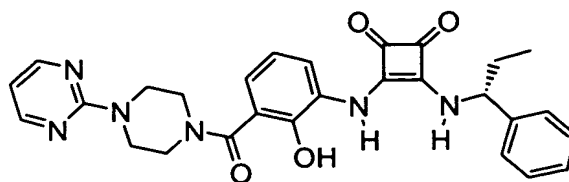
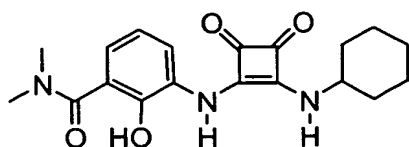
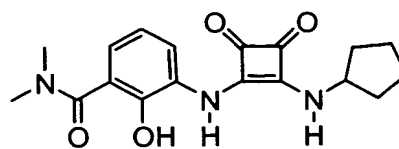
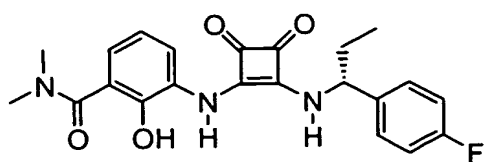


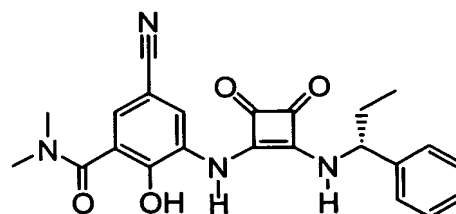
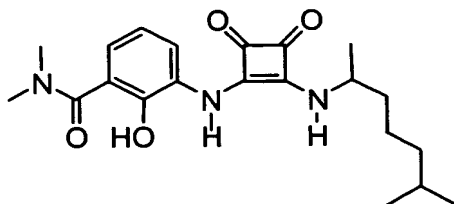
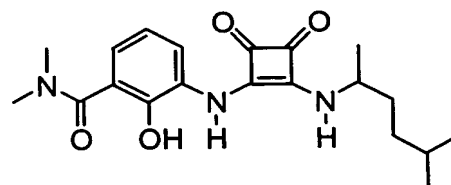
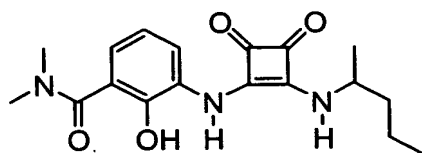
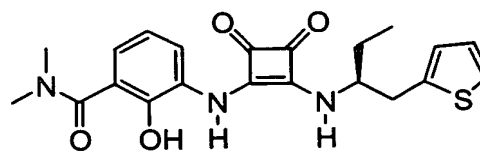
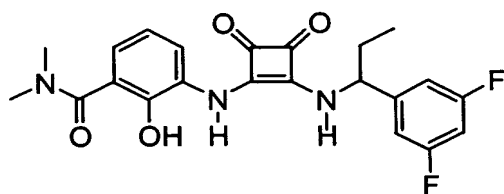
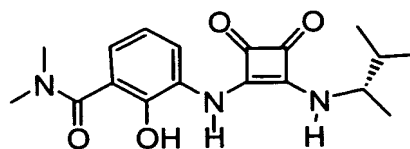
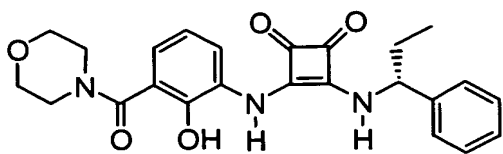
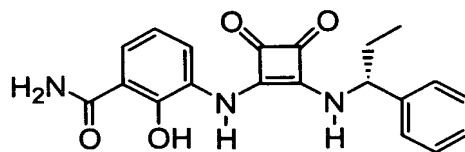
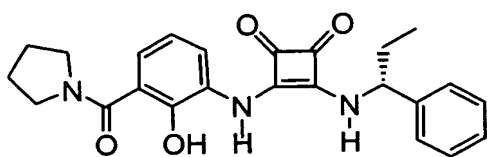
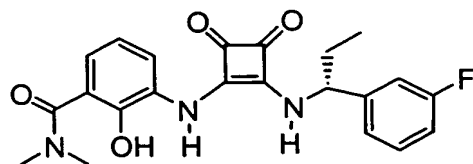
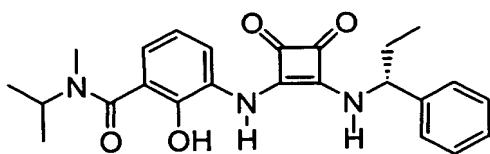
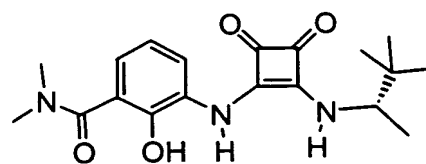
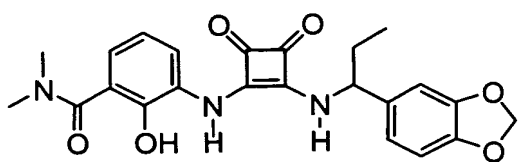
and

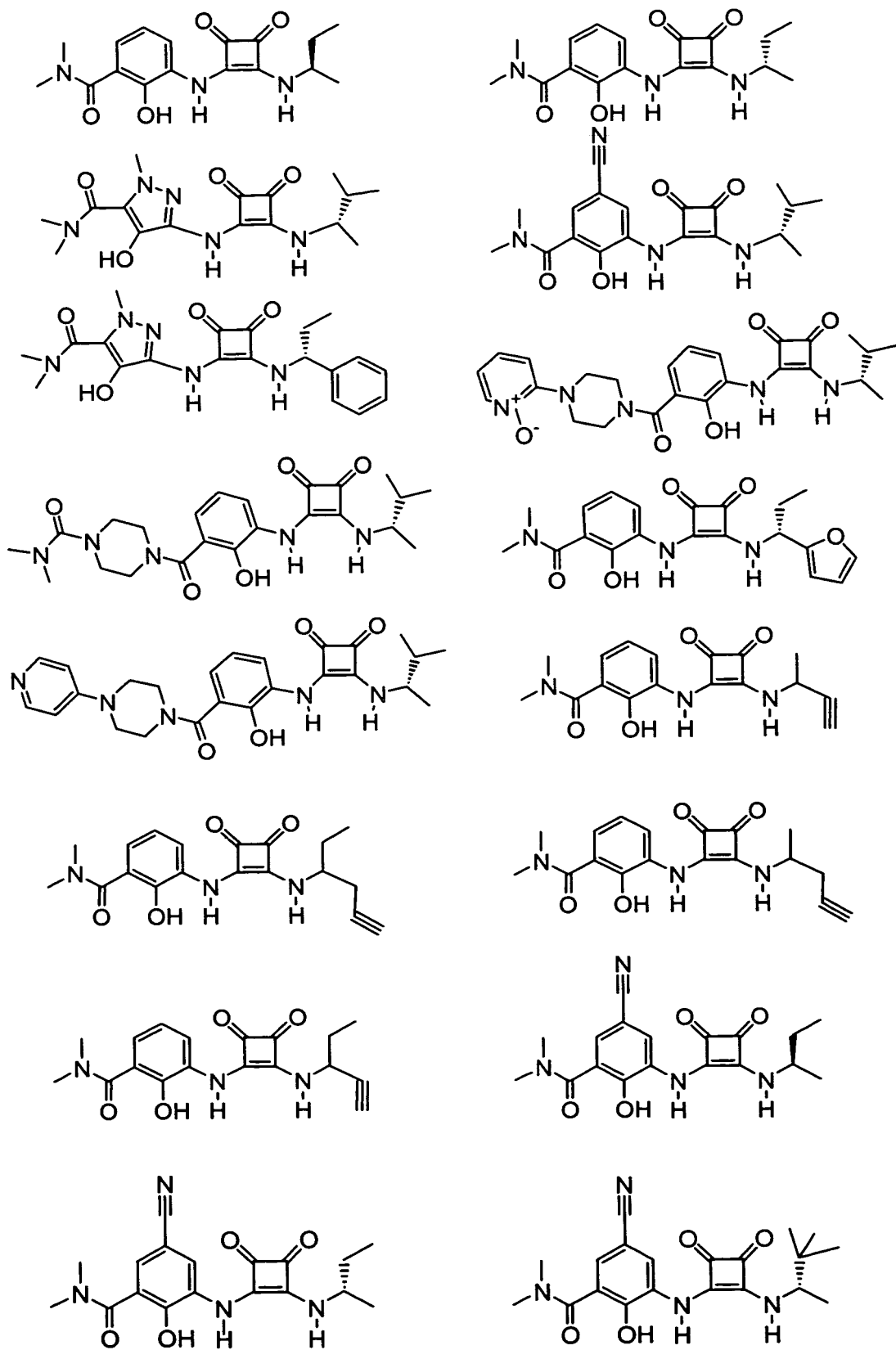


Preferred compounds of the invention include:

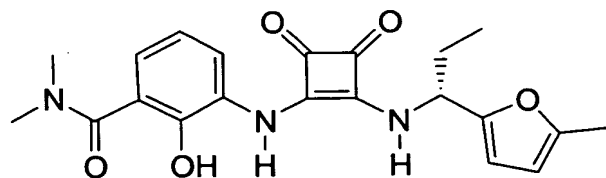
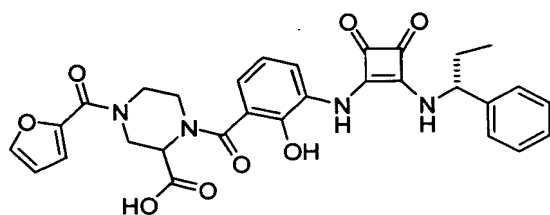
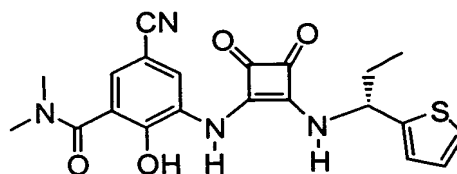
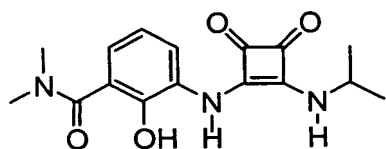
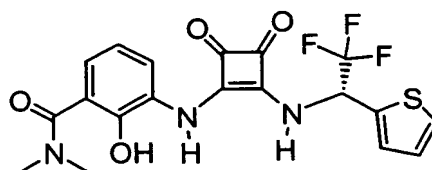
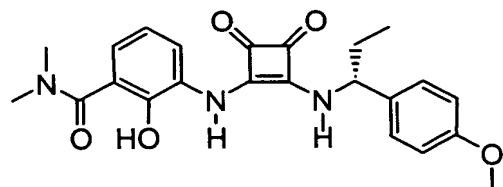
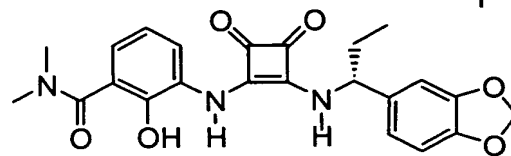
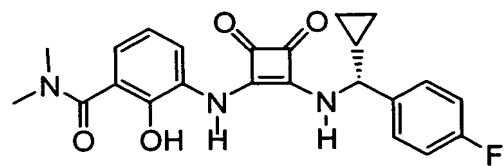
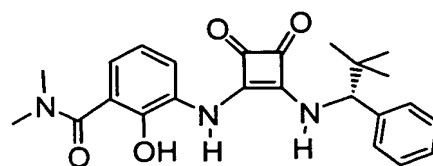
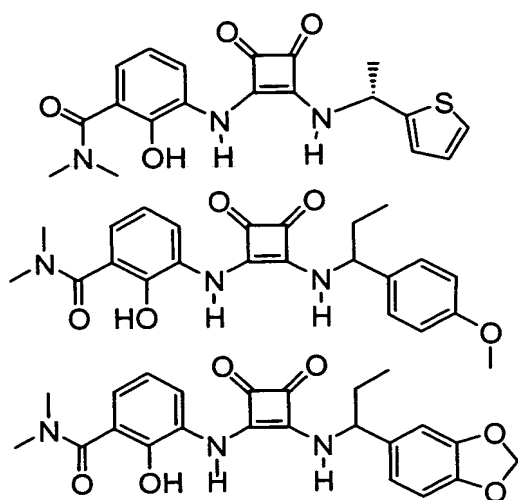


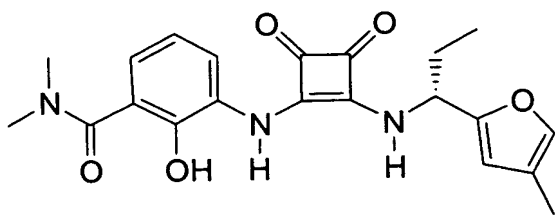
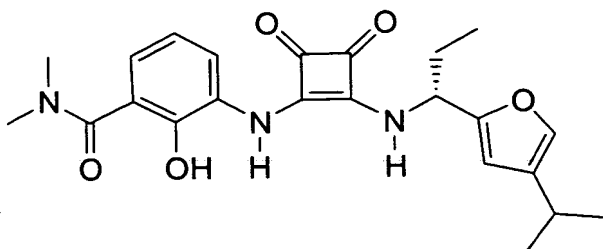




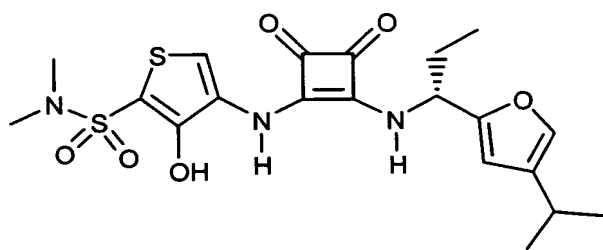
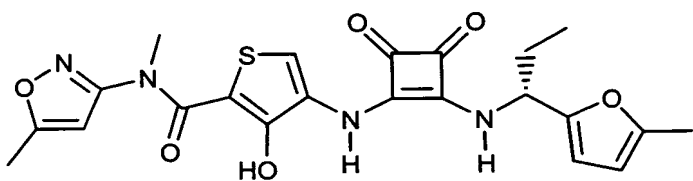




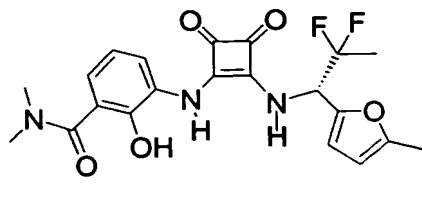
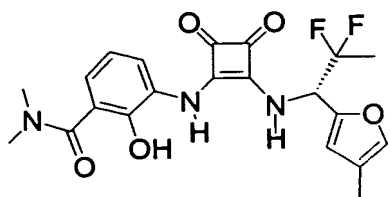
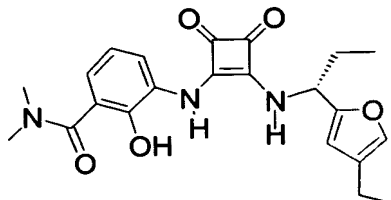
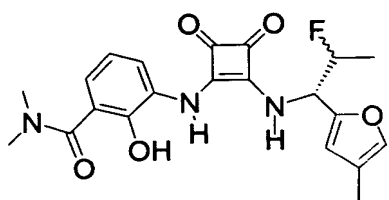


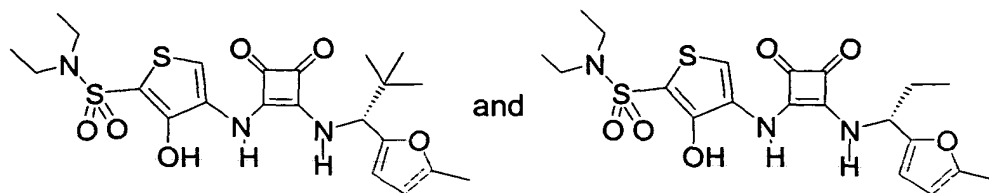


5

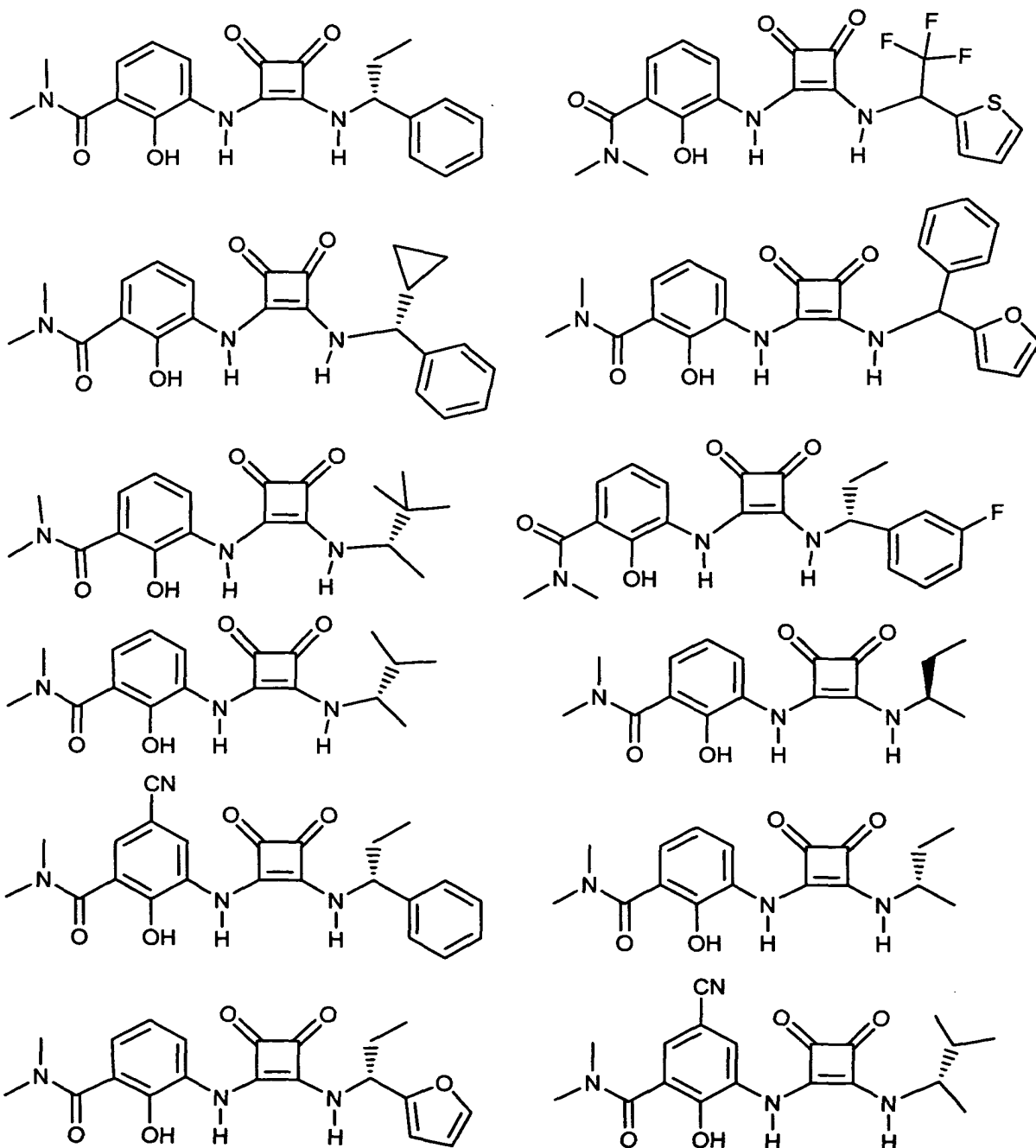


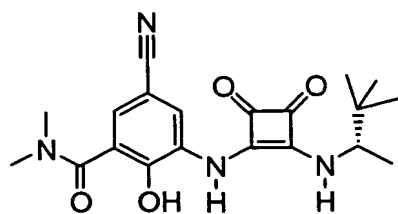
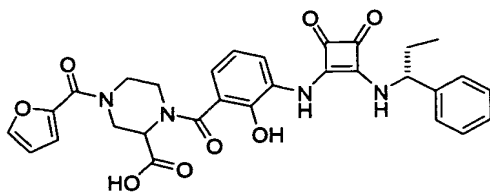
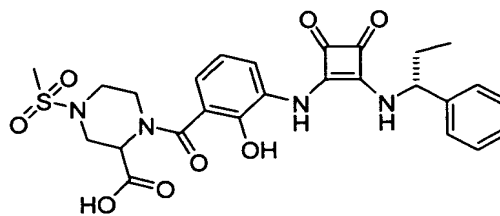
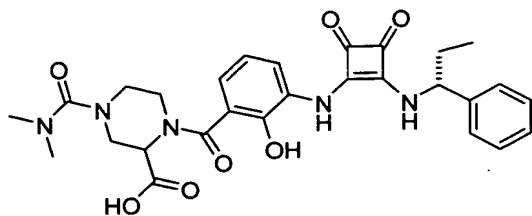
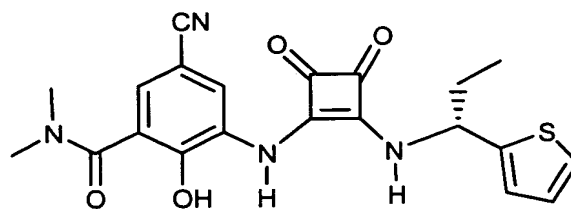
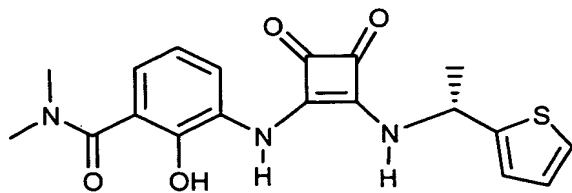
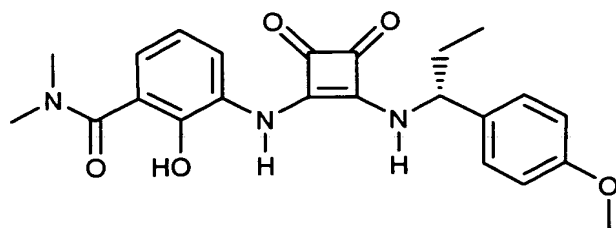
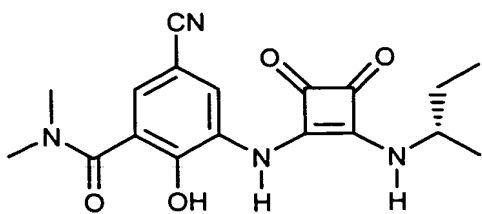
10



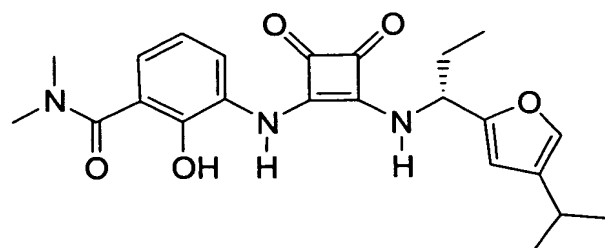
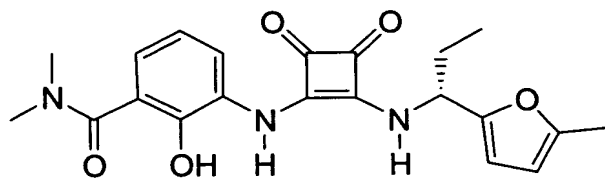


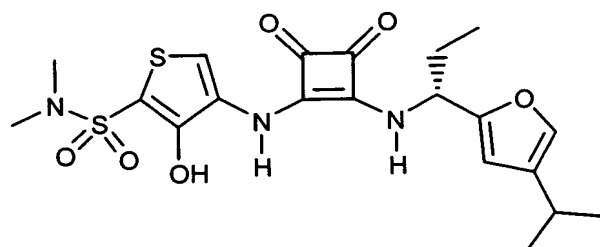
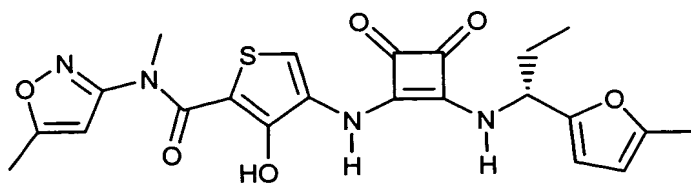
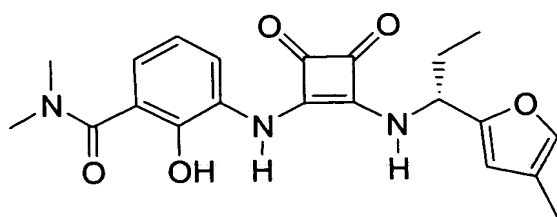
A more preferred group of compounds includes:



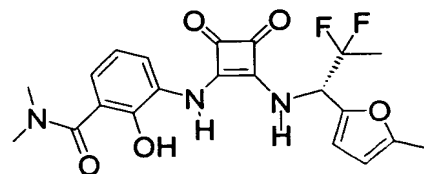
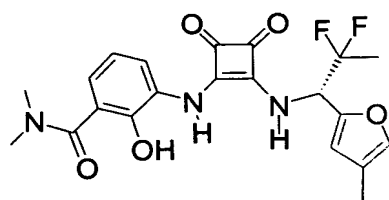
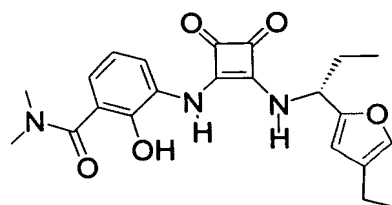
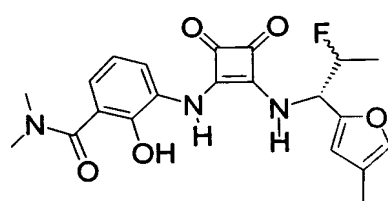


5

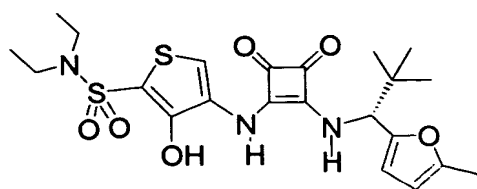




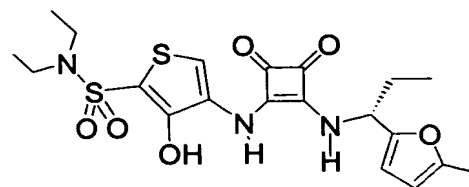
5



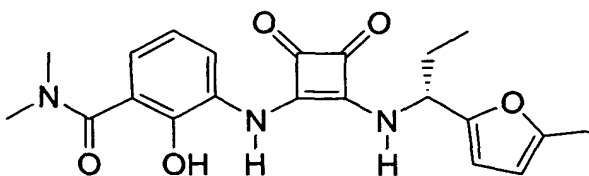
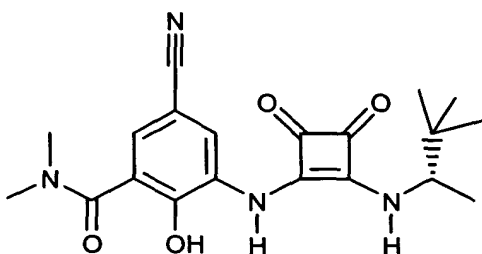
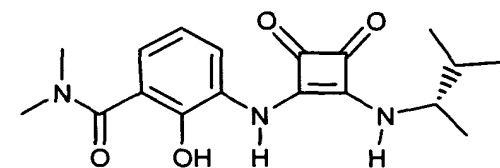
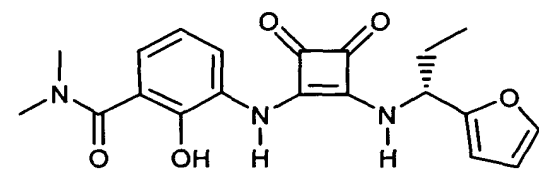
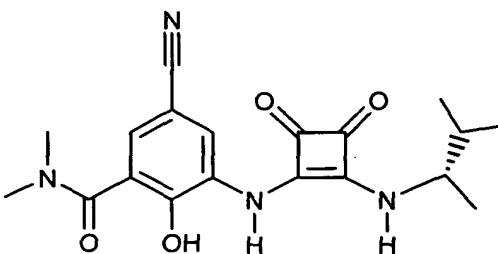
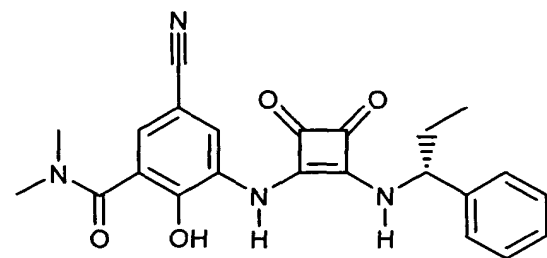
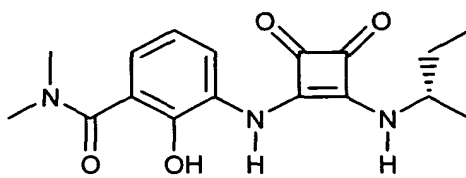
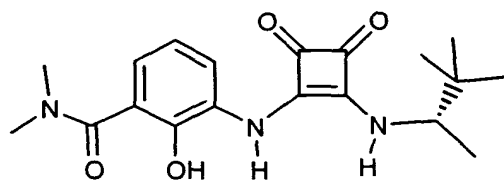
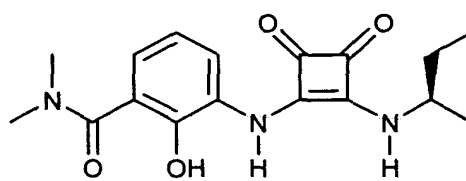
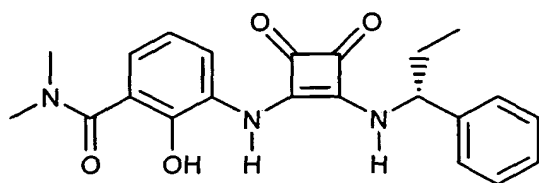
10

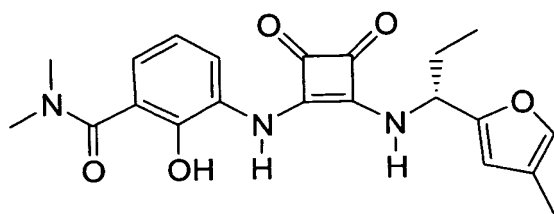
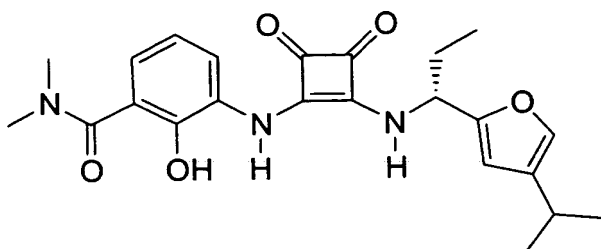


and

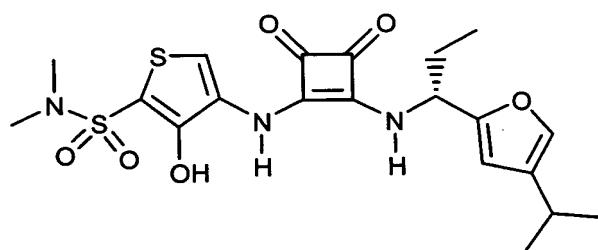
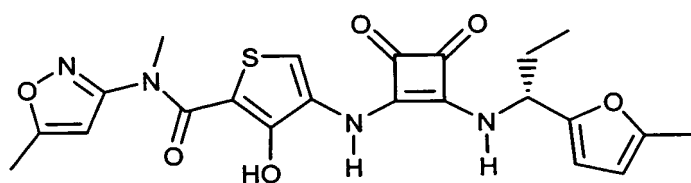


A most preferred group of compounds includes:

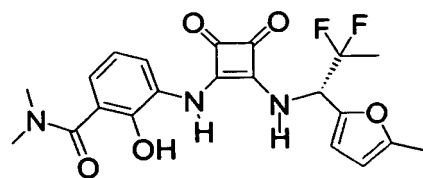
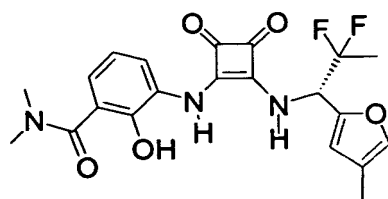
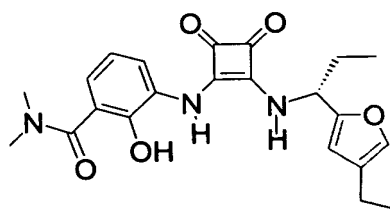
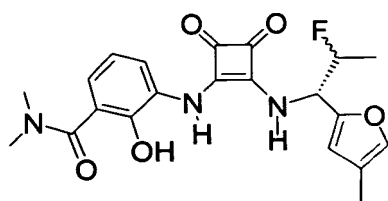


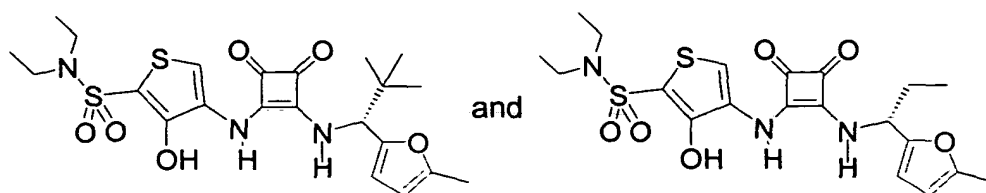


5



10





Certain compounds of the invention may exist in different stereoisomeric forms (e.g., enantiomers, diastereoisomers and atropisomers). The invention contemplates all such stereoisomers both in pure form and in admixture, including racemic mixtures. Isomers can be prepared using conventional methods.

Certain compounds will be acidic in nature, e.g. those compounds which possess a carboxyl or phenolic hydroxyl group. These compounds may form pharmaceutically acceptable salts. Examples of such salts may include sodium, potassium, calcium, aluminum, gold and silver salts. Also contemplated are salts formed with pharmaceutically acceptable amines such as ammonia, alkyl amines, hydroxyalkylamines, N-methylglucamine and the like.

Certain basic compounds also form pharmaceutically acceptable salts, e.g., acid addition salts. For example, the pyrido-nitrogen atoms may form salts with strong acid, while compounds having basic substituents such as amino groups also form salts with weaker acids. Examples of suitable acids for salt formation are hydrochloric, sulfuric, phosphoric, acetic, citric, oxalic, malonic, salicylic, malic, fumaric, succinic, ascorbic, maleic, methanesulfonic and other mineral and carboxylic acids well known to those skilled in the art. The salts are prepared by contacting the free base form with a sufficient amount of the desired acid to produce a salt in the conventional manner. The free base forms may be regenerated by treating the salt with a suitable dilute aqueous base solution such as dilute aqueous NaOH, potassium carbonate, ammonia and sodium bicarbonate. The free base forms differ from their respective salt forms somewhat in certain physical properties, such as solubility in polar solvents, but the acid and base salts are otherwise equivalent to their respective free base forms for purposes of the invention.

All such acid and base salts are intended to be pharmaceutically acceptable salts within the scope of the invention and all acid and base salts are considered



equivalent to the free forms of the corresponding compounds for purposes of the invention.

Compounds of formula IA can exist in unsolvated and solvated forms, including hydrated forms. In general, the solvated forms, with pharmaceutically acceptable  
5 solvents such as water, ethanol and the like, are equivalent to the unsolvated forms for the purposes of this invention.

In a preferred embodiment of the treatment of cancer, a compound of formula IA is administered in combination with one of the following antineoplastic agents: gemcitabine, paclitaxel (Taxol®), 5-Fluorouracil (5-FU), cyclophosphamide (Cytosan®),  
10 temozolomide, or Vincristine.

In another preferred embodiment, the present invention provides a method of treating cancer, comprising administering, concurrently or sequentially, and effective amount of a compound of formula IA and a microtubule affecting agent e.g., paclitaxel.

15 Another embodiment of the invention is directed to a method treating cancer, comprising administering to a patient in need thereof, concurrently or sequentially, a therapeutically effective amount of (a) a compound of formula IA, and (b) an antineoplastic agent, microtubule affecting agent or anti-angiogenesis agent.

For preparing pharmaceutical compositions from the compounds described by  
20 this invention, inert, pharmaceutically acceptable carriers can be either solid or liquid. Solid form preparations include powders, tablets, dispersible granules, capsules, cachets and suppositories. The powders and tablets may be comprised of from about 5 to about 95 percent active ingredient. Suitable solid carriers are known in the art, e.g., magnesium carbonate, magnesium stearate, talc, sugar or lactose. Tablets,  
25 powders, cachets and capsules can be used as solid dosage forms suitable for oral administration. Examples of pharmaceutically acceptable carriers and methods of manufacture for various compositions may be found in A. Gennaro (ed.), *Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences*, 18<sup>th</sup> Edition, (1990), Mack Publishing Co., Easton, Pennsylvania.

30 Liquid form preparations include solutions, suspensions and emulsions. As an example may be mentioned water or water-propylene glycol solutions for parenteral injection or addition of sweeteners and opacifiers for oral solutions, suspensions and

emulsions. Liquid form preparations may also include solutions for intranasal administration.

Aerosol preparations suitable for inhalation may include solutions and solids in powder form, which may be in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier, such as an inert compressed gas, e.g. nitrogen.

Also included are solid form preparations which are intended to be converted, shortly before use, to liquid form preparations for either oral or parenteral administration. Such liquid forms include solutions, suspensions and emulsions.

The compounds of the invention may also be deliverable transdermally. The transdermal composition can take the form of creams, lotions, aerosols and/or emulsions and can be included in a transdermal patch of the matrix or reservoir type as are conventional in the art for this purpose.

Preferably the compound is administered orally.

Preferably, the pharmaceutical preparation is in a unit dosage form. In such form, the preparation is subdivided into suitably sized unit doses containing appropriate quantities of the active component, e.g., an effective amount to achieve the desired purpose.

The quantity of active compound in a unit dose of preparation may be varied or adjusted from about 0.01 mg to about 1000 mg, preferably from about 0.01 mg to about 750 mg, more preferably from about 0.01 mg to about 500 mg, and most preferably from about 0.01 mg to about 250 mg, according to the particular application.

The actual dosage employed may be varied depending upon the requirements of the patient and the severity of the condition being treated. Determination of the proper dosage regimen for a particular situation is within the skill of the art. For convenience, the total dosage may be divided and administered in portions during the day as required.

The amount and frequency of administration of the compounds of the invention and/or the pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof will be regulated according to the judgment of the attending clinician considering such factors as age, condition and size of the patient as well as severity of the symptoms being treated. A typical recommended daily dosage regimen for oral administration can range from about 0.04 mg/day to about 4000 mg/day, in two to four divided doses.

Classes of compounds that can be used as the chemotherapeutic agent (antineoplastic agent) include: alkylating agents, antimetabolites, natural products and their derivatives, hormones and steroids (including synthetic analogs), and synthetics. Examples of compounds within these classes are given below.

Alkylating agents (including nitrogen mustards, ethylenimine derivatives, alkyl sulfonates, nitrosoureas and triazenes): Uracil mustard, Chlormethine, Cyclophosphamide (Cytosan<sup>®</sup>), Ifosfamide, Melphalan, Chlorambucil, Pipobroman, Triethylene-melamine, Triethylenethiophosphoramine, Busulfan, Carmustine, Lomustine, Streptozocin, Dacarbazine, and Temozolomide.

Antimetabolites (including folic acid antagonists, pyrimidine analogs, purine analogs and adenosine deaminase inhibitors): Methotrexate, 5-Fluorouracil, Floxuridine, Cytarabine, 6-Mercaptopurine, 6-Thioguanine, Fludarabine phosphate, Pentostatine, and Gemcitabine.

Natural products and their derivatives (including vinca alkaloids, antitumor antibiotics, enzymes, lymphokines and epipodophyllotoxins): Vinblastine, Vincristine, Vindesine, Bleomycin, Dactinomycin, Daunorubicin, Doxorubicin, Epirubicin, Idarubicin, paclitaxel (paclitaxel is commercially available as Taxol<sup>®</sup> and is described in more detail below in the subsection entitled "Microtubule Affecting Agents"), Mithramycin, Deoxyco-formycin, Mitomycin-C, L-Asparaginase, Interferons (especially IFN- $\alpha$ ), Etoposide, and Teniposide.

Hormones and steroids (including synthetic analogs): 17 $\alpha$ -Ethinylestradiol, Diethylstilbestrol, Testosterone, Prednisone, Fluoxymesterone, Dromostanolone propionate, Testolactone, Megestrolacetate, Tamoxifen, Methylprednisolone, Methyltestosterone, Prednisolone, Triamcinolone, Chlorotrianisene, Hydroxyprogesterone, Aminoglutethimide, Estramustine, Medroxyprogesteroneacetate, Leuprolide, Flutamide, Toremifene, Zoladex.

Synthetics (including inorganic complexes such as platinum coordination complexes): Cisplatin, Carboplatin, Hydroxyurea, Amsacrine, Procarbazine, Mitotane, Mitoxantrone, Levamisole, and Hexamethylmelamine.

Methods for the safe and effective administration of most of these chemotherapeutic agents are known to those skilled in the art. In addition, their administration is described in the standard literature. For example, the administration of many of the chemotherapeutic agents is described in the "Physicians' Desk

Reference" (PDR), e.g., 2002 edition (Medical Economics Company, Montvale, NJ 07645-1742, USA); the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference thereto.

As used herein, a microtubule affecting agent is a compound that interferes with cellular mitosis, *i.e.*, having an anti-mitotic effect, by affecting microtubule formation and/or action. Such agents can be, for instance, microtubule stabilizing agents or agents that disrupt microtubule formation.

Microtubule affecting agents useful in the invention are well known to those of skill in the art and include, but are not limited to allocolchicine (NSC 406042), Halichondrin B (NSC 609395), colchicine (NSC 757), colchicine derivatives (e.g., NSC 33410), dolastatin 10 (NSC 376128), maytansine (NSC 153858), rhizoxin (NSC 332598), paclitaxel (Taxol<sup>®</sup>, NSC 125973), Taxol<sup>®</sup> derivatives (e.g., derivatives (e.g., NSC 608832), thiocolchicine (NSC 361792), trityl cysteine (NSC 83265), vinblastine sulfate (NSC 49842), vincristine sulfate (NSC 67574), epothilone A, epothilone, and discodermolide (see Service, (1996) *Science*, 274:2009) estramustine, nocodazole, MAP4, and the like. Examples of such agents are also described in the scientific and patent literature, see, e.g., Bulinski (1997) *J. Cell Sci.* 110:3055-3064; Panda (1997) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 94:10560-10564; Muhlradt (1997) *Cancer Res.* 57:3344-3346; Nicolaou (1997) *Nature* 387:268-272; Vasquez (1997) *Mol. Biol. Cell.* 8:973-985; Panda (1996) *J. Biol. Chem.* 271:29807-29812.

Particularly preferred agents are compounds with paclitaxel-like activity. These include, but are not limited to paclitaxel and paclitaxel derivatives (paclitaxel-like compounds) and analogues. Paclitaxel and its derivatives are available commercially. In addition, methods of making paclitaxel and paclitaxel derivatives and analogues are well known to those of skill in the art (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos: 5,569,729; 5,565,478; 5,530,020; 5,527,924; 5,508,447; 5,489,589; 5,488,116; 5,484,809; 5,478,854; 5,478,736; 5,475,120; 5,468,769; 5,461,169; 5,440,057; 5,422,364; 5,411,984; 5,405,972; and 5,296,506).

More specifically, the term "paclitaxel" as used herein refers to the drug commercially available as Taxol<sup>®</sup> (NSC number: 125973). Taxol<sup>®</sup> inhibits eukaryotic cell replication by enhancing polymerization of tubulin moieties into stabilized microtubule bundles that are unable to reorganize into the proper structures for mitosis. Of the many available chemotherapeutic drugs, paclitaxel has generated

interest because of its efficacy in clinical trials against drug-refractory tumors, including ovarian and mammary gland tumors (Hawkins (1992) *Oncology*, 6: 17-23, Horwitz (1992) *Trends Pharmacol. Sci.* 13: 134-146, Rowinsky (1990) *J. Natl. Canc. Inst.* 82: 1247-1259).

5 Additional microtubule affecting agents can be assessed using one of many such assays known in the art, e.g., a semiautomated assay which measures the tubulin-polymerizing activity of paclitaxel analogs in combination with a cellular assay to measure the potential of these compounds to block cells in mitosis (see Lopes (1997) *Cancer Chemother. Pharmacol.* 41:37-47).

10 Generally, activity of a test compound is determined by contacting a cell with that compound and determining whether or not the cell cycle is disrupted, in particular, through the inhibition of a mitotic event. Such inhibition may be mediated by disruption of the mitotic apparatus, e.g., disruption of normal spindle formation. Cells in which mitosis is interrupted may be characterized by altered morphology (e.g.,  
15 microtubule compaction, increased chromosome number, etc.).

Compounds with possible tubulin polymerization activity can be screened *in vitro*. In a preferred embodiment, the compounds are screened against cultured WR21 cells (derived from line 69-2 wap-ras mice) for inhibition of proliferation and/or for altered cellular morphology, in particular for microtubule compaction. *In vivo*  
20 screening of positive-testing compounds can then be performed using nude mice bearing the WR21 tumor cells. Detailed protocols for this screening method are described by Porter (1995) *Lab. Anim. Sci.*, 45(2):145-150.

Other methods of screening compounds for desired activity are well known to those of skill in the art. Typically such assays involve assays for inhibition of  
25 microtubule assembly and/or disassembly. Assays for microtubule assembly are described, for example, by Gaskin *et al.* (1974) *J. Molec. Biol.*, 89: 737-758. U.S. Patent No. 5,569,720 also provides *in vitro* and *in vivo* assays for compounds with paclitaxel-like activity.

30 Methods for the safe and effective administration of the above-mentioned microtubule affecting agents are known to those skilled in the art. In addition, their administration is described in the standard literature. For example, the administration of many of the chemotherapeutic agents is described in the "Physicians' Desk Reference" (PDR), e.g., 1996 edition (Medical Economics Company, Montvale, NJ

07645-1742, USA); the disclosure of which is incorporated herein by reference thereto.

The amount and frequency of administration of the compounds of formula IA and the chemotherapeutic agents and/or radiation therapy will be regulated according to the judgment of the attending clinician (physician) considering such factors as age, condition and size of the patient as well as severity of the disease being treated. A dosage regimen of the compound of formula IA can be oral administration of from 10 mg to 2000 mg/day, preferably 10 to 1000 mg/day, more preferably 50 to 600 mg/day, in two to four (preferably two) divided doses, to block tumor growth. Intermittant therapy (e.g., one week out of three weeks or three out of four weeks) may also be used.

The chemotherapeutic agent and/or radiation therapy can be administered according to therapeutic protocols well known in the art. It will be apparent to those skilled in the art that the administration of the chemotherapeutic agent and/or radiation therapy can be varied depending on the disease being treated and the known effects of the chemotherapeutic agent and/or radiation therapy on that disease. Also, in accordance with the knowledge of the skilled clinician, the therapeutic protocols (e.g., dosage amounts and times of administration) can be varied in view of the observed effects of the administered therapeutic agents (i.e., antineoplastic agent or radiation) on the patient, and in view of the observed responses of the disease to the administered therapeutic agents.

In the methods of this invention, a compound of formula IA is administered concurrently or sequentially with a chemotherapeutic agent and/or radiation. Thus, it is not necessary that, for example, the chemotherapeutic agent and the compound of formula IA, or the radiation and the compound of formula IA, should be administered simultaneously or essentially simultaneously. The advantage of a simultaneous or essentially simultaneous administration is well within the determination of the skilled clinician.

Also, in general, the compound of formula IA and the chemotherapeutic agent do not have to be administered in the same pharmaceutical composition, and may, because of different physical and chemical characteristics, have to be administered by different routes. For example, the compound of formula IA may be administered orally to generate and maintain good blood levels thereof, while the chemotherapeutic agent

may be administered intravenously. The determination of the mode of administration and the advisability of administration, where possible, in the same pharmaceutical composition, is well within the knowledge of the skilled clinician. The initial administration can be made according to established protocols known in the art, and then, based upon the observed effects, the dosage, modes of administration and times of administration can be modified by the skilled clinician .

The particular choice of a compound of formula IA, and chemo-therapeutic agent and/or radiation will depend upon the diagnosis of the attending physicians and their judgement of the condition of the patient and the appropriate treatment protocol.

The compound of formula IA, and chemotherapeutic agent and/or radiation may be administered concurrently (e.g., simultaneously, essentially simultaneously or within the same treatment protocol) or sequentially, depending upon the nature of the proliferative disease, the condition of the patient, and the actual choice of chemotherapeutic agent and/or radiation to be administered in conjunction (i.e., within a single treatment protocol) with the compound of formula or IA .

If the compound of formula IA, and the chemotherapeutic agent and/or radiation are not administered simultaneously or essentially simultaneously, then the initial order of administration of the compound of formula IA, and the chemotherapeutic agent and/or radiation, may not be important. Thus, the compound of formula IA may be administered first, followed by the administration of the chemotherapeutic agent and/or radiation; or the chemo-therapeutic agent and/or radiation may be administered first, followed by the administration of the compound of formula IA . This alternate administration may be repeated during a single treatment protocol. The determination of the order of administration, and the number of repetitions of administration of each therapeutic agent during a treatment protocol, is well within the knowledge of the skilled physician after evaluation of the disease being treated and the condition of the patient.

For example, the chemotherapeutic agent and/or radiation may be administered first, especially if it is a cytotoxic agent, and then the treatment continued with the administration of the compound of formula IA followed, where determined advantageous, by the administration of the chemotherapeutic agent and/or radiation, and so on until the treatment protocol is complete.

Thus, in accordance with experience and knowledge, the practicing physician can modify each protocol for the administration of a component (therapeutic agent--*i.e.*, the compound of formula IA, chemotherapeutic agent or radiation) of the treatment according to the individual patient's needs, as the treatment proceeds.

The attending clinician, in judging whether treatment is effective at the dosage administered, will consider the general well-being of the patient as well as more definite signs such as relief of disease-related symptoms, inhibition of tumor growth, actual shrinkage of the tumor, or inhibition of metastasis. Size of the tumor can be measured by standard methods such as radio-logical studies, *e.g.*, CAT or MRI scan, and successive measurements can be used to judge whether or not growth of the tumor has been retarded or even reversed. Relief of disease-related symptoms such as pain, and improvement in overall condition can also be used to help judge effectiveness of treatment.

#### BIOLOGICAL EXAMPLES

The compounds of the present invention are useful in the treatment of CXC-chemokine mediated conditions and diseases. This utility is manifested in their ability to inhibit IL-8 and GRO- $\alpha$  chemokine as demonstrated by the following *in vitro* assays.

##### **Receptor Binding Assays:**

###### CXCR1 SPA Assay

For each well of a 96 well plate, a reaction mixture of 10  $\mu$ g hCXCR1-CHO overexpressing membranes (Biosignal) and 200  $\mu$ g/well WGA-SPA beads (Amersham) in 100  $\mu$ l was prepared in CXCR1 assay buffer (25 mM HEPES, pH 7.8, 2 mM  $\text{CaCl}_2$ , 1mM  $\text{MgCl}_2$ , 125 mM NaCl, 0.1% BSA) (Sigma). A 0.4 nM stock of ligand, [ $^{125}\text{I}$ ]-IL-8 (NEN) was prepared in the CXCR1 assay buffer. 20X stock solutions of test compounds were prepared in DMSO (Sigma). A 6 X stock solution of IL-8 (R&D) was prepared in CXCR2 assay buffer. The above solutions were added to a 96-well assay plate (PerkinElmer) as follows: 10  $\mu$ l test compound or DMSO, 40  $\mu$ l CXCR1 assay buffer or IL-8 stock, 100  $\mu$ l of reaction mixture, 50  $\mu$ l of ligand stock (Final [Ligand] = 0.1 nM). The assay plates were shaken for 5 minutes on plate shaker, then incubated for 8 hours before cpm/well were determined in Microbeta Trilux counter (PerkinElmer). % Inhibition of Total binding-NSB (250 nM IL-8) was



determined for IC<sub>50</sub> values. Compounds of this invention had an IC<sub>50</sub> of <20 $\mu$ M. The most preferred compounds had a K<sub>i</sub> within the range of 3nM to 1120nM.

#### CXCR2 SPA Assay

For each well of a 96 well plate, a reaction mixture of 4  $\mu$ g hCXCR2-CHO overexpressing membranes (Biosignal) and 200  $\mu$ g/well WGA-SPA beads (Amersham) in 100  $\mu$ l was prepared in CXCR2 assay buffer (25 mM HEPES, pH 7.4, 2 mM CaCl<sub>2</sub>, 1mM MgCl<sub>2</sub>). A 0.4 nM stock of ligand, [125I]-IL-8 (NEN), was prepared in the CXCR2 assay buffer. 20X stock solutions of test compounds were prepared in DMSO (Sigma). A 6 X stock solution of GRO- $\alpha$  (R&D) was prepared in CXCR2 assay buffer. The above solutions were added to a 96-well assay plate (PerkinElmer or Corning) as follows: 10  $\mu$ l test compound or DMSO, 40  $\mu$ l CXCR2 assay buffer or GRO-  $\alpha$  stock, 100  $\mu$ l of reaction mixture, 50  $\mu$ l of ligand stock (Final [Ligand] = 0.1 nM). When 40 X stock solutions of test compounds in DMSO were prepared, then the above protocol was used except instead 5  $\mu$ l test compound or DMSO and 45  $\mu$ l CXCR2 assay buffer were used. The assay plates were shaken for 5 minutes on a plate shaker, then incubated for 2-8 hours before cpm/well were determined in Microbeta Trilux counter (PerkinElmer). % Inhibition of total binding minus non-specific binding (250 nM Gro- $\alpha$  or 50  $\mu$ M antagonist) was determined and IC<sub>50</sub> values calculated. Compounds of this invention had an IC<sub>50</sub> of <5 $\mu$ M. The most preferred compounds had a K<sub>i</sub> within the range of 0.8nM to 40nM. The compound of Example 360.31 had a K<sub>i</sub> of 3nM. The compound of Example 360.106 had a K<sub>i</sub> of 0.8nM.

#### Calcium Fluorescence Assay (FLIPR)

HEK 293 cells stably transfected with hCXCR2 and G $\alpha$ <sub>i/q</sub> were plated at 10,000 cells per well in a Poly-D-Lysine Black/Clear plate (Becton Dickinson) and incubated 48 hours at 5% CO<sub>2</sub>, 37°C. The cultures were then incubated with 4 mM fluo-4, AM (Molecular Probes) in Dye Loading Buffer (1% FBS, HBSS w. Ca & Mg, 20 mM HEPES (Cellgro), 2.5 mM Probenicid (Sigma) for 1 hour. The cultures were washed with wash buffer (HBSS w Ca, & Mg, 20 mM HEPES, Probenicid (2.5 mM)) three times, then 100  $\mu$ l/well wash buffer was added.

During incubation, compounds were prepared as 4X stocks in 0.4% DMSO (Sigma) and wash buffer and added to their respective wells in the first addition plate.

IL-8 or GRO- $\alpha$  (R&D Systems) concentrations were prepared 4X in wash buffer + 0.1% BSA and added to their respective wells in second addition plate.

Culture plate and both addition plates were then placed in the FLIPR imaging system to determine change in calcium fluorescence upon addition of compound and then ligand. Briefly, 50  $\mu$ l of compound solutions or DMSO solution was added to  
5 respective wells and change in calcium fluorescence measured by the FLIPR for 1 minute. After a 3 minute incubation within the instrument, 50  $\mu$ l of ligand was then added and the change in calcium fluorescence measured by the FLIPR instrument for 1 minute. The area under each stimulation curve was determined and values used to  
10 determine % Stimulation by compound (agonist) and % Inhibition of Total Calcium response to ligand (0.3 nM IL-8 or GRO- $\alpha$ ) for IC<sub>50</sub> values of the test compounds.

#### Chemotaxis assays for 293-CXCR2

A chemotaxis assay is setup using Fluoroblok inserts (Falcon) for 293-CXCR2 cells (HEK-293 cells overexpressing human CXCR2). The standard protocol used at  
15 present is as follows:

1. Inserts are coated with collagenIV (2ug/ml) for 2 hrs at 37°C.
2. The collagen is removed and inserts are allowed to air dry overnight.
3. Cells are labeled with 10uM calcein AM (Molecular Probes) for 2 hrs. Labeling is done in complete media with 2% FBS.
- 20 4. Dilutions of compound are made in minimal media (0.1% BSA) and placed inside the insert which is positioned inside the well of a 24 well plate. Within the well is IL-8 at a concentration of 0.25nM in minimal media. Cells are washed and resuspended in minimal media and placed inside the insert at a concentration of 50,000 cells per insert.
- 25 5. Plate is incubated for 2hrs and inserts are removed and placed in a new 24 well. Fluorescence is detected at excitation=485 nM and emission=530 nM.

#### Cytotoxicity Assays

A cytotoxicity assay for CXCR2 compounds is conducted on 293-CXCR2 cells. Concentrations of compounds are tested for toxicity at high concentrations to  
30 determine if they may be used for further evaluation in binding and cell based assays. The protocol is as follows:

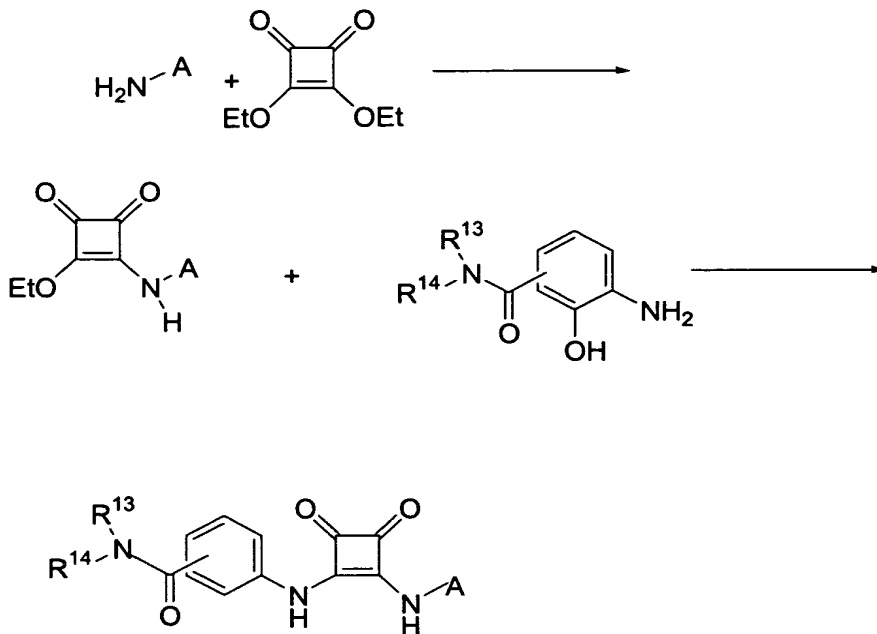
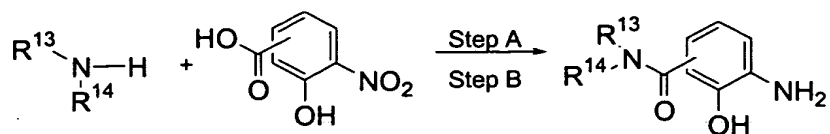
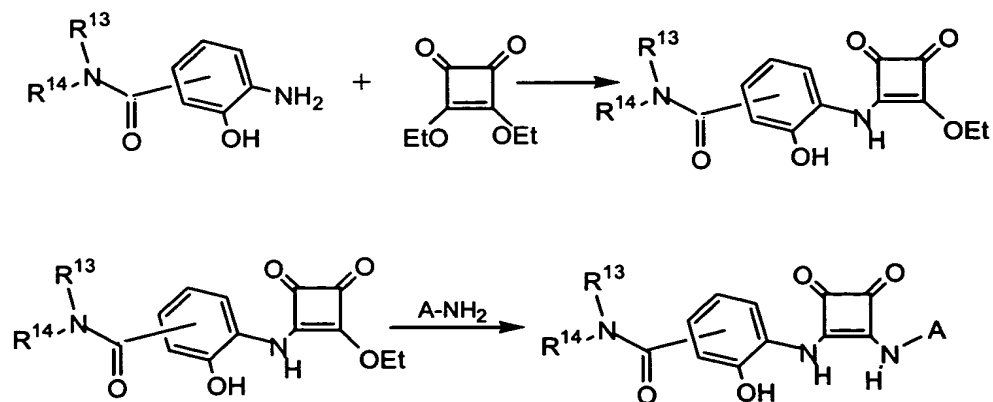
1. 293-CXCR2 cells are plated overnight at a concentration of 5000 cells per well in complete media.
2. Dilutions of compound are made in minimal media w/0.1% BSA. Complete media is poured off and the dilutions of compound are added. Plates are incubated for 4, 24 and 48hrs. Cells are labeled with 10uM calcein AM for 15 minutes to determine cell viability. Detection method is the same as above.

#### Soft Agar Assay

10,000 SKMEL-5 cells/well are placed in a mixture of 1.2% agar and complete media with various dilutions of compound. Final concentration of agar is 0.6%. After 21 days viable cell colonies are stained with a solution of MTT (1mg/ml in PBS). Plates are then scanned to determine colony number and size. IC<sub>50</sub> is determined by comparing total area vs. compound concentration.

Compounds of formula IA may be produced by processes known to those skilled in the art, in the following reaction schemes, and in the preparations and examples below.

A general procedure for the preparation of compounds of formula IA is as follows:

Scheme 1Scheme 2

5

Scheme 1

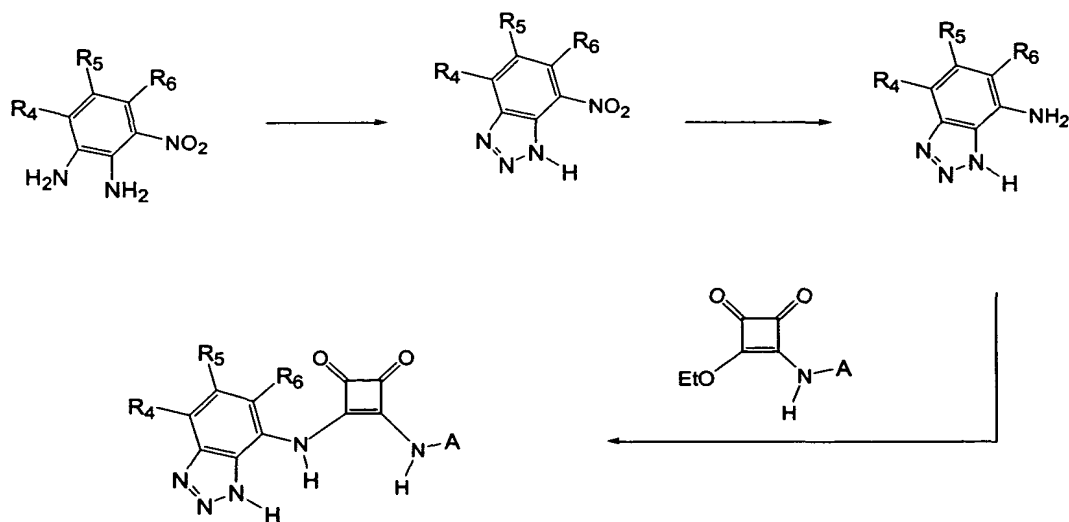
An amine is condensed (Step A) with a nitrosalicylic acid under standard coupling conditions and the resulting nitrobenzamide is reduced (Step B) under

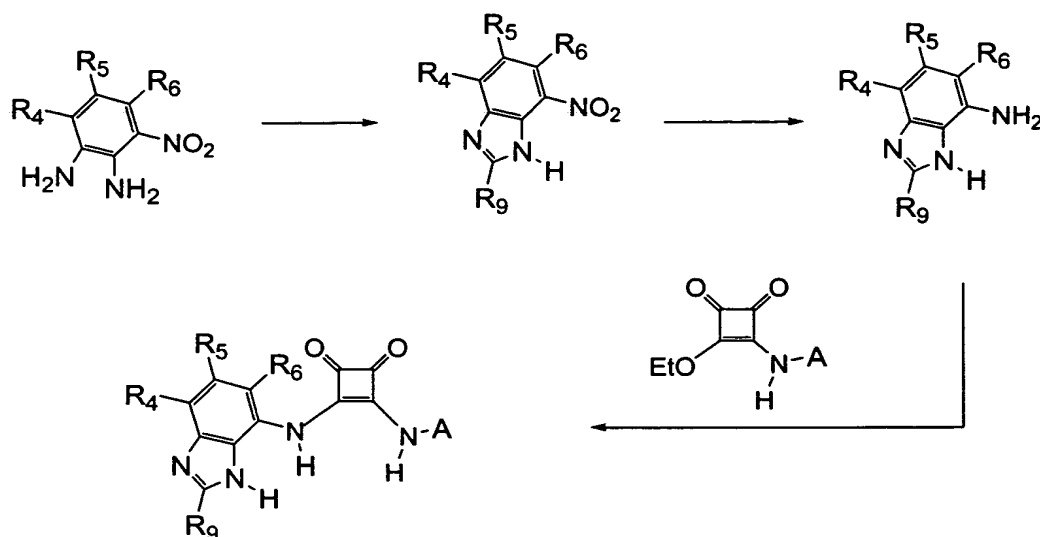
hydrogen atmosphere in the presence of a suitable catalyst. The remaining partner required for the synthesis of the final target is prepared by condensing an aryl amine with the commercially available diethylsquarate to give the aminoethoxysquarate product. Subsequent condensation of this intermediate with the aminobenzamide prepared earlier provides the desired chemokine antagonist (Scheme 1).

### Scheme 2

Alternatively, the aminobenzamide of Scheme 1 is first condensed with commercially available diethylsquarate to give an alternate monoethoxy intermediate. Condensation of this intermediate with an amine gives the desired chemokine antagonist.

### Scheme 3

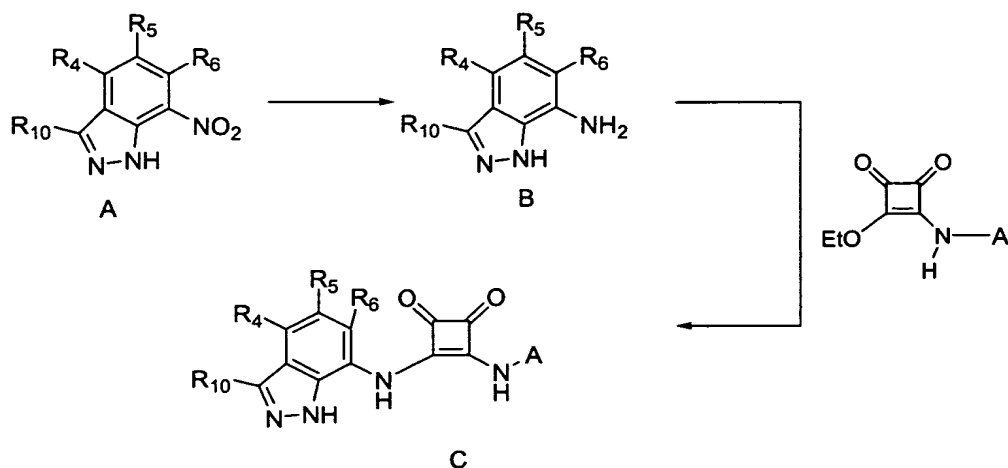
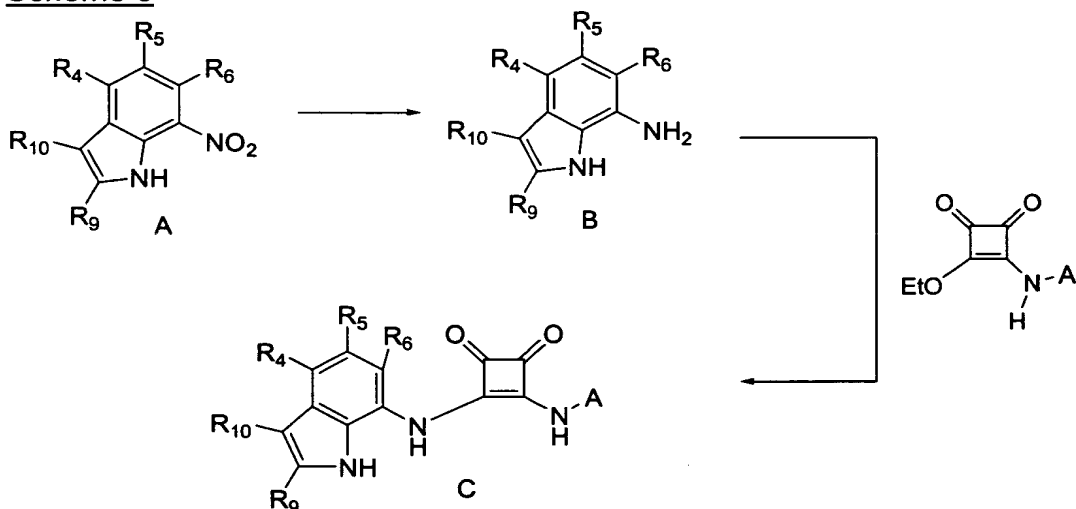


Scheme 4Scheme 3

Benztriazole compounds of Formula (I) or IA are prepared by stirring  
 5 nitrophenylenediamines with sodium nitrite in acetic acid at 60°C to afford the  
 nitrobenzotriazole intermediate (Scheme 3). Reduction of the nitro group in the  
 presence of palladium catalyst and hydrogen atmosphere provides the amine  
 compound. Subsequent condensation of this intermediate with the  
 10 aminoethoxysquarate prepared earlier (Scheme 1) provides the desired chemokine  
 antagonist.

Scheme 4

Condensation of nitrophenylenediamines with anhydrides or activated acids at  
 reflux (Scheme 4) affords benzimidazole intermediates which after reduction with  
 hydrogen gas and palladium catalyst and condensation with the aminoethoxysquarate  
 15 previously prepared (Scheme 1) affords benzimidazole chemokine antagonists.

**Scheme 5**5 **Scheme 6****Scheme 5**

Indazole structures of Formula (I) or IA can be prepared according to Scheme 5 by reduction of nitroindazole A (*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1943**, 65, 1804-1805) to give aminoindazole B and subsequent condensation with the aminoethoxysquarate prepared earlier (Scheme 1).

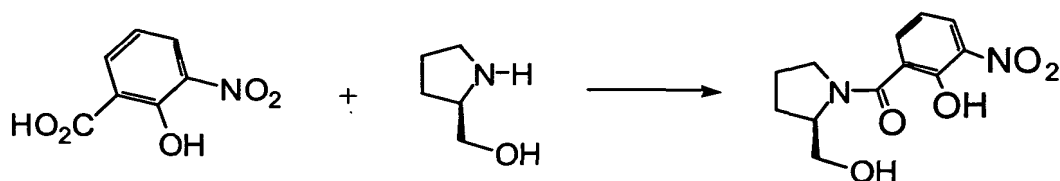
**Scheme 6**

Indole structures of Formula (I) or IA can be prepared according to Scheme 6 by reduction of nitroindole A (*J. Med. Chem.* **1995**, 38, 1942-1954) to give

aminoindole B and subsequent condensation with the aminoethoxysquarate prepared earlier (Scheme 1).

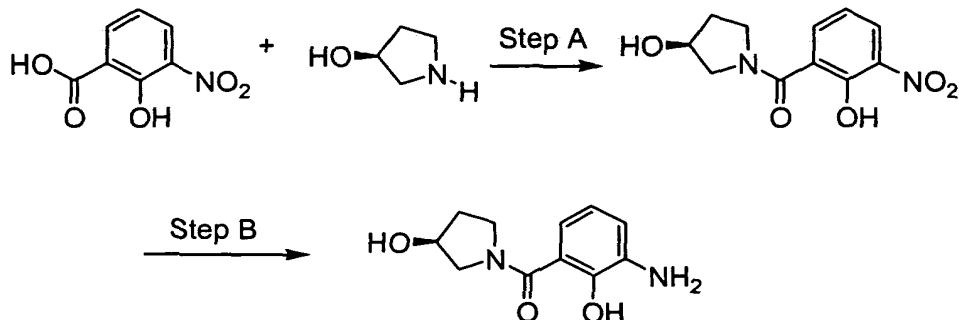
The invention disclosed herein is exemplified by the following preparations and examples which should not be construed to limit the scope of the disclosure. Alternative mechanistic pathways and analogous structures may be apparent to those skilled in the art.

#### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 1



3-Nitrosalicylic acid (500 mg, 2.7 mmol), DCC (563 mg) and ethyl acetate (10 mL) were combined and stirred for 10 min. (R)-(-)-2-pyrrolidinemethanol (0.27 mL) was added and the resulting suspension was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solid was filtered and the filtrate washed with 1N NaOH. The aqueous phase was acidified and extracted with EtOAc. The resulting organic phase was dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification of the residue by preparative plate chromatography (silica gel, 5% MeOH/ $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  saturated with AcOH) gave the product (338 mg, 46%,  $\text{MH}^+ = 267$ ).



PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 25 Step A

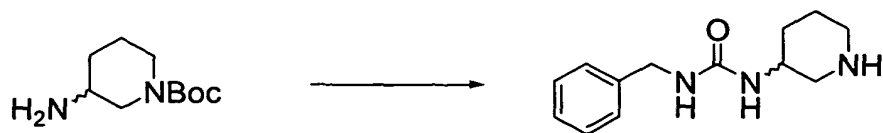
3-Nitrosalicylic acid (9.2 g), bromotripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyBroP, 23 g) and N,N-diisopropylethylamine (DIEA, 26 mL) in anhydrous CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (125 mL) were combined and stirred at 25°C for 30 min. (R)-(+)-3-pyrrolidinol (8.7 g) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (25 mL) was added over 25 min and the resulting

10 suspension was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was extracted with 1M NaOH (aq) and the organic phase was discarded. The aqueous phase was acidified with 1M HCl (aq), extracted with EtOAc, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the crude product (7 g) which was used without further purification.

15 Step B

The crude product from Step A above was stirred with 10% Pd/C (0.7 g) in MeOH (100 mL) under a hydrogen gas atmosphere overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite, the filtrate concentrated *in vacuo*, and the resulting residue

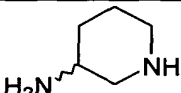
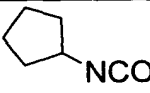
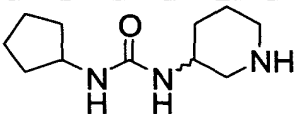
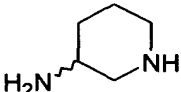
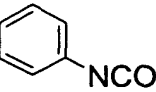
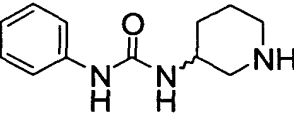
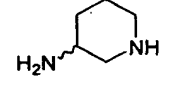
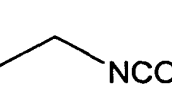
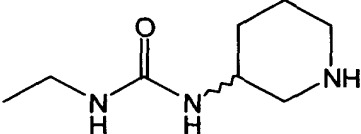
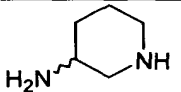
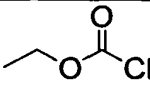
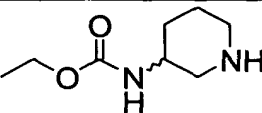
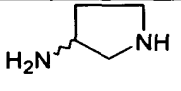
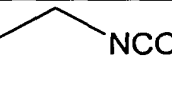
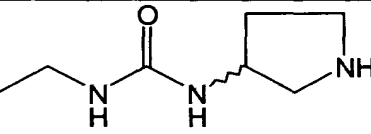
20 purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 10% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> saturated with NH<sub>4</sub>OH) to give the product (2.5 g, 41%, MH<sup>+</sup>=223).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 2.1

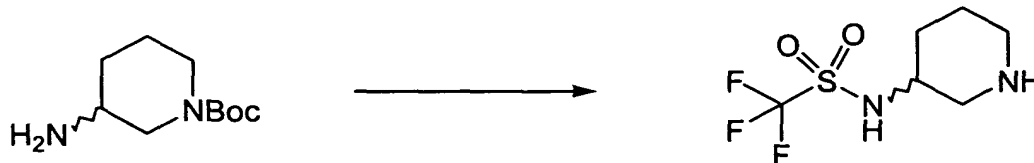
To N-BOC-3-(amino)piperidine (0.5 g) dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (10 mL) was added benzylisocyanate (3 mmol). After stirring for 2 hrs, amine scavenger resin (1.9 mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred overnight, filtered, the resin back-washed with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and methanol, and the organics concentrated *in vacuo*. Stirring of the crude material in 4*N* HCl/dioxane (40 mL) for 2.5 hrs before concentrating *in vacuo* gave the title compound (41%,  $\text{MH}^+=369$ ).

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 2.2 – 2.6

Following the procedures set forth in Preparative Example 2.1 but using the isocyanate (or chloroformate) indicated in the Table below, the amines were obtained and used without further purification.

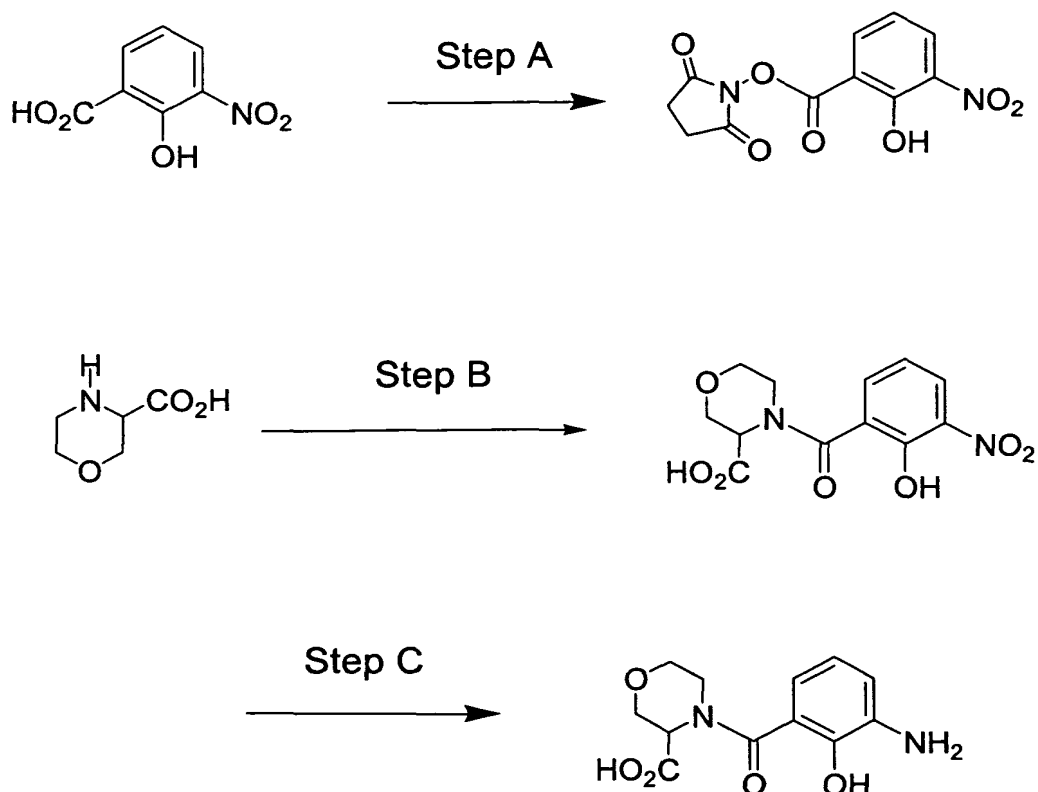
Prep Ex.	Amine	Isocyanate	Amine
2.2			
2.3			
2.4			
2.5			
2.6			

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 2.7



To N-BOC-3-(amino)piperidine (5 mmol) dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (30 mL) was added trifluoromethanesulfonic anhydride (5 mmol) and the mixture was stirred overnight. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, diluted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (10 mL) and treated with trifluoroacetic acid (10 mL). After stirring for 2 hr, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the title compound (43%,  $\text{MH}^+=233.1$ ).

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 2.8



#### Step A

3-Nitrosalicylic acid (5 mmol) and N-hydroxysuccinimide (5 mmol) were added to a solution of 2% DMF/ $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , followed by DCC (5 mmol). After stirring for 2 hr, the mixture was filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue used directly in Step B.

#### Step B

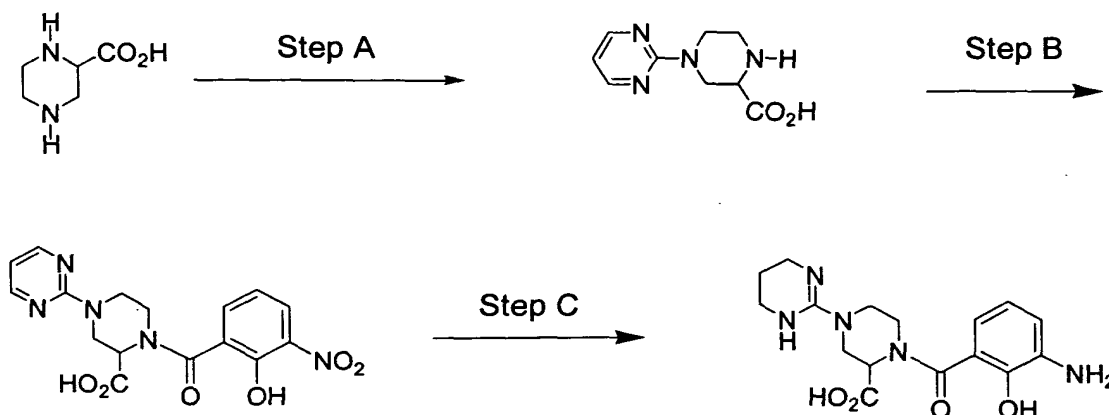
The product from Step A above was suspended in DMF and to this was added morpholino-2-carboxylic acid HCl (5 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (10 mL)/DMF (5 mL) and diisopropylethylamine (10 mmol). The mixture was stirred overnight, filtered, basified

with 1N NaOH (50 mL), washed with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , acidified with 5N HCl and extracted with EtOAc. The organic phase was dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the desired compound which was used directly in Step C ( $\text{MH}^+=296$ ).

### Step C

Following a similar procedure as in Preparative Example 2 Step B, but using the product from Step B above, the title compound was obtained (23%,  $\text{MH}^+=267$ ).

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 2.9



### Step A

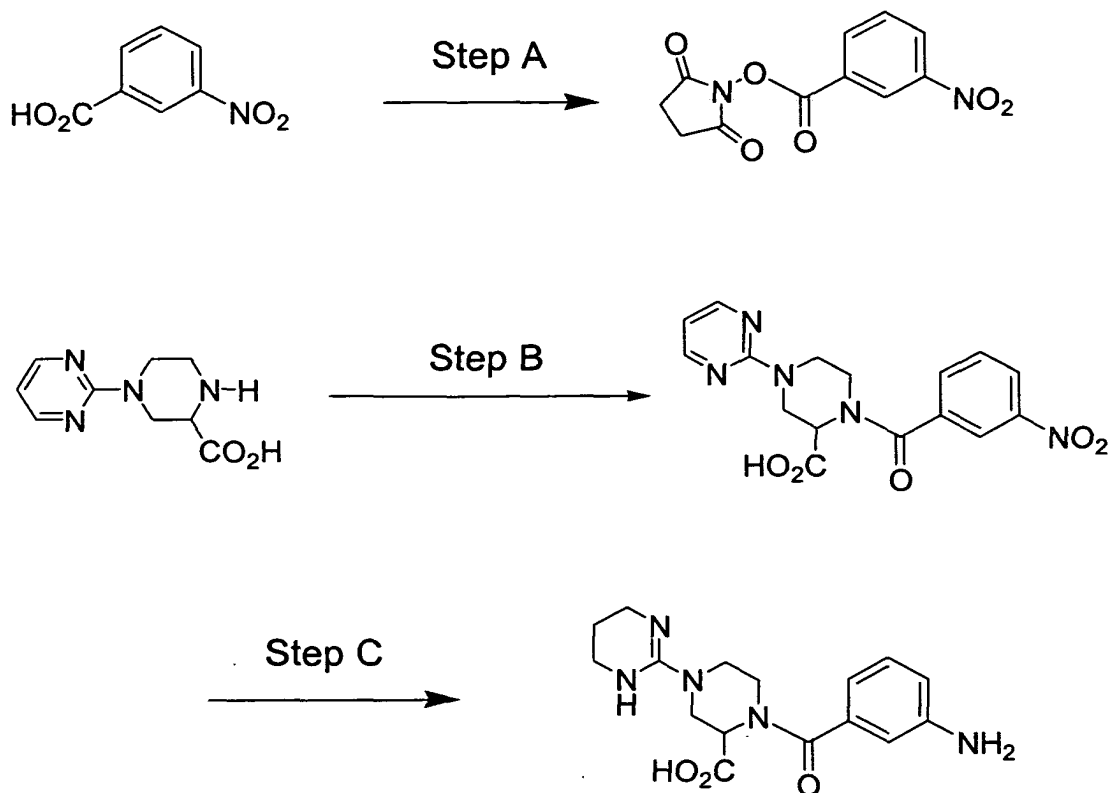
2-Piperazinecarboxylic acid and 2-chloro-1,3-pyrimidine were stirred with triethylamine and MeOH. After stirring overnight at reflux, the mixture was filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the desired compound which was used directly in Step B ( $\text{MH}^+ = 209$ ).

### Step B

Following a similar procedure as Preparative Example 2.8, Step B except using the product from Preparative Example 2.9 Step A above, the desired compound was obtained (41%,  $\text{MH}^+ = 374$ ).

### Step C

Following a similar procedure as in Preparative Example 2, Step B, but using the product from Step B above, the desired compound was obtained (99%,  $\text{MH}^+=344$ ).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 2.105 Step A

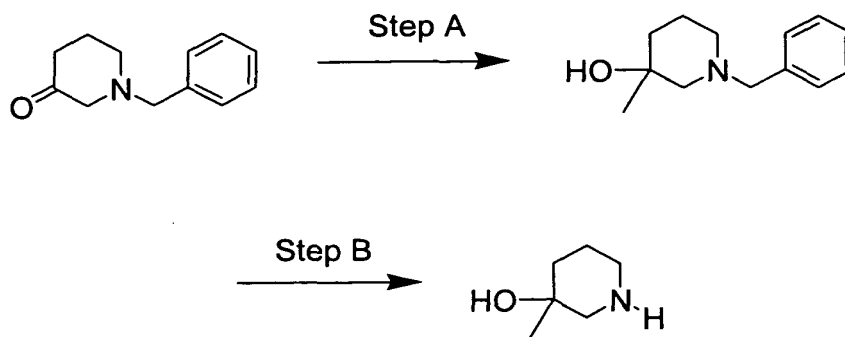
Following a similar procedure as Preparative Example 2.8, Step A except using 3-nitrobenzoic acid, the desired compound was obtained and used directly in Step B.

10 Step B

Following a similar procedure as Preparative Example 2.8, Step B except using the products from Preparative Example 2.9, Step A and Preparative Example 2.10, Step A, the desired compound was obtained (86%).

15 Step C

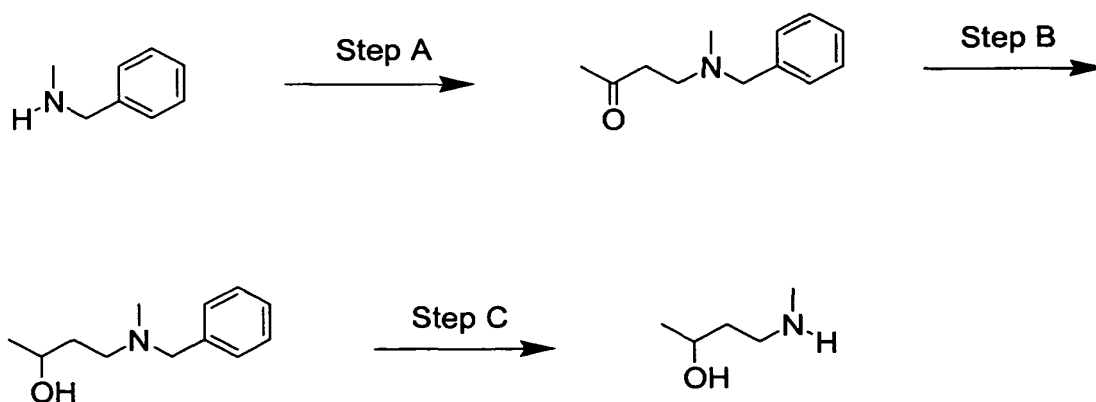
Following a similar procedure as in Preparative Example 2, Step B, but using the product from Step B above, the desired compound was obtained (67%,  $MH^+=331$ ).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 2.11Step A

N-Benzylpiperidone (2 g, HCl salt, hydrate) was stirred with THF (20 mL), concentrated to dryness, and placed under high vac. The residue was diluted in THF (20 mL), and methyllithium was added (2.5 eq of 1.6N in Et<sub>2</sub>O) via syringe. After stirring for 3 hr, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, diluted with water, extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Filtration and concentrating *in vacuo* gave the desired product (50%, MH<sup>+</sup> = 205).

Step B

Following a similar procedure as in Preparative Example 2, Step B, but using the product from Step A above, the title compound was obtained (95%, MH<sup>+</sup>=116).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 2.12Step A

To N-benzyl-N-methylamine (20 mmol) dissolved in acetone (50 mL) was added concentrated HCl (20 mmol), paraformaldehyde (30 mmol) and 2-propanol (2 mL). After stirring at reflux overnight, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, diluted

with water, basified to pH 14 and extracted with ether. The organic phase was dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the desired product (98%) which was used directly in Step B.

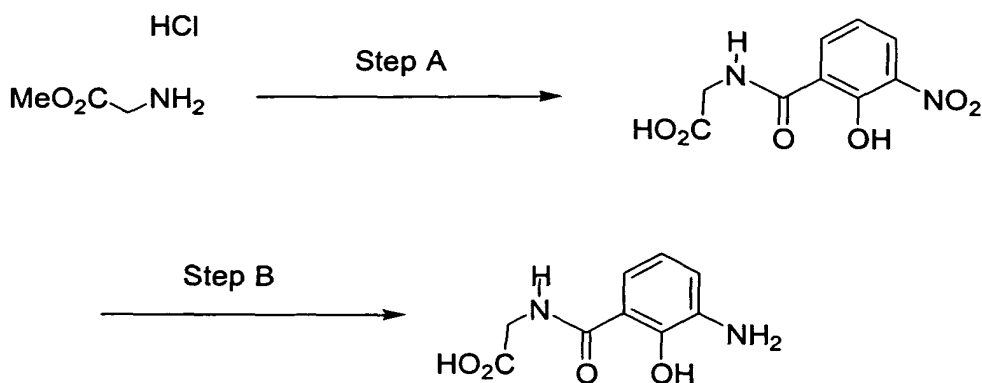
### Step B

The product from Step A above (500 mg) was dissolved in MeOH (20 mL) and to this was added  $\text{NaBH}_4$  (50 mg). After stirring for 10 min, the solution was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the desired compound which was used directly in Step C without purification.

### Step C

The product from Step B above was diluted with MeOH (20 mL) and to this was added AcOH (0.1 mL), a catalytic amount of Pd/C (10%) and the mixture stirred under  $\text{H}_2$  atmosphere (balloon) overnight. The mixture was filtered, 4N HCl in dioxane (1 mL) was added, and the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to give the desired compound that was used directly without purification.

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 2.13



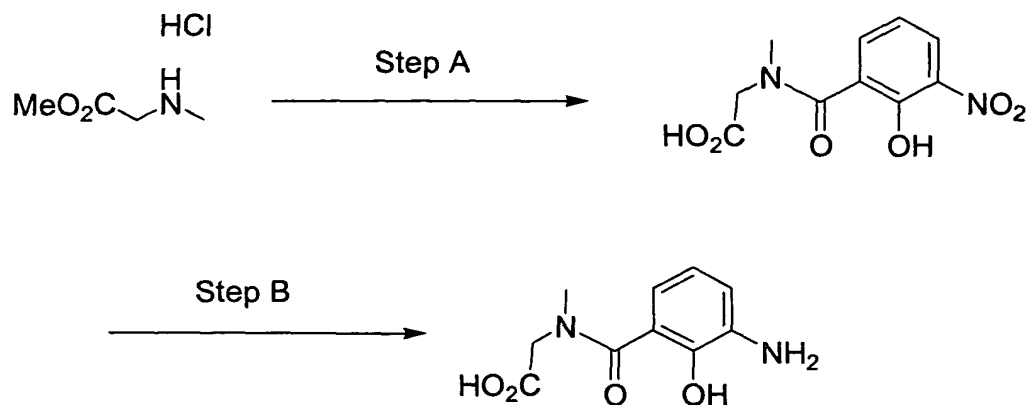
### Step A

Following a similar procedure as Preparative Example 2, Step A except using methyl glycinate, the desired ester was obtained. The mixture was poured into 200 mL of 1N NaOH, then extracted with dichloromethane. The pH was adjusted to 1 and NaCl was added until saturation. After several hours, the resulting precipitate was filtered and washed with cold water to give the desired product (42%).

Step B

Following a similar procedure as in Preparative Example 2 Step B, but using the product from Step A above, the title compound was obtained (95%).

5

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 2.14Step A

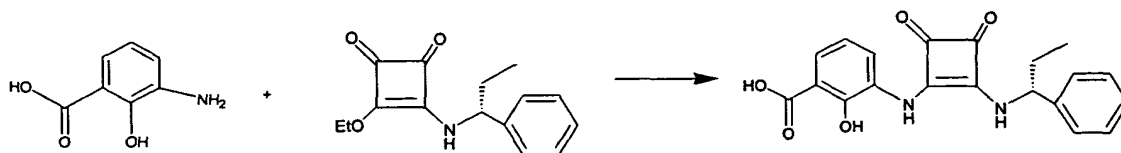
Following a similar procedure as in Preparative Example 2.13, Step A except using methyl N-methylglycinate, the desired product was obtained (18%).

10

Step B

Following a similar procedure as in Preparative Example 2, Step B, but using the product from Step A above, the title compound was obtained (95%, MH<sup>+</sup> = 225).

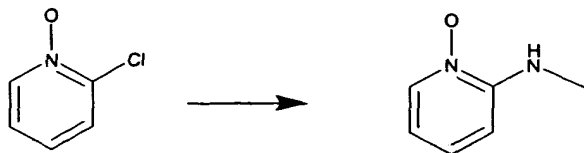
15

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 2.15

The cyclobutenedione intermediate from Preparative Example 87 (200mg), DIEA (100ul), 3-aminosalicylic acid (120mg) and EtOH (4ml) were combined and heated to reflux overnight to give the title compound (90%, MH<sup>+</sup>=367).

20



PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 2.16

The above n-oxide (2g) was combined with  $\text{H}_2\text{NMe}/\text{H}_2\text{O}$  ( $15\text{cm}^3$ ) and heated to  $140^\circ\text{C}$  overnight. Potassium carbonate (1.3g) added and the mixture concentrated *in vacuo*. Extraction with EtOH and concentration of the filtrate *in vacuo* gave 1.56g of crude amine ( $\text{MH}^+=125$ ).

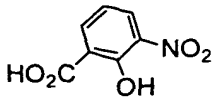
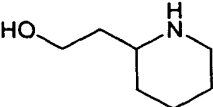
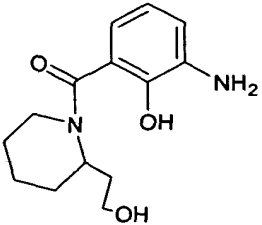
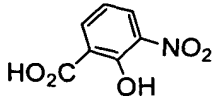
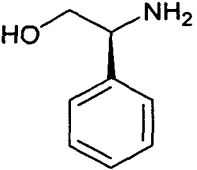
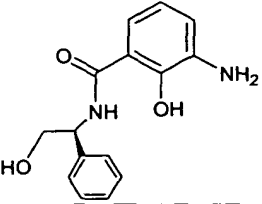
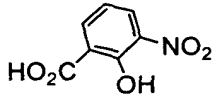
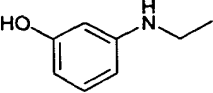
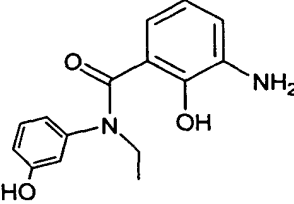
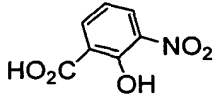
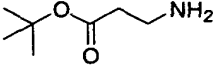
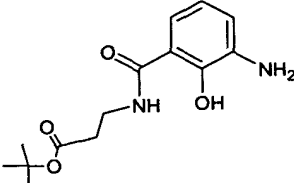
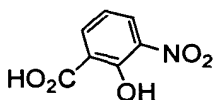
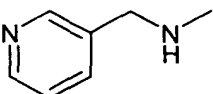
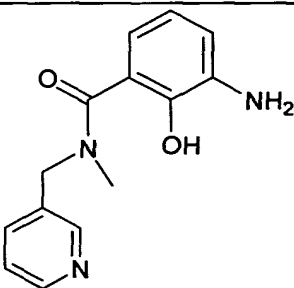
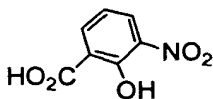
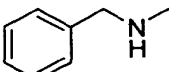
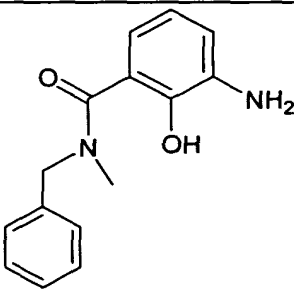
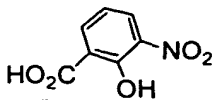
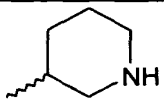
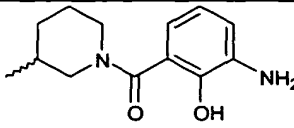
PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 3-10.50

Following the procedures set forth in Preparative Examples 1-2 but using the carboxylic acid, amine, and coupling agent [DCC (Prep. Ex. 1) or PyBroP (Prep. Ex. 2)] listed in the Table below, the indicated amide products were obtained and used without further purification.

Prep Ex.	Carboxylic acid	Amine	Product	1. Coupling Agent 2. % Yield 3. $\text{MH}^+$
3				1. PyBroP 2. 87%, 86% 3. 181
4				1. PyBroP 2. 49% 3. 209
5		$\text{NH}_3$		1. PyBroP 2. 95% 3. 153
6		$-\text{NH}_2$		1. PyBroP 2. 83% 3. 167
7				1. PyBroP 2. 76% 3. 223

8				1. PyBroP 2. 65, 53 3. 209
9				1. PyBroP 2. 59, 69 3. 207
10				1. PyBroP 2. 49, 86 3. 237
10.1				1. PyBroP 2. 30,88 3. 193
10.2				1. PyBroP 2. 26,87 3. 195
10.3				1. PyBroP 2. 38 3. 209
10.4				1. PyBroP 2. 29 3. 209
10.5				1. PyBroP 2. 38 3. 223
10.6		2.7 		1. PyBroP 2. 32,99 3. 367.9
10.7				1. PyBroP 2. 35,99 3. 237

10.8				1. DCC 2. 30,99 3. 269
10.9		2.11 		1. PyBroP 2. 58,95 3. 233.1
10.10		2.12 		1. PyBroP 2. 42,95 3. 238.9
10.13		2.4 		1. PyBroP 2. 51,95 3. 307
10.14		2.2 		1. PyBroP 2. 55 3. 347
10.15		2.1 		1. PyBroP 2. 41 3. 369.1
10.16		2.3 		1. PyBroP 2. 56 3. 354.9
10.17		2.5 		1. PyBroP 2. 56 3. 308
10.18		12.4 		1. PyBroP 2. 10,95 3. 252.9
10.19				1. PyBroP 2. 42,95 3. 249

10.20				1. PyBroP 2. 15,95 3. 264.9
10.21				1. PyBroP 2. 64,95 3. 273
10.22				1. PyBroP 2. 45,95 3. 273
10.23				1. PyBroP 2. 44,95 3. 281
10.24				1. PyBroP 2. 41,95 3. 281.1
10.25				1. PyBroP 2. 48,95 3. 257
10.26				1. DCC 2. 15,99 3. 235

10.28				1. PyBroP 2. 52,95 3. 237.1
10.29				1. PyBroP 2. 31,95 3. 259.1
10.30				1. PyBroP 2. 54,95 3. 250.9
10.31				1. PyBroP 2. 64,95 3. 210.9
10.32				1. PyBroP 2. 47,95 3. 197
10.33				1. PyBroP 2. 47,95 3. 273
10.34				1. PyBroP 2. 51,95 3. 237.1
10.35				1. PyBroP 2. 60,90 3. 224

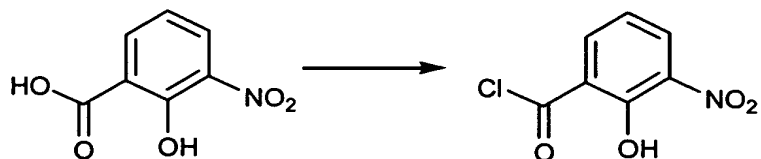
10.36				1. PyBroP 2. 65,99 3. 252
10.37				1. PyBroP 2. 58,99 3. 239
10.38				1. PyBroP 2. 35,99 3. 221.1
10.39				1. PyBroP 2. 42,99 3. 235.2
10.40				1. DCC 2. 32,99 3. 293.1
10.41				1. PyBroP 2. 45,99 3. 223.1
10.42				1. PyBroP 2. 55,81 3. 251.1
10.43				1. PyBroP 2. 68,66 3. 224.9
10.44				1. PyBroP 2. 68,66 3. 241.1

10.45		12.3 		1. PyBroP 2. 44,40 3. 295
10.46				1. DCC 2. 37,81 3. 265
10.47		2.6 		1. PyBroP 2. 71,95 3. 293.1
10.48				1. PyBroP 2. 35,99 3. 220.9
10.49				1. DCC 2. 16,99 3. 209.0
10.50				1. DCC 2. 18,99 3. 264.0

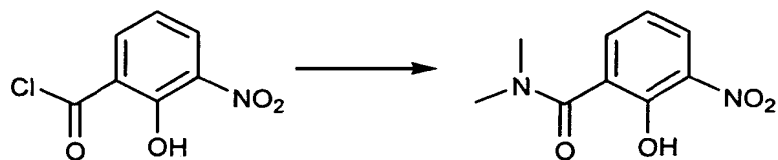
### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 10.55

#### Alternative Procedure for Preparative Example 3

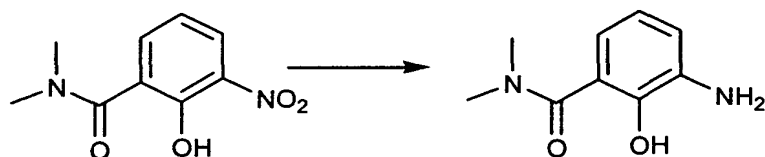
##### 5 Step A



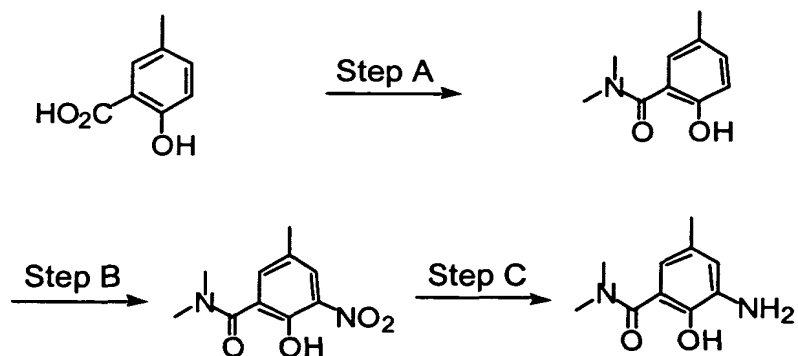
To the nitrosalicylic acid (3 g) dissolved dichloromethane (150 mL) at room temperature was added oxalyl chloride (4.3 mL) and DMF (0.01 eq.). After stirring for one day the mixture was concentrated in a vacuum to give a semi solid which was used directly in step B.

Step B

To the material from step A diluted in dichloromethane (50 mL) and cooled to 0° C was added dimethyl amine in THF (2N solution, 24.6 mL) and triethylamine (4 eq.). After stirring for 24 hours at room temperature the mixture was concentrated in vacuo, diluted with 1M sodium hydroxide (30 mL) and after a half hour was washed with dichloromethane. The aqueous phase was acidified with 6M HCl (aq), extracted with dichloromethane and the organic phase was washed with water, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated to give the title compound (3.2 g, 93%).

Step C

A mixture of the product from step B above (6 g), 10% Pd/C (0.6 g), and EtOH (80 mL) was stirred in a parr shaker under hydrogen (40 psi) at room temperature for 2 days. Filtration through celite and concentration *in vacuo* afforded the title product (5.1 g, 99%, MH<sup>+</sup> = 181).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 11



Step A

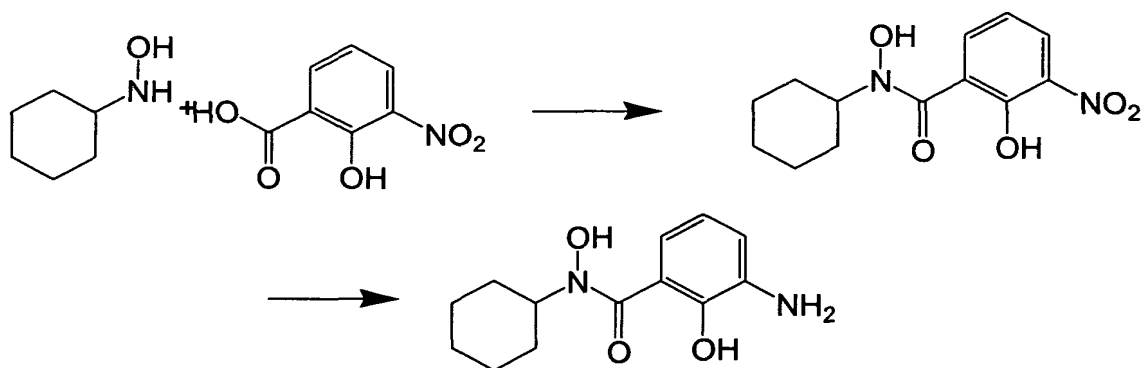
Following a similar procedure as in Preparative Example 1 except using dimethylamine (2M in THF, 33 mL) and 5-methylsalicylic acid (5 g), the desired product was prepared (6.5 g).

Step B

Nitric acid (0.8 mL) in H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> was added to a cooled (-20°C) suspension of the product from Step A above (3 g) in H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (25 mL). The mixture was treated with 50% NaOH (aq) dropwise, extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the product as a crude solid (2.1 g, 44%, MH<sup>+</sup> = 225).

Step C

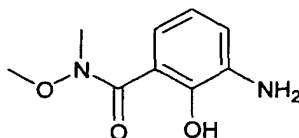
The product was prepared in the same manner as described in Step B of Preparative Example 2 (0.7 g, 99%, MH<sup>+</sup> = 195).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 11.1Step A

The above amine was reacted with the acid using the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 2, Step A to yield the desired amide (54%).

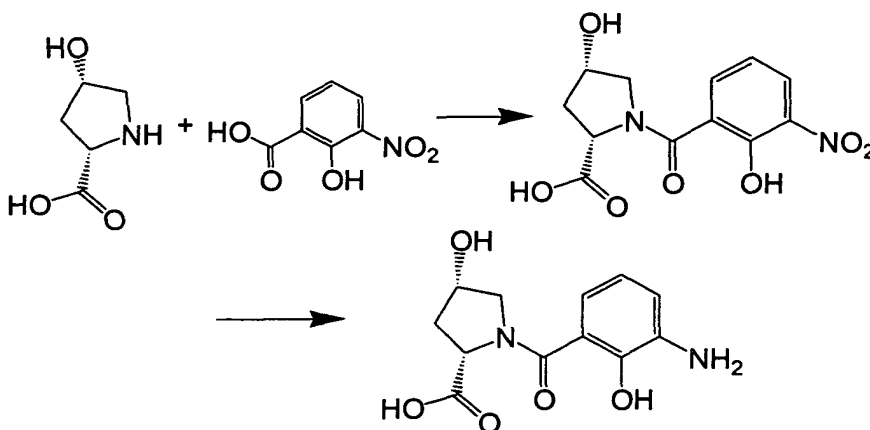
Step B

Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>4</sub> (1.22g) was dissolved in water (4ml) followed by the addition of NH<sub>3</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>O (300ul). The solution was then added to the product from Step A (200 mg) in dioxane (4ml) and stirred for 30min. The crude material was purified via flash column chromatography (CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH, 20:1) to give 100mg of product (56%, MH<sup>+</sup>=251).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 11.2

5

Following the procedures set forth in Preparative Example 11.1, Steps A and B, but using N-methylmethoxylamine, the title compound was obtained (86%, MH+=181).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 11.10

10

Step A

Following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 1, but using N-hydroxysuccinimide and 2% DMF in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, the desired amide was obtained (33%, MH+=297).

15

Step B

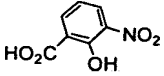
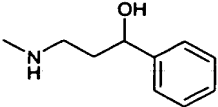
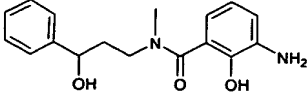
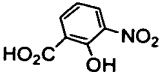
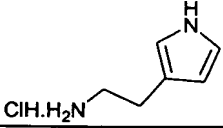
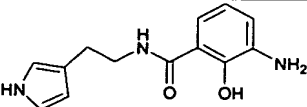
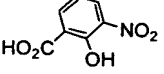
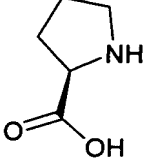
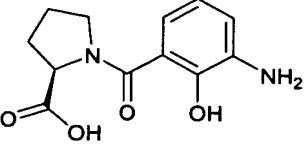
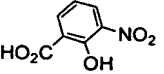
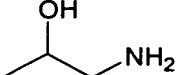
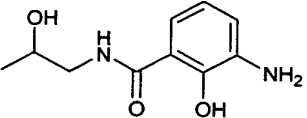
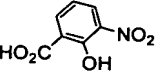
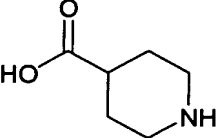
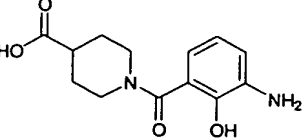
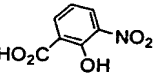
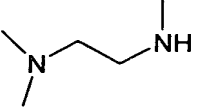
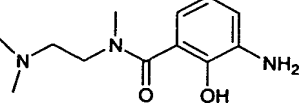
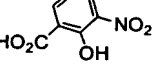
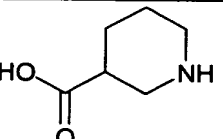
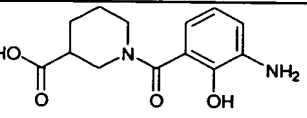
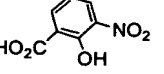
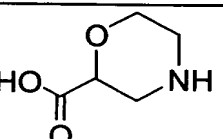
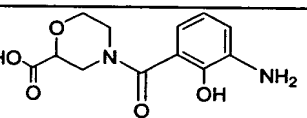
Following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 2, Step B, the amine was prepared (99%, MH+=267).

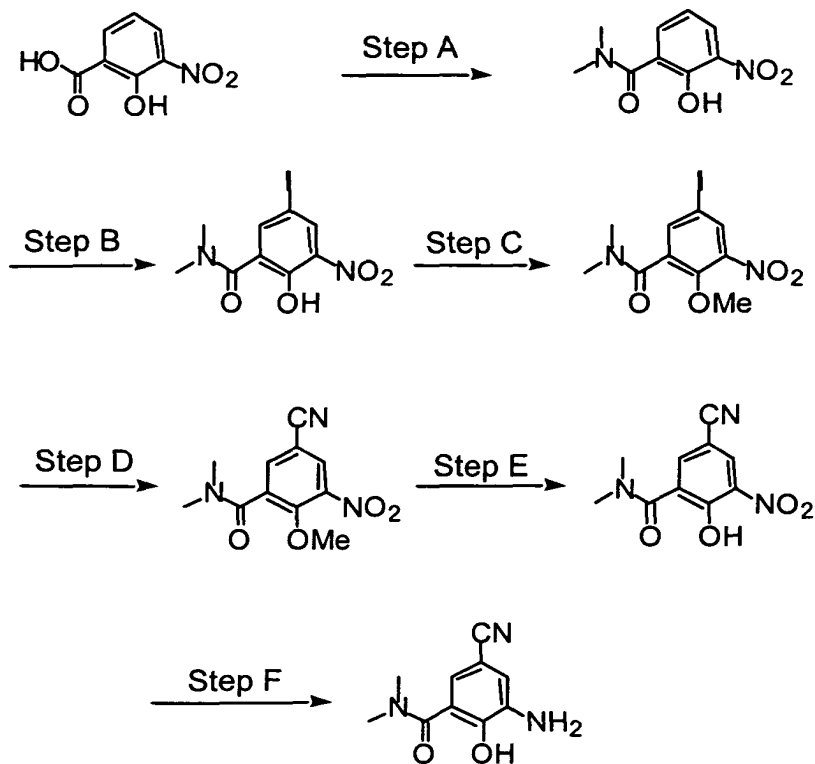
20

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 11.11 – 11.18

Following the procedures set forth in Preparative Examples 11.11 but using the carboxylic acid, amine, and coupling agent DCC indicated, the indicated amide products were obtained and used without further purification.

25

Prep Ex.	Carboxylic acid	Amine	Product	1. % Yield 2. MH <sup>+</sup>
11.11				1. 45,92 2. 310.0
11.12				1. 45,95 2. 247.2
11.13				1. 85,85 2. 251.1
11.14				1. 99,92 2. 211.1
11.15				1. 48,84 2. 265
11.16				1. 78,91 2. 238.1
11.17				1. 67,90 2. 265.1
11.18				1. 28,99 2. 267

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 125     Step A

Following a similar procedure as described in Preparative Example 2 Step A except using dimethylamine in place of R-(+)-3-pyrrolidinol, the desired product was prepared.

10    Step B

The product from step A above (8 g) was combined with iodine (9.7 g), silver sulfate (11.9 g), EtOH (200 mL) and water (20 mL) and stirred overnight. Filtration, concentration of the filtrate, re-dissolution in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and washing with 1M HCl (aq) gave an organic solution which was dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and  
 15    concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the product (7.3 g, 57%, MH<sup>+</sup> = 337).

Step C

The product from Step B above (3.1 g) was combined with DMF(50 mL) and MeI (0.6 mL). NaH (60% in mineral oil, 0.4 g) was added portionwise and the mixture  
 20    was stirred overnight. Concentration *in vacuo* afforded a residue which was diluted

with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , washed with 1M NaOH (aq), dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification through a silica gel column ( $\text{EtOAc/Hex}$ , 1:1) gave the desired compound (1.3 g, 41%,  $\text{MH}^+ = 351$ ).

#### 5 Step D

The product from Step D above (200 mg),  $\text{Zn}(\text{CN})_2$  (132 mg),  $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$  (130 mg) and DMF (5 mL) were heated at  $80^\circ\text{C}$  for 48 hrs, then cooled to room temperature and diluted with EtOAc and 2M  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ . After shaking well, the organic extract was dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by preparative plate chromatography ( $\text{Silica}$ ,  $\text{EtOAc/Hex}$ , 1:1) to give the desired compound (62 mg, 44%,  $\text{MH}^+ = 250$ ).

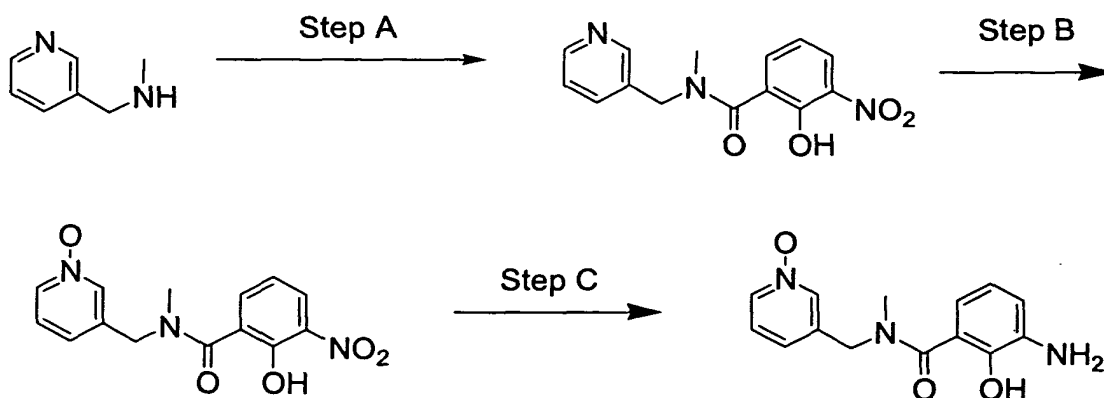
#### Step E

$\text{BBr}_3$  (1.3 mL, 1M in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ) was added to a  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  solution (5 mL) of the product from step D above (160 mg) and stirred for 30 min. The mixture was diluted with water, extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the desired compound (158 mg,  $\text{MH}^+ = 236$ ).

#### Step F

A mixture of the product from step E above (160 mg), platinum oxide (83%, 19 mg), and EtOH (20 mL) was stirred under hydrogen (25–40 psi) for 1.5 hr. Filtration through celite and concentration *in vacuo* afforded the product (165 mg,  $\text{MH}^+ = 206$ ).

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 12.1



Step A

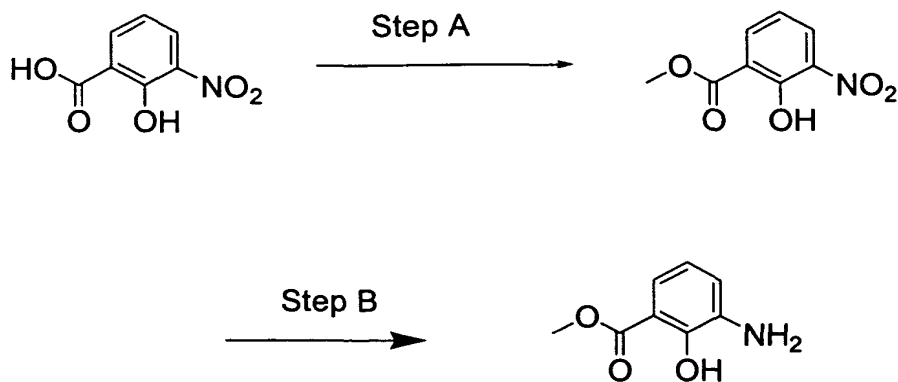
Following a similar procedure as in Preparative Example 2, Step A except using 3-(methylaminomethyl)pyridine and 3-nitrosalicylic acid, the desired compound was prepared (41%).

Step B

The compound from Step A above (0.3 g) was diluted with chloroform (15 mL) and stirred with *m*CPBA (0.4 g) for 2 hr. Purification by column chromatography (silica, 10% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) gave the pyridyl N-oxide (0.32 g, 100%, MH<sup>+</sup> = 303.9).

Step C

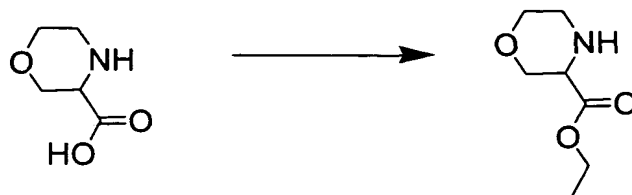
Following a similar procedure as in Preparative Example 11.1, Step B, but using the product from Step B above, the desired compound was obtained (15%, MH<sup>+</sup>=274).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 12.2Step A

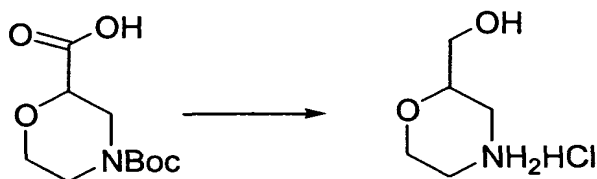
3-Nitrosalicylic acid (4 g) in MeOH (100 mL) and concentrated H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (1 mL) were stirred at reflux overnight, concentrated *in vacuo*, diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Purification by column chromatography (silica, 5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) gave the methyl ester (2.8 g, 65%).

Step B

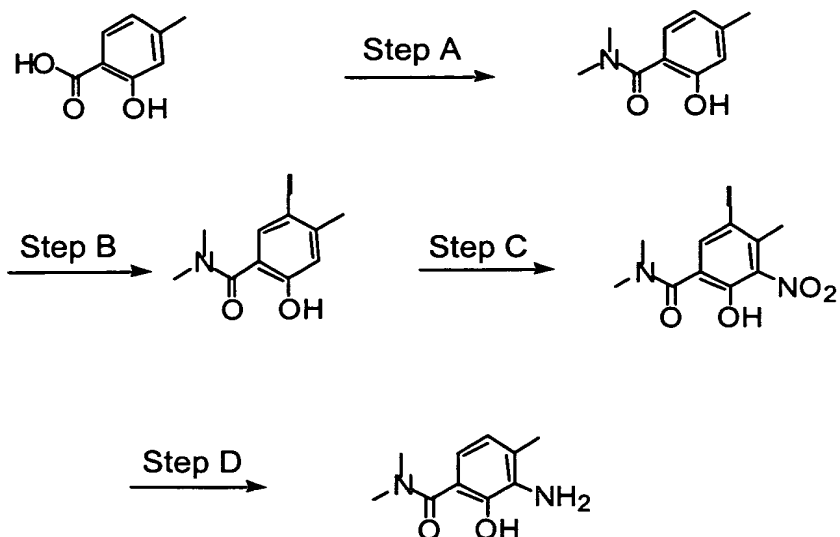
Following a similar procedure as in Preparative Example 2, Step B, but using the product from Step A above, the desired compound was obtained (95%, MH<sup>+</sup>=167.9).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 12.3

5 To morpholine-2-carboxylic acid (200mg) in EtOH (40mL) at 0°C was added acetyl chloride (3mL) and the mixture was stirred at reflux overnight. Concentration *in vacuo*, dilution with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and washing with NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (aq) gave the title compound (99%, MH<sup>+</sup> = 160.1).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 12.4

10 To N-Boc morpholine-2-carboxylic acid (2g) in THF (5ml) at 0°C was added a solution of borane.THF complex (1N, 10.38ml) and the mixture was stirred for 30min at 0°C, and for 2hr at room temperature. Water (200ml) was added to the reaction and the mixture extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, dried with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 490mg of product (26%). The product was then stirred in 4N HCl/dioxane to give the amine salt.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13Step A

5        Following a similar procedure as in Preparative Example 1 except using dimethylamine (2M in THF, 50 mL) and 4-methylsalicylic acid (15 g), the desired compound was prepared (6.3 g, 35%) .

Step B

10        The product from step A above (1.5 g) was combined with iodine (2.1 g), NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (1.1 g), EtOH (40 mL) and water (10 mL) and stirred overnight. Filtration, concentration of the filtrate, re-dissolution in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and washing with 1M HCl (aq) gave an organic solution which was dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by flash column chromatography (silica gel, 0.5-  
15    0.7% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) gave the product (0.5 g, 20%, MH<sup>+</sup> = 306).

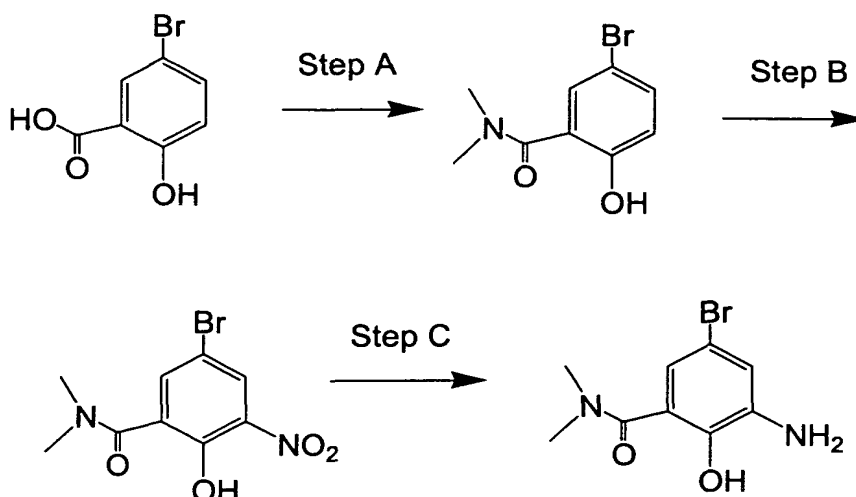
Step C

20        Nitric acid (3.8 mL) in AcOH (10 mL) was added to the product from Step B above (0.8 g) and the mixture was stirred for 40 min. The mixture was diluted with water and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the product as an orange solid (0.8 g, 92%, MH<sup>+</sup> = 351).



Step D

A mixture of the product from step C above (800 mg), 10% Pd/C (100 mg), and EtOH/MeOH (40 mL) was stirred in a parr shaker under hydrogen (45 psi) for 1.5 hr. Filtration through celite and concentration *in vacuo* afforded the title product after purification by preparative plate chromatography (Silica, 10% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, saturated with NH<sub>4</sub>OH) to give the product (92 mg, 22%, MH<sup>+</sup> = 195).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.1Step A

Following a similar procedure as in Preparative Example 2, Step A except using dimethylamine (2M in THF, 23 ml) and 5-bromosalicylic acid (5g), the desired compound was prepared (4.2g, 75%, MH<sup>+</sup>=244).

Step B

Nitric acid (10ml) in AcOH (100ml) was added to the product from Step A above (2g) and the mixture was stirred for 20 min. The mixture was diluted with water and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the product as a yellow solid (1.9g, 80%, MH<sup>+</sup>=289).

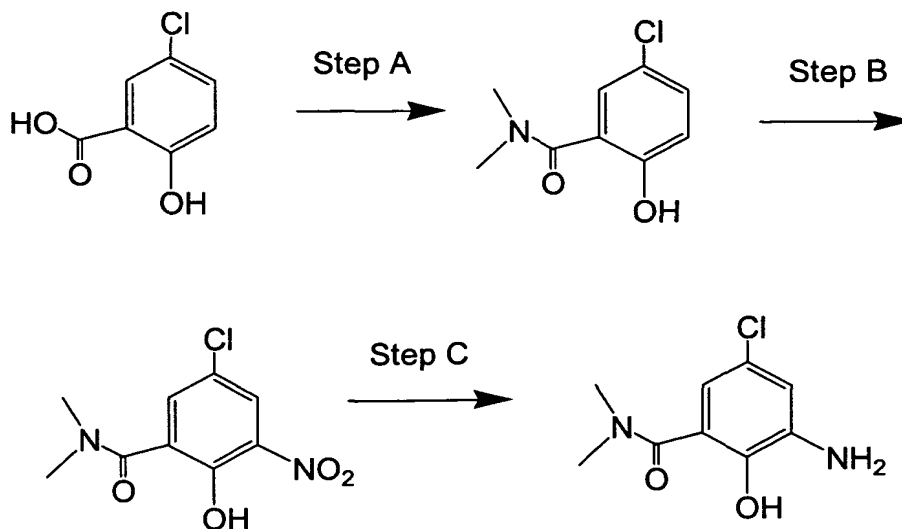
Step C

The product from Step B above (1.9g) was partially dissolved in EtOH(50ml). Conc HCl in EtOH (5ml in 40ml), followed by SnCl<sub>2</sub>·2H<sub>2</sub>O (5.74g) was added and stirred at room temperature overnight. The crude reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*,

diluted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and washed with  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ , dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the product as a solid (185mg, 9%,  $\text{MH}^+=259$ ).

5

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.2



#### Step A

Following a similar procedure as in Preparative Example 2, Step A, except using dimethylamine (2M in THF, 29 ml) and 5-chlorosalicylic acid (5g), the desired compound was prepared (4.5g, 78%,  $\text{MH}^+=200$ ).

#### Step B

Nitric acid (10ml) in AcOH (100ml) was added to the product from Step A above (2g) and the mixture was stirred for 20 min. The mixture was diluted with water and extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the product as a solid (2.2g, 88%,  $\text{MH}^+=245$ ).

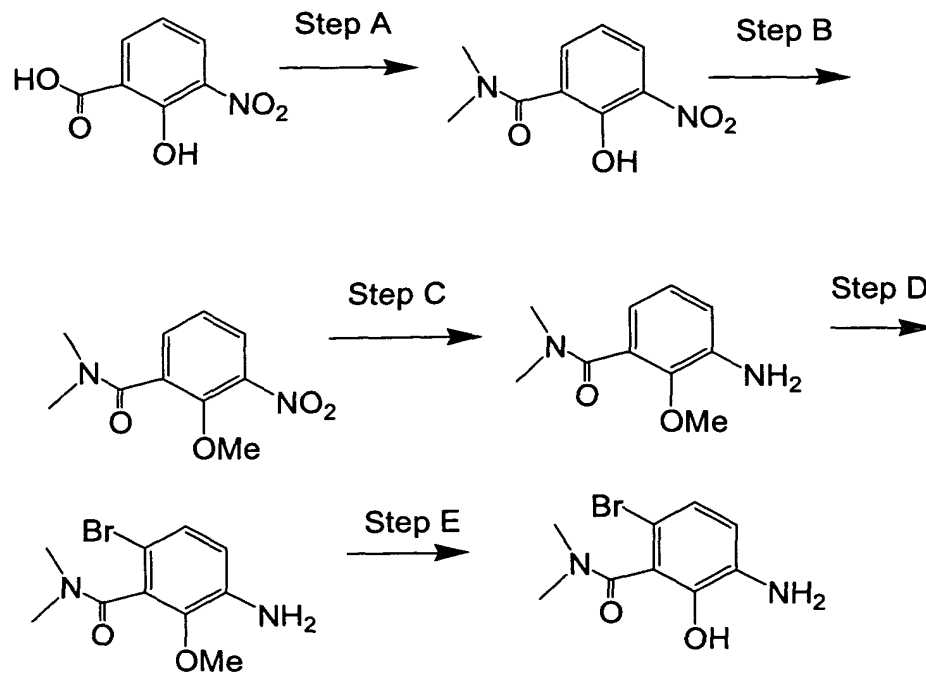
#### Step C

The product from Step B above (2.2g) was partially dissolved in EtOH (50ml). Conc HCl in EtOH (5ml in 40ml), followed by  $\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (7.01g) was added and stirred at room temperature overnight. The crude reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*, diluted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and neutralized with NaOH. The entire emulsion was filtered though celite, the layers were separated and the organic layer was dried over

anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and  
(540mg, 22%,  $\text{MH}^+=215$ ).

concentrated *in vacuo* to give a solid

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.3



5

#### Step A

3-Nitrosalicylic acid (10g), PyBroP (20.52g), and DIEA (28ml) in anhydrous  
 10  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (200ml) were combined and stirred at room temperature for 10 min.  
 Dimethylamine (2M in THF, 55ml) was added and let the reaction stir over the  
 weekend. The mixture was extracted with 1N NaOH (aq) and the organic phase was  
 discarded. The aqueous phase was acidified with 1N HCl (aq), extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ,  
 dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The oil was taken  
 15 up in ether and a solid crashed out, triterated in ether to give 4.45g of a solid (39%,  
 $\text{MH}^+=211$ ).

#### Step B

The product from Step A (2.99g),  $\text{K}_2\text{CO}_3$  (9.82g), and iodomethane (8.84ml)  
 20 were combined in acetone and heated to reflux overnight. The reaction was filtered  
 and concentrated *in vacuo*. The oil was taken up in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and washed with 1N

NaOH, dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 3.3g of an oil (99%,  $\text{MH}^+=225$ ).

### Step C

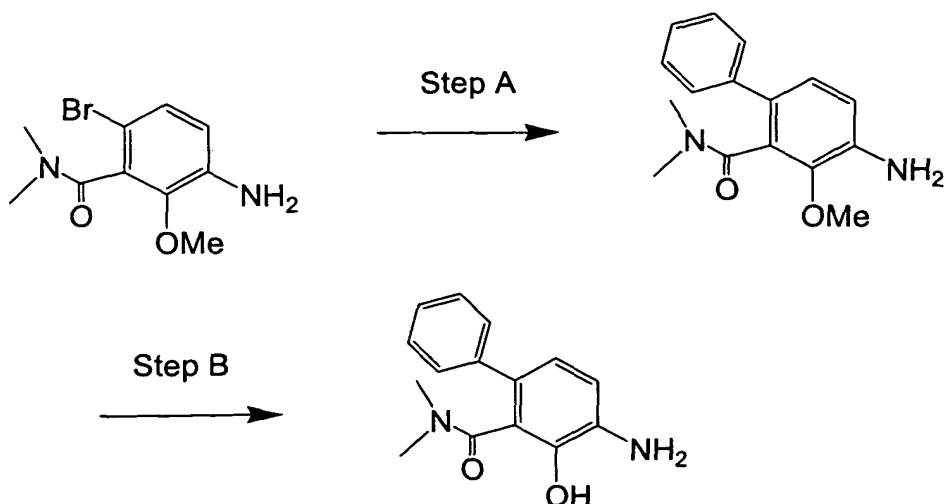
5 The crude product from Step B (3.3g) was stirred with 10% Pd/C (350mg) in EtOH (50ml) under a hydrogen gas atmosphere at 20psi overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give 2.34 g of a solid (85%,  $\text{MH}^+=195$ ).

### 10 Step D

The product from Step C (469mg) was dissolved in AcOH (6ml). 1.95M  $\text{Br}_2$  in AcOH (1.23ml) was added dropwise to the reaction and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1 hour. 50% NaOH was added to the reaction at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  and the mixture was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and  
15 concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude mixture was purified by preparative plate chromatography (Silica, 5% MeOH/  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ) to give the desired product (298mg, 23%,  $\text{MH}^+=273$ ).

### Step E

20  $\text{BBr}_3$  (2.14ml, 1M in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ) was added to a  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  solution (8ml) of the product from Step D above (290mg) and stirred overnight. A solid formed and was filtered, taken up in MeOH/  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and purified by preparative plate chromatography (Silica, 5% MeOH/  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ) to give the desired product (137mg, 49%,  $\text{MH}^+=259$ ).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.4Step A

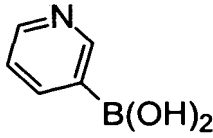
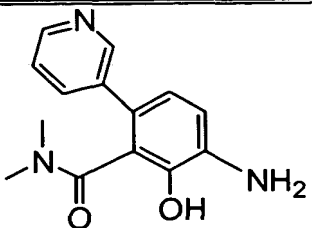
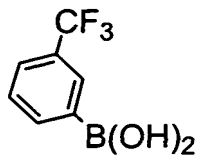
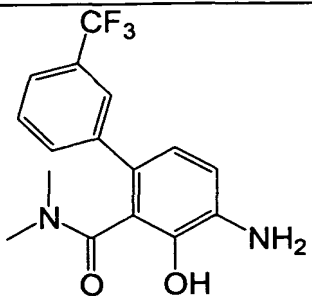
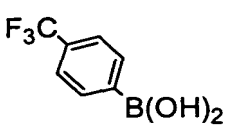
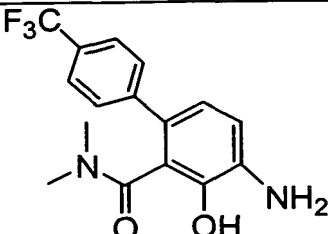
To the product from Preparative Example 13.3 Step D (200mg) was added  
 5 phenylboronic acid (98mg),  $\text{PdCl}_2(\text{PPh}_3)_2$  (51mg), and  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  (155mg) in THF/ $\text{H}_2\text{O}$   
 (4ml/1ml). The solution was heated at  $80^\circ\text{C}$  overnight. EtOAc was added to reaction  
 and washed with 1N NaOH. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ ,  
 filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude mixture was purified by preparative  
 plate chromatography (5% MeOH/  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ) to give 128mg of an oil (65%,  $\text{MH}^+=271$ ).

Step B

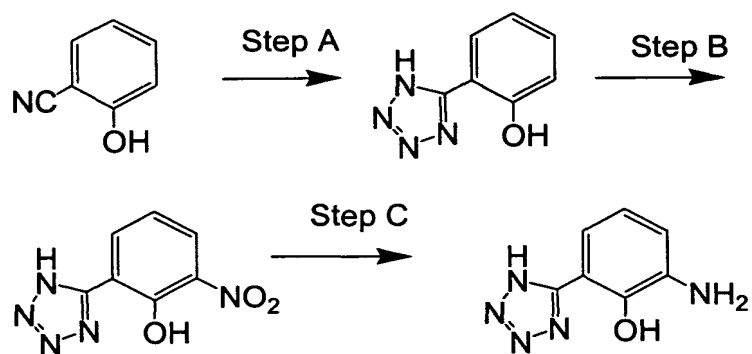
Following a similar procedure as in Preparative Example 13.3 Step E and using  
 the product from Step A above, the desired compound was prepared (0.1 g, 69%,  
 $\text{MH}^+=257.1$ ).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.5-13.7

Following the procedures set forth in Preparative Example 13.4 but using  
 the boronic acid from the Preparative Example indicated in the Table below, the amine  
 products were obtained.

Prep Ex.	Boronic Acid	Product	1. Yield (%) 2. MH <sup>+</sup>
13.5			1. 15% 2. 258
13.6			1. 32% 2. 325
13.7			1. 18% 2. 325

### Preparative Example 13.8



5

#### Step A

2-Cyanophenol (500mg), sodium azide (819mg), and triethylamine hydrochloride (1.73g) were combined in anhydrous toluene and heated to 99°C overnight. After the reaction cooled down, product was extracted with H<sub>2</sub>O. Aqueous

layer was acidified with conc. HCl dropwise giving a precipitate, which was filtered to give the product (597mg, 87%, MH+=163).

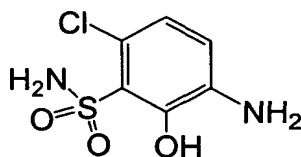
### Step B

Nitric acid (0.034ml) in AcOH (5ml) was added to the product from Step A above (100mg) in AcOH and the mixture was allowed to stir for 1hr. CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O were added to reaction. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give an oil. Trituration in ether gave the product as a solid (12mg, 9%, MH+=208).

### Step C

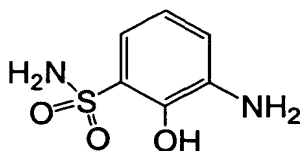
The product from step C (56mg) was stirred with 10% Pd/C (20mg) in EtOH/MeOH (15ml) under a hydrogen gas atmosphere overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite, the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give 29mg of a solid (62%, MH+=178).

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.9

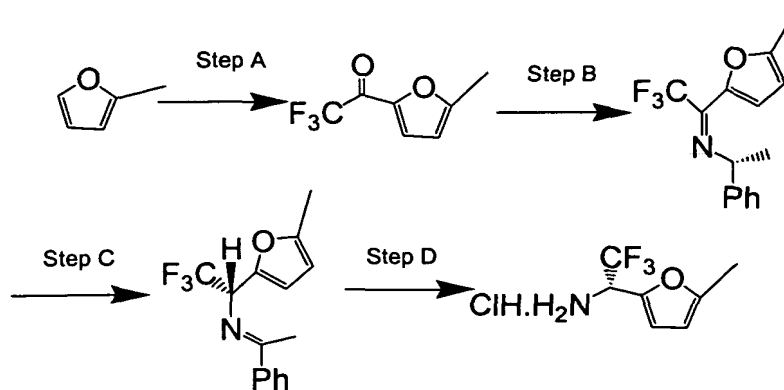


The amine was prepared following the procedure disclosed in WO Patent Application 01/68570.

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.10



The amine was prepared following the procedure disclosed in WO Patent Application 01/68570.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.11Step A

Following the procedure described in Preparative Example 88.2, Step A, the ketone was prepared (6.4g, 36%).

Step B

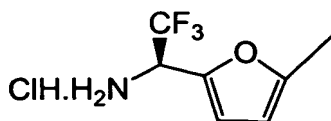
To a solution of ketone (1g) and 2-*R*-methylbenzylamine (0.73ml) in anhydrous toluene (20ml) was added 1N TiCl<sub>4</sub> in toluene (3ml) at room temperature for 1.5hrs. The precipitate was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified via flash column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 18/1) to give 800mg of product (71%).

Step C

The imine from above (760mg) and DBU (800ul) were stirred without solvent for 4hr. The crude reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified via flash column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 8/1) to give 600mg of product (79%).

Step D

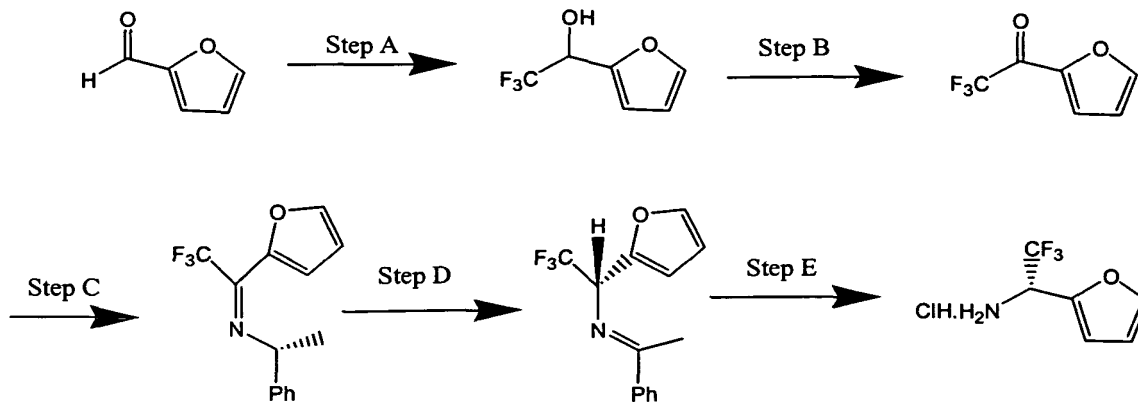
The imine from Step C (560mg) was dissolved in ether (8ml). 3N HCl (5ml) added and let stir at room temperature overnight. The ether layer was separated and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 400mg of the amine hydrochloride product (93%).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.12



The title compound was prepared similarly as in Preparative Example 13.11, but using the 2-*S*-methylbenzylamine instead of 2-*R*-methylbenzylamine (69%).

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.13



#### Step A

At room temperature, CsF (60mg) was added to a mixture of furfuraldehyde (1.3ml) and TMS-CF<sub>3</sub> (2.5g) and stirred at room temperature (24 h) and refluxed for another 12h. 3N HCl (40ml) was added and after 4hr, the mixture was extracted with ether, washed with brine, dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the product (2.6g, 100%).

#### Step B

To a solution of alcohol from above (2.6g) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> at room temperature was added Dess-Martin reagent (10g) portionwise and 1 drop of water. After stirring for 3hr at room temperature, 10% Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> (60ml) was added and after stirring overnight, the solid was filtered off and the filtrate was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The organic layer was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Ether/hexane (1:2; 30ml) was added to the residue, filtered, and filtrate concentrated *in vacuo* to give the product (2g, 78%).

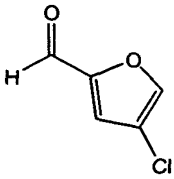
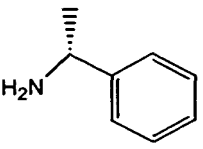
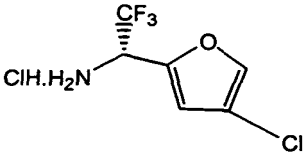
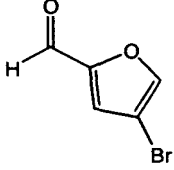
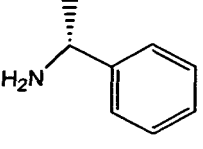
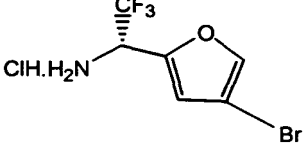
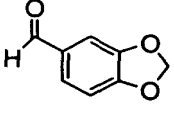
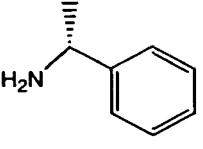
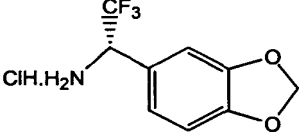
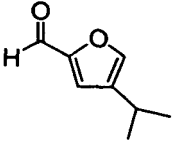
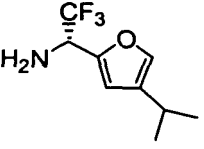
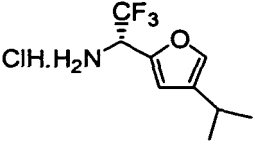
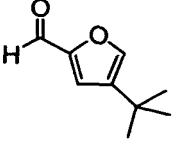
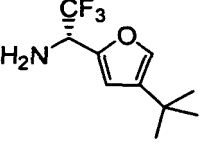
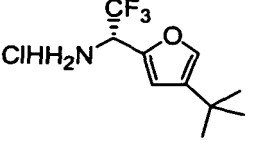
#### Step C

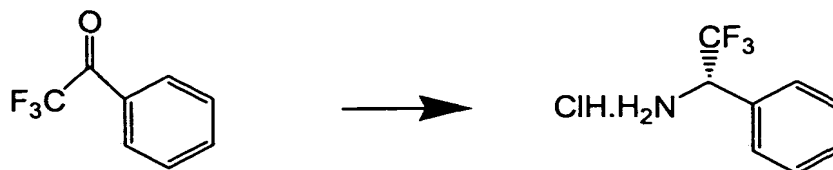
Following the procedures described in Preparative Example 13.11, Steps B, C and D, the amine salt was prepared.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLES13.15-13.17B

Following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.13, but using the prepared or commercially available aldehydes, the optically pure amine products in the Table below were obtained.

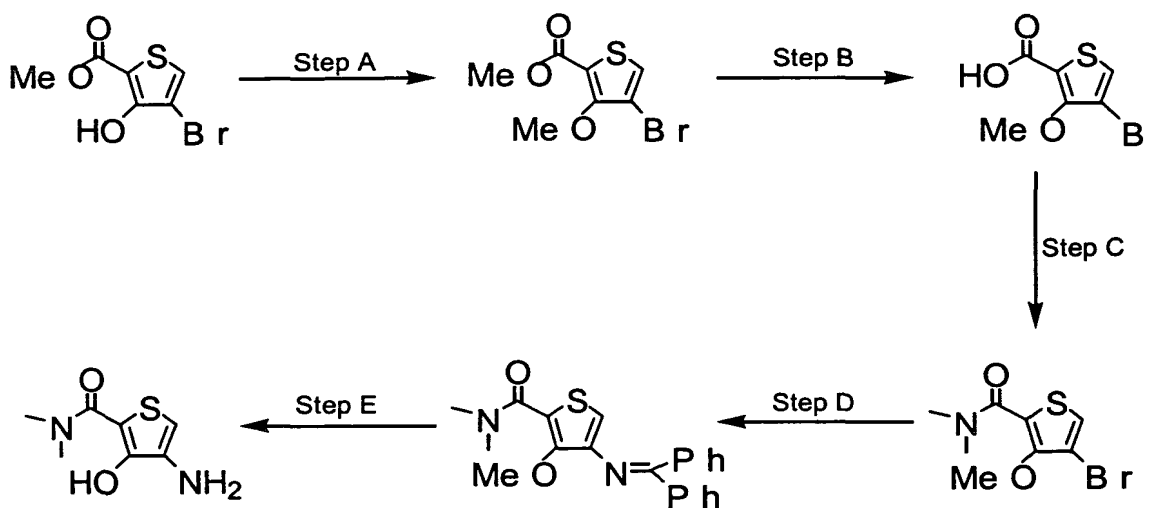
5

Prep Ex.	Aldehyde	Amine	Product	Yield (%)
13.15	34.12 			20%
13.16				31%
13.17				66%
13.17A	34.8 			38%
13.17B				31%

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.18

The title compound was prepared from trifluorophenylketone according to the procedures described in Preparative Example 13.11, Steps B, C, and D (68%).

5

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.19Step A

10 Methyl-3-hydroxy-4-bromo-2-thiophenecarboxylate (10.0 g, 42.2 mmol) was dissolved in 250 mL of acetone. Potassium carbonate (30.0 g, 217.4 mmol) was added followed by a solution of iodomethane (14.5 mL, 233.0 mmol). The mixture was heated to reflux and continued for 6 h. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was filtered, the solid material was rinsed with acetone (~200 mL). The filtrate and rinsing were concentrated under reduced pressure to a solid, further dried on high  
15 vacuum, yielding 13.7 g (100%) of methyl-3-methoxy-4-bromo-2-thiophenecarboxylate ( $MH^+ = 251.0$ ).

Step B

20 Methyl-3-methoxy-4-bromo-2-thiophenecarboxylate (13.7 g), available from step A, was dissolved in 75 mL of THF, and added with a 1.0 M sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (65 mL, 65.0 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature

for 24 h. A 1.0 M hydrogen chloride aqueous solution was added dropwise to the mixture until pH was approximately 2. The acidic mixture was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (100 mL x 2, 50 mL). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine (40 mL), dried with  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and concentrated under reduced pressure to a solid, 10.0 g (100%, over two steps) of 3-methoxy-4-bromo-2-thiophenecarboxylic acid ( $\text{MH}^+ = 237.0$ ).

### Step C

To a stirred solution of 3-methoxy-4-bromo-2-thiophenecarboxylic acid (6.5 g, 27.4 mmol) in 140 mL of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , obtained from step B, was added bromotripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyBrop, 12.8 g, 27.5 mmol), a 2.0 M solution of dimethyl amine in THF (34.5 mL, 69.0 mmol), and diisopropylethyl amine (12.0 mL, 68.7 mmol). After 3 d, the mixture was diluted with 100 mL of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , and washed with a 1.0 M sodium hydroxide aqueous solution (30 mL x 3) and brine (30 mL). The organic solution was dried with  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated to an oil. This crude oil product was purified by flash column chromatography, eluting with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ -hexanes (1:1, v/v). Removal of solvents afforded a solid, further dried on high vacuum, yielding 6.76 g (93 %) of *N, N'*-dimethyl-3-methoxy-4-bromo-2-thiophenecarboxamide ( $\text{MH}^+ = 265.0$ ,  $\text{M}+2 = 266.1$ ).

### Step D

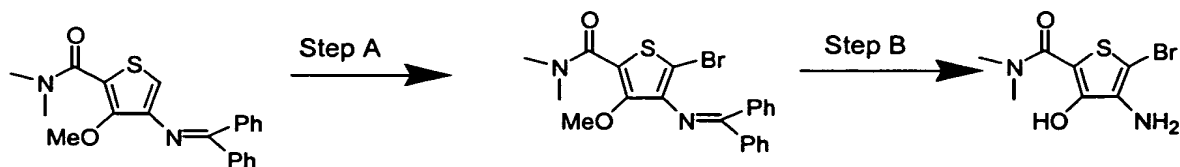
An oven dried three-neck round bottom flask was equipped with a refluxing condenser, charged sequentially with palladium acetate (95 mg, 0.42 mmol), (*R*)-BINAP (353 mg, 0.57 mmol), cesium carbonate (9.2 g, 28.33 mmol), and *N, N'*-dimethyl-3-methoxy-4-bromo-2-thiophenecarboxamide (3.74 g, 14.2 mmol, from step C). The solid mixture was flushed with nitrogen. Toluene (95 mL) was added to the solid mixture followed by benzophenone imine (3.6 mL, 21.5 mmol). The mixture was heated to reflux and continued for 10 h. A second batch of palladium acetate (95 mg, 0.42 mmol) and (*R*)-BINAP (353 mg, 0.57 mmol) in 5 mL of toluene was added. Refluxing was continued for 14 h. The third batch of palladium acetate (30 mg, 0.13 mmol) and (*R*)-BINAP (88 mg, 0.14 mmol) was added, and reaction continued at 110°C for 24 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, diluted with ether (50 mL), filtered through a layer of Celite, rinsing with ether. The filtrate and rinsing were concentrated under reduced pressure to an oil, which was purified twice by flash

column chromatography using  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ -MeOH (200:1) as eluents. Removal of solvents afforded 4.1 g (79 %) of the amido-thiophene diphenylimine product as a solid ( $\text{MH}^+ = 365.1$ ).

### 5 Step E

To a stirred solution of thiophene imine (5.09 g, 13.97 mmol), obtained from step D, in 140 mL of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  was added dropwise a 1.0 M solution of boron tribromide in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The mixture was stirred for 3 h while the temperature of the cooling bath was increased slowly from  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  to  $-15^\circ\text{C}$ . 100 mL of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  was added, the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min, then the two layers were separated. The organic layer ( as A) was extracted with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (30 mL x 2). The aqueous layer and aqueous extracts were combined, washed with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (30 mL), and adjusted to pH  $\sim 8$  using a saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  aqueous solution. The neutralized aqueous solution was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (100 mL x 3), the extracts were washed with brine, dried with  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and concentrated under reduced pressure to a light yellow solid, 1.49 g of *N, N'*-dimethyl-3-hydroxy-4-amino-2-thiophenecarboxamide (first crop). The previous separated organic layer A and organic washing were combined, stirred with 30 mL of a 1.0 M HCl aqueous solution for 1 h. The two layers were separated, the aqueous layer was washed with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (30 mL) and adjusted to pH  $\sim 8$  using a saturated  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  aqueous solution, and the separated organic layer and organic washing were combined as organic layer B. The neutralized aqueous solution was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (30 mL x 4), the extracts were washed with brine, dried by  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and concentrated under reduced pressure to give 0.48g of a solid as the second crop of the titled product. Organic layer B from above was washed with brine, and concentrated to an oil, which was separated by preparative TLC ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ -MeOH = 50:1) to afford 0.45 g of a solid as the third crop of the titled product. The overall yield of the product, *N, N'*-dimethyl-3-hydroxy-4-amino-2-thiophenecarboxamide, is 2.32 g (89%) ( $\text{MH}^+ = 187.0$ ).

### 30 PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.20

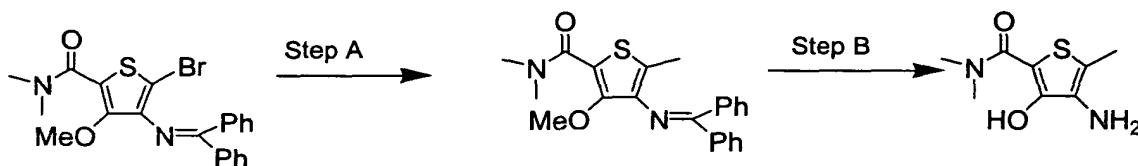


Step A

To the product from Preparative Example 13.19 Step D (1.56g) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (55ml) was added potassium carbonate (1.8g) followed by dropwise addition of bromine (0.45ml). After 5hr of mixing, water (100ml) was added to the reaction and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , which was then washed with brine, saturated sodium bicarbonate, and brine again. The organic layer was dried with  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was purified via flash column chromatography ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ) to yield 1.6g of product (83%).

Step B

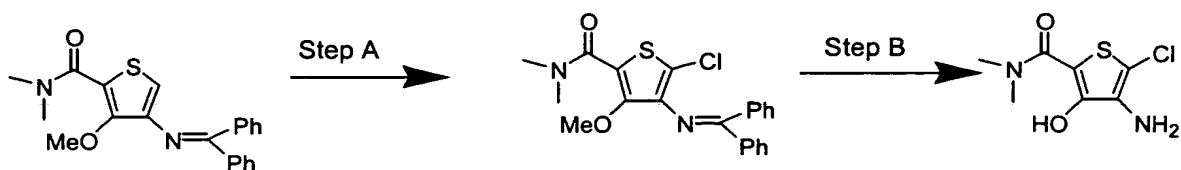
The product from above was reacted in the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.19 Step C to give the amine.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.21Step A

To the product from Preparative Example 13.20, Step A (300mg) in THF (7ml) at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  was added a solution of *n*-BuLi (1.6M in hexanes, 0.54ml). After 1hr, iodomethane (0.42ml) was added dropwise. After 3 hrs of stirring at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ , the reaction was warmed to room temperature overnight. Saturated ammonium chloride and water were added to the reaction and extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The organic layer was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by preparative plate chromatography ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ -MeOH = 70:1 to 50:1) to afford the product (111mg, 43%).

Step B

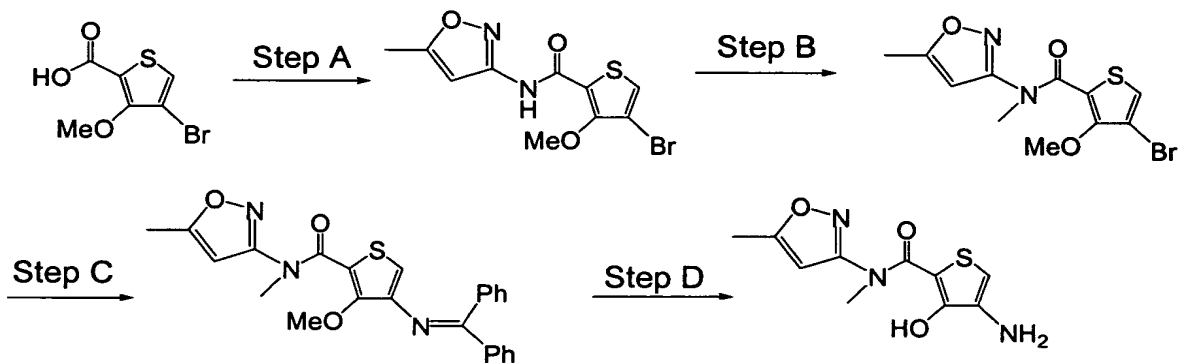
The product from above was reacted in the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.19, Step E to give the amine.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.225 Step A

To the product from Preparative Example 13.19 (400mg), Step D in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ -pyridine (14ml) was added N-chlorosuccinimide (220mg). The mixture was stirred for 5hr and then diluted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and washed with water, saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified via  
 10 preparative plate chromatography ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ -MeOH = 50:1) to give 180mg of product (64%).

Step B

The product from above (274mg) was reacted in the procedure set forth in  
 15 Preparative Example 13.19, Step E to give the amine (89mg, 58%).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.2320 Step A

To a stirred solution of acid (630mg) from Preparative Example 13.19, Step B in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (25ml) was added oxalyl chloride (235ul) followed by a catalytic amount of DMF (10ul). The mixture was stirred for 1hr, then potassium carbonate (1.8g) was added followed by 3-amino-5-methylisoxazole (443mg). The reaction stirred overnight  
 25 and was quenched with water (25ml). Layers were separated and the organic layer

was washed with brine, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by preparative plate chromatography ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ) to afford the product (580mg, 78%,  $\text{MH}^+=317,319$ ).

#### 5 Step B

The acid from the above (750mg) step was reacted following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.3, Step B to yield 625mg of product (80%,  $\text{MH}^+=331$ ).

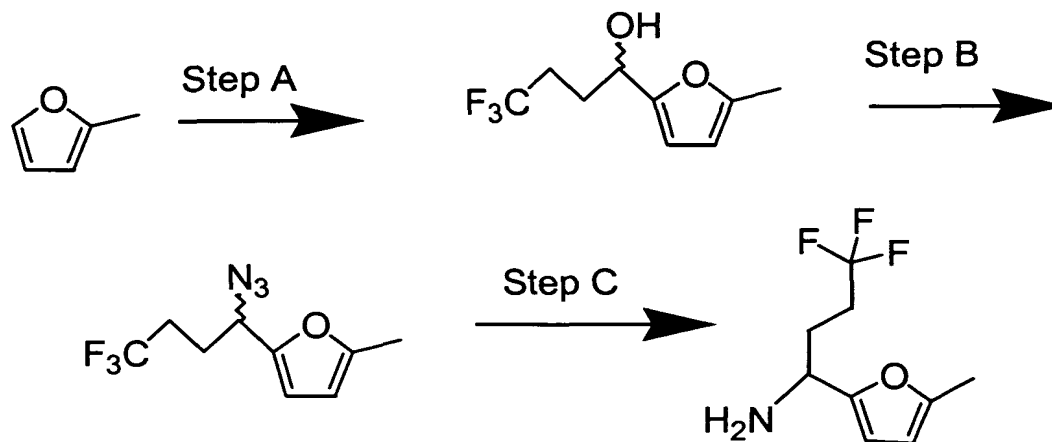
#### Step C

10 The product from above was reacted following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.19, Step D to yield 365mg of product (53%)

#### Step D

15 The product from above was reacted following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.19, Step E to give the amine product ( $\text{MH}^+=254$ ).

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.25



#### 20 Step A

To a solution of 2-methylfuran (1g) in ether (30ml) was added n-BuLi (5.32ml) at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ . The reaction was warmed to room temperature and then refluxed at  $38^\circ\text{C}$  for 1hr. The reaction was cooled back down to  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  where the furyl lithium was quenched with trifluorobutyaldehyde and let stir at room temperature overnight.

25 Saturated ammonium chloride added and extracted with ether. Purified via flash column chromatography to yield pure product (2g, 80%)



Step B

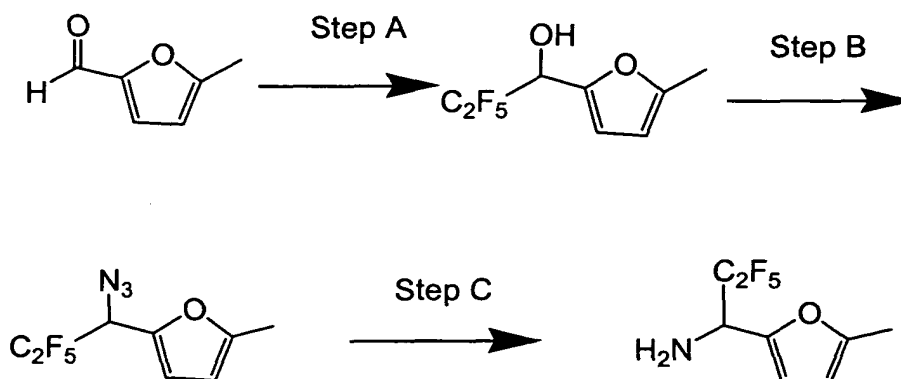
The azide was prepared using the procedure from Preparative Example 75.75, Step B and the alcohol (1g) from above and carried on crude to Step C below.

5

Step C

The amine was prepared using the procedure from Preparative Example 75.75, Step C to yield 400mg of an oil (53%).

10

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.26Step A

Perfluoroiodide (3.6ml) was condensed at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Ether (125ml) was added followed by the methyllithium.lithiumbromide complex (1.5M in ether, 18.4ml). After 15min, a solution of 5-methylfuraldehyde (2.5ml) in ether was added dropwise. The reaction was warmed to  $-45^{\circ}\text{C}$  and let stir for 2hr. Saturated ammonium chloride (30ml) and water (30ml) were added and let stir at room temperature for 1hr. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The organic layer was washed with brine, dried with  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 5.86g of product (100%).

20

Step B

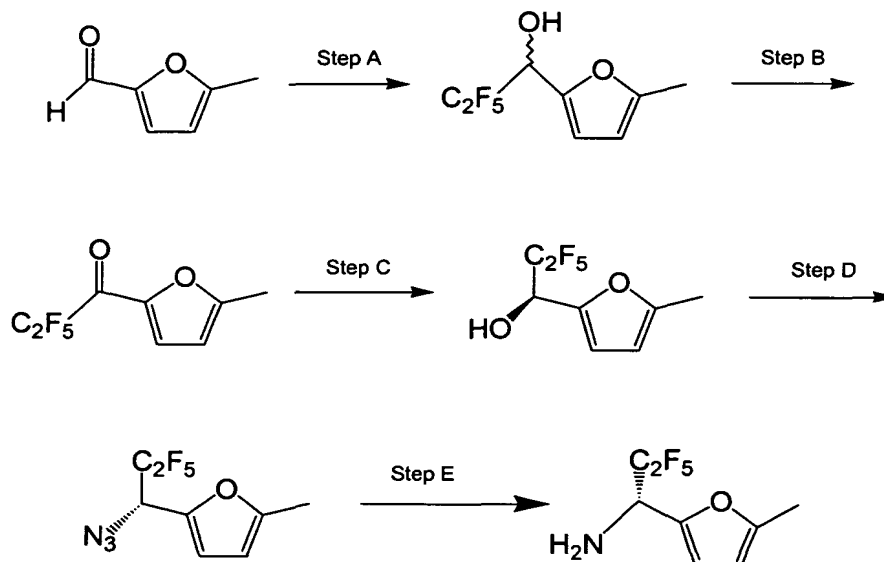
The alcohol from above was reacted to form the azide using the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 75.75 Step B.

25

Step C

The azide from above was reacted to form the racemic amine using the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 75.75 Step C.

5

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.27Step A

Following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.26, Step A, the alcohol was prepared (100%).

10

Step B

To a solution of the alcohol (500mg) from step A above in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (20ml) was added N-methyl-morpholine monohydrate (575mg) and a catalytic amount of tetrapropyl ammonium perruthenate (76mg). After 3hr, the mixture was diluted with hexane (10ml) and filtered through a silica pad, rinsing with hexane:  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (200ml). The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give 350mg of product (70.7%).

15

Step C

The ketone (1.19g) from Step B was dissolved in THF (9.5ml) and cooled to 0 °C. A solution of S-methyl oxazaborolidine (1M in toluene, 1ml) followed by a solution of borane complexed with dimethylsulfide (9.5ml, 2M in THF) was added to the solution. The mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 30min and continued at room

20

temperature for 5hr. The mixture was cooled back down to 0 °C and methanol (15ml) was added dropwise to the mixture. After 30min, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to give an oily residue.

The residue was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and washed with 1N HCl, water, and brine. Dried with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified via flash column chromatography (Hex/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 1:1) to afford 1.14g of an oil (67%).

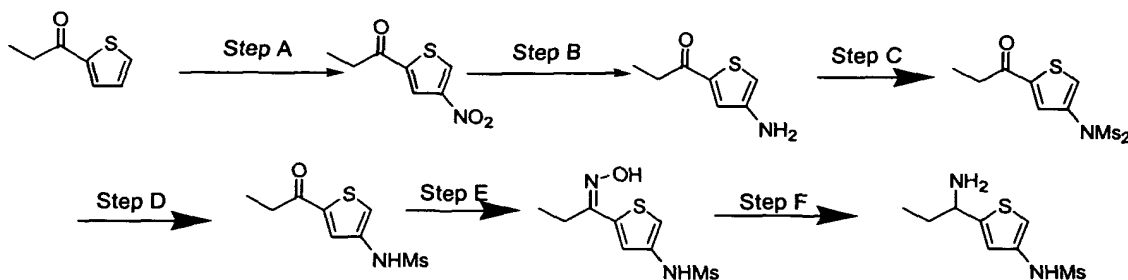
#### Step D

The alcohol (1.14g) from above was reacted to form the azide using the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 75.75 Step B.

#### Step E

The azide (1.11g) from above was stirred with 10% Pd/C (280mg) in EtOH (40ml) under a hydrogen gas atmosphere overnight. The reaction was filtered through celite, the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give 700mg of product (70%).

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.28



#### Step A

To a stirred solution of 1-(2-thienyl)-1-propanone (3g) in acetic anhydride (6ml) at 0 °C was added dropwise a solution of fuming nitric acid in acetic acid (2ml in 10ml). After 30min, the reaction was warmed to room temperature and let stir for 5hrs where a solid precipitated out. Ice was added to the reaction and the solid was filtered. The solid was purified by flash column chromatography (Hex/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 3:1 and 2:1) to yield 800mg of desired product (20%).

Step B

The above nitro-thiophene compound (278mg) was reduced using the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 2, Step B to give 54mg of product (23%).

5    Step C

The above amine (395mg), TEA (1ml) and methanesulfonylchloride (0.5ml) were combined in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (35ml) and stirred at room temperature for 1hr. The reaction was quenched with saturated sodium bicarbonate (15ml). The organic layer was washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford product (854mg, 100%).

10Step D

To the above product (854mg) in THF (25ml) was added dropwise a solution of tetrabutylammonium fluoride (1M in THF, 2.8ml). The mixture was stirred overnight, then diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (30ml), washed with ammonium chloride and brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford product (2.36g, >100%).

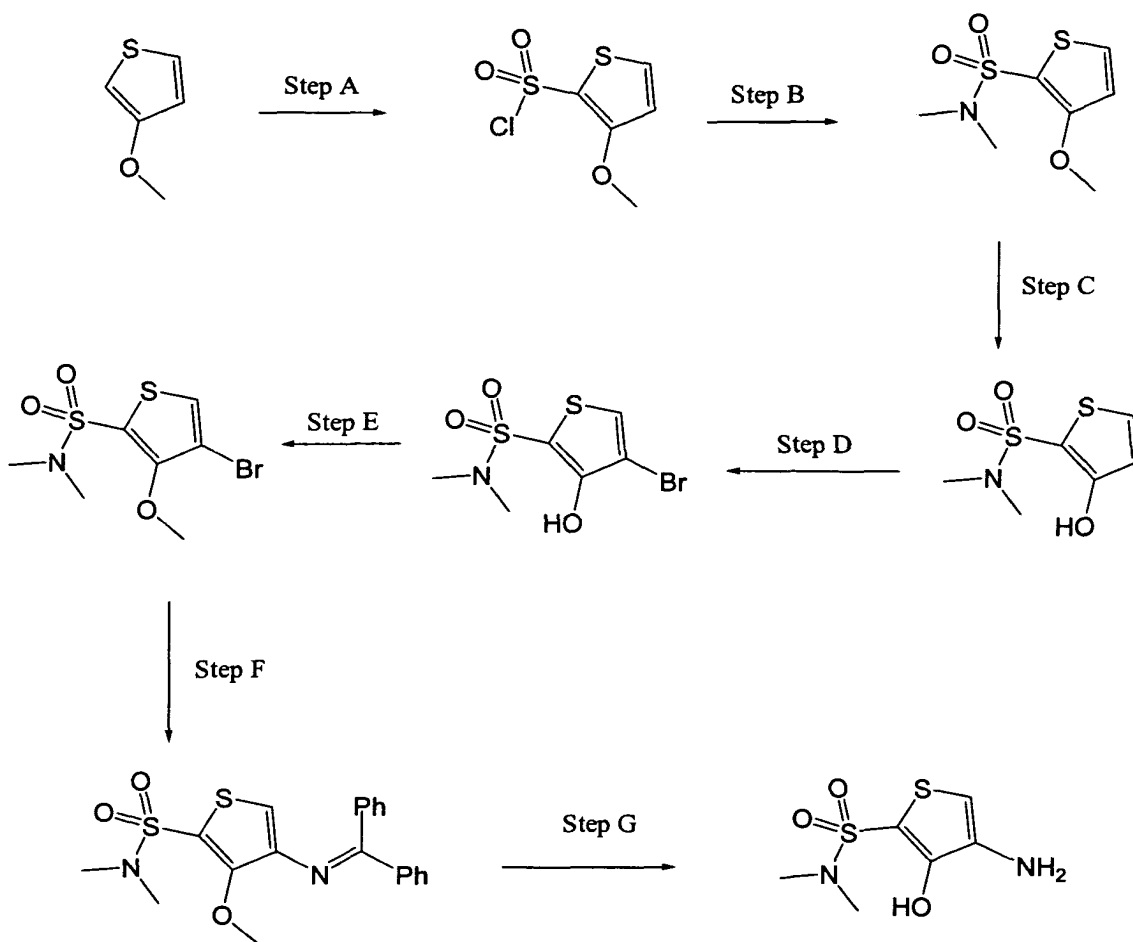
15Step E

The ketone (2.36g) above was reacted via the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 88.2, Step B to yield 547mg of product (86.6%).

20Step F

To the product from step E (310mg) in dimethoxyethane (12ml) was added dropwise a solution of LAH (1M in ether, 3.8ml). The mixture was heated to reflux overnight. The reaction was cooled to room temperature, SiO<sub>2</sub> was added as well as water (1ml) dropwise and let stir for 15min. The mixture was filtered and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified by preparative plate chromatography (MeOH/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 15:1) to give the amine product (40mg, 14%).

25

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.29**5**    Step A

To a solution of 3-methoxythiophene (3 g) in dichloromethane (175 mL) at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  was added chlorosulfonic acid (8.5 mL) dropwise. The mixture was stirred for 15 min at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  and 1.5 h at room temp. Afterwards, the mixture was poured carefully into crushed ice, and extracted with dichloromethane. The extracts were

10    washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered through a 1-in silica gel pad. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give the desired compound (4.2 g).

Step B

The product from Step A above (4.5 g) was dissolved in dichloromethane (140

15    mL) and added with triethylamine (8.8 mL) followed by diethyl amine in THF (2M, 21 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture

was washed with brine and saturated bicarbonate (aq) and brine again, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered through a 1-in silica gel pad. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give the desired compound (4.4 g).

### 5 Step C

The product from Step B above (4.3 g) was dissolved in dichloromethane (125 mL) and cooled in a -78°C bath. A solution of boron tribromide (1.0 M in dichloromethane, 24.3 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred for 4 h while the temperature was increased slowly from -78°C to 10°C. H<sub>2</sub>O was added, the two  
10 layers were separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layer and extracts were washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give 3.96 g of the desired hydroxy-compound.

### 15 Step D

The product from step C above (3.96 g) was dissolved in 125 mL of dichloromethane, and added with potassium carbonate (6.6 g) followed by bromine (2 mL). The mixture was stirred for 5 h at room temperature, quenched with 100 mL of H<sub>2</sub>O. The aqueous mixture was adjusted to pH ~ 5 using a 0.5N hydrogen chloride  
20 aqueous solution, and extracted with dichloromethane. The extracts were washed with a 10 % Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> aqueous solution and brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and filtered through a celite pad. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to afford 4.2 g of the desired bromo-compound.

### 25 Step E

The product from Step D (4.2 g) was dissolved in 100 mL of acetone and added with potassium carbonate (10 g) followed by iodomethane (9 mL). The mixture was heated to reflux and continued for 3.5 h. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was filtered through a Celite pad. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to a  
30 dark brown residue, which was purified by flash column chromatography eluting with dichloromethane-hexanes (1:1, v/v) to give 2.7 g of the desired product.

Step F

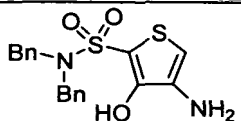
The product from step E (2.7 g) was converted to the desired imine compound (3 g), following the similar procedure to that of Preparative Example 13.19 step D.

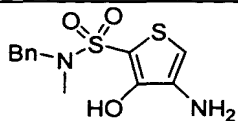
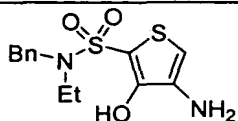
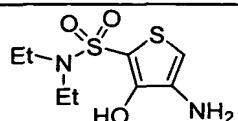
5 Step G

The imine product from step F (3 g) was dissolved in 80 mL of dichloromethane and cooled in a  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  bath. A solution of boron tribromide (1.0 M in dichloromethane, 9.2 mL) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred for 4.25 h from  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $5^{\circ}\text{C}$ .  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (50 mL) was added, and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was  
 10 extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer and extracts were combined, washed with brine, and concentrated to an oily residue. The residue was dissolved in 80 mL of methanol, stirred with sodium acetate (1.5 g) and hydroxyamine hydrochloride (0.95 g) at room temperature for 2 h. The mixture was poured into an aqueous mixture of sodium hydroxide (1.0 M aq, 50 mL) and ether (100 mL). The two  
 15 layers were separated. The aqueous layer was washed with ether three times. The combined ether washings were re-extracted with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  once. The aqueous layers were combined, washed once with dichloromethane, adjusted to pH  $\sim 6$  using 3.0 M and 0.5 M hydrogen chloride aqueous solutions, and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic extracts were combined, washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and  
 20 concentrated in vacuo to give 1.2 g of desired amine compound.

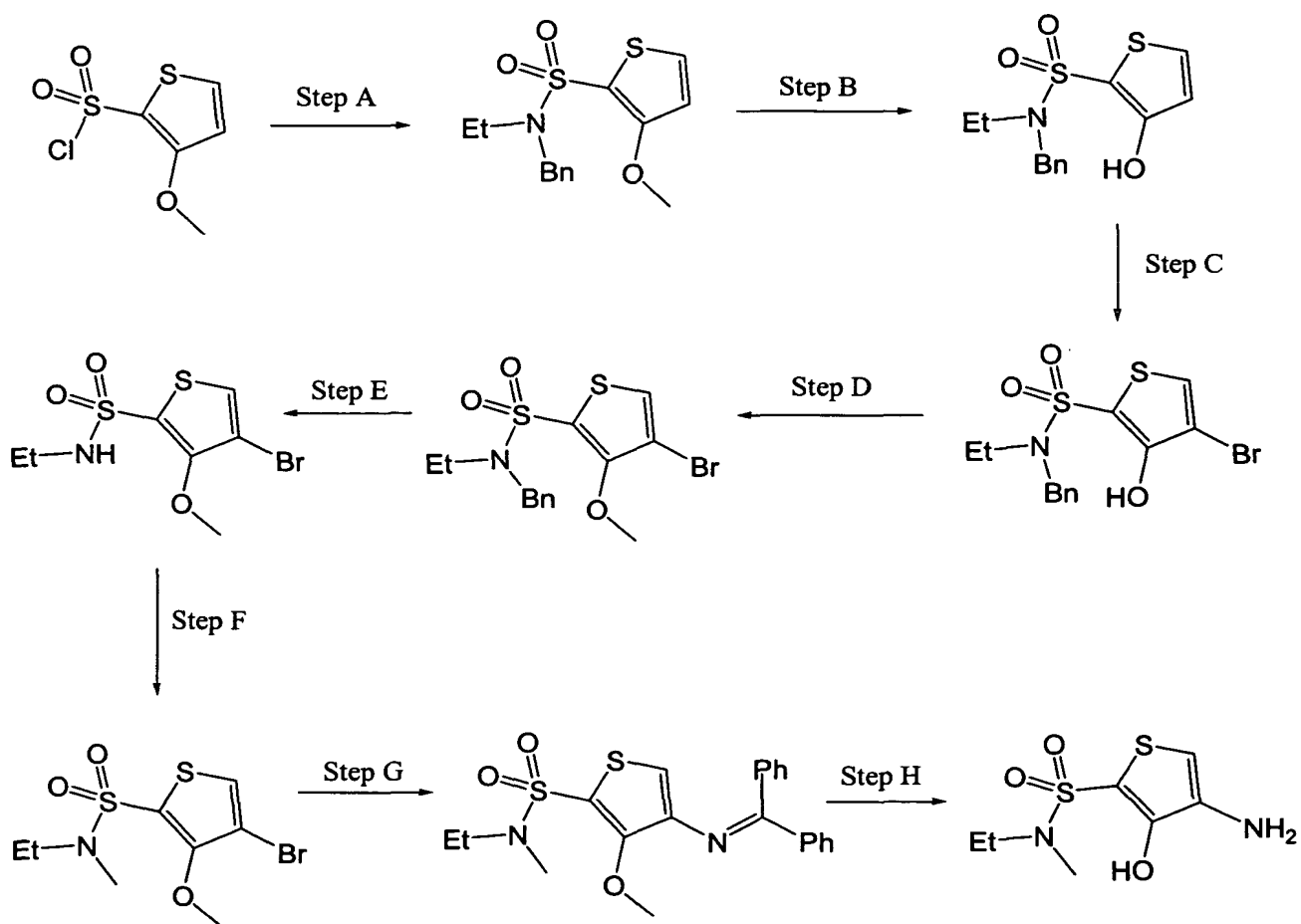
PREPARATIVE EXAMPLES 13.30-13.32

Following the procedures set forth in Preparative Example 13.29, but using commercially available amines, hydroxy-amino-thiophene products in the Table below  
 25 were obtained.

Prep Ex.	Amine	Product	Yield (%) $\text{MH}^+$
13.30	$\text{Bn}_2\text{NH}$		10% 375.1

13.31	MeBnNH		14% 299.0
13.32	EtBnNH		22%
13.32A	(Et) <sub>2</sub> NH		25%

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.33



5

#### Step A

2-Chlorosulfonyl-3-methoxythiophene (4.0 g, 18.8 mmol), the product from step A of Preparative Example 13.29, was converted to 3-methoxy-2-



ethylbenzylsulfonyl-thiophene (5.5 g, 17.70 mmol, 94%,  $MH^+ = 312.1$ ) by using ethylbenzylamine, following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.29, Step B.

#### Step B

5 The product from step A above (5.5 g, 17.70 mmol) was demethylated following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.29, Step C. The alcohol product was obtained in 4.55 g (87%,  $MH^+ = 298.0$ ).

#### Step C

10 The product from Step B above (4.55 g, 15.30 mmol) was brominated using the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.29, Step D. The corresponding bromide was obtained in 4.85 g (84%).

#### Step D

15 The bromo-alcohol from Step C above (4.84 g, 12.86 mmol) was methylated using the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.29, Step E. The product was obtained in 4.82 g (96%).

#### Step E

20 The product from Step D above (4.82 g, 12.36 mmol) was stirred with concentrated sulfuric acid (5 mL) at room temperature for 3 h. Ice water (30 mL) was added to the mixture followed by  $CH_2Cl_2$  (50 mL). The aqueous mixture was adjusted to pH ~ 6 using a 1.0 M NaOH aqueous solution. The layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with  $CH_2Cl_2$  (50 mL x 3). The combined organic layers  
25 were washed with brine, dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , and concentrated to a dark brown oil, which was purified by flash column chromatography, eluting with  $CH_2Cl_2$ -hexanes (1:1, v/v). Removal of solvents afforded 3.03 g (82%) of the debenzylated product ( $M^+ = 300.0$ ,  $M+2 = 302.0$ ).

#### Step F

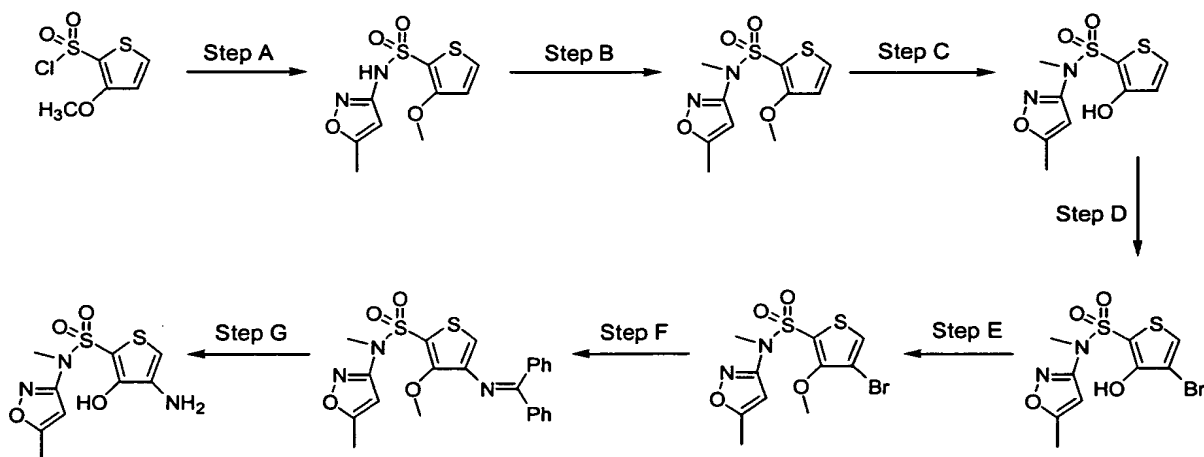
30 The product from Step E (1.34 g, 4.45 mmol) was methylated using the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.29, Step E. The desired product was obtained in 1.36 g (97%,  $M^+ = 314.1$ ,  $M+2 = 316.0$ ).

Step G

The product from Step F (1.36 g, 4.33 mmol) was converted to imine product (1.06 g, 55%,  $MH^+ = 415.1$ ) using the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.29, Step F.

Step H

The imine product from Step G (1.06 g, 2.56 mmol) was converted to the desired hydroxy-amino thiophene compound (0.26 g, 43%) using the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.29, Step G.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.34Step A

2-Chlorosulfonyl-3-methoxythiophene (3.8 g, 17.87 mmol), the product from step A of Preparative Example 13.29, was dissolved in 100 mL of  $CH_2Cl_2$  and 20 mL of pyridine. 3-Amino-5-methylisoxazole (3.5 g, 35.68 mmol) was added. The mixture was stirred for 20 h at room temperature, diluted with 100 mL of  $CH_2Cl_2$ , and washed with a 0.5 N HCl aqueous solution (50 mL x 2),  $H_2O$  (50 mL), and brine (50 mL). The organic solution was dried with  $Na_2SO_4$ , and concentrated in vacuo to a brown oil. This oil was dissolved in 100 mL of  $CH_2Cl_2$ , washed again with a 0.5 M HCl aqueous solution (30 mL x 3) and brine. After dried over  $Na_2SO_4$ , the organic solution was concentrated in vacuo to a yellow solid, 4.48 g (91%,  $MH^+ = 275.0$ ) of the desired product.

Step B

The product from Step A above (4.48 g, 16.33 mmol) was dissolved in acetone (100 mL), added with potassium carbonate (5.63 g, 40.80 mmol) and iodomethane (10.1 mL, 163.84 mmol). The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 1.5 h,  
5 diluted with 100 mL of hexanes and 50 mL of CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, and filtered through a 1-in silica gel pad, rinsing with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give 4.23 g (90%, MH<sup>+</sup> = 289.0) of the desired product as a light yellow solid.

Step C

10 To a stirred suspension of sodium hydride (130 mg, 95%, 5.4 mmol) in 8 mL of *N, N'*-dimethylformamide at room temperature was added ethanethiol (0.45 mL, 6.0 mmol) dropwise. After 5 min, the mixture became a clear solution, and was added to a stirred solution of the product obtained from Step B above (0.45 g, 1.56 mmol) in 2 mL of *N, N'*-dimethylformamide in a round bottom flask. The flask was  
15 sealed with a ground glass stopper, and the mixture was heated at 90-95°C for 4 h. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was poured into 20 mL of a 1.0 M NaOH aqueous solution, further rinsed with 20 mL of H<sub>2</sub>O. The aqueous mixture was washed with diethyl ether (30 mL x 2), adjusted to PH ~5 using a 0.5 M HCl aqueous solution, and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50 mL x4). The combined extracts were washed  
20 with brine, dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated to a dark yellow solution. This was dissolved in 50 mL of ethyl acetate, washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (30 mL x2) and brine (30 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Evaporation of solvent gave 0.422 g of the alcohol product (99%, MH<sup>+</sup> = 275.0).

Step D

The alcohol obtained from Step C above (0.467 g, 1.70 mmol) was brominated using the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.29, Step D, to afford the  
5 corresponding bromide in 0.607 g (100%).

Step E

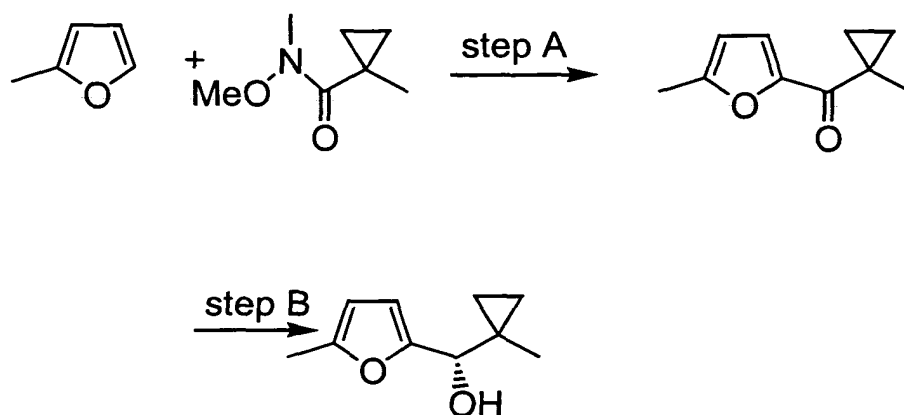
The bromide obtained from Step D above (0.607 g, 1.72 mmol) was methylated using the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.29, Step E, to give the  
10 desired product in 0.408 g (65%,  $M^+ = 367$ ,  $M+2 = 369.1$ ).

Step F

The product (0.405 g, 1.103 mmol) from Step E above was converted to the imine compound (0.29 g, 56%) using the procedure set forth in Preparative Example  
15 13. 29, Step F.

Step G

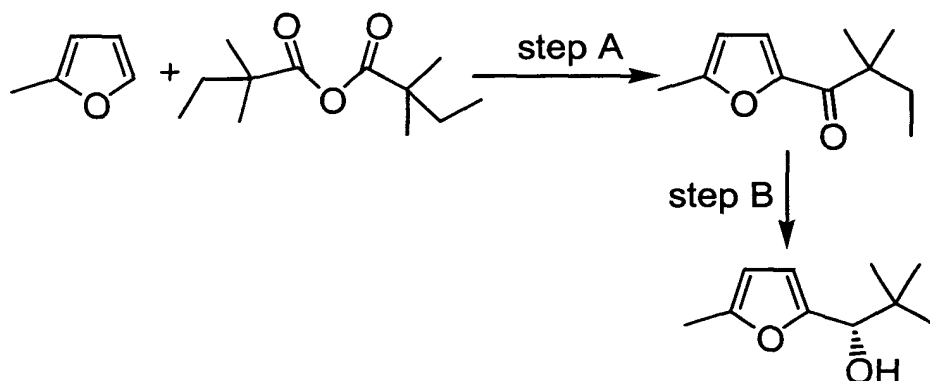
The imine product obtained from Step F above (0.29 g, 0.61 mmol) was demethylated using the procedure set forth in Step C above to give the corresponding  
20 alcohol as a dark yellow oil, which was dissolved in 5 mL methanol and added with sodium acetate (0.12 g, 1.46 mmol) and hydroxyamine hydrochloride (0.075 g, 1.08 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature for 3 h, and poured into 10 mL of 1.0 M NaOH aqueous solution. 30 mL of H<sub>2</sub>O was used as rinsing and combined to the aqueous layer. The aqueous mixture was washed with diethyl ether  
25 (40 mL x 3), adjusted to pH ~ 6 using a 1.0 M HCl aqueous solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate (40 mL x 3). The organic extracts were washed with H<sub>2</sub>O (20 mL x2), brine (20 mL), dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated in vacuo to give 0.112 g of the desired hydroxy-amino thiophene sulfonamide (64%,  $MH^+ = 290$ ).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.35Step A

- 5 To a solution of 2-methyl furan (1.72g) in ether was added BuLi (8.38mL) at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  and stirred at room temperature for half an hour. The reaction mixture again cooled to  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  and quenched with cyclopropyl amide **1** and stirred for two hours at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  and slowly warmed to room temperature. The reaction mixture stirred for three hours at room temperature and quenched with the addition of saturated ammonium
- 10 chloride solution. The mixture was taken to a separatory funnel, washed with water, brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Filtration and removal of solvent afforded the crude ketone, which was purified by using column chromatography to afford the ketone 3.0g (87%) as a pale yellow oil.

Step B

To a solution of ketone (1.0g) in THF (5.0mL) at 0°C was added R-methyl oxazaborolidine (1.2mL, 1M in toluene) dropwise followed by addition of a solution of borane complexed with dimethyl sulfide (1.85mL, 2M in THF). The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes at 0°C and then at room temperature for one hour. The reaction mixture was cooled to 0°C and MeOH was added carefully. The mixture was stirred for 20 minutes and was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was extracted with ether, washed with water, 1M HCl (10mL), saturated sodium bicarbonate (10.0mL) water and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and removal of solvent afforded the crude alcohol which was purified by silica gel chromatography to afford the pure alcohol 0.91g (91%) as yellow oil.

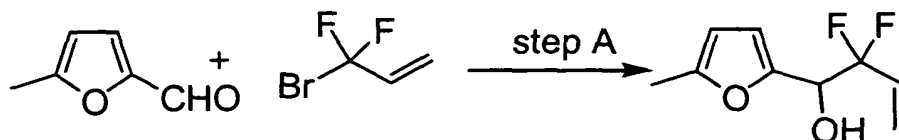
PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.36Step A

An equimolar mixture of 2-methylfuran (1.0g) and anhydride (2.6g) was mixed with  $\text{SnCl}_4$  (0.05mL) and heated at 100°C for 3 hours. After cooling the reaction mixture, water (10mL) was added, followed by saturated sodium carbonate solution until it becomes alkaline. The reaction mixture was extracted with ether several times and the combined ether layer was washed with water, brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Filtration and removal of solvent afforded the crude ketone, which was purified by using silica gel chromatography to afford the ketone 0.9g (43%) as a yellow oil.

Step B

The step B alcohol was obtained following a similar procedure set forth in the preparative example 13.35 Step B.

5

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.37Step A:

10

To a solution of 5-methyl furan-2-aldehyde (1.0g) and 3-bromo-3,3-difluoropropene (2.24g) in DMF (30mL) was added indium powder (1.66g) and lithium iodide (50.0mg). The reaction mixture was stirred over night, diluted with water and extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with water, brine and purified by silicagel chromatography to afford the pure alcohol 2.8g (92%).

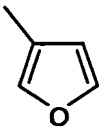
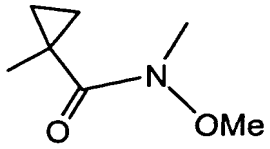
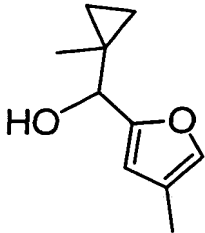
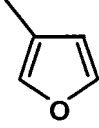
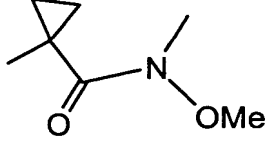
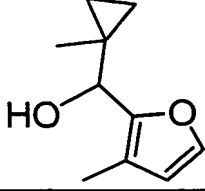
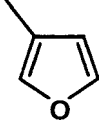
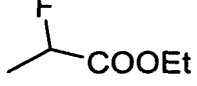
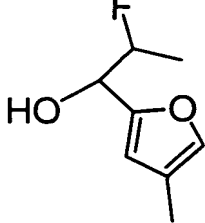
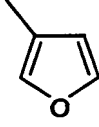
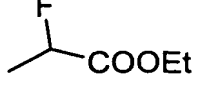
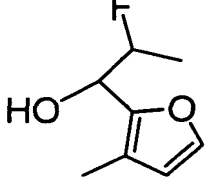
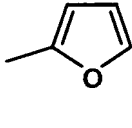
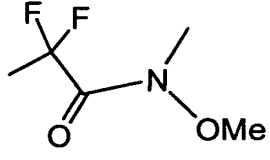
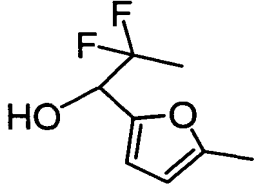
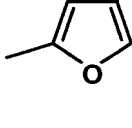

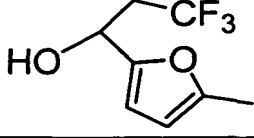
15

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLES 13.38-13.45

Following a similar procedure set forth in Preparative Examples 13.25 and 13.35, and using the indicated Furan and Electrophile, the following Alcohols in the Table below were prepared.

20

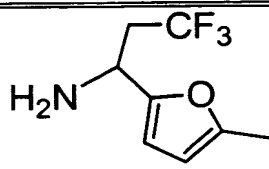
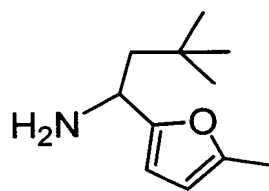
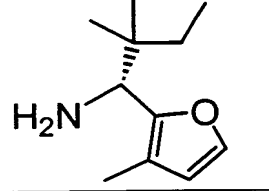
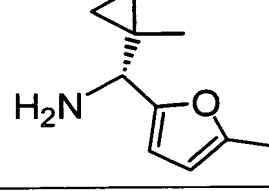
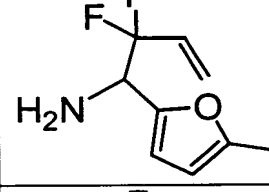
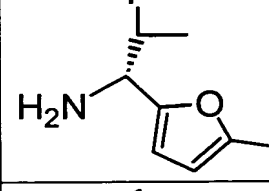
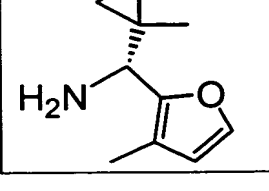
Prep.ex	Furan	Electrophile	Alcohol	Yield
13.38				86%
13.39				69%

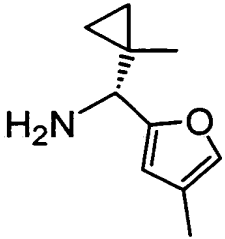
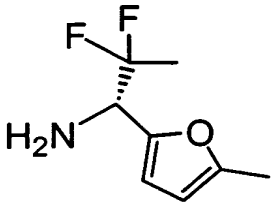
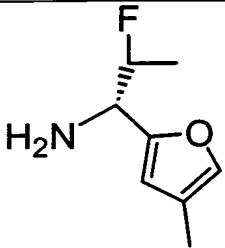
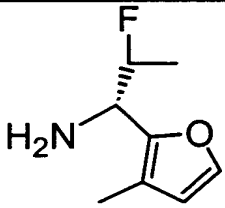
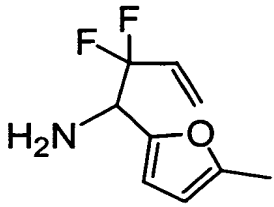
13.40				84%
13.41				82%
13.42				60%
13.43				65%
13.44				82%
13.45				89%

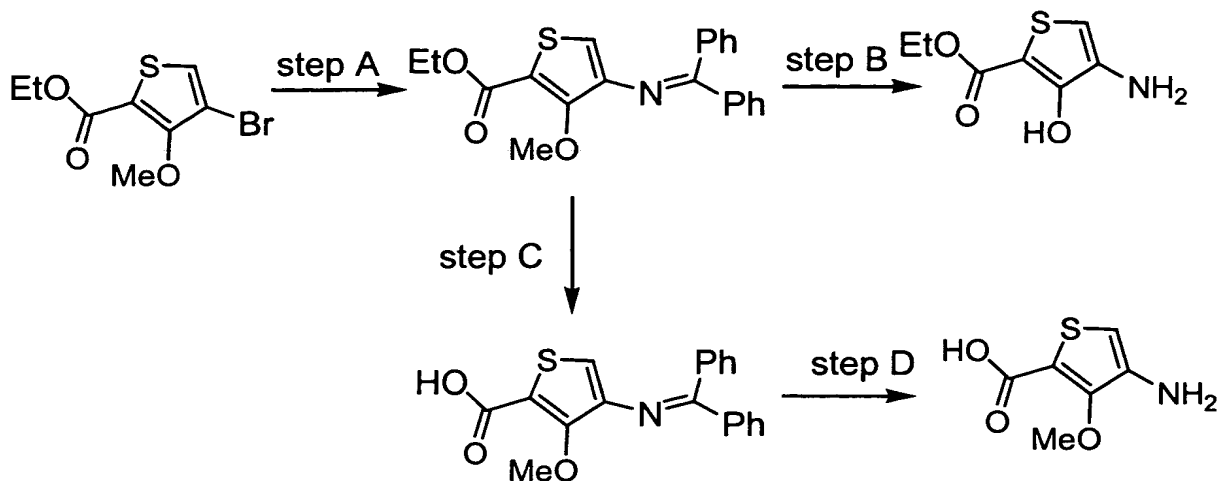
#### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLES 13.50-13.61

Following a similar procedure set forth in Preparative Examples 13.25, and using the indicated Alcohol, the following Amines in the Table below were prepared.



PREP.EX.	ALCOHOL	AMINE	% YIELD
13.50	13.45		28%
13.51	13.38		58%
13.52	13.36		69%
13.53	13.35		81%
13.54	13.37		82%
13.55	13.39		45%
13.56	13.41		57%

13.57	13.40	 <chem>CC1=CC(OC(C)(C)CNC)C=C1C2CC2</chem>	58%
13.58	13.44	 <chem>CC1=CC(OC(C)(C)CNC)C=C1C(F)(F)C</chem>	54%
13.59	13.42	 <chem>CC1=CC(OC(C)CNC)C=C1CF</chem>	53%
13.60	13.43	 <chem>CC1=CC(OC(C)CNC)C=C1CF</chem>	50%
13.61	13.37	 <chem>CC1=CC(OC(C)(C)CNC)C=C1C(F)(F)C</chem>	82%

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 13.70Step A

The imine was prepared following the procedure set forth in the preparative example 13.19 from the known bromoester (1.0g) as a yellow solid, Step A to yield 1.1g (79%).

Step B

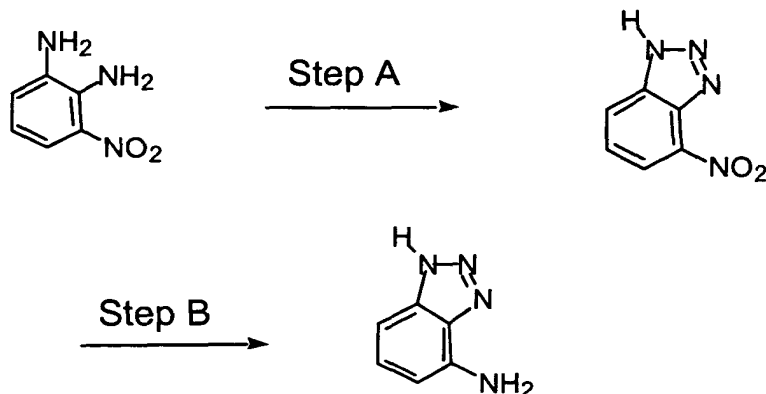
The Step A product (0.6g) was reacted following the procedure set forth in the preparative example 13.19 to give the amine product 0.19g (64%).

Step C

The Step B product (1.0g) was reacted following the procedure set forth in the preparative example 13.19 to give the acid as yellow solid 0.9g (94%)

Step D

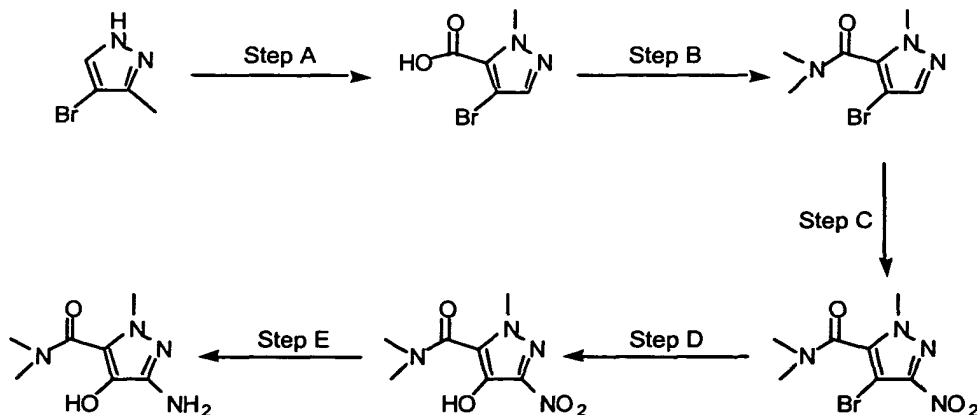
The Step C product (0.35g) was reacted following the procedure set forth in the preparative example 13.19 to give the amino acid as yellow solid 0.167g (93%).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 14Step A

3-Nitro-1,2-phenylenediamine (10 g), sodium nitrite (5.4 g) and acetic acid (20 mL) were heated at 60°C overnight, then concentrated *in vacuo*, diluted with water and extracted with EtOAc. The product precipitated from the organic phase (5.7 g) as a solid and used directly in step B.

Step B

The product from Step A above (2.8 g) was stirred with 10% Pd/C (0.3 g) in MeOH (75 mL) under a hydrogen gas atmosphere overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite and the filtrate concentrated *in vacuo*, to give the product (2.2 g, MH<sup>+</sup>=135).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 15

### Step A

N-methyl-4-bromopyrazole-3-carboxylic acid was prepared according to known methods, see: Yu. A. M.; Andreeva, M. A.; Perevalov, V. P.; Stepanov, V. I.; Dubrovskaya, V. A.; and Seraya, V. I. in *Zh. Obs. Khim.* (Journal of General Chemistry of the USSR) 1982, 52, 2592, and refs cited therein.

### Step B

To a solution of N-methyl-4-bromopyrazole-3-carboxylic acid (2.0 g), available from step A, in 65 mL of anhydrous DMF was added bromotripyrrolidinophosphonium hexafluorophosphate (PyBrop, 4.60 g), dimethyl amine (10 mL, 2.0 M in THF) and diisopropylethyl amine (5.2 mL) at 25 °C. The mixture was stirred for 26 h, and concentrated under reduced pressure to an oily residue. This residue was treated with a 1.0 M NaOH aqueous solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate (50 mL x 4). The organic extracts were combined, washed with brine, and dried with anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Removal of solvents yielded an oil, which was purified by preparative thin layer chromatography, eluting with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>-MeOH (20:1), to give 1.09 g of the amide product (48%, MH<sup>+</sup> = 232.0).

### Step C

To a solution of the amide (0.67 g), obtained from step B, in 8 mL of concentrated sulfuric acid at 0 °C was added potassium nitrate (1.16 g) in small portions. The cooling bath was removed and the mixture was heated at 110 °C for 6 h. After cooling to 25 °C, the mixture was poured into 80 mL of H<sub>2</sub>O, and an additional 20 mL of H<sub>2</sub>O was used as a rinse. The aqueous mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (100 mL x 4). The combined extracts were washed with brine (50 mL), sat. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> aqueous solution (50 mL), brine (50 mL), and dried with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Evaporation of solvent gave an oil, which solidified on standing. The crude product was purified by flash column chromatography, eluting with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>-MeOH (1:0, 50:1 and 40:1). Removal of solvents afforded 0.521 g (65%) of the product as a solid (MH<sup>+</sup> = 277.1)

### Step D

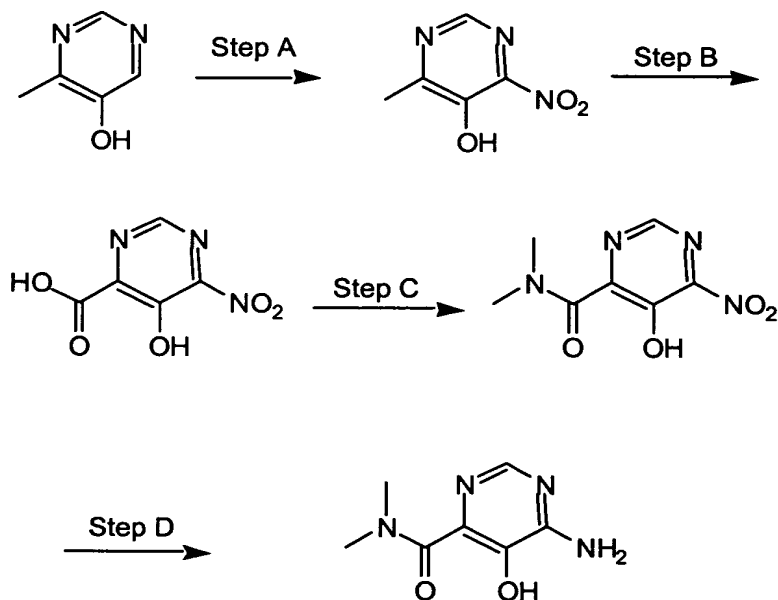
The product (61 mg) obtained from step C was dissolved in 3 mL of THF. To this solution at – 78 °C was added dropwise along the inside wall of the flask a 1.6 M solution of *n*-butyl lithium in hexane. After 45 min, a solution of methyl borate (0.1 mL)

in THF (1.0 mL) was added. After 1.5 h, a solution of acetic acid in THF (0.25 mL, 1:10 v/v) was added to the cold mixture. Stirring was continued for 10 min, and a 30 wt % aqueous hydrogen peroxide solution (0.1 mL) was added. An additional portion of hydrogen peroxide aqueous solution (0.05 mL) was added 20 min later. The cooling bath was removed, and the mixture was stirred at 25 °C for 36 h. The mixture was poured into 30 mL of H<sub>2</sub>O, and the aqueous mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (30 mL x 4). The extracts were combined, washed with brine (10 mL), 5% NaHCO<sub>3</sub> aqueous solution (10 mL) and brine (10 mL). The organic layer was dried with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and concentrated under reduced pressure to a residue, which was then purified by preparative thin layer chromatography eluting with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>-MeOH (20:1) to give the hydroxylated product (5 mg, 10%, MH<sup>+</sup> = 215.3).

### Step E

By treating the hydroxylated product of Step E with H<sub>2</sub> under the conditions of 10% palladium on carbon in ethanol, one would obtain the desired hydroxyl-amino compound.

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 16



Step A

Following a similar procedure used in Preparative Example 13, Step C except using the known compound, 4-methyl-pyrimidin-5-ol, the product can be prepared.

Step B

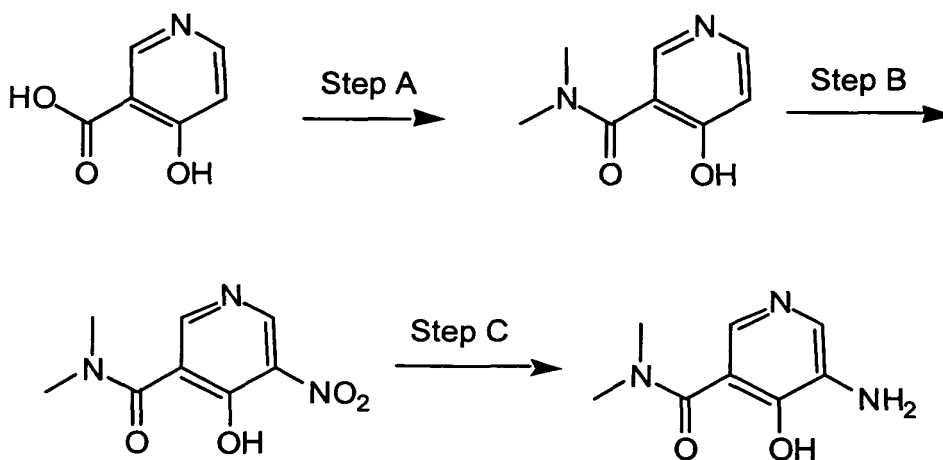
Following a similar oxidation procedure used in Preparative Example 15, Step A except using the compound from Step A above, the product can be prepared.

Step C

Following a similar procedure used in Preparative Example 11, Step A except using the compound from Step B above, the product can be prepared.

Step D

Following a similar procedure used in Preparative Example 12, Step F except using the compound from Step C above, the product can be prepared.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 17Step A

Following a similar procedure used in Preparative Example 11, Step A except using the known 4-hydroxynicotinic acid, the product can be prepared.

Step B

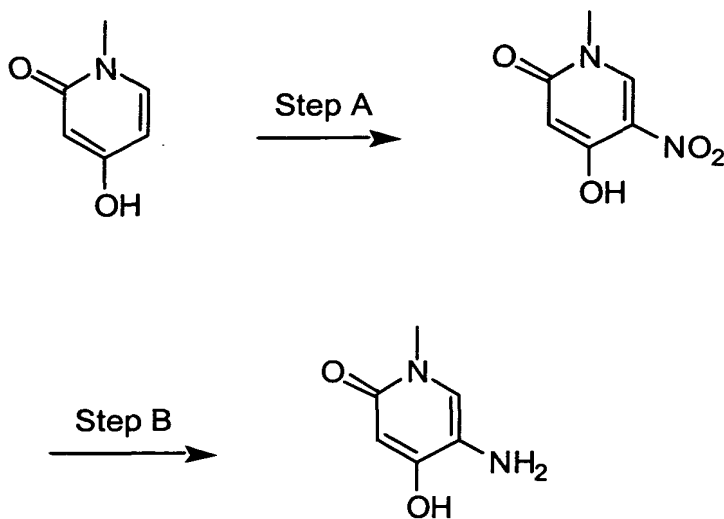
Following a similar procedure used in Preparative Example 13, Step C except using the compound from Step A above, the product can be prepared.

5 Step C

Following a similar procedure used in Preparative Example 12, Step F except using the compound from Step C above, the product can be prepared.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 18

10

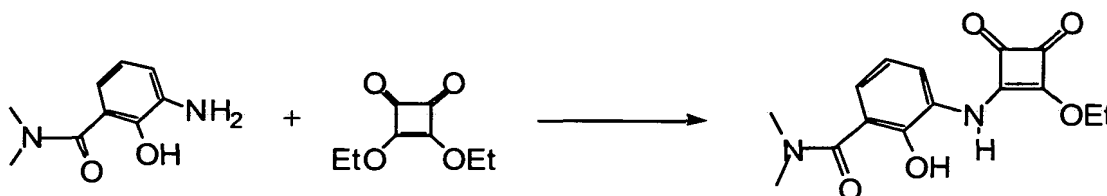
Step A

15 Following a similar procedure used in Preparative Example 13, Step C except using the compound from Step A above, the product can be prepared.

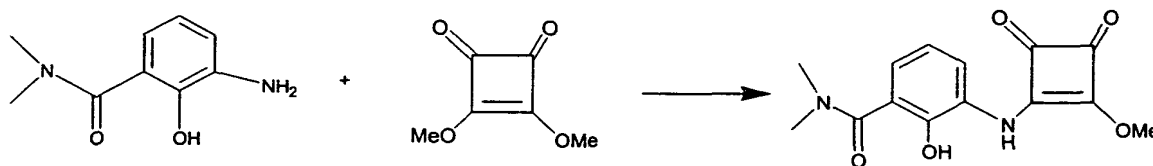
Step B

20 Stirring the compound from Step A above, a suitable Pt or Pd catalyst and EtOH under hydrogen atmosphere (1-4 atm) the product can be prepared.

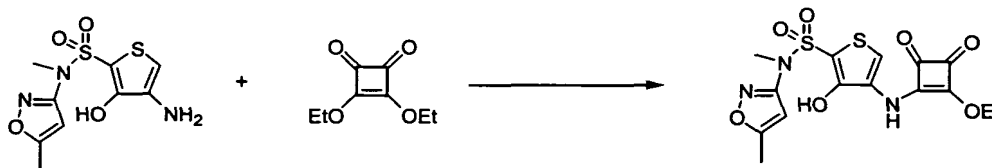


PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 19

The product from Preparative Example 3 (14.6 g) dissolved in absolute EtOH (100 mL) was added dropwise over 4 hours to a stirred ethanolic (100 mL) solution of diethylsquarate (19 mL, 128 mmol). After 5 days, the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, and the resulting residue purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 0-5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) gave the product (65%, MH<sup>+</sup> = 305, mp = 178.6°C).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 19.1

The amine from Preparative Example 3 (5g) and dimethylsquarate (3.95g) in MeOH were stirred overnight. The precipitated product was filtered to give 6.32g of solid (78%, MH<sup>+</sup>=291.1)

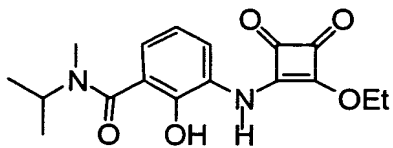
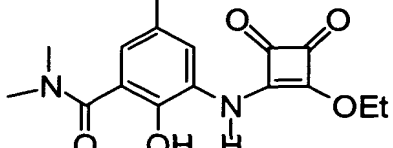
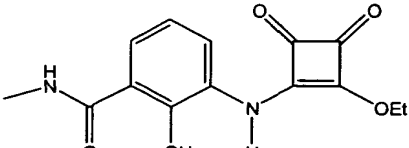
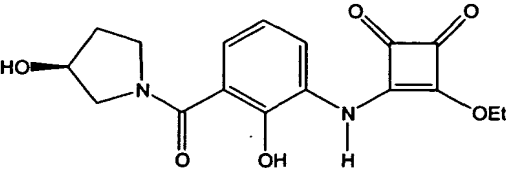
PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 19.2

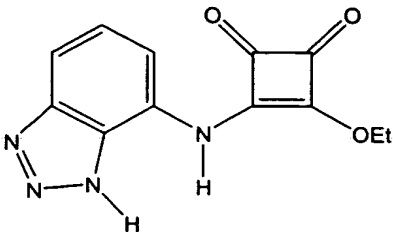
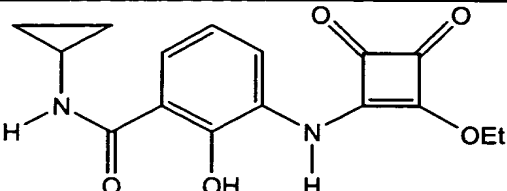
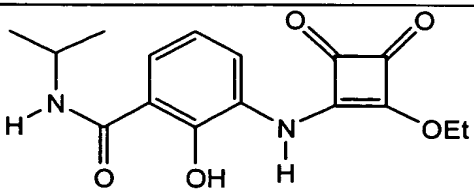
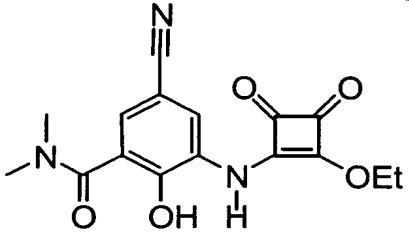
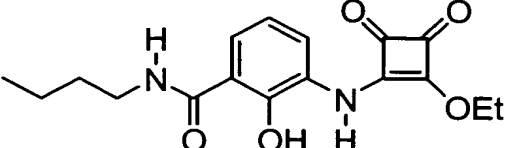
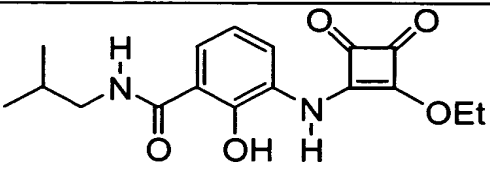
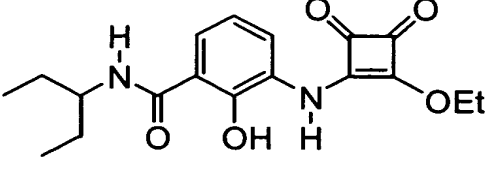
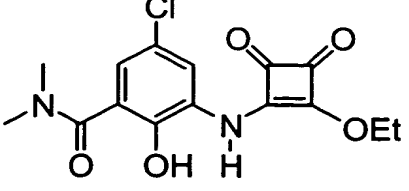
The hydroxy thiophene amine from Preparative Example 13.34 (108 mg, 0.37mmol) was dissolved in 5 mL of ethanol and stirred with diethoxysquarate (0.14 mL, 0.95 mmol) and potassium carbonate (52 mg, 0.38 mmol) at room temperature

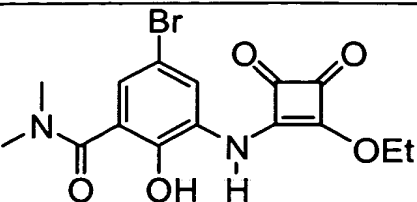
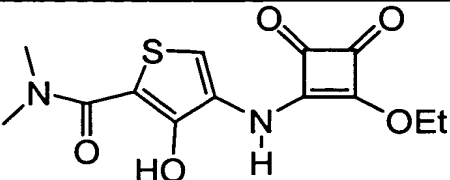
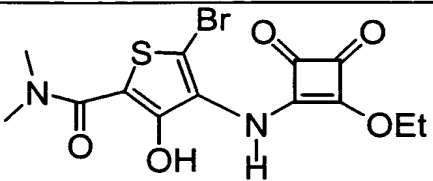
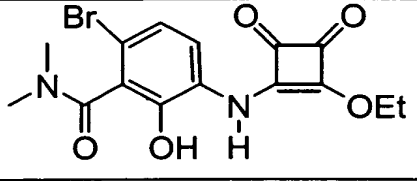
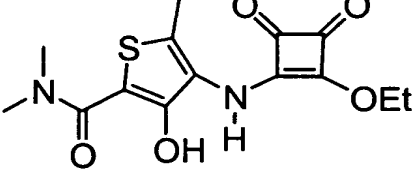
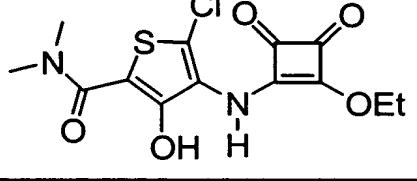
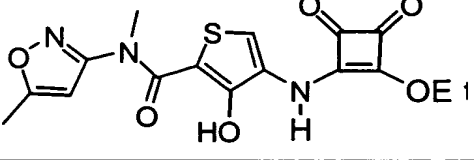
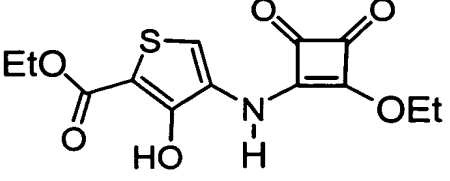
overnight. The mixture was diluted with H<sub>2</sub>O (25 mL), adjusted to pH ~ 6 using a 1.0 M HCl aqueous solution, and extracted with ethyl acetate (40 mL x 3). The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated to an oil, which was purified by flash column chromatography, eluting with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>-MeOH (100:1, v/v). Removal of solvents afforded 83.5 mg of the titled product (MH<sup>+</sup> = 414).

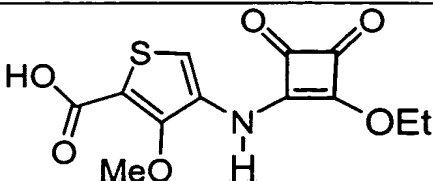
### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 20-23.14B

Following the procedures set forth in Preparative Example 19 but using the amine from the Preparative Example indicated in the Table below, the cyclobutenedione intermediates were obtained.

Prep Ex.	Amine from Prep Ex.	Product	1. Yield (%) 2. MH <sup>+</sup>
20	4		1. 85% 2. 333
21	11		1. 44% 2. 319
21.1	6		1. 9% 2. 291
22	2		1. 38% 2. 347

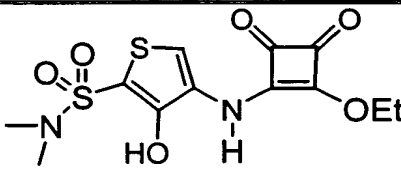
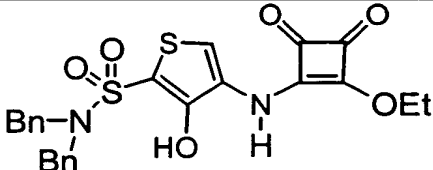
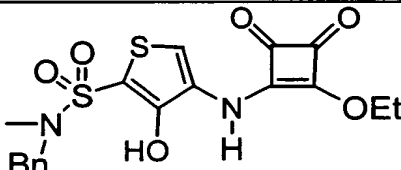
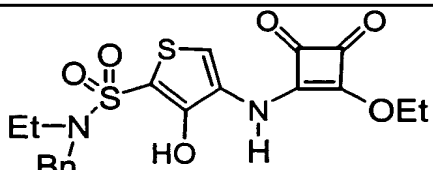
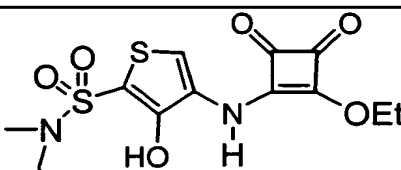
23	14		1. 51% 2. 259
23.1	10.1		1. 62% 2. 317
23.2	10.2		1. 61% 2. 319
23.3	12		1. 40% 2. 330
23.4	10.3		1. 42% 2. 333
23.5	10.4		1. 40% 2. 333
23.6	10.5		1. 37% 2. 347
23.7	13.2		1. 39% 2. 339

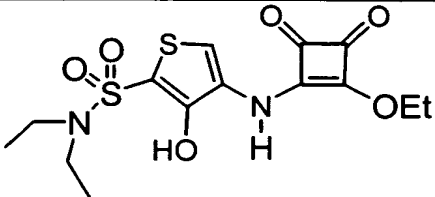
23.8	13.1		1. 42% 2. 383/385
23.9	13.19		1. 51% 2. 311
23.10	13.20		1. 67% 2. 389.1,390
23.11	13.3		1. 52% 2. 383/385
23.12	13.21		1. 76% 2. 325.1
23.13	13.22		1. 54%
23.14	13.23		1. 62% 2. 378
23.14A	13.70 Step B		1. 60% 2. 138

23.14B	13.70 Step D		1. 65%
--------	-----------------	--	--------

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 23.15A –23.15F

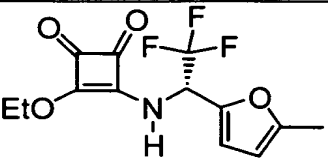
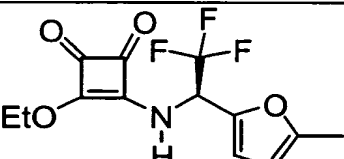
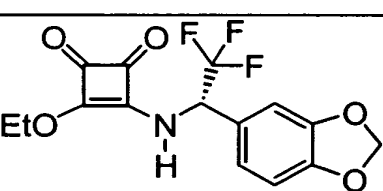
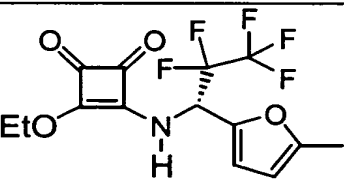
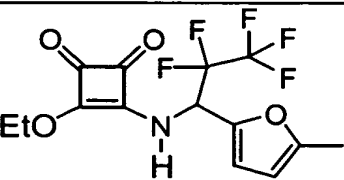
Following the procedures set forth in Preparative Example 19.2 but using the amines from the Preparative Example indicated in the Table below, the corresponding cyclobutenedione intermediates were prepared.

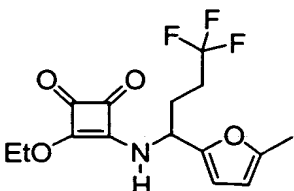
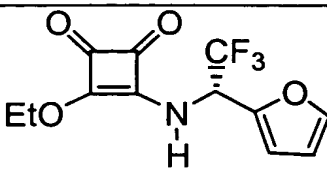
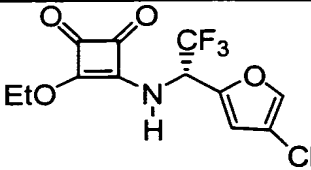
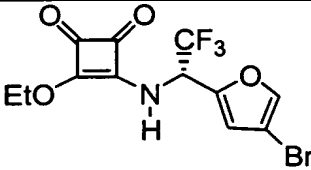
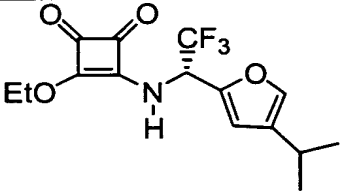
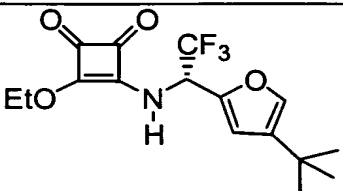
Prep Ex.	Amine from Prep Ex.	Product	1. Yield (%) 2. MH <sup>+</sup>
23.15A	13.29		1. 66 % 2. 347
23.15B	13.30		1. 21% 2. 499
23.15C	13.31		1. 41% 2. 423
23.15D	13.32		1. 26% 2. 437
23.15E	13.33		1. 48% 2. 361.1

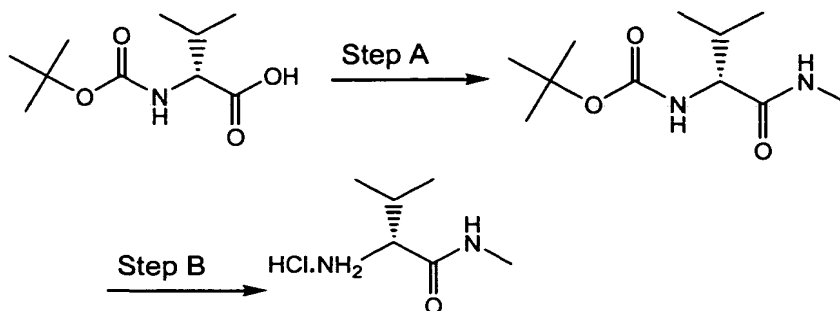
23.15F	13.32A		1. 68% 2. 375.1
--------	--------	--	--------------------

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 23.16-23.26

Following the procedures set forth in Preparative Example 19 but using the  
 5 amine from the Preparative Example indicated in the Table below, the  
 cyclobutenedione intermediate products were obtained.

Prep Ex.	Amine from Prep Ex.	Product	Yield (%)
23.16	13.11		91%
23.17	13.12		81%
23.18	13.17		47%
23.19	13.27		21%
23.20	13.26		10%

23.21	13.25	 <chem>CC1=CC=C(C1)C(C(F)(F)F)CNC2=CC(=O)C(=O)C2OCC</chem>	49%
23.22	13.13	 <chem>C1=CC=C(C1)C(C(F)(F)F)CNC2=CC(=O)C(=O)C2OCC</chem>	80%
23.23	13.15	 <chem>ClC1=CC=C(C1)C(C(F)(F)F)CNC2=CC(=O)C(=O)C2OCC</chem>	63%
23.24	13.16	 <chem>BrC1=CC=C(C1)C(C(F)(F)F)CNC2=CC(=O)C(=O)C2OCC</chem>	64%
23.25	13.17A	 <chem>CC(C)C1=CC=C(C1)C(C(F)(F)F)CNC2=CC(=O)C(=O)C2OCC</chem>	48%
23.26	13.17B	 <chem>CC(C)(C)C1=CC=C(C1)C(C(F)(F)F)CNC2=CC(=O)C(=O)C2OCC</chem>	66%

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 24Step A

To a solution of *N*-protected amino acid (1.5 g, 6.9 mmol) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (25 mL) at room temperature was added DIPEA (3.6 mL, 20.7 mmol), and PyBrop (3.4 g, 6.9 mmol) followed by MeNH<sub>2</sub> (6.9 mL, 13.8 mmol, 2.0 M in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>). The resulting solution was stirred for 18 h at room temperature (until TLC analysis deemed the reaction to be complete). The resulting mixture was washed sequentially with 10% citric acid (3 x 20 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO<sub>3</sub> (3 x 20 mL), and brine (3 x 20 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was purified by flash chromatography eluting with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (40:1) to afford 1.0 g (63% yield) of a solid.

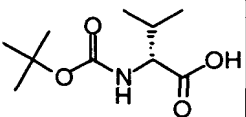
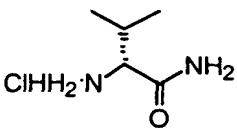
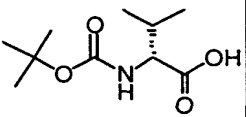
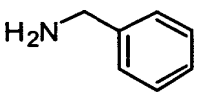
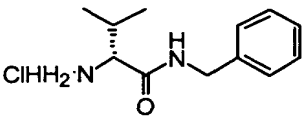
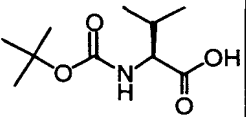
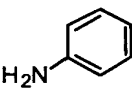
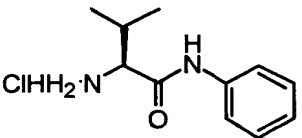
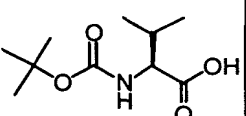
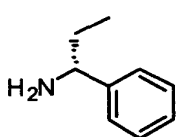
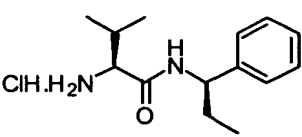
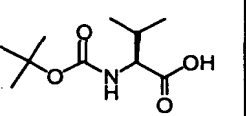
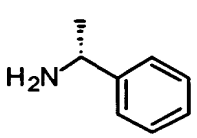
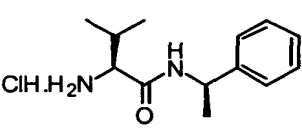
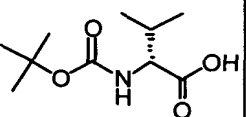
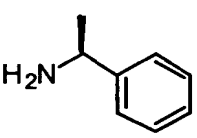
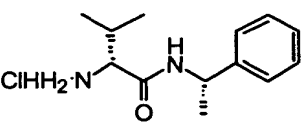
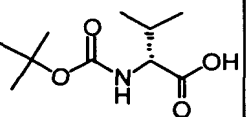
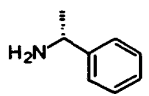
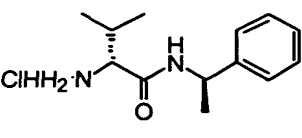
Step B

To a round bottom charged with the *N*-protected amide (1.0 g, 4.35 mmol) (from Step A) was added 4N HCl/dioxane (10 mL) and the mixture was stirred at room temperature for 2 h. The mixture was diluted with Et<sub>2</sub>O (20 mL) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude product was treated with Et<sub>2</sub>O (2 x 20 mL) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 0.72 g (~100 % yield) of crude product as the HCl salt. This material was taken on without further purification or characterization.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLES 25-33.1

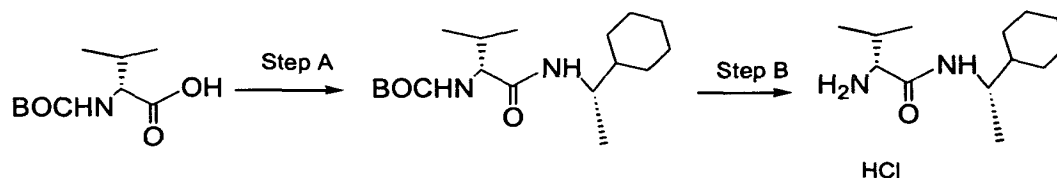
Following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 24 but using the commercially available *N*-protected amino acids and amines in the Table below, the amine hydrochloride products were obtained.



Prep Ex.	Amino acid	Amine	Product	1.Yield (%)
25		NH <sub>3</sub>		1. 70%
26				1. 71%
27				1. 66%
28				1. 65%
29				1. 90%
30				1. 68%
31				1. 68 %

32				1. 97%
33				1. 97%
33.1				1. 20%

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 33.2



5

#### Step A

BOC-valine (45mg) and PS-carbodiimide (200mg) were suspended in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (4ml). After addition of the  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ -amine solution (0.138N, 1ml), the mixture was shaken overnight. The solution was filtered and the resin was washed with more  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to yield the product, which was carried on directly in Step B.

15

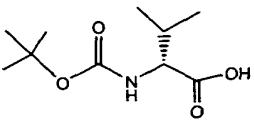
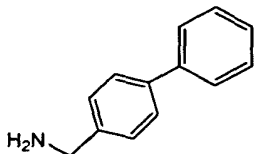
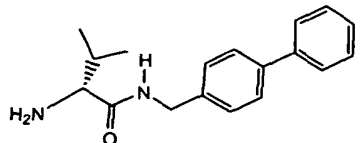
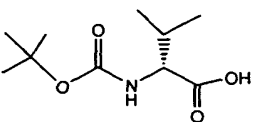
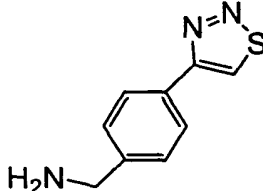
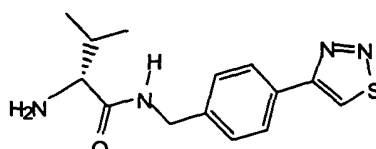
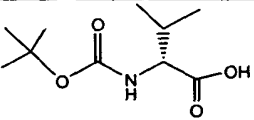
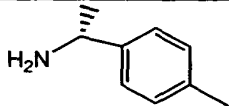
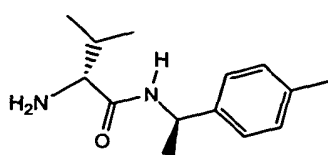
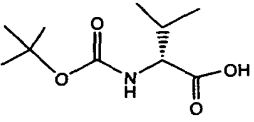
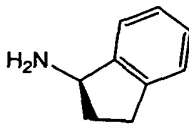
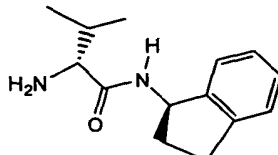
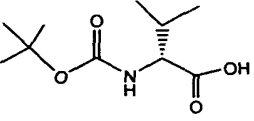
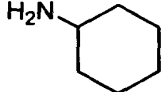
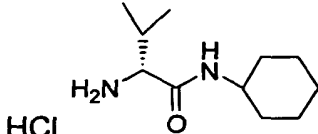
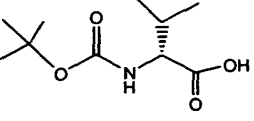
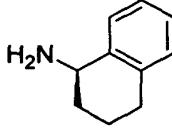
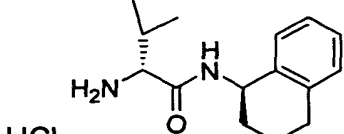
#### Step B

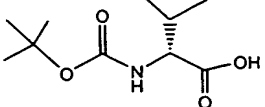
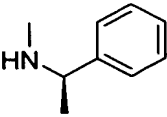
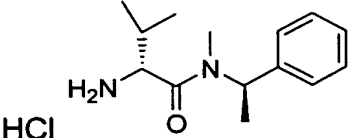
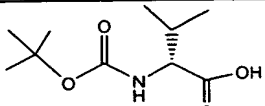
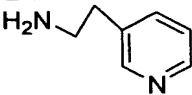
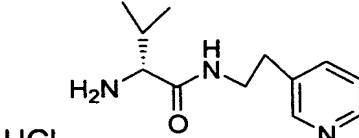
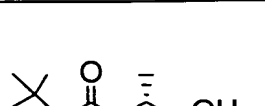
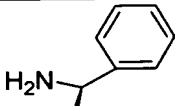
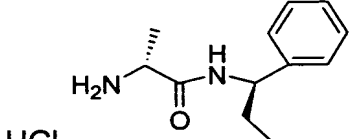
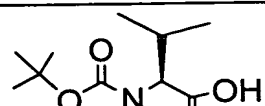
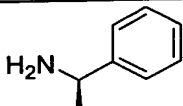
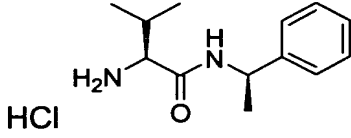
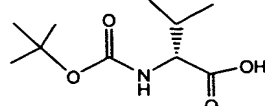
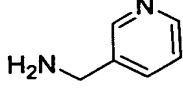
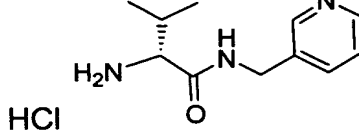
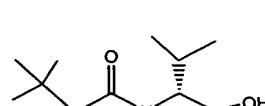
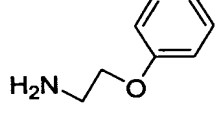
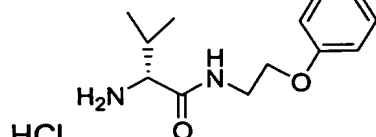
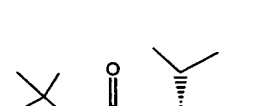
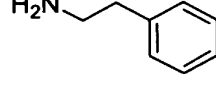
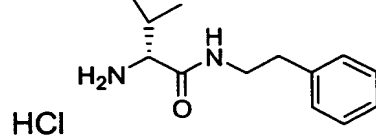
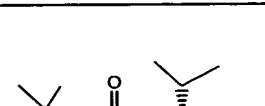
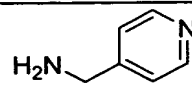
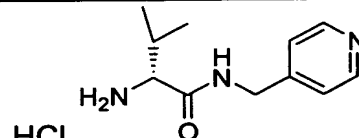
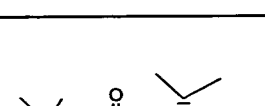
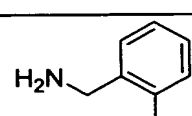
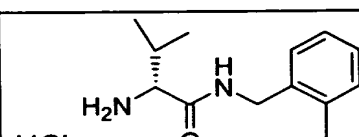
The crude material from Step A was dissolved in 4N HCl/dioxane (2.5ml) and stirred for 2h. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* to yield the desired amine hydrochloride, which was used directly in the next step.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLES 33.3-33.47

Following the procedure set forth in Example 33.2 but using the commercially available N-protected amino acids in the Table below, the amine hydrochloride products were obtained.

5

Prep Ex.	Amino acid	Amine	Product
33.3			HCl 
33.4			HCl 
33.5			HCl 
33.6			HCl 
33.7			HCl 
33.8			HCl 

33.9			 HCl
33.10			 HCl
33.11			 HCl
33.12			 HCl
33.13			 HCl
33.14			 HCl
33.15			 HCl
33.16			 HCl
33.17			 HCl

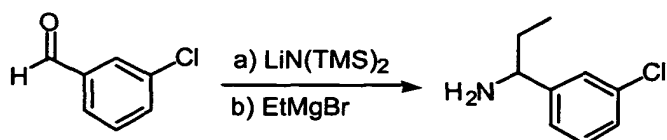
33.18			
33.19			
33.20			
33.21			
33.22			
33.23			
33.24			
33.25			

33.26			
33.27			
33.28			
33.29			
33.30			
33.31			
33.32			
33.33			

33.34			
33.35			
33.36			
33.37			
33.38			
33.39			
33.40			
33.41			

33.42			
33.43			
33.44			
33.45			
33.46			
33.47			

### Preparative Example 34

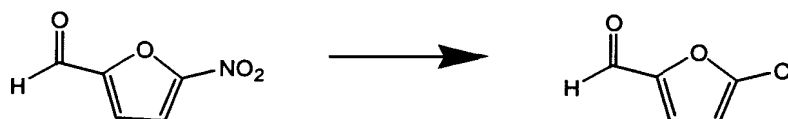


To a solution of 3-chlorobenzaldehyde (2.0 g, 14.2 mmol) in THF (5 mL) at 0 °C was added LiN(TMS)<sub>2</sub> (17.0 mL, 1.0 M in THF) dropwise and the resulting solution was stirred for 20 min. EtMgBr (6.0 mL, 3.0 M in Et<sub>2</sub>O) was added dropwise and the



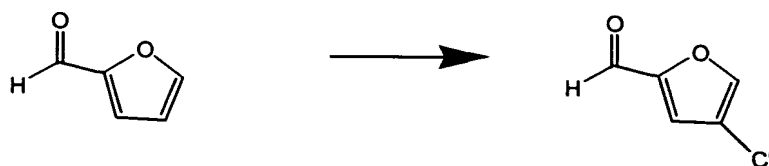
mixture was refluxed for 24 h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature, poured into saturated aqueous  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  (50 mL), and then extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (3 x 50 volumes). The organic layers were combined, concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude residue was stirred with 3 M  $\text{HCl}$  (25 mL) for 30 min and the aqueous layer was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (3 x 15 mL) and the organic layers were discarded. The aqueous layer was cooled to 0 °C and treated with solid  $\text{NaOH}$  pellets until pH = 10 was attained. The aqueous layer was extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (3 x 15 mL) and the organic layers were combined. The organic layer was washed with brine (1 x 25 mL), dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 1.6 g (66% yield) of the crude amine as an oil ( $\text{MH}^+$  170). This material was determined to be >90% pure and was used without further purification.

#### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 34.1

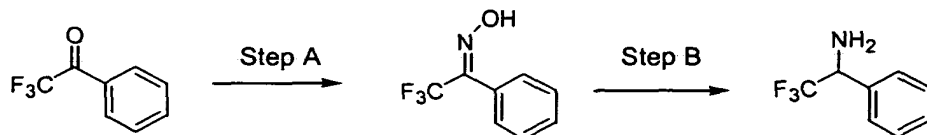


The aldehyde (3.5g) and conc.  $\text{HCl}$  (20ml) were combined and stirred overnight at 40°C. The reaction mixture was poured into cold water and extracted with ether, washed with satd.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  and brine, dried over anhydrous  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 1.76g of product (55%)

#### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 34.2



Chlorine was bubbled into 100ml of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  at 10°C. The aldehyde (3.73ml) was charged with 50ml of  $\text{CHCl}_3$  and then cooled to 0°C.  $\text{AlCl}_3$  was added portionwise, followed by the chlorine solution and let stir at room temperature overnight. The reaction was poured into 150ml of ice and 50ml of 3N  $\text{HCl}$  and stirred for 30min. Organic layer was washed with brine, dried with  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified via flash column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc 40/1) to yield 1.5g of pure product.

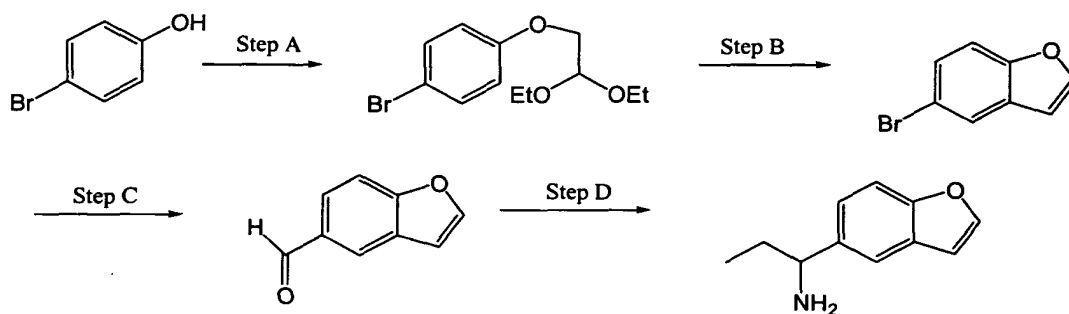
PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 34.35 Step A

The ketone (3.25g) was reacted following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 88.2, Step B to give the oxime (3.5g, 99%).

10 Step B

The product from step A (1.2g) was stirred with AcOH (3ml) and Pd/C (10%, 300mg) in EtOH (40ml) under a hydrogen atmosphere overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material dissolved in ether and washed with 2N NaOH, organic washed with brine, dried with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give product (960mg, 86%).

15

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 34.420 Step A

To a suspension of NaH (1.45g) in DMF (25ml) under a nitrogen atmosphere was added *p*-bromophenol (5g) at 0°C. After stirring for 20min, BrCH<sub>2</sub>CH(OEt)<sub>2</sub> (5.3ml) was added and the reaction was heated to reflux overnight. The solution was cooled and poured into ice water (80ml) and extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with 1N NaOH and brine, dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 8.4g of crude product (100%)

25

Step B

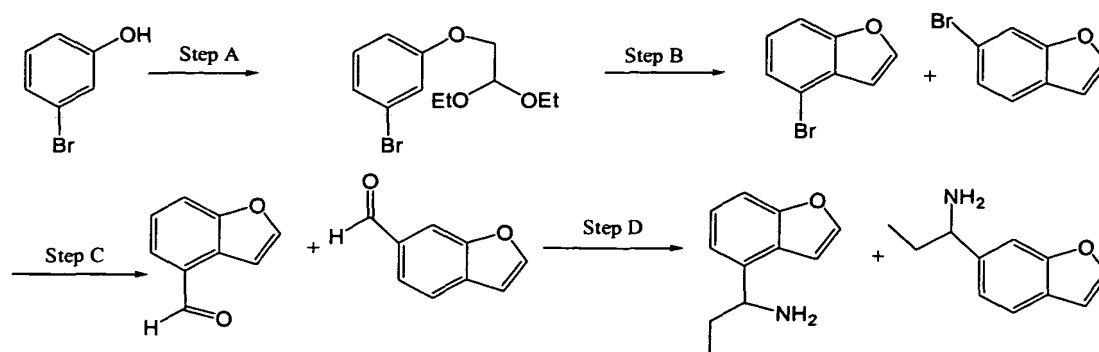
To a solution of the product from Step A (8.4g) in benzene (50ml) was added polyphosphoric acid (10g). The mixture was heated at reflux for 4 hrs. The reaction  
5 was cooled to 0°C and poured into ice water (80ml) and extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine, dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 4.9g of crude product (85%)

Step C

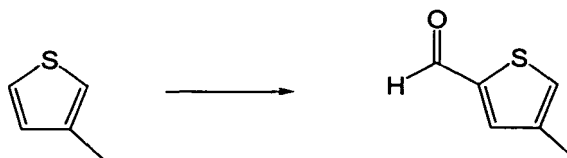
10 To a solution of the product from Step B (2g) in ether (20ml) at -78°C was added t-BuLi dropwise. After stirring for 20min, DMF (950mg) was added dropwise and the mixture was stirred at -25°C for 3hrs and then warmed to room temperature overnight. Saturated ammonium chloride was added and the solution was extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with brine, dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and  
15 concentrated *in vacuo* to give 980mg of crude product (67%).

Step D

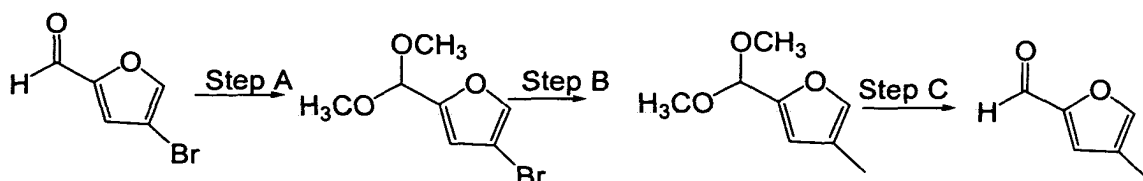
To a solution of aldehyde (400g) in ether (10ml) was added LiN(TMS)<sub>2</sub> (1M in THF, 3.3ml) at 0°C dropwise. The solution was stirred at 0°C for 30min and EtMgBr  
20 (3M in THF, 1.83ml) was added dropwise. The reaction was refluxed overnight, cooled to 0°C, quenched with saturated ammonium chloride and extracted with ether. The ether was stirred with 3N HCl (20ml), then the aqueous layer was basified with NaOH pellets and extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with brine, dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 220mg of product (46%).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 34.5

- 5 Following the procedures set forth in Preparative Example 34.4 Steps A through D, but using *m*-bromophenol (8g), both amines were formed and separated by preparative plate chromatography (63-65%, MH+=175).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 34.6

- 10 To a solution of 3-methyl-thiophene (5g) in ether (50ml) was added dropwise a solution of *n*-BuLi (1.6M in hexane, 32ml). The mixture was stirred for 1.5hr at room
- 15 temperature. DMF (5.1ml) was then added and let stir overnight. The mixture was poured into saturated ammonium chloride and extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with brine, dried with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified via flash column chromatography (EtOAc/Hex 20:1) to afford 5.27g of an oil (84%).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 34.75    Step A

To a solution of 4-bromo-2-furaldehyde (4g) in MeOH (75ml) was added trimethyl- orthoformate (3.8ml). A catalytic amount of *p*-toluene sulfonic acid (195mg) and the mixture was heated to reflux for 3.5hr. The reaction was cooled down and potassium carbonate was added. The mixture was filtered through a silica gel pad.  
 10    The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*, dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and filtered. The filtrate was again concentrated *in vacuo* to give 4.03g of product (80%).

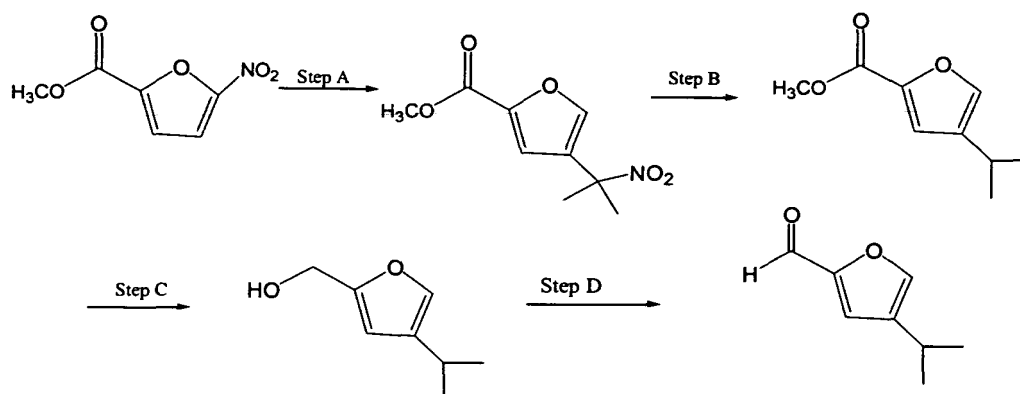
Step B

To a solution of the product from Step A (2.02g) in THF (80ml) at -78<sup>o</sup>C was  
 15    added dropwise a solution of n-BuLi (2.5M in hexanes, 4.4ml) and stirred for 1.5hr. A solution of iodomethane (1.7ml) was added and let stir for 2.5hrs at -60<sup>o</sup>C. The cooling bath was removed and saturated ammonium chloride was added and let stir for 10min. The layers were separated and the organic layer was washed with brine, dried with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 1.34g of crude product.

20

Step C

The product from Step B (1.43g) was dissolved in acetone (50ml) and treated with a catalytic amount of *p*-toluene sulfonic acid (80mg). The mixture was heated to reflux for 2hr. The reaction was cooled down and solid potassium carbonate was  
 25    added. The mixture was filtered through a silica gel pad and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give 1.246g of crude product.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 34.85     Step A

To a stirred solution of potassium t-butoxide (2.5g) in HMPA (20ml) was added 2-nitropropane (2ml) dropwise. After 5min, a solution of methyl-5-nitro-2-furoate (3.2g) in HMPA (8ml) was added to the mixture and stirred for 16hr. Water was added and the aqueous mixture was extracted with EtOAc. The EtOAc layer was washed with water, dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 6:1) to yield 3.6g of product (90%).

15     Step B

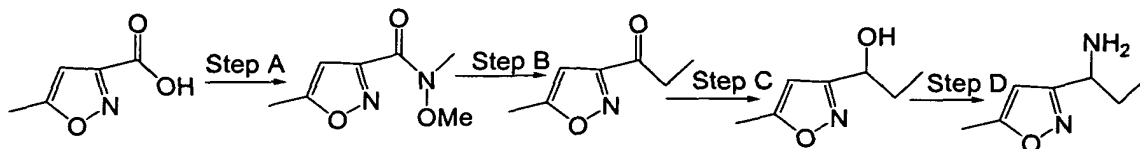
To a solution of the product from Step A (3.6g) in toluene (16ml) was added tributyltin hydride (5.4ml) followed by AIBN (555mg). The mixture was heated to 85°C for 3.5hr. After cooling, the mixture was separated by flash column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 7:1) to afford 2.06g of product (73%).

20     Step C

To a solution of product from Step B (2.05g) in THF (60ml) at 0°C was added a solution of LAH (1M in ether, 12.8ml). The reaction was stirred at room temperature for 30min. Water and 1M NaOH was added until a precipitate formed, diluted with EtOAc, stirred for 30min and then filtered through a celite pad. The organic filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give 1.56g of product (93%).

Step D

To a solution of product from Step C (2.15g) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (100ml) was added Dess-Martin oxidant (7.26g) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (45ml) and stirred for 30min. The mixture was diluted with ether (200ml). The organic layer was washed with 1N NaOH, water and brine, dried with  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give oil and solid. The material was extracted with ether and filtered. Some solid crystallized out from the filtrate, filtered again, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to give 2.19g of product.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 34.9Step A

To a solution of carboxylic acid (5g) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (400ml) at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  was added  $\text{N}(\text{OCH}_3)\text{CH}_3\cdot\text{HCl}$  (11.5g), DEC (15.1g), HOBt (5.3g) and NMM (43ml) and stirred for 14hr. The mixture was diluted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (100ml) and the organic layer was washed with 10% HCl, saturated sodium bicarbonate and brine, dried with  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 5.74g of crude product (85%).

Step B

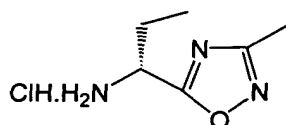
To a solution of iodoethane (0.56ml) in ether (5ml) at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  was added a solution of *t*-BuLi (1.7M in pentane, 8.3ml) dropwise. The mixture was warmed to room temperature for 1hr and transferred to a 100ml round bottom charged with the product from Step A (1g) in THF (12ml) at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$ . The mixture was stirred at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  for 1hr and at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  for an additional 2hr. 1M HCl was added dropwise followed by  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The layers were separated and the organic layer was washed with brine, dried with  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 620mg of product (76%).

Step C

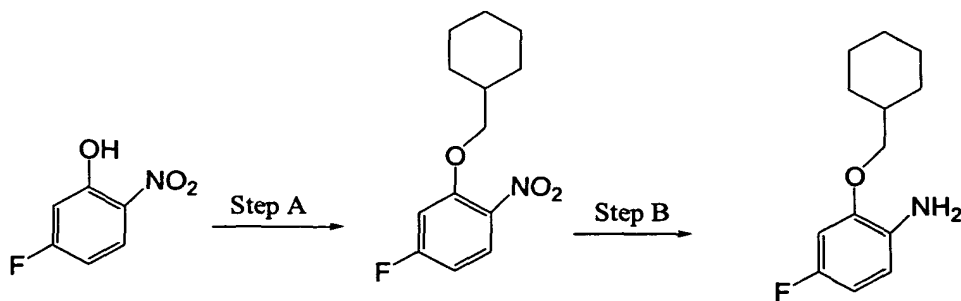
To a solution of the product from Step B (620mg) in THF/MeOH (10:1) at 0°C was added NaBH<sub>4</sub> (250mg) in one portion. The mixture was stirred overnight at 0°C, concentrated *in vacuo* and the crude material was dissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and washed with 1N NaOH and brine, dried with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 510mg of product.

Step D

The above material was reacted in the procedures set forth in Preparative Example 75.75 Steps B and C to yield 170mg of amine product (28%).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 34.10

The above amine was made analogous to the procedures set forth in Patent WO96/22997 p.56, but using ethylglycine instead of benzylglycine in the DCC coupling.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 34.11Step A

To the nitro compound (3.14g) and cyclohexylmethanol (1.14g) in THF (50ml) was added PPH<sub>3</sub> (4.72g) and cooled to 0°C. Diisopropylazodicarboxylate (3.15ml)



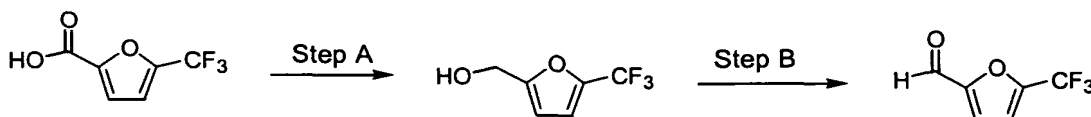
was added dropwise and let stir overnight. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified via flash column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc, 30:1) to give product (3.3g), which was carried on directly to the next step.

## 5 Step B

To the product from step A (3.3g) in EtOH (50ml) was added 10% Pd/C (1.7g) under a hydrogen atmosphere at 55psi and let stir overnight. The reaction was filtered through celite and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 3.2g of product.

10

## PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 34.12



## Step A

15

A solution of acid (2g) in ether (20ml) was added dropwise to a suspension of  $\text{LiAlH}_4$  (350mg) in ether (15ml) at  $0^\circ\text{C}$ . The solution was refluxed for 3hr and stirred at room temperature overnight. 5% KOH was added and reaction was filtered, extracted with ether, dried with  $\text{MgSO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give the product (1.46g, 79%,  $\text{MH}^+=166$ ).

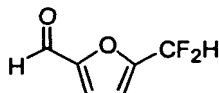
20

## Step B

25

To a solution of alcohol from above (1.46g) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  at room temperature was added Dess-Martin reagent (5.6g) portionwise and one drop of water and let stir over the weekend at room temperature. 10%  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$  was added and stirred for 20min, extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, dried with  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 1.1g of product (76%).

## PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 34.13

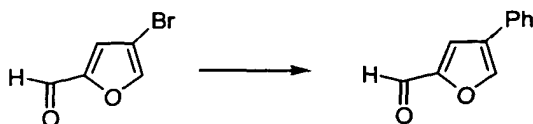


30

The above compound was prepared according to the procedure set forth in EP 0 555 153 A1.

5

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 34.14



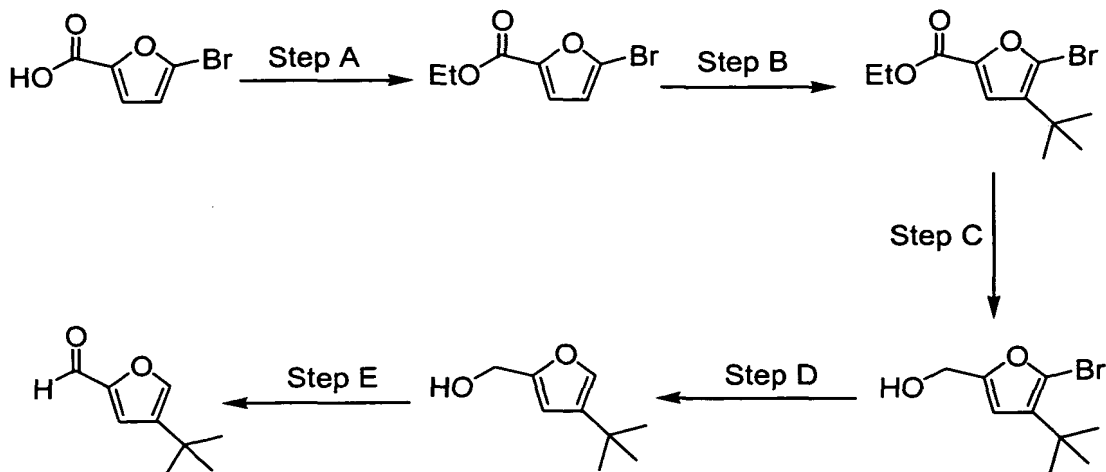
The aldehyde (500mg) from above was reacted following the procedure set forth in the Preparative Example 13.4, Step A to yield 372mg of product (76%).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 34.15-34.16

Following the procedures set forth in Preparative Example 34.8 but using the nitroalkanes indicated in the table below, the aldehydes were prepared.

15

Prep. Ex.	Nitroalkane	Aldehyde	Yield
34.15			17%
34.16			21%

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 34.175 Step A

To a stirred suspension of 5-bromo-2-furoic acid (15.0 g, 78.54 mmol) in 225 mL of  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  at room temperature was added oxalyl chloride followed by a catalytic amount of *N,N'*-dimethylformamide. After 1 h, ethanol (20 mL) was added followed by triethylamine (22 mL). Reaction was continued for 15 h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure to a residue, which was extracted with excess volume of hexanes, and hexanes- $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (3:1, v/v). The extracts were filtered, the filtrate was concentrated to a yellow oil, dried on high vacuum, yielding 17.2 g (93%) of the desired ester.

15 Step B

The ester product obtained from Step A above (17.2 g, 73.18 mmol) was converted to 2-ethyl-4-tertbutyl-5-bromo-furoate (7.9 g, 37%) using the literature procedure: *J. Am. Chem. Soc.*, **1939**, 61, 473-478.

20 Step C

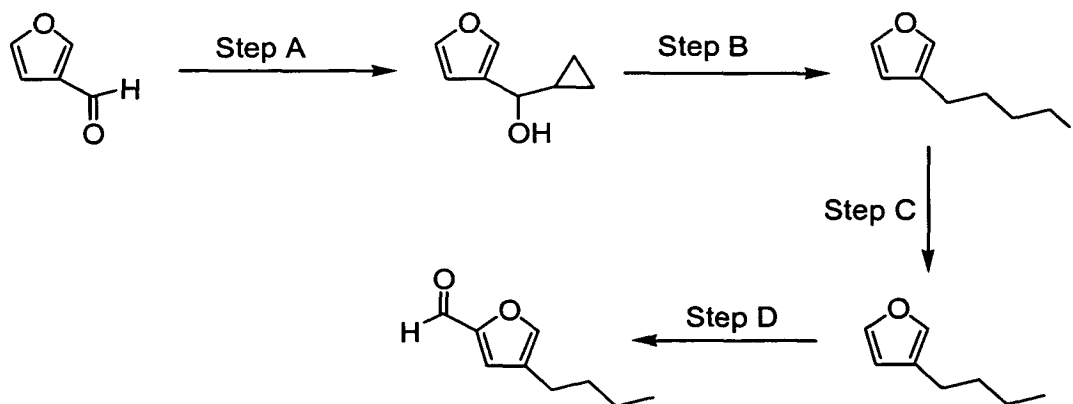
The ester product obtained from Step B above (7.9 g, 27.13 mol) was reduced to the alcohol (6.32 g) using the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 34.8, Step C.

Step D

The product obtained from Step C above (6.32 g) was dissolved in 140 mL of THF and cooled in a  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  bath. A 2.5 M solution of *n*-butyllithium in hexanes (22 mL, 55.0 mmol) was added dropwise along the side wall of the flask. After 15 min, H<sub>2</sub>O (~70 mL) was added. Cooling bath was removed, the mixture was stirred for an additional 1 h. Brine (50 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (300 mL) were added, the two layers were separated, the aqueous layer was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (100 mL), and the combined organic layers were dried by Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Evaporation of solvents afforded 5.33 g (crude) of the debrominated product as a reddish brown oil.

Step E

The alcohol product obtained from Step D above (5.33g) was oxidized to the corresponding aldehyde (3.06 g, 74% over three steps) using the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 34.8, Step D.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 34.18Step A

To a stirred solution of cyclopropyl bromide (4.0 mL, 50 mmol) in 120 mL of ether at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  was added dropwise a 1.7M solution of *t*-butyllithium in pentane (44.5 mL, 75.7 mmol). After 10 min, cooling bath was removed, stirring was continued for 1.5 h. The mixture was cooled again in a  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  bath, and 3-furaldehyde (3.5 mL, 41.9 mmol) was added. Reaction was continued for 1 h, and quenched with a saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl aqueous solution. The aqueous mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>

(100 mL x 3). The organic extracts were washed with brine, dried by Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give 5.3 g (91%) of the alcohol product as a yellow oil.

#### 5 Step B

Chloro trimethylsilane (27.2 mL, 214.2 mmol) was added dropwise to a vigorously stirred suspension of sodium iodide (32 g, 213.5 mmol) in 100 mL of acetonitrile. After 5 min, a solution of the alcohol obtained from Step A above (4.93 g, 35.68 mmol) in 100 mL of acetonitrile was added dropwise. Stirring was continued for 10 5 min. H<sub>2</sub>O (100 mL) was added, the layers were separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with ether (100 mL x 2). The organic layers were combined, washed with a 10 % Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> aqueous solution and brine, and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. Evaporation of solvents gave a dark brown oil, which was filtered through a 5-in silica gel column, eluting with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>-hexanes (1:3.5, v/v). Removal of solvents afforded 15 4.22 g (47%) of the iodo product as a light yellow oil.

#### Step C

The iodo-product obtained from Step B above (2.2 g, 8.8 mmol) was dissolved in 60 mL of ether, and stirred in a –78°C bath. A 1.7 M solution of t-butyllithium in 20 pentane (10.4 mL, 17.7 mmol) was added dropwise. After 20 min, cooling bath was removed. Reaction was continued for 2.5 h, and quenched with H<sub>2</sub>O (20 mL). The aqueous mixture was stirred overnight and separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with ether (30 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried by Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, and filtered through a Celite pad. Removal of solvent gave 1.10 g 25 (100%) of 3-butyfuran as a reddish-yellow oil.

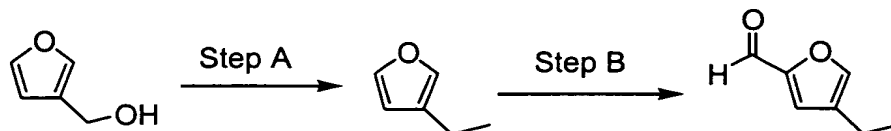
#### Step D

3-Butyifuran (1.1 g, 8.8 mmol), obtained from Step C above, was dissolved in 60 mL of ether, and stirred in a –78°C bath. A 1.7 M solution of t-butyllithium in 30 pentane (6.0 mL, 10.2 mmol) was added dropwise along the side wall of the flask. The mixture was stirred for 3 h from –78°C to 0°C, and continued for 1 h at room temperature. A solution of *N,N'*-dimethylformamide (1.1 mL, 14.23 mmol) was added. Reaction was continued overnight, and quenched with a saturated NH<sub>4</sub>Cl aqueous solution. The two layers were separated, the aqueous layer was extracted with

$\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (30 mL x 2). The combined organic layers were washed with brine, dried with  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , and concentrated to an oil, which was purified by preparative TLC ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ -hexanes = 1 : 1.5, v/v) to give 0.48 g (36%) of the aldehyde (contaminated by some 3-butyl-2-furaldehyde).

5

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 34.19



#### 10 Step A

3-Ethylfuran was prepared from 3-hydroxymethylfuran according to literature procedure: *J. Org. Chem.*, **1983**, 48, 1106-1107.

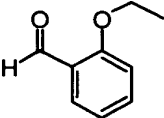
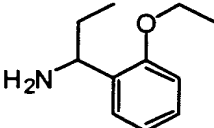
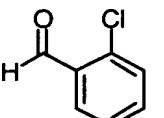
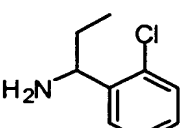
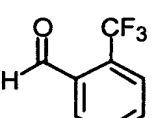
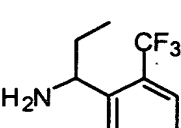
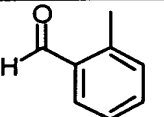
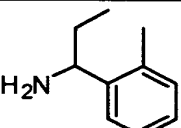
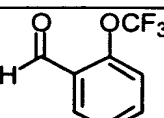
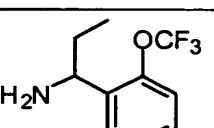
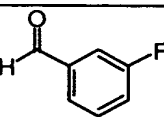
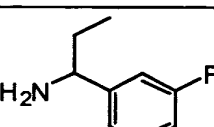
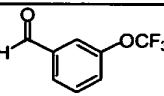
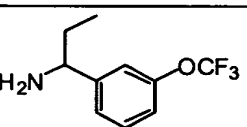
#### Step B

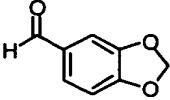
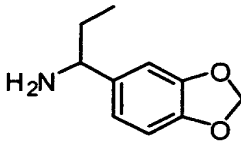
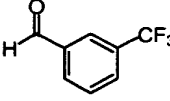
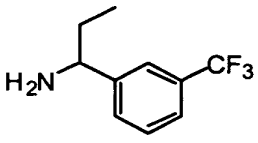
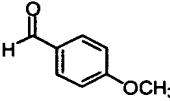
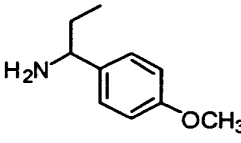
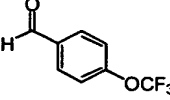
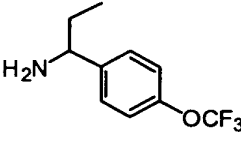
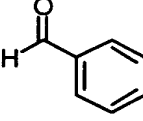
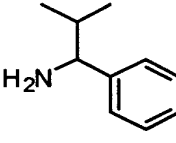
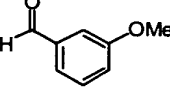
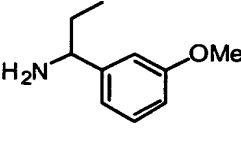
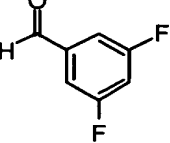
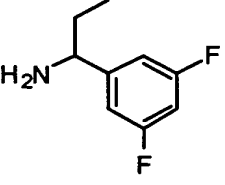
15 3-Ethylfuran obtained from Step A above was converted to 4-ethyl-2-furaldehyde using the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 34.32, Step D.

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLES 35-51.20

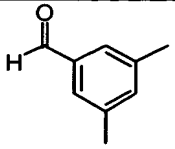
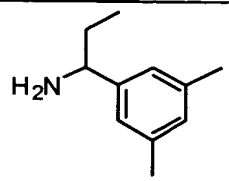
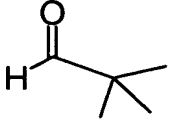
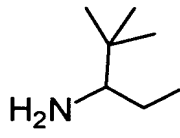
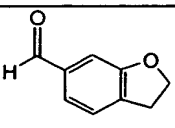
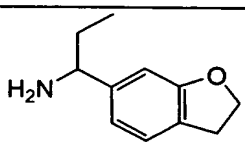
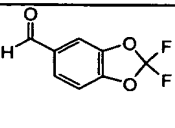
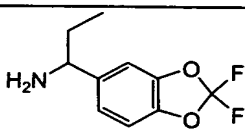
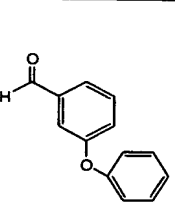
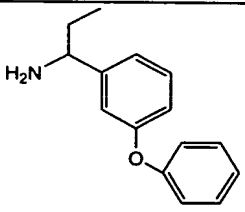
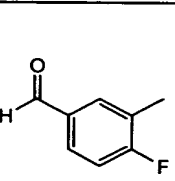
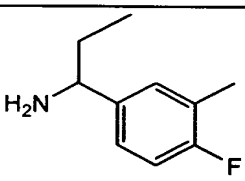
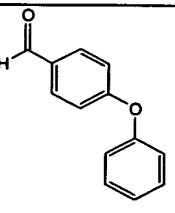
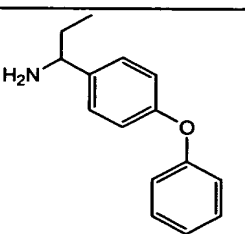
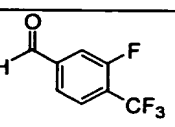
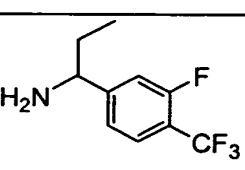
20 Following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 34 but using the commercially available aldehydes and Grignard reagents listed in the Table below, the amine products below were obtained.

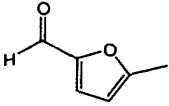

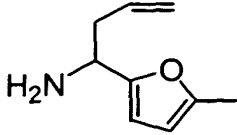
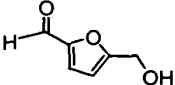
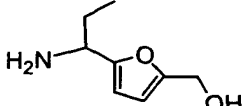
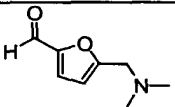
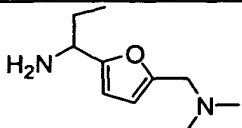
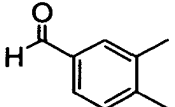
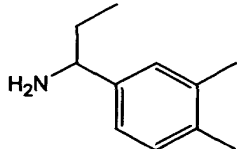
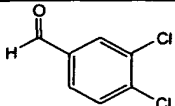
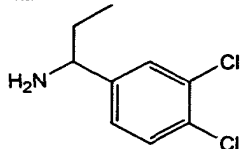
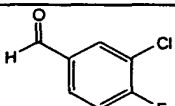
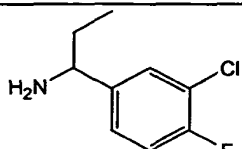
Prep Ex.	Aldehyde	Grignard Reagent	Amine	1. Yield (%) 2. $\text{MH}^+$
35		$\text{EtMgBr}$		1. 65% 2. 154

36		EtMgBr		1. 75% 2. 180
37		EtMgBr		1. 78% 2. 170
38		EtMgBr		1. 34% 2. 204
39		EtMgBr		1. 68% 2. 150
40		EtMgBr		1. 40% 2. 220
41		EtMgBr		1. 73% 2. 154
42		EtMgBr		1. 52% 2. 220

43		EtMgBr		1. 55% 2. 180
44		EtMgBr		1. 20% 2. 204
45		EtMgBr		1. 80% 2. 166
46		EtMgBr		1. 35% 2. 220
47		<i>i</i> -PrMgBr		1. 20% 2. 150
48		EtMgBr		1. 77% 2. [M-NH <sub>2</sub> ] <sup>+</sup> = 149
49		EtMgBr		1. 77% 2. 172

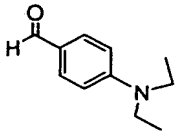
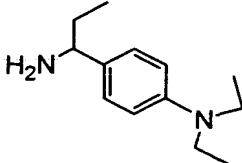
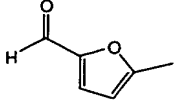
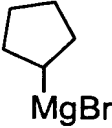
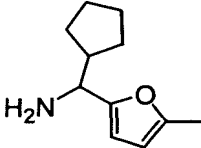
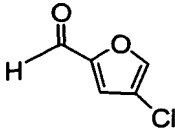
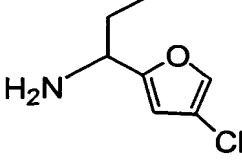
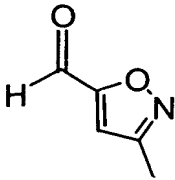
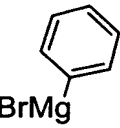
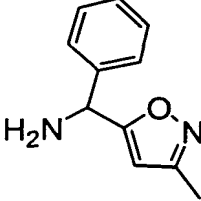
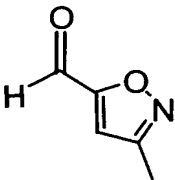
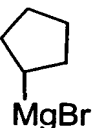
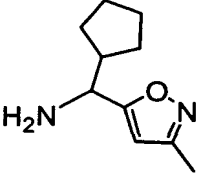
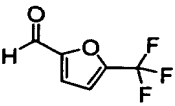
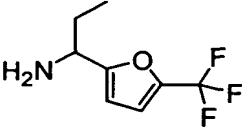
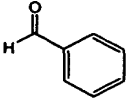
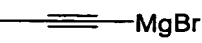
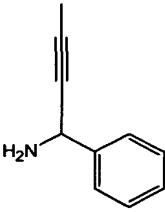


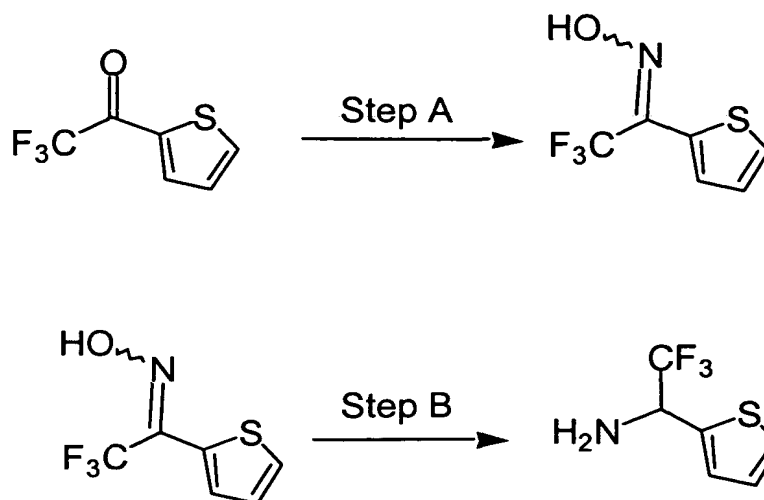
50		EtMgBr		1. 78% 2. [M-NH <sub>2</sub> ] <sup>+</sup> = 147
51		EtLi		1. 10% 2. 116
51.2		EtMgBr		1. 37% 2. 161
51.3		EtMgBr		1. 63% 2. 216
51.4		EtMgBr		1. 71% 2. 228
51.5		EtMgBr		1. 89% 2. 168
51.6		EtMgBr		1. 20% 2. 228
51.8		EtMgBr		1. 36% 2. 222

51.10		 MgBr		1. 95% 2. 152.1
51.11		EtMgBr		1. 61% 2. 138.1 MH <sup>+</sup> - H <sub>2</sub> O
51.12		EtMgBr		1. 70% 2. 184.1
51.18		EtMgBr		1. 42% 2. 147 [M-NH <sub>2</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>
51.19		EtMgBr		1. 67% 2. 204
51.20		EtMgBr		1. 33% 2. 188

#### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLES 51.25 - 51.31

- 5 Following the procedure set forth in Example 34 but using the commercially available aldehydes and Grignard reagents listed in the Table below, the amine products were obtained.

Prep Ex.	Aldehyde	Grignard Reagent	Amine	Yield (%)
51.25		EtMgBr		20%
51.26				77%
51.27	(34.2) 	EtMgBr		51%
51.28	(78.1) 			56%
51.29	(78.1) 			54%
51.30	(34.12) 	EtMgBr		80%
51.31				10%

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 52

5

Step A

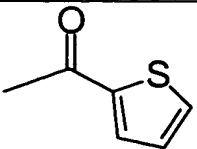
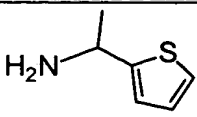
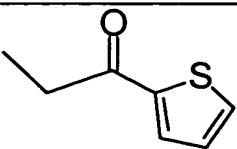
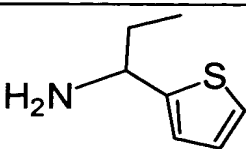
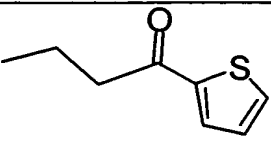
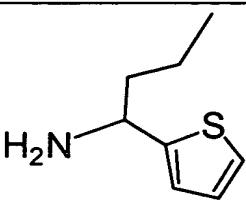
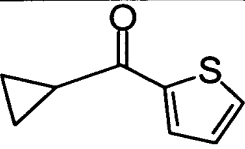
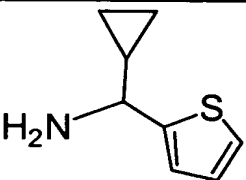
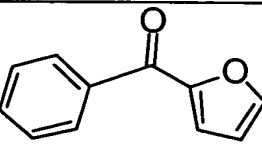
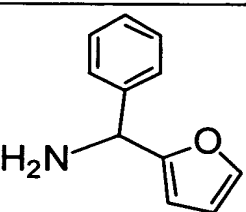
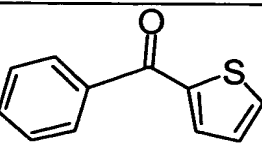
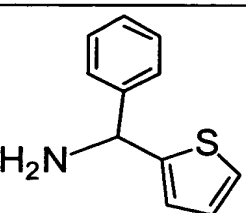
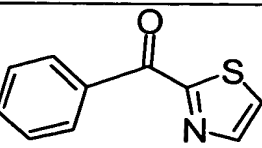
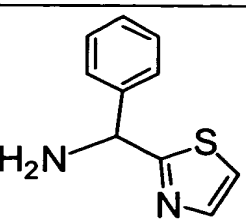
A mixture of 2-(trifluoroacetyl)thiophene (2 mL, 15.6 mmol), hydroxylamine hydrochloride (2.2 g, 2 eq), diisopropylethylamine (5.5 mL, 2 eq) and MeOH (50 mL) was stirred at reflux for 48-72 hrs, then concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was  
 10 diluted with EtOAc, washed with 10% KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (anhydrous). Filtration and concentration afforded the desired oxime (2.9 g, 96%) which was used directly in Step B without further purification.

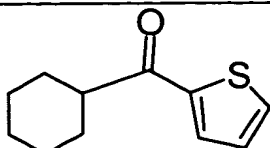
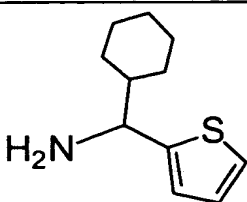
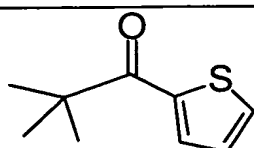
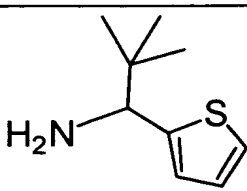
Step B

To a mixture of the product from Step A above in TFA (20 mL) was added Zn powder (3 g, 3 eq) portionwise over 30 min and stirred at room temperature overnight. The solid was filtered and the mixture reduced *in vacuo*. Aqueous NaOH (2 M) was added and the mixture was extracted several times with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The organic phase was dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated to afford the desired  
 20 product (1.4 g, 50%).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLES 53-61

Following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 52 but using the  
 25 commercially available ketones listed in the Table below, the following amines were obtained.

Prep Example	Ketone	Amine	1. Yield (%) 2. MH <sup>+</sup>
53			1. 11% 2. 128
54			1. 33% 2. 142
55			1. 49% 2. 156
56			1. 5% 2. 154
57			1. 47% 2. 174
58			1. 71% 2. 190
59			1. 78% 2. 191

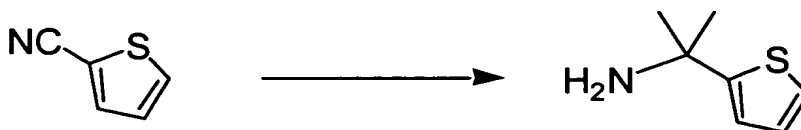
60			1. 80% 2. 190
61			1. 9% 2. 156

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 62

5

To a cooled (0-5°C) suspension of L-α-(2-thienyl)glycine (0.5 g) and LiBH<sub>4</sub> (2M in THF, 3.8 mL) in anhydrous THF (10 mL) was slowly added a THF (5 mL) solution of iodine (0.8 g). After stirring at room temperature for 15 min, the mixture was stirred at  
 10 relax overnight. After cooling to room temperature, MeOH was added dropwise until gas evolution ceased and after 30 min, the mixture was evaporated. The oily residue was stirred in 20 mL KOH for 4 hrs, diluted with brine and extracted with EtOAc.

The organic phase was dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a crude mixture. Purification by flash column chromatography (50%  
 15 EtOAc/ CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, silica) afforded the product (0.3 g, 63%, MH<sup>+</sup> = 144).

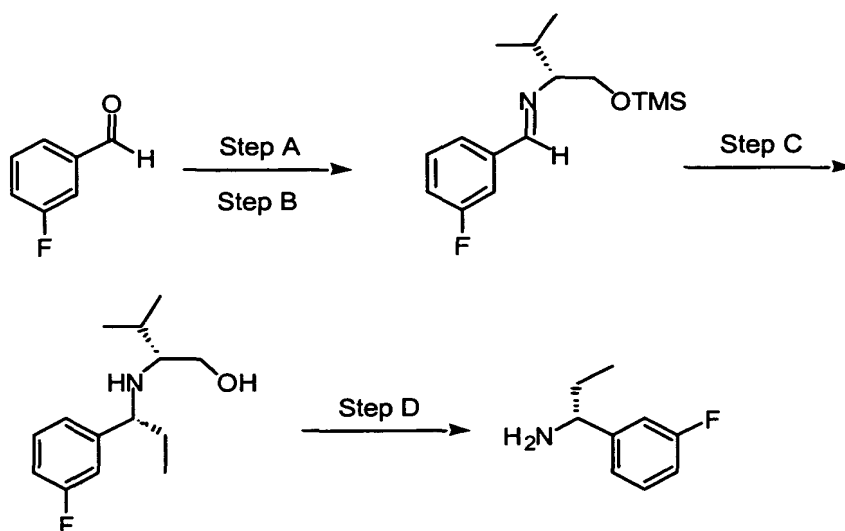
PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 63

20

CeCl<sub>3</sub>·7H<sub>2</sub>O was dried at 140-150°C for 22 hr. To this solid was added THF (80 mL, anhydrous) and after stirring for 2 hr, the suspension was cooled to -78°C

and to it was added methyl lithium over 30 min. After stirring for an additional 30 min 2-thiophenecarbonitrile dissolved in anhydrous THF (4.5 mL) was added and the resulting mixture stirred for an additional 4.5 hr at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ . Concentrated aqueous  $\text{NH}_3$  (25 mL) was added and the mixture was warmed to room temperature and filtered through celite. The filtrate was extracted with dichloromethane, dried over anhydrous  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford a crude mixture. Purification by flash column chromatography (5% MeOH,  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , silica) afforded the desired product (1.2 g, 62%).

#### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 64



#### Step A

To a solution of (D)-valinol (4.16 g, 40.3 mmol) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (60 mL) at  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  was added  $\text{MgSO}_4$  (20 g) followed by dropwise addition of 3-fluorobenzaldehyde (5.0 g, 40.3 mmol). The heterogeneous solution was stirred at  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 2h and was allowed to warm to room temperature and stir overnight (14h). The mixture was filtered and the drying agent was washed with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (2 x 10 mL). The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 8.4 g (100%) of an oil which was taken onto the next step without further purification.

### Step B

To a solution of the imine (8.4 g, 40.2 mmol) from Step A in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (60 mL) at room temperature was added  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$  (6.2 mL, 44.5 mmol) followed by dropwise addition of  $\text{TMSCl}$  (5.7 mL, 44.5 mmol). The mixture was stirred for 6h at room temperature whereupon the ppt that had formed was filtered off and washed with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (2 x 10 mL). The combined filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and was taken up in  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ /hexane (1:1/150 mL). The precipitate was filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 10.1 g (89%) of the protected imine as an oil. This material was taken onto the next step without further purification.

### Step C

To a solution of  $\text{EtI}$  (4.0 g, 25.6 mmol) in  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  (40 mL) at  $-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  was added  $t\text{-BuLi}$  (30.1 mL, 51.2 mmol, 1.7 M in pentane) and the mixture was stirred for 10 min. The mixture was warmed to room temperature, stirred for 1 h, and was recooled to  $-40\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ . A solution of the imine (6.0 g, 21.4 mmol) from Step B in  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  (30 mL) was added dropwise via addition funnel to afford a bright orange mixture. The reaction mixture was stirred for 1.5 h at  $-40\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  then 3M  $\text{HCl}$  (50 mL) was added and the mixture was allowed to warm to room temperature. Water (50 mL) was added and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  (2 x 30 mL) and the organic layers were combined and discarded. The aqueous layer was cooled to  $0\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  and carefully treated with solid  $\text{NaOH}$  pellets until  $\text{pH} = 12$  was attained. The aqueous layer was extracted with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  (3 x 30 mL) and the combined layers were washed with brine (1 x 30 mL). The organic layer was dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 4.8 g (94% yield) of the amine as an oil. This material was taken on crude to the next step without further purification.

### Step D

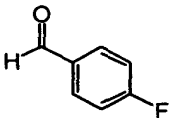
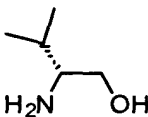
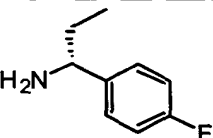
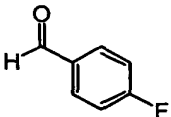
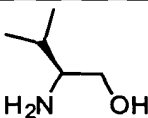
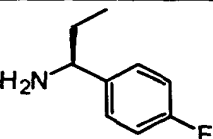
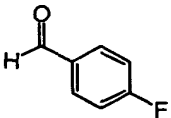
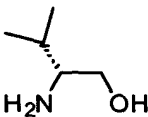

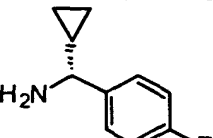
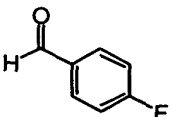
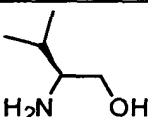

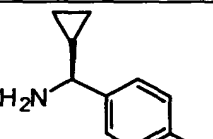
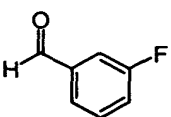
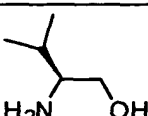
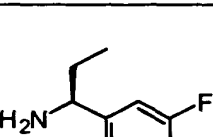
To a solution of amine (4.5 g, 18.8 mmol) from Step C in  $\text{MeOH}$  (80 mL) at room temperature was added  $\text{MeNH}_2$  (25 mL, 40% in water) followed by addition of a solution of  $\text{H}_5\text{IO}_6$  (14.0 g, 61.4 mmol) in  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (25 mL). The heterogenous mixture was stirred for 1.5 h (until the reaction was complete by TLC) and the precipitate was filtered off. The resulting filtrate was diluted with water (50 mL) and the mixture was extracted with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$  (4 x 60 mL). The combined organic layers were concentrated to a volume of  $\sim 30\text{ mL}$  whereupon 3M  $\text{HCl}$  (75 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred

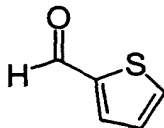
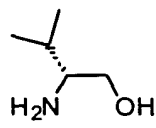
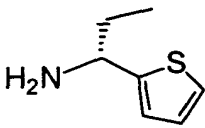
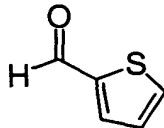
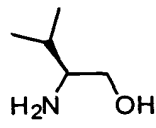
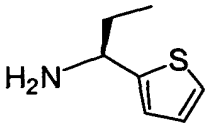
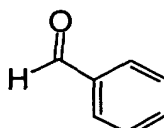
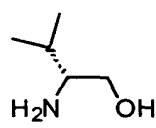
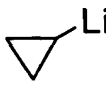
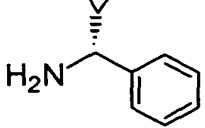
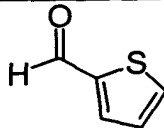
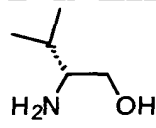
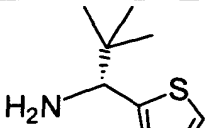
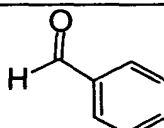
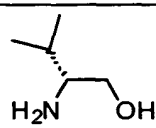
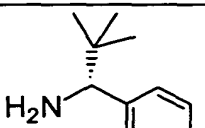
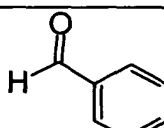
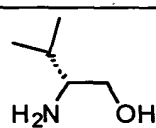
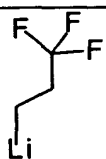
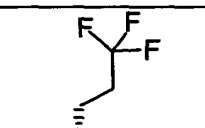
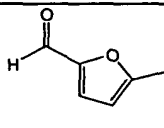
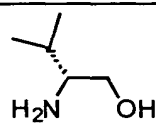
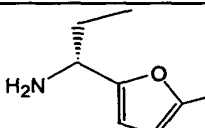
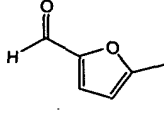
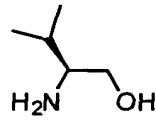
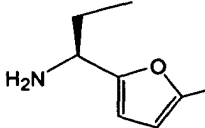
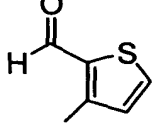
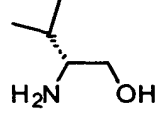
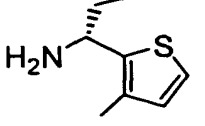


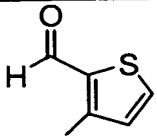
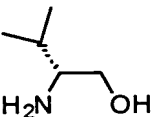
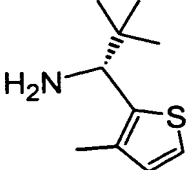
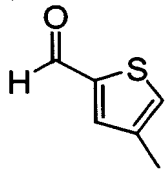
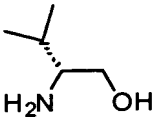
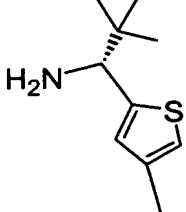
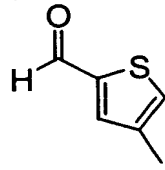
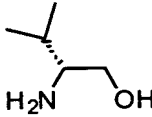
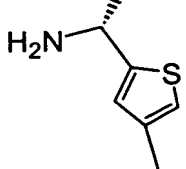
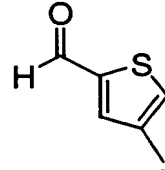
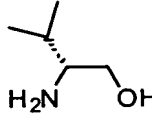
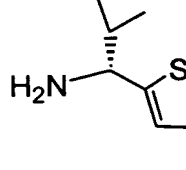
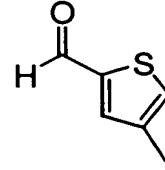
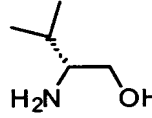

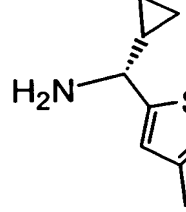
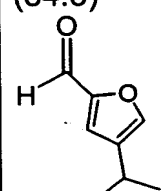
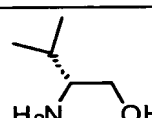
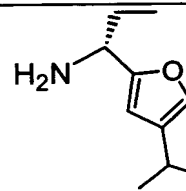
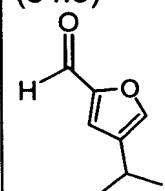
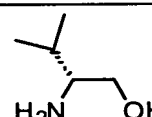
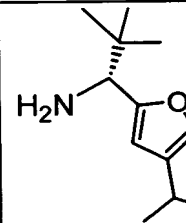
overnight (12h at room temperature) after which the mixture was concentrated to remove the volatiles. The aqueous layer was extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O (3 x 40 mL) and the organic layers were discarded. The aqueous layer was cooled to 0 °C and was carefully treated with solid NaOH pellets until pH ~12 was reached. The aqueous layer was extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O (3 x 60 mL) and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>). The organic layer was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 2.8 g (97% yield) of the desired amine as an oil [MH<sup>+</sup> 154]. This compound was proven to be >85% pure by <sup>1</sup>H NMR and was used crude in the subsequent coupling step.

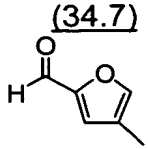
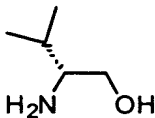
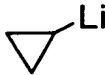
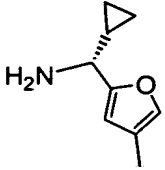
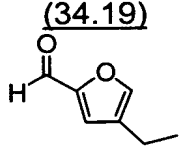
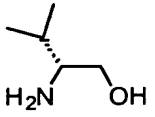
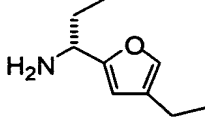
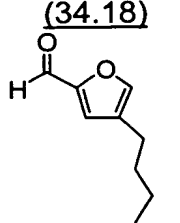
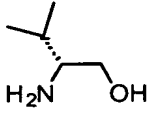
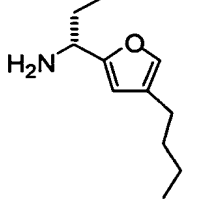
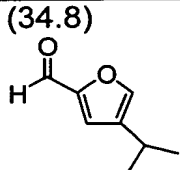
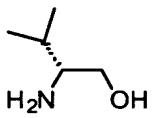
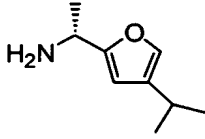
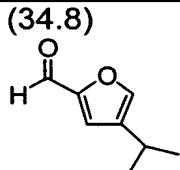
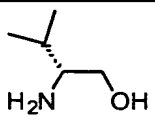
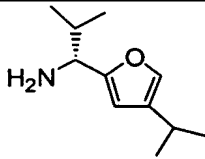
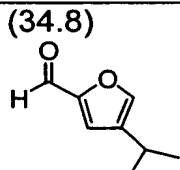
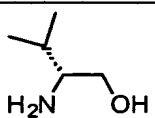
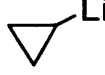
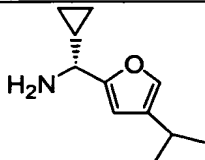
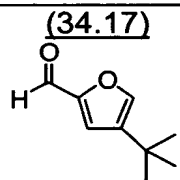
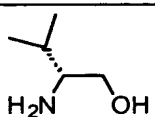
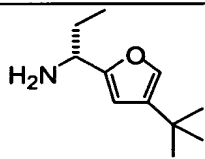
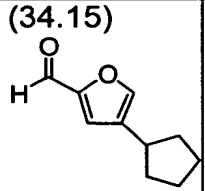
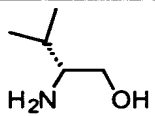
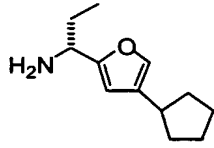
### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLES 65-75.10J

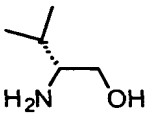
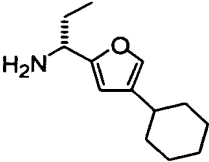
Following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 64 but using the commercially available aldehydes, amino alcohols, and organolithium reagents in the Table below, the optically pure amine products in the Table below were obtained.

Prep Ex.	Aldehyde	Amino Alcohol	Organo lithium	Product	1.Yield (%) 2. MH <sup>+</sup>
65			EtLi		1. 62% 2. 154
66			EtLi		1. 70% 2. 154
67					1. 54% 2. 166
68					1. 67% 2. 166
69			EtLi		1. 67% 2. 154

70			EtLi		1. 42% 2. 142
71			EtLi		1. 36% 2. 142
72					1. 62% 2. 148
73			t-BuLi		1. 27% 2. 256
74			t-BuLi		1. 15% 2. 164
75					1. 7% 2. 204
75.1			EtLi		1. 65% 2. 123 [M-NH <sub>2</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>
75.2			EtLi		1. 62% 2. 123 [M-NH <sub>2</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>
75.3			EtLi		1. 93% 2. 139 [M-NH <sub>2</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>

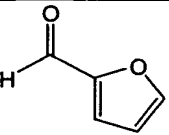
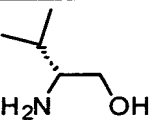
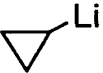
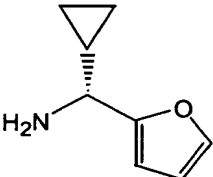
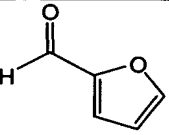
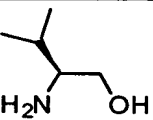
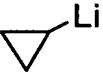
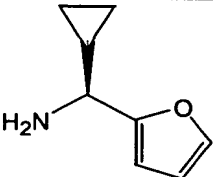
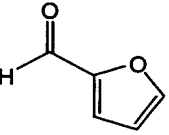
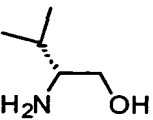
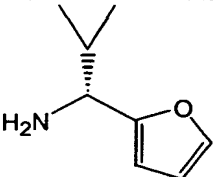
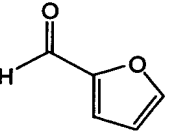
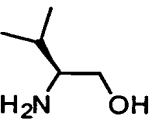
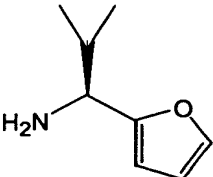
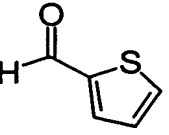
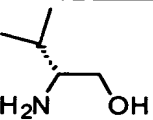
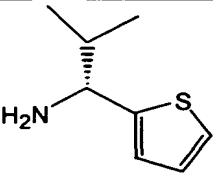
75.4			tBuLi		1. 50% 2. 167 [M-NH <sub>2</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>
75.5	(34.6) 		tBuLi		1. 48% 2. 167 [M-NH <sub>2</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>
75.6	(34.6) 		EtLi		1. 97% 2. 139 [M-NH <sub>2</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>
75.7	(34.6) 		iPrLi		1. 87% 2. 153 [M-NH <sub>2</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>
75.8	(34.6) 				1. 94% 2. 151 [M-NH <sub>2</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>
75.9	(34.8) 		EtLi		1. 75% 2. 151 [M-NH <sub>2</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>
75.10	(34.8) 		tBuLi		1. 30% 2. 179 [M-NH <sub>2</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>

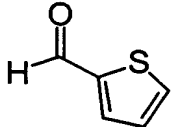
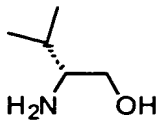
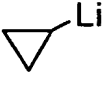
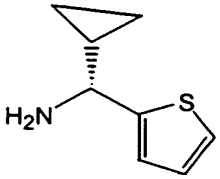
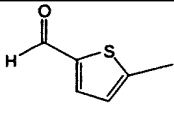
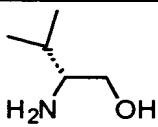
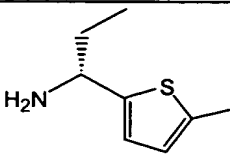
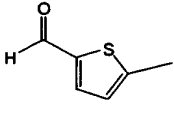
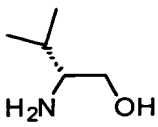
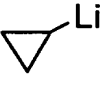
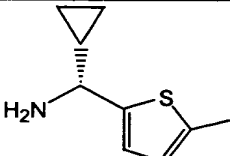
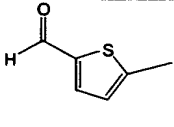
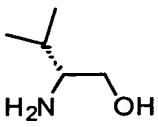
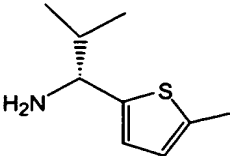
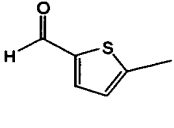
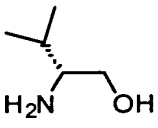
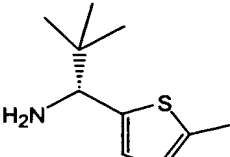
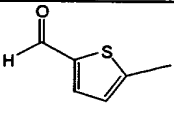
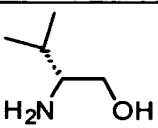
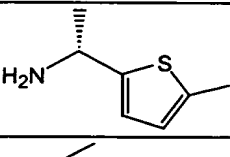
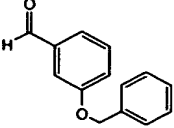
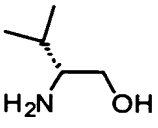
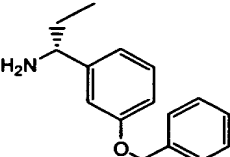
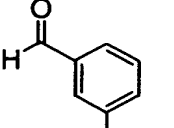
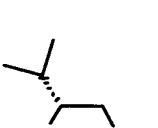
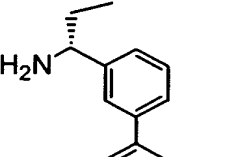
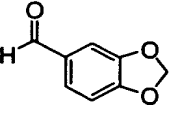
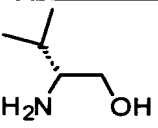
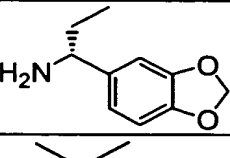
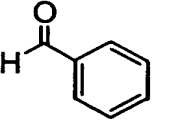
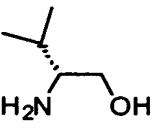
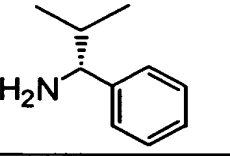
75.10A	(34.7) 				1. 61% 2. 135 [M-NH <sub>2</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>
75.10B	(34.19) 		EtLi		1. 24% 2. 154
75.10C	(34.18) 		EtLi		1. 32% 2. 165 [M-NH <sub>2</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>
75.10D	(34.8) 		MeLi		1. 47% 2. 137 [M-NH <sub>2</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>
75.10E	(34.8) 		iPrLi		1. 30% 2. 165 [M-NH <sub>2</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>
75.10F	(34.8) 				1. 67% 2. 163.0 [M-NH <sub>2</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>
75.10G	(34.17) 		EtLi		1. 24% 2. 165 [M-NH <sub>2</sub> ] <sup>+</sup>
75.10H	(34.15) 		EtLi		1. 70% 2. 194

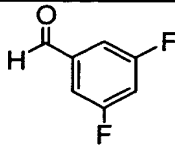
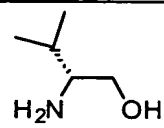
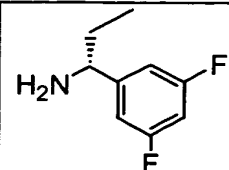
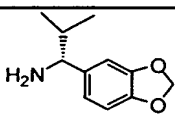
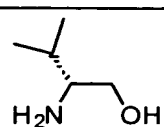
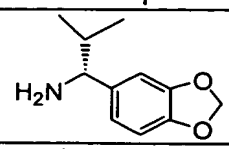
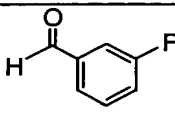
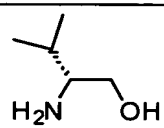
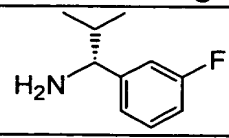
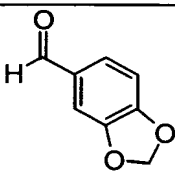
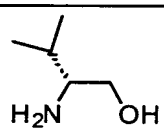
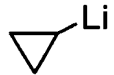
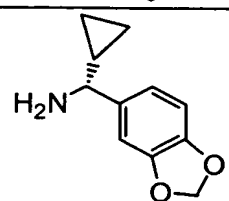
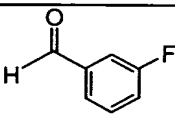
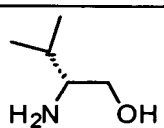
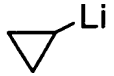
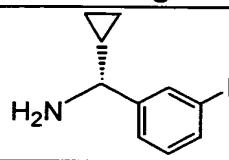
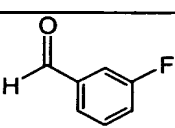
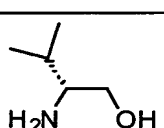
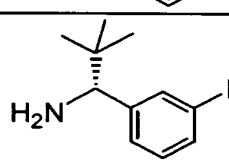
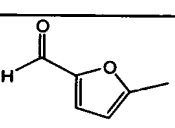
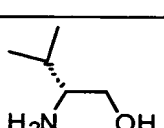
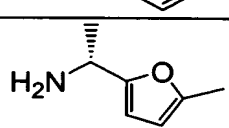
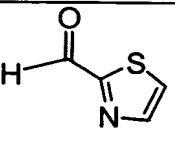
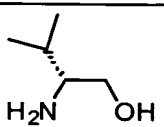
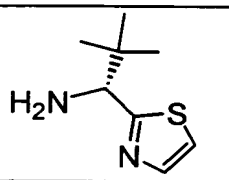
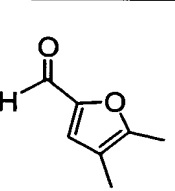
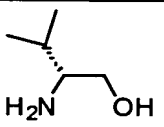
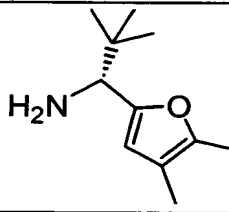
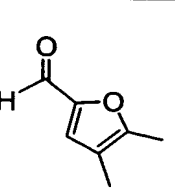
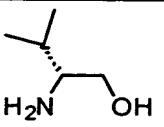
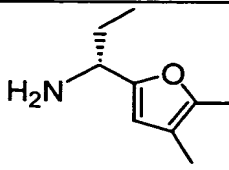
75.10J	(34.16)		EtLi		1. 54% 2. 208
--------	---------	---	------	--	------------------

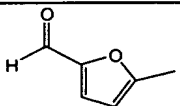
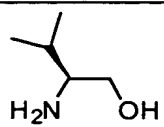
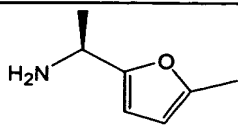
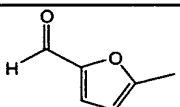
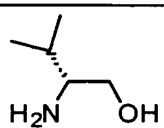
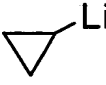
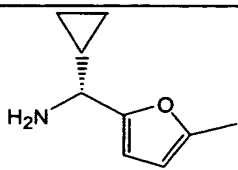
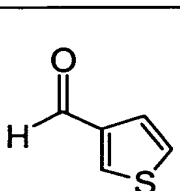
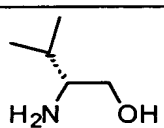
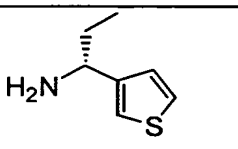
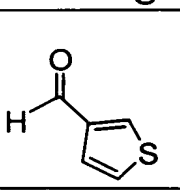
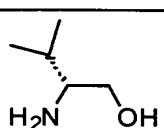
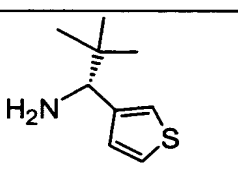
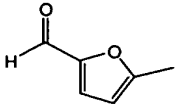
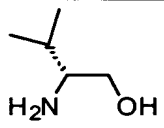
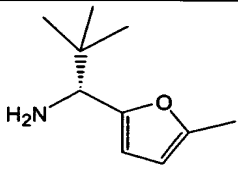
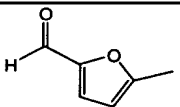
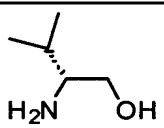
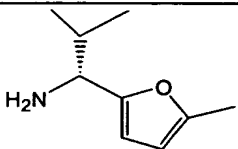
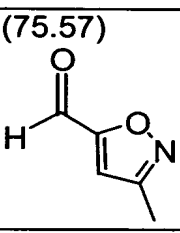
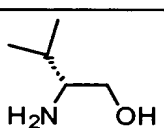
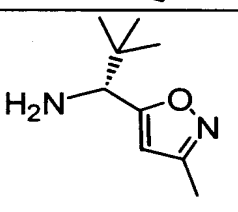
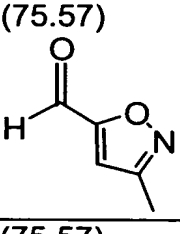
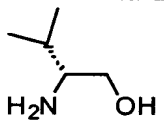
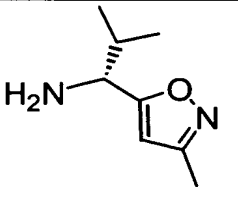
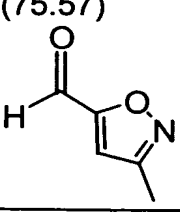
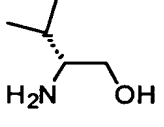
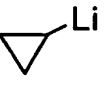
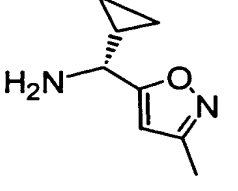
## PREPARATIVE EXAMPLES 75.11-75.59

5 Following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 64 but using the prepared or commercially available aldehydes, amino alcohols, and organolithium reagents in the Table below and carrying the amine on crude, the optically pure amine products in the Table below were obtained.

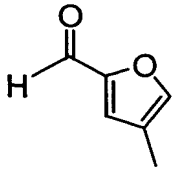
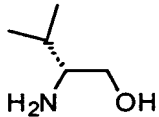
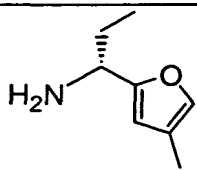
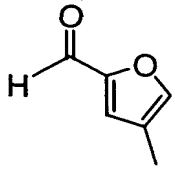
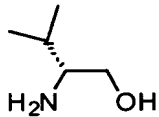
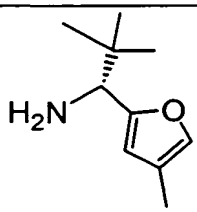
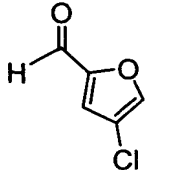
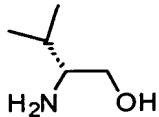
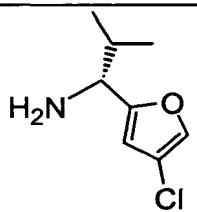
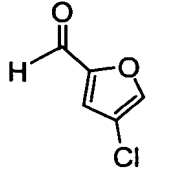
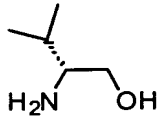
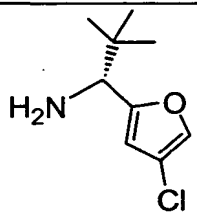
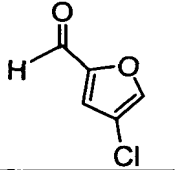
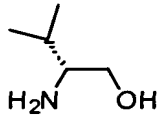
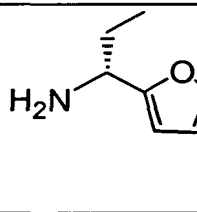
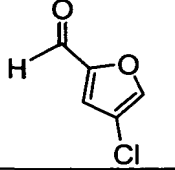
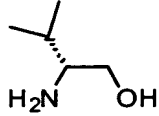
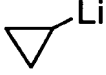
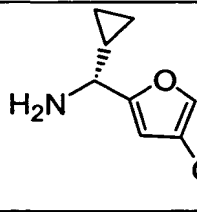
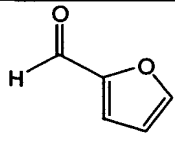
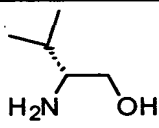
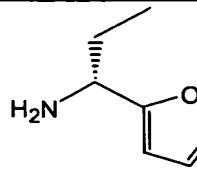
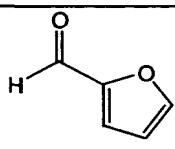
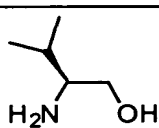
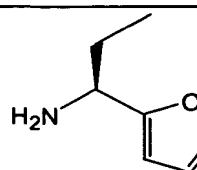
Prep Ex.	Aldehyde	Amino Alcohol	Organo lithium	Product	Yield (%)
75.11					52%
75.12					50%
75.13			iPrLi		57%
75.14			iPrLi		54%
75.15			iPrLi		58%

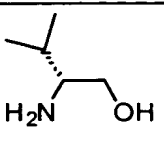
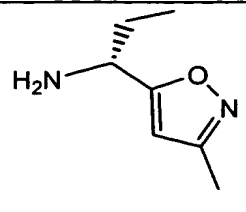
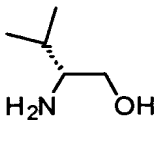
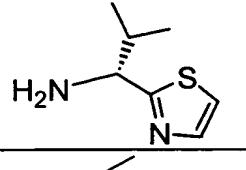
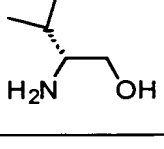
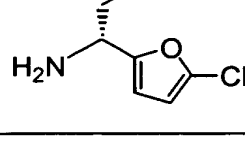
75.16					61%
75.17			EtLi		72%
75.18					68%
75.19			iPrLi		77%
75.20			t-BuLi		15%
75.21			MeLi		50%
75.22			EtLi		23%
75.24			EtLi		20%
75.27			EtLi		65%
75.28			iPrLi		61%

75.29			EtLi		90%
75.30			iPrLi		62%
75.31			iPrLi		43%
75.32					50%
75.33					50%
75.34			tBuLi		51%
75.35			MeLi		51%
75.36			tBuLi		57%
75.37			tBuLi		60%
75.38			EtLi		73%

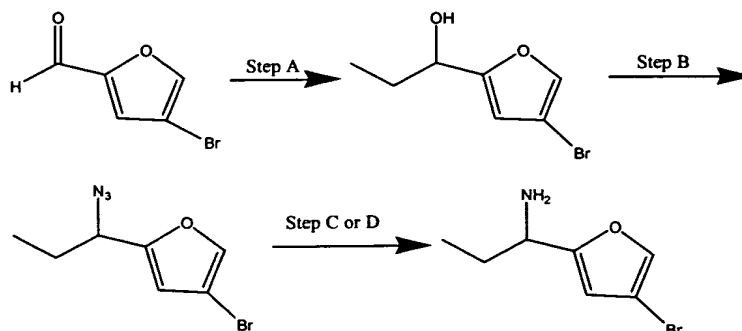
75.39			MeLi		48%
75.41					52%
75.42			EtLi		40%
75.43			tBuLi		20%
75.44			t-BuLi		79%
75.45			iPrLi		55%
75.46	(75.57) 		tBuLi		39%
75.47	(75.57) 		iPrLi		55%
75.48	(75.57) 				34%



75.49	(34.7) 		EtLi		61%
75.50	(34.7) 		tBuLi		25%
75.51	(34.2) 		iPrLi		33%
75.52	(34.2) 		tBuLi		30%
75.53	(34.2) 		EtLi		39%
75.54	(34.2) 				38%
75.55			EtLi		64%
75.56			EtLi		46%

75.57	(75.57)		EtLi		62%
75.58			iPrLi		24%
75.59	(34.1)		EtLi		70%

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 75.75



5

#### Step A

To a solution of aldehyde (2.5g) in ether (50ml) at 0°C was added EtMgBr (4.56ml) dropwise. The heterogenous mixture was stirred for 2hr at 0°C and then poured into a beaker of saturated ammonium chloride (25ml), ice and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (30ml). After the biphasic mixture stirred for 10min, the organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the product (2.41g, 95%)

15

#### Step B

To a solution of alcohol from Step A above (1g) in toluene at room temperature was added DPPA. The mixture was cooled to 0°C and DBU was added and let stir for 12hr at room temperature. The layers were separated and the organic layer was washed with water, 1N HCl and dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in*

*vacuo*. Purified by preparative plate

chromatography (hexane/EtOAc 20/1) to

give the product (840mg, 75%).

### Step C

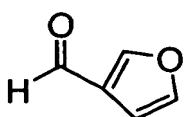
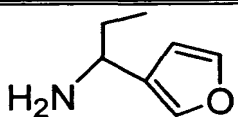
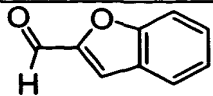
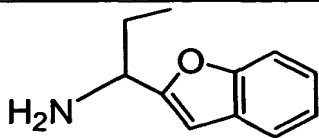
To a solution of azide (730mg) from Step B above in THF (7ml) was added PPh<sub>3</sub> (1g). The heterogenous solution was stirred for 12hr, whereupon water (1.5ml) was added. The mixture was refluxed overnight, cooled to room temperature and concentrated *in vacuo*. Ether and 1N HCl were added to the residue. The aqueous layer was cooled to 0°C, basified with NaOH pellets and extracted with ether. The ether layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the product (405mg, 62%).

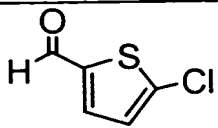
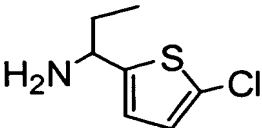
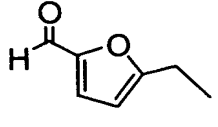
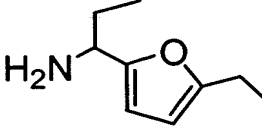
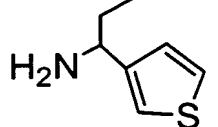
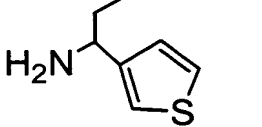
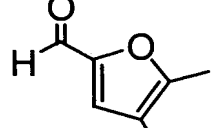
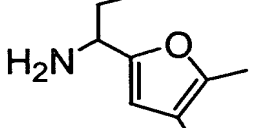
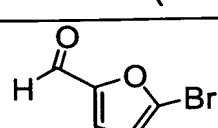
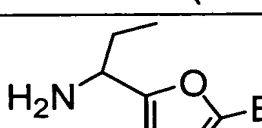
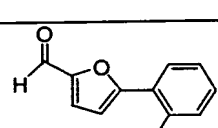
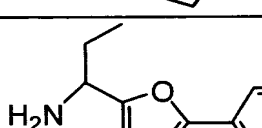
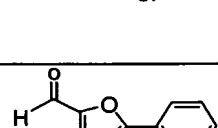
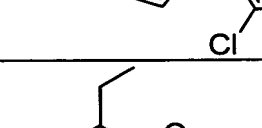
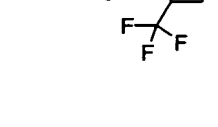
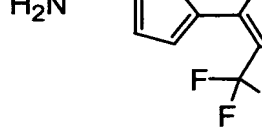
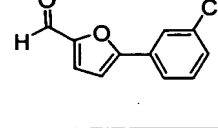
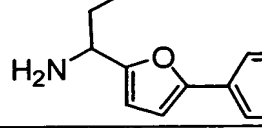
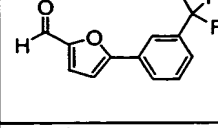
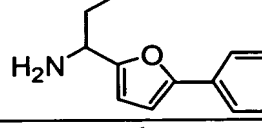
### Step D

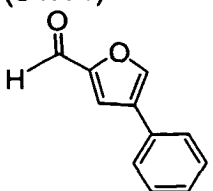
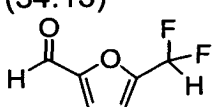
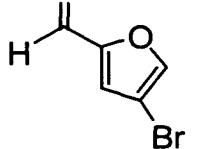
To a solution of azide in THF at -10°C was added LiAlH<sub>4</sub> portionwise. The heterogenous solution was stirred at room temperature for 1hr and then refluxed for 4hr. The solution was cooled to 0°C and water, 2M NaOH and ether were added to the reaction. The mixture was filtered through a celite pad. The filtrate was treated with 3N HCl. The aqueous layer was cooled to 0°C, basified with NaOH pellets and extracted with ether. The ether layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the product.

## PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 75.76-75.90

Following a similar procedure set forth in Preparative Example 75.75, and using the reduction procedure indicated, the following amines were obtained.

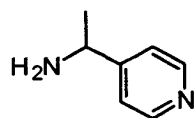
Prep Ex.	Aldehyde	Reducing Step	Product	% Yield
75.76		D		43%
75.77		C		36%

75.78		D		32%
75.79		C		42%
75.80		D		56%
75.81		D		35%
75.82		C		13%
75.83		C		42%
75.84		C		39%
75.85		C		26%
75.86		C		25%
75.87		C		14%

75.88	(34.14)	C		49%
75.89	(34.13)	C		34%
75.90		C		44%

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 76

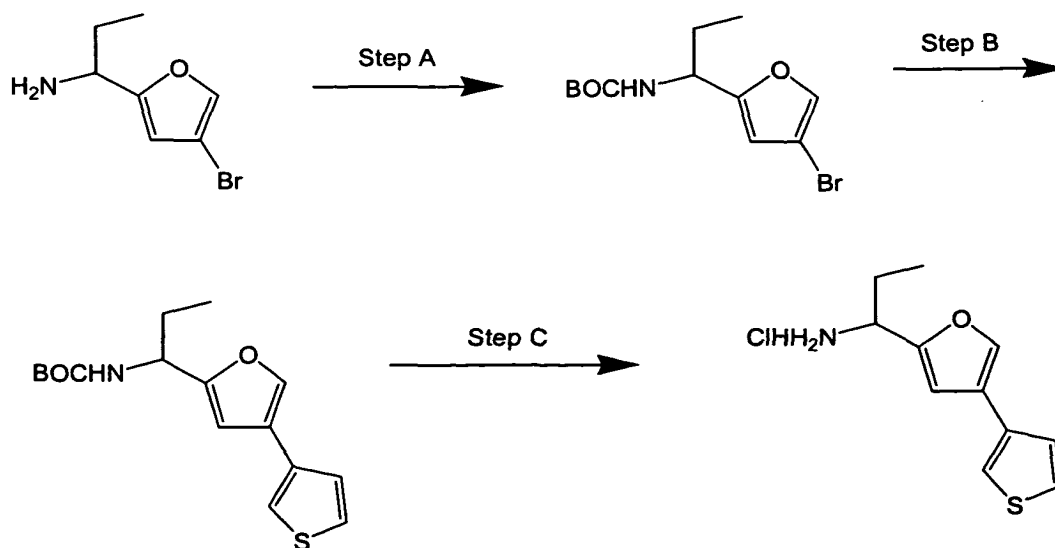
5



The desired compound was prepared according to methods previously described in *J. Med. Chem.* 1996, 39, 3319-3323.

10

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 76.1



Step A

To a solution of amine from Preparative Example 75.90 (2.22g) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (50ml) at 0°C was added TEA (3.03ml) followed by BOC<sub>2</sub>O (2.85g). The heterogenous mixture was allowed to stir at room temperature overnight. 10% Citric acid was added to the reaction and the layers were separated. The organic layer was washed with saturated sodium bicarbonate, brine and dried with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by flash column chromatography (Hex/EtOAc 10:1) to afford 2.7g of an oil (81%).

Step B

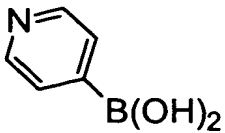
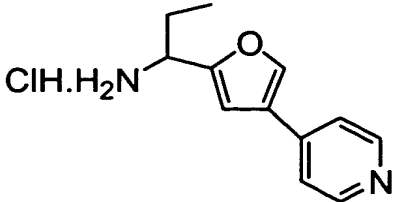
Following the procedure from Preparative Example 13.4, Step A, but using the product from Step A above (450mg) and 3-thiophene boronic acid (284mg), the product was prepared (325mg, 71%).

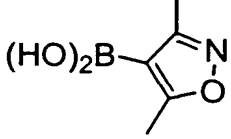
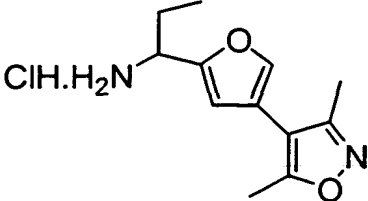
Step C

To the product from Step B (325g) was added 4M HCl in dioxane (1.31ml) and let stir for 1hr. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and taken up in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and concentrated *in vacuo* again. This procedure was repeated 5 times to afford a semisolid (89%).

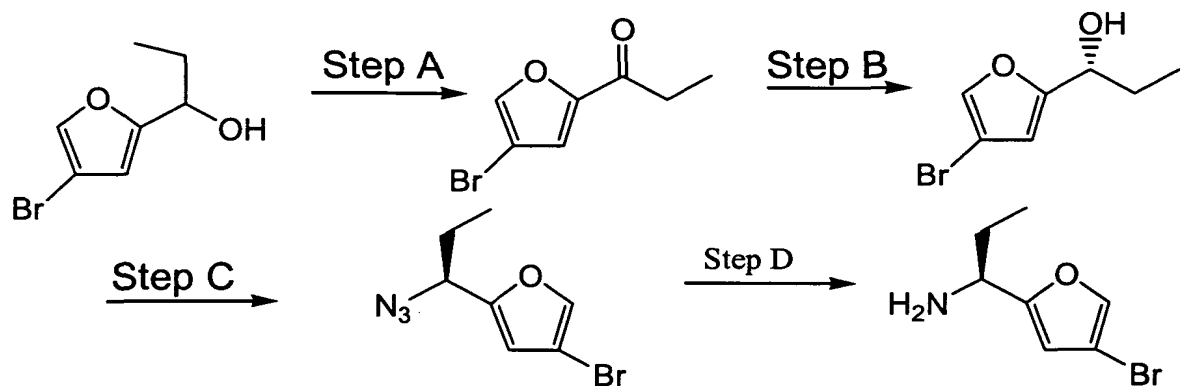
PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 76.2-76.3

Following the procedures set forth in Preparative Example 76.1, but using the commercially available boronic acids, the indicated amines were prepared.

Prep Ex.	Boronic Acid	Product	Yield (%)
76.2			70%

76.3			35%
------	---	--	-----

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 76.10



#### Step A

The product from Preparative Example 75.75, Step A (2.5g) was reacted via the Preparative Example 13.11, Step B to give the ketone (1.93g, 78%).

#### Step B

To a solution of ketone from Step A above (500mg) in THF (5ml) at 0°C was added S-2-methyl-CBS-oxazaborolidine (0.98ml) dropwise followed by  $\text{BH}_3 \cdot \text{Me}_2\text{S}$  (1.48ml). The mixture was stirred at 0°C for 2hr and was allowed to warm to room temperature and stir overnight. The mixture was cooled to 0°C and treated with MeOH (10ml). After stirring for 20min, the reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  and washed with 1M HCl, saturated sodium bicarbonate, water and brine, dried over  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by preparative plate chromatography (Hex/EtOAc 4:1) to afford 650mg of an oil (89%).

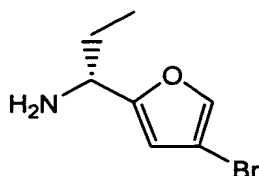
#### Step C

The chiral alcohol from Step B above was reacted via the Preparative Example 75.75 Step B to give the azide.

Step D

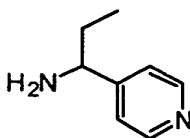
The azide from Step C above was reacted via the Preparative Example 75.75 Step C to give the amine product.

5

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 76.11

10

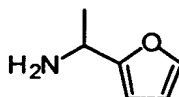
The desired compound was prepared as in Preparative Example 76.10, but using the R-2-methyl-CBS-oxazaborolidine in step B.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 77

15

The desired compound was prepared according to methods previously described in *J. Med. Chem.* 1996, 39, 3319-3323.

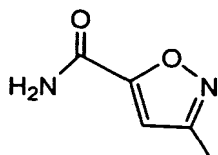
20

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 78

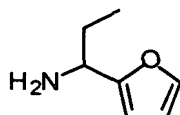
25

The desired compound was prepared according to methods previously described in *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 1991, 39, 181-183.

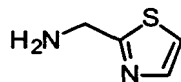


PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 78.1

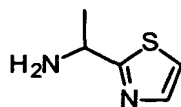
The desired compound was prepared according to methods previously described in J. Organometallic Chem. 1998, 567, 31-37.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 79

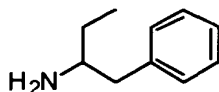
The desired compound was prepared according to methods previously described in *Chem. Pharm. Bull.* 1991, 39, 181-183.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 80

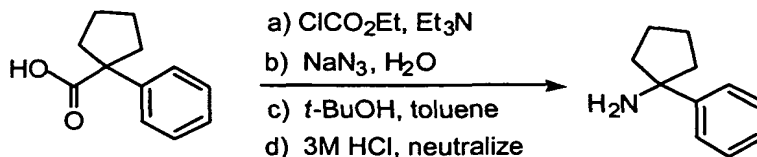
The desired compound was prepared according to methods previously described in a) *Synthesis* **1987**, 998-1001, b) *Synthesis* **1996**, 641-646 and c) *J. Med. Chem.* **1991**, 34, 2176-2186.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 81

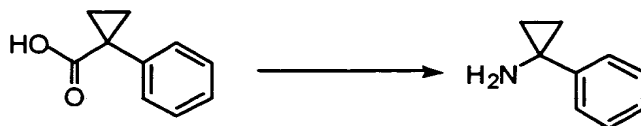
The desired compound was prepared according to methods previously described in a) *Synthesis* **1987**, 998-1001, b) *Synthesis* **1996**, 641-646 and c) *J. Med. Chem.* **1991**, 34, 2176-2186.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 82

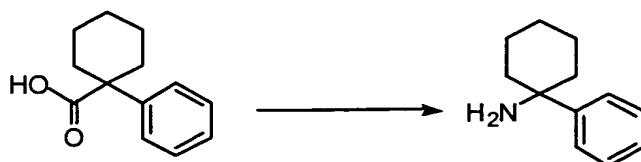
5 The desired compound was prepared according to methods previously described in *J. Med. Chem.* **1988**, 31, 2176-2186.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 83

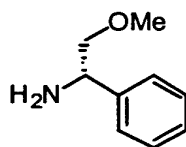
10 To a solution of carboxylic acid (1.5 g, 7.89 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O/acetone (1:10/12 mL total) at 0°C was added Et<sub>3</sub>N (1.43 mL, 10.3 mmol) followed by addition of ethyl chloroformate (0.83 mL, 8.68 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred for 30 min after which a solution of NaN<sub>3</sub> (0.77g, 11.8 mmol) in H<sub>2</sub>O (2 mL) was added dropwise. The resultant heterogenous mixture was stirred for 1 h at 0°C, then cold water (5 mL) and Et<sub>2</sub>O (10 mL) were added. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O (2 x 10 mL). The organic layers were combined, toluene (20 mL) was added, and the organic layers were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated under reduced pressure to a volume of 20 mL. *t*-BuOH (5 mL) was added and the mixture was refluxed for 12h. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the crude residue was taken up in 3M HCl (30 mL) and was heated at reflux for 12h. The mixture was cooled to room temperature and extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O (3 x 15 mL). The aqueous layer was cooled to 0 °C and solid NaOH pellets were added until pH ~12 was reached. The aqueous layer was extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O (3 x 30 mL) and the combined organic layers were dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford 0.78 g (61% yield) of an oil [MH<sup>+</sup> 162]. This material was used without further purification.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 84

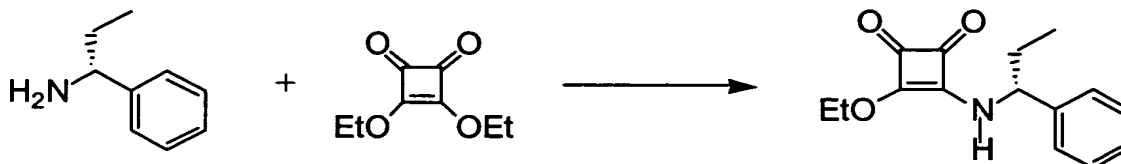
The corresponding cyclopropyl analog was prepared according to the  
 5 procedure outlined in Preparative Example 83.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 85

10 The corresponding cyclohexyl analog was prepared according to the procedure  
 outlined in Preparative Example 83.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 86

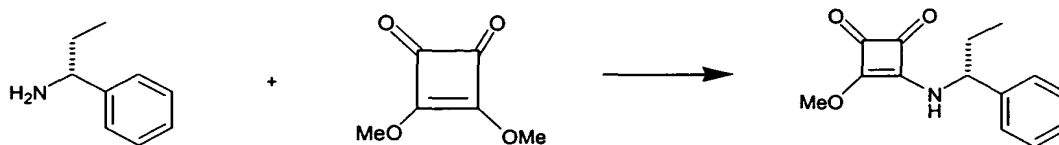
15 The desired compound was prepared according to methods previously  
 described in *J. Org. Chem.* **1978**, 43, 892-898.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 87

20 A mixture of (*R*)-(+)-phenylpropanolamine (8.2 g), 3,4-diethoxy-3-cyclobutene-  
 25 1,2-dione (10 g) and absolute EtOH (75 mL) was stirred at 0-25°C for 12 hrs.  
 Filtration and concentration of the filtrate gave a syrup which was chilled in the freezer

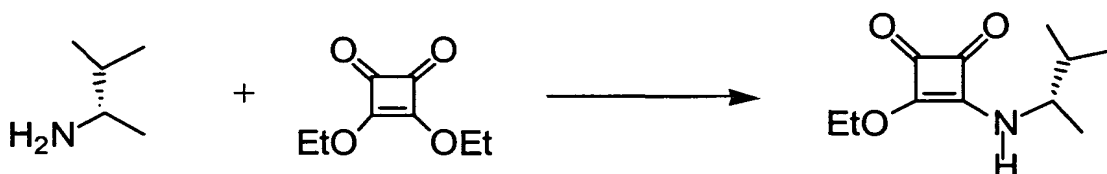
to give a solid. Trituration of the solid with diethyl ether gave the desired product (10.5 g, 71%,  $MH^+ = 260$ ).

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 87.1



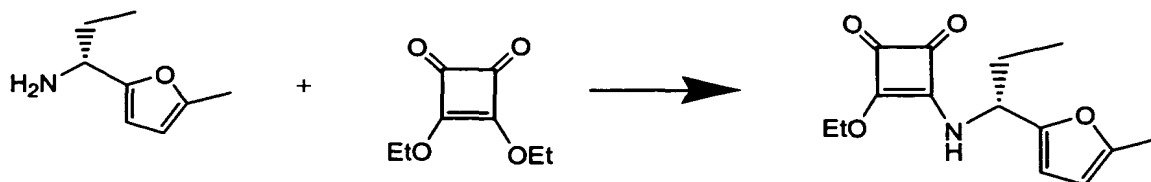
(R)-1-phenyl propylamine (4.82ml) and 3,4-dimethoxy-3-cyclobutene-1,2-dione (5.03g) were combined in MeOH (40ml) and stirred overnight. Reaction concentrated *in vacuo* and purified via flash column chromatography (MeOH/ $CH_2Cl_2$ , 1:40) to yield 2.75g of product (31%,  $MH^+ = 246$ ).

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 88



A mixture of (S)-(+)-3-methyl-2-butylamine (3.0 g), 3,4-diethoxy-3-cyclobutene-1,2-dione (5 g) and absolute EtOH (100 mL) was stirred at 0-25°C for 12 hrs. Filtration and concentration of the filtrate gave a syrup which solidified upon dilution with  $Et_2O$ . Trituration of the solid with diethyl ether gave the desired product as a solid (4.4 g, 72%,  $MH^+ = 212$ ).

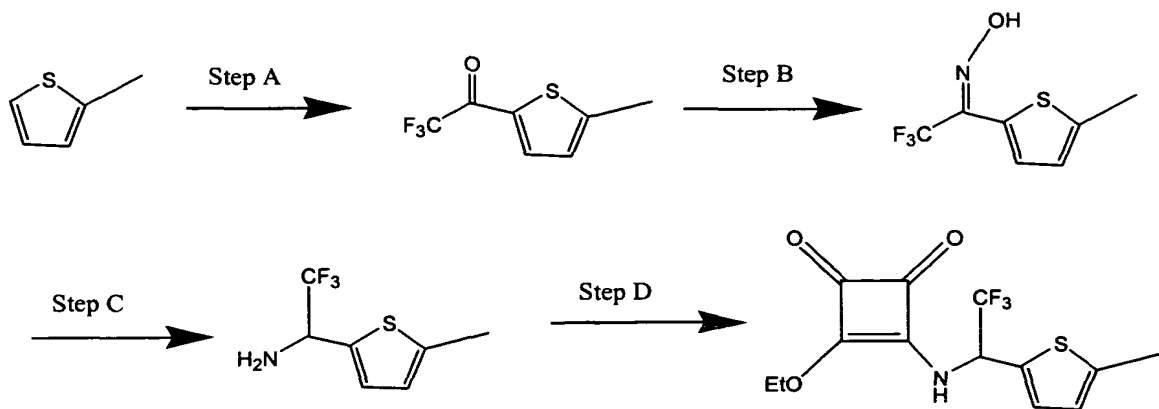
### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 88.1



A mixture of amine from Preparative Example 75.1 (370mg), 3,4-diethoxy-3-cyclobutene-1,2-dione (0.39ml) and absolute EtOH (5ml) was stirred at room

temperature overnight. Purification by preparative plate chromatography (3% EtOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>) afforded the desired product (263mg, 37%).

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 88.2



#### Step A

2-Methylthiophene (3g) was dissolved in THF and cooled to -40°C. N-butyllithium (2.5M in hexane, 12.24ml) added dropwise and let stir at -40°C for 30min. CuBr.(CH<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub>S (6.29g) added and let warm to -25°C where the trifluoroacetic anhydride (4.32ml) was added. The reaction was stirred at -15°C over the weekend. The reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride and extracted with EtOAc. The organic layer washed with brine, dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 4.59g of an oil (78%).

#### Step B

The product from Step A (4.58g), hydroxylamine hydrochloride (3g), sodium acetate (4.4g), EtOH (75ml) and H<sub>2</sub>O (7.5ml) were combined and heated to 75°C overnight. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*, taken up 1N HCl, extracted with ether, dried with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 4.58g of the product (93%, MH<sup>+</sup>=210).

#### Step C

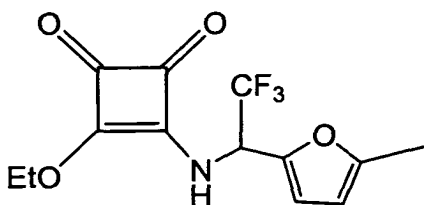
The product from Step B above (4.5g) was dissolved in TFA (40ml) and cooled to 0°C. Zn powder (4.2g) was added portionwise and let reaction warm to room temperature and stir overnight. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*, taken up in

1N NaOH, extracted with ether, dried <sup>256</sup> with MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 3.43g of the product (80%).

#### Step D

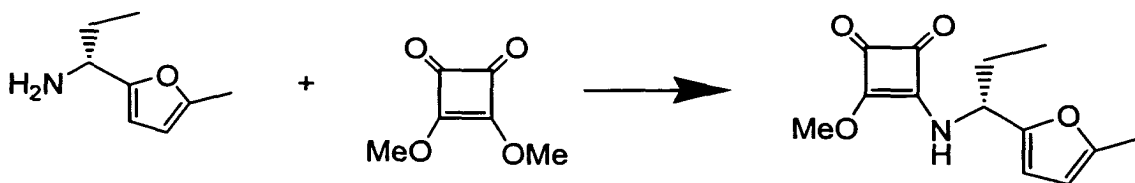
The product from Step C (526mg), 3,4-diethoxy-3-cyclobutene-1,2-dione (0.4ml) and absolute EtOH (10ml) was stirred at room temperature overnight. Purification by preparative plate chromatography (10% EtOAc/Hex) to give 178mg of product (21%, MH<sup>+</sup>=320).

#### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 88.3

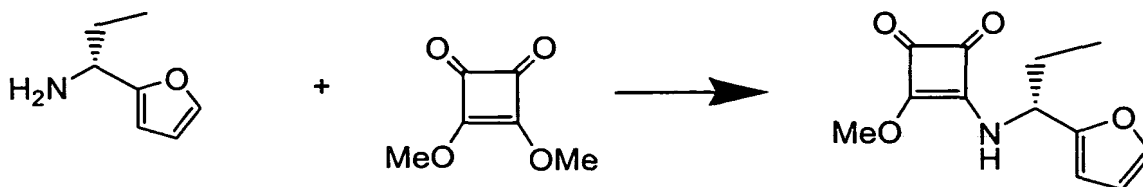


Following a similar procedure as described in Preparative Example 88.2, but instead using 2-methylfuran, the above cyclobutenedione intermediate was prepared.

#### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 88.4



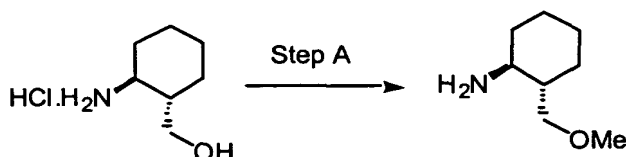
The amine from Preparative Example 75.1 (973mg) and the dimethoxysquarate (870mg) were dissolved in MeOH (20ml) and stirred for 3 days. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified via flash column chromatography (MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 1%) to yield 325mg of product (19%, MH<sup>+</sup>=249.8).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 88.5

5

The amine from Preparative Example 75.9 (323mg) and the dimethoxysquarate (426mg) were dissolved in MeOH (10ml) and stirred over the weekend. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified via flash column chromatography (MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, 1:20) to yield 407mg of product (57%, MH<sup>+</sup>=235.8).

10

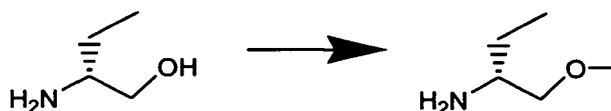
PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 89

15

To a solution of KH (0.45 g, 11.3 mmol) in THF (15 mL) at room temperature was added amine hydrochloride (0.85 g, 5.1 mmol) portionwise to afford a heterogenous reaction mixture. The mixture was allowed to stand overnight (12h) and MeI (0.32 mL, 5.1 mmol) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred for 6h after which the mixture was carefully poured into cold brine (125 mL). The mixture was extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O (3 x 25 mL) and the organic layers were combined. The organic layer was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>), filtered, and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford the crude product as an oil. This material was carried on crude to the coupling step without further purification or characterization.

20

25

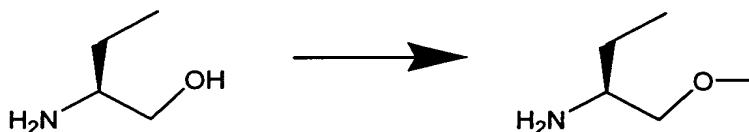
PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 89.1

30

To a solution of KH (1.1g) in THF (20ml) at room temperature was added (R)-2-amino-1-butanol (48ml) dropwise to afford a heterogenous mixture. The mixture

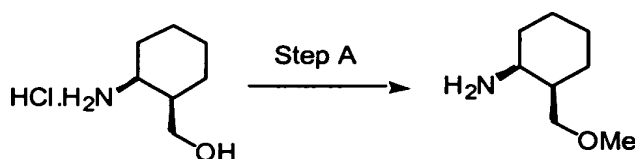
was allowed to stand overnight (18hr) and then MeI (1.59ml) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred for 4hr after which brine was added. Extracted with ether, dried with  $K_2CO_3$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 1.75g of an oil.

#### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 89.2



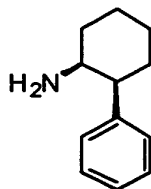
To a solution of KH (1.1g) in THF (20ml) at room temperature was added (S)-2-amino-1-butanol (48ml) dropwise to afford a heterogeneous mixture. The mixture was allowed to stand overnight (18hr) and then MeI (1.59ml) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred for 4hr after which brine was added. Extracted with ether, dried with  $K_2CO_3$ , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford 1.75g of an oil.

#### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 90



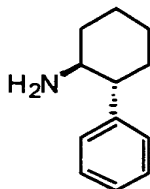
The corresponding *cis* analog was prepared in an analogous fashion utilizing the procedure described in Preparative Example 89. This material was also used without further purification.

#### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 91

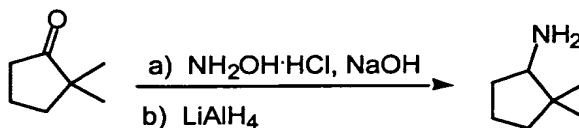


The desired compound was prepared according to methods previously described in *J. Org. Chem.* **1987**, *52*, 4437-4444.

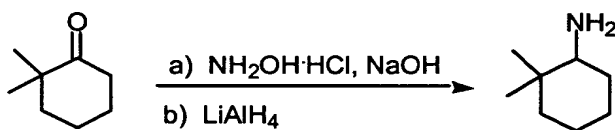


PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 92

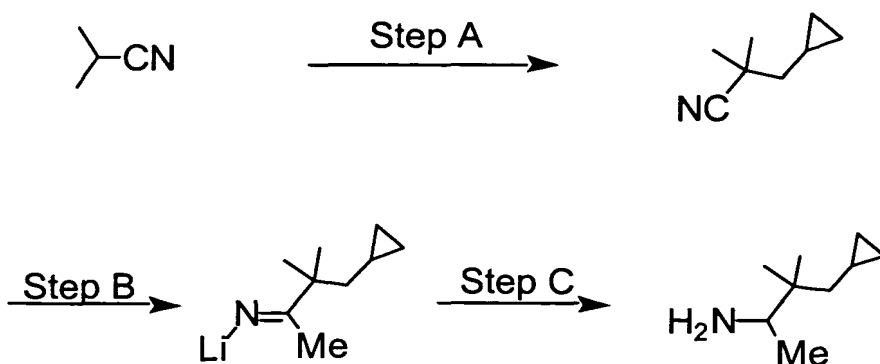
5 The desired compound was prepared according to methods previously described in *Bull. Chem. Soc. Jpn.* **1962**, 35, 11-16.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 93

10 The desired amine was prepared from the corresponding ketone according to standard methods previously described in a) *Synthesis* **1987**, 998-1001, b) *Synthesis* **1996**, 641-646 and c) *J. Med. Chem.* **1991**, 34, 2176-2186.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 94

20 The desired amine was prepared from the corresponding ketone according to standard methods previously described in a) *Synthesis* **1987**, 998-1001, b) *Synthesis* **1996**, 641-646 and c) *J. Med. Chem.* **1991**, 34, 2176-2186.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 95Step A

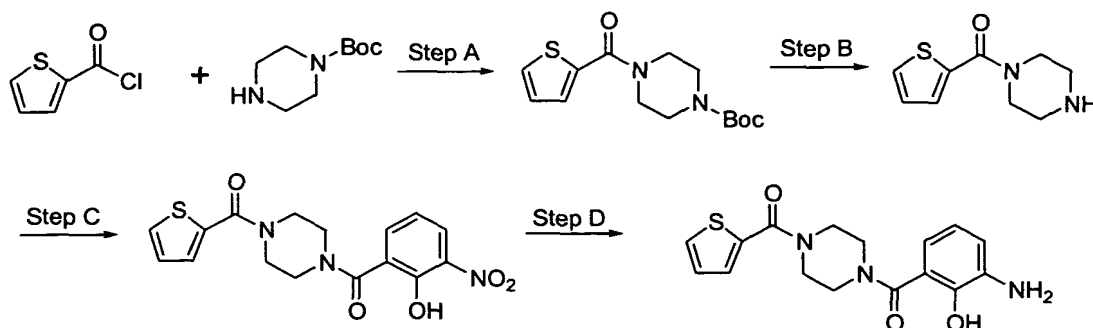
5           Lithium hexamethyldisilylazide (34 mL, 1M in THF) was added dropwise to a  
 –78°C THF (20 mL) solution of isobutyronitrile (2.8 mL). After 40 min,  
 cyclopropylmethylbromide (5 g) was added and the mixture warmed to and stirred at  
 25°C overnight. After cooling to 0°C, 1M HCl (aq) was added and the mixture was  
 extracted with diethyl ether, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in*  
 10 *vacuo* at 0°C to give the desired product (4.5 g).

Step B

Methyl Lithium (17 mL, 1.4 M in Et<sub>2</sub>O) was added to the product from Step A  
 above (1.5 g) in Et<sub>2</sub>O (anhydrous) at 0°C. The mixture was stirred at 0-25°C  
 15 overnight, then diluted with 3M HCl (aq), extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, dried over anhydrous  
 Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, concentrated *in vacuo* at 0°C and used directly in Step C.

Step C

The product from Step B above was added to a slurry of NaBH<sub>4</sub> (1.4 g) in  
 20 isopropanol (50 mL) at 0°C, then the mixture was stirred at reflux for 8 hr and at room  
 temperature for 48 hrs. Water was added and the mixture was stirred for 30 min, then  
 extracted with diethyl ether, dried over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in*  
*vacuo*. The residue was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and extracted with 3M HCl. The organic  
 phase was discarded and the aqueous phase was basified with NaOH (aq) and  
 25 extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. Drying over anhydrous Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtering, and concentration *in*  
*vacuo* gave the desired compound (0.5 g).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 96Step A

2-Thiophenecarbonyl chloride (2.0mL, 18.7mmol) was dissolved in 100mL dichloromethane. After addition of diisopropylethylamine (4.1mL, 23.4mmol) and Boc-piperazine (3.66g, 19.7mmol), the mixture was stirred for 4h at room temperature.

The resulting mixture was put into water (500mL) and acidified with 3N HCl to pH~1. Extraction with dichloromethane (2x100mL) and drying over sodium sulfate resulted in sufficiently pure product that was used in the next step without any further purification. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) 1.60 (s, 9H), 3.29 (dd, 4H), 3.69 (dd, 4H), 7.23 (dd, 1H), 7.49 (d, 1H), 7.79 (d, 1H).

Step B

The crude material from Step A was dissolved in trifluoroacetic acid/dichloromethane (75mL, 4/1). After stirring for 2h, the reaction mixture was put into 1N sodium hydroxide (400mL). Extraction with dichloromethane (2x100mL) and drying over sodium sulfate resulted in sufficiently pure product that was used in Step C without any further purification. <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) 2.81 (dd, 4H), 3.63 (dd, 4H), 7.21 (dd, 1H), 7.46 (d, 1H), 7.82 (d, 1H).

Step C

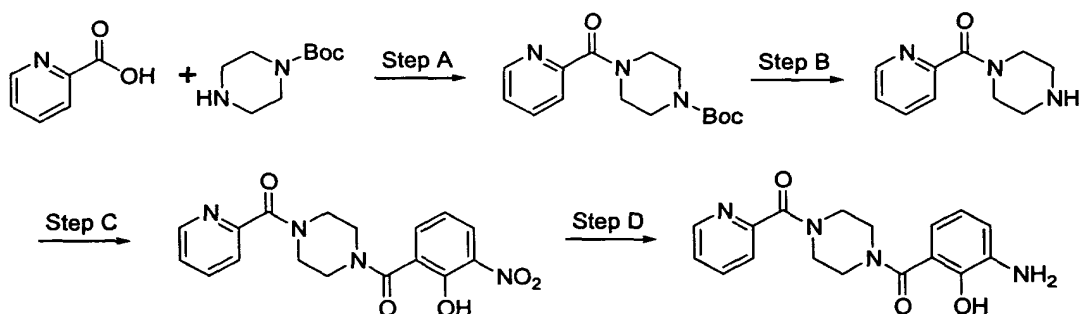
The crude material (3.50g, 17.8mmol) from Step B was dissolved in dichloromethane (100mL). After addition of diisopropylethylamine (18.7mL, 107mmol), 3-nitrosalicylic acid (3.3g, 18.0mmol), and PyBrOP (10.4g, 22.3mmol), the resulting mixture was stirred over night at room temperature before being put into 1N sodium hydroxide (200mL). Extraction with dichloromethane (2x200mL) removed all PyBrOP by-products. The aqueous phase was acidified with 3N HCl and

subsequently extracted with dichloromethane (3x 100mL). The combined organic phases of the acidic extraction were dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated, and finally purified by column chromatography (dichloromethane/methanol = 10/1) to yield the desired product (2.31g, 34 % over 3 steps). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) 3.30-3.90 (m, 8H), 7.10-8.20 (m, double signals due to E/Z-isomers, 6H), 10.82 (s, 1H).

#### Step D

The nitro-compound (2.3g, 6.4mmol) from Step C was dissolved in methanol (50mL) and stirred with 10% Pd/C under a hydrogen gas atmosphere over night. The reaction mixture was filtered through Celite and washed thoroughly with methanol. Finally, the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by column chromatography (dichloromethane/methanol = 10/1) to yield the desired product (1.78g, 84%). <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) 3.30-3.90 (m, 8H), 7.22 (m, 2H), 7.55 (d, 1H), 7.71 (d, 1H), 7.88 (d, 1H), 8.15 (d, 1H), 10.85 (bs, 1H).

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 97



#### Step A

Picolinic acid (3.0g, 24.3mmol) was suspended in SOCl<sub>2</sub> (15mL). After addition of dimethylformamide (5 drops), the reaction mixture was stirred for 4 hours. Evaporation of the solvent yielded the corresponding acid chloride as HCl-salt. Without any further purification, the solid was suspended in 120mL dichloromethane. After addition of diisopropylethylamine (12.7mL, 73mmol) and Boc-piparazine (4.8g, 25.5mmol), the reaction was stirred over night at room temperature. The resulting mixture was put into water (500mL) and extracted with dichloromethane (2x100mL).

Drying over sodium sulfate resulted in sufficiently pure product that was used in Step B without any further purification.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz,  $\text{d}_6$ -DMSO) 1.63 (s, 9H), 3.21 (dd, 4H), 3.61 (dd, 4H), 7.57 (dd, 1H), 7.63 (d, 1H), 7.98 (dd, 1H), 8.70 (d, 1H).

5     Step B

The crude material from Step A was dissolved in trifluoroacetic acid/dichloromethane (75mL, 4/1). After stirring for 2days, the reaction mixture was put into 1N sodium hydroxide (400mL). Extraction with dichloromethane (2x100mL) and drying over sodium sulfate resulted in sufficiently pure product that was used in  
10   Step C without any further purification.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz,  $\text{d}_6$ -DMSO) 2.77 (dd, 2H), 2.83 (dd, 1H), 3.38 (dd, 2H), 3.64 (dd, 1H), 7.58 (dd, 1H), 7.62 (d, 1H), 8.00 (dd, 1H), 8.67 (d, 1H).

Step C

15       The crude material (1.35g, 7.06mmol) from Step B was dissolved in dichloromethane (50mL). After addition of diisopropylethylamine (3.7mL, 21.2mmol), 3-nitrosalicylic acid (1.36g, 7.41mmol), and PyBrOP (3.62g, 7.77mmol), the resulting mixture was stirred over night at room temperature before being put into 1N sodium hydroxide (300mL). Extraction with dichloromethane (2x100mL) removed any  
20   PyBrOP products. The aqueous phase was acidified with 3N HCl. Adjustment of the pH with saturated sodium carbonate solution to almost neutral crushed the desired compound out of solution. The aqueous phase was subsequently extracted with dichloromethane (3x 100mL). The combined organic layers of the neutral extraction were dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated, and finally purified by column  
25   chromatography (dichloromethane/methanol = 20/1) to yield the desired product (1.35g, 16% over 3 steps).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz,  $\text{d}_6$ -DMSO) 3.30-3.95 (m, 8H), 7.22 (m, 1H), 7.61 (m, 1H), 7.73 (d, 2H), 8.03 (m, 1H), 8.17 (m, 1H), 8.69 (m, 1H), 10.82 (s, 1H).

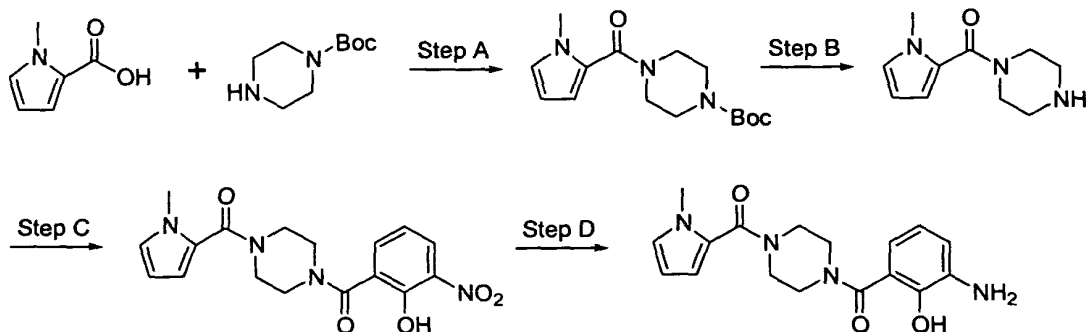
30     Step D

The nitro-compound (1.35g, 3.79mmol) from Step C was dissolved in methanol (60mL) and stirred with 10% Pd/C under a hydrogen gas atmosphere over night. The reaction mixture was filtered through Celite and washed thoroughly with methanol. Finally, the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by column chromatography

(dichloromethane/methanol = 20/1) to yield the desired product (1.10g, 89 %).  
 $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz,  $\text{d}_6$ -DMSO) 3.50-3.85 (m, 8H), 6.47 (dd 1H), 6.74 (m, 2H), 7.59 (dd, 1H), 7.71 (d, 1H), 8.04 (dd, 1H), 8.68 (d, 1H).

5

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 98



#### Step A

10        1-Methyl-2-pyrrolecarboxylic acid (2.5g, 20.0mmol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (50mL). After addition of PyBrOP (16.3g, 35.0mmol), diisopropylethylamine (14.0mL, 73.0mmol) and Boc-piperazine (5.5g, 30.0mmol), the reaction was stirred over night at room temperature before being put into 1N sodium hydroxide (200mL). Extraction with dichloromethane (2x100mL) removed all PyBrOP  
 15    by-products. The aqueous phase was acidified with 3N HCl. Adjustment of the pH with saturated sodium carbonate solution to almost neutral precipitated the desired compound. The aqueous phase was subsequently extracted with dichloromethane (3x 100mL). The combined organic phases of the neutral extraction were dried over sodium sulfate. Removal of the solvent resulted in sufficiently pure product that was  
 20    used in Step B without any further purification.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz,  $\text{d}_6$ -DMSO) 1.59 (s, 9H) 3.21 (dd, 4H), 3.61 (dd, 4H), 3.74 (s, 3H), 6.11 (dd, 1H), 6.33 (d, 1H), 7.01 (d, 1H).

#### Step B

25        The crude material from Step A was dissolved in trifluoroacetic acid/dichloromethane (75mL, 4/1). After stirring for 3h, the reaction mixture was put into 1N sodium hydroxide (400mL). Extraction with dichloromethane (3x100mL) and drying over sodium sulfate resulted in sufficiently pure product that was used in Step

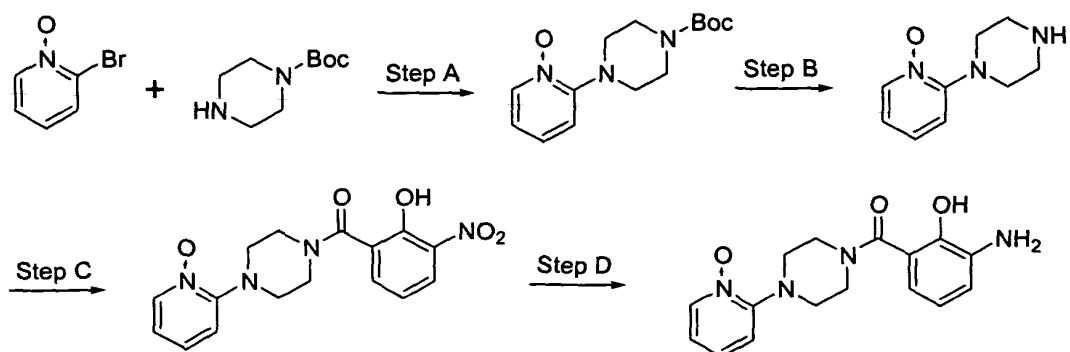
C without any further purification.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz,  $\text{d}_6$ -DMSO) 2.79 (dd, 4H), 3.62 (dd, 4H), 3.76 (s, 3H), 6.11 (dd, 1H), 6.37 (d, 1H), 6.96 (d, 1H).

### Step C

5        The crude material (3.15g, 16.3mmol) from Step B was dissolved in dichloromethane (100mL). After addition of diisopropylethylamine (8.5mL, 49.0mmol), 3-nitrosalicylic acid (3.13g, 17.1mmol), and PyBrOP (9.11g, 19.6mmol), the resulting mixture was stirred over night at room temperature before being put into 1N sodium hydroxide (400mL). Extraction with dichloromethane (2x100mL) removed all PyBrOP  
10       products. The aqueous phase was then carefully acidified with 3N HCl until the color of the solution changes from orange to yellow and the desired compound crashed out of solution. The aqueous phase was subsequently extracted with dichloromethane (3x 100mL). The combined organic layers of the acidic extraction were dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield the desired product.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz,  $\text{d}_6$ -  
15       DMSO) 3.35-3.85 (m, 8H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 6.13 (dd, 1H), 6.45 (d, 1H), 7.01 (s, 1H), 7.22 (dd, 1H), 7.70 (d, 1H), 8.16 (d, 1H), 10.83 (s, 2H).

### Step D

20       The crude nitro-compound from Step C was suspended in methanol (60mL) and stirred with 10% Pd/C under a hydrogen gas atmosphere over night. The reaction mixture was filtered through Celite and washed thoroughly with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by column chromatography (dichloromethane/methanol = 10/1) to yield the desired product (2.61g, 40 % for 4 steps).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz,  $\text{d}_6$ -DMSO) 3.45-4.80 (m, 8H), 3.79 (s, 3H), 6.17 (dd, 1H),  
25       6.45 (m, 2H), 6.78 (m, 2H), 7.01 (d, 1H).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 995    Step A

2-Bromopyridine N-oxide hydrochloride (1.13g, 5.37mmol) and Boc-piperazine (1.50g, 8.06mmol) were heated to 80° C in pyridine (10mL) over night. The reaction mixture was put into water (300mL) and then extracted with dichloromethane (2x100mL). The combined organic phases were dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated, and finally purified by column chromatography (dichloromethane/methanol = 10/1) to yield the desired product (500mg, 33 %).  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, d-CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.60 (s, 9H), 3.46 (dd, 4H), 3.78 (dd, 4H), 6.99 (m, 2H), 7.37 (dd, 1H), 8.33 (d, 1H).

15    Step B

The purified product (500mg, 1.79mmol) was stirred for 30 min with 4N HCl/dioxane (15mL). Evaporation of the solvent yielded the crude amine (465mg) as multiple HCl-salt which was used in Step C without any further purification.  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300MHz, d<sub>6</sub>-DMSO) 3.38 (m, 4H), 4.81 (m, 4H), 7.34 (dd, 1H), 7.55 (d, 1H), 7.86 (dd, 1H), 8.55 (d, 1H).

25    Step C

The crude material (370mg, 1.48mmol) from Step B was suspended in dichloromethane (20mL). After addition of diisopropylethylamine (2.6mL, 14.8mmol), 3-nitrosalicylic acid (406mg, 2.22mmol), and PyBrOP (1.21g, 2.59mmol), the mixture was stirred over night at room temperature before being put into 1N sodium hydroxide (50mL). Extraction with dichloromethane (2x50mL) removed all PyBrOP products. The



aqueous phase was then carefully acidified (pH ~ 4-5) with 3N HCl and extracted with dichloromethane (3x 50mL). The combined organic layers of the acidic extraction were dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by column chromatography (dichloromethane/methanol = 10/1) to yield the desired product (330mg, 65%).

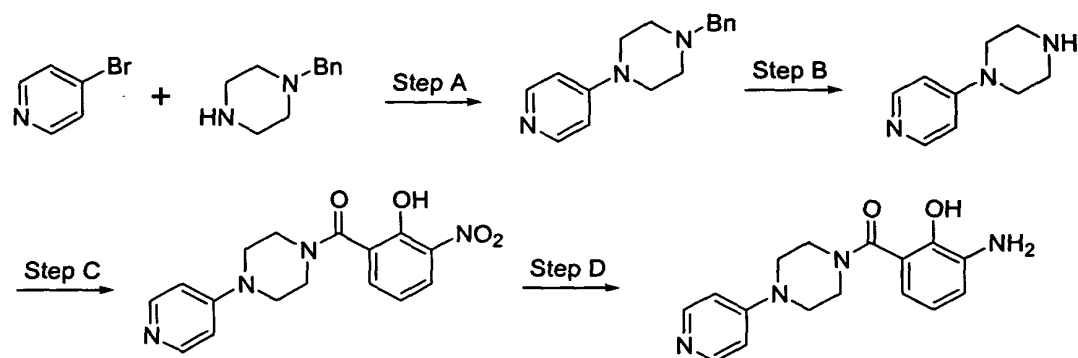
LCMS calculated: 344.1, found: (M+1)<sup>+</sup> 345.1

#### Step D

Sodium hydrosulfite (1.05g) was dissolved in water (3.0mL) to yield a 1.5N solution. Addition of dioxane (3.0mL) was followed by injection of conc. ammonium hydroxide (0.60mL, yields a 1.0N concentration). After addition of the nitro-compound (100mg, 0.29mmol), the reaction mixture was stirred for 0.5h. Subsequently, the solvent was removed and the residue suspended in dichloromethane/methanol (10/1). Filtration through Celite removed most of the salts. Final purification by column chromatography (dichloromethane/methanol = 5/1) yielded the desired product (68mg, 75%).

LCMS calculated: 314.14, found: (M+1)<sup>+</sup> 315.1

#### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 100



#### Step A

4-Bromopyridine hydrochloride (3.0g, 15.4mmol) was dissolved in water (15mL). After addition of N-benzylpiperazine (14.8mL, 85.0mmol) and 500mg copper sulfate, the reaction mixture was heated overnight to 140° C. The resulting product was extracted with ether (5x75mL), dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated. Final

purification by column chromatography (dichloromethane/methanol/ $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  = 10/1/0.1) yielded the desired product (2.16g, 55%).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz,  $\text{d-CDCl}_3$ ) 2.68 (dd, 4H), 3.45 (dd, 4H), 6.76 (d, 2H), 7.40 (m, 5H), 8.38 (d, 2H).

5    Step B

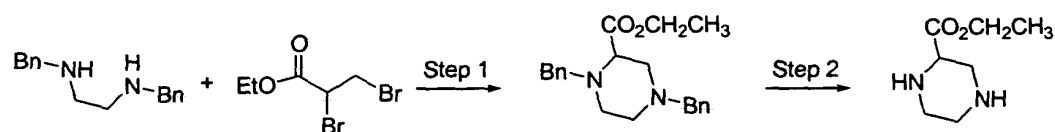
The benzylamine (2.16g, 8.54mmol) from Step A, ammonium formate (2.71g, 43.0mmol) and Pd(C) (10%, 1.0g) was suspended in methanol (50mL) and refluxed for 3h. The palladium was filtered off and the filtrate was concentrated. The sufficiently pure product was used in Step C without any further purification.  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz,  $\text{d-CDCl}_3$ ) 2.48 (bs, 1H), 3.13 (dd, 4H), 3.41 (dd, 4H), 7.78 (d, 2H), 8.39 (d, 2H).

10    Step C

The crude material (1.15g, 7.06mmol) from Step B was dissolved in dichloromethane (50mL). After addition of diisopropylethylamine (4.7mL, 42.4mmol), 3-nitrosalicylic acid (1.94g, 10.6mmol), and PyBrOP (5.78g, 12.3mmol), the resulting mixture was stirred over night at room temperature before being put into 1N sodium hydroxide (300mL). Extraction with dichloromethane (2x100mL) removed all PyBrOP products. The aqueous phase was carefully acidified to pH ~ 5-6 with 3N HCl and extracted with dichloromethane (3x 100mL). The combined organic layers of the neutral extraction were dried over sodium sulfate, concentrated, and finally purified by column chromatography (dichloromethane/methanol/ $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  = 10/1/0.1) to yield the desired product (850mg, 37% for 2 steps).

20    Step D

25    The nitro-compound (850mg, 2.59mmol) from Step C was dissolved in methanol (40mL) and stirred with 10% Pd/C under a hydrogen gas atmosphere over night. The reaction mixture was filtered through Celite and washed thoroughly with methanol. Finally, the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by column chromatography (dichloromethane/methanol/ $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  = 10/1/0.1) to yield the desired product (650g, 84 %).  $^1\text{H}$  NMR (300MHz,  $\text{d}_6\text{-DMSO}$ ) 3.40-3.75 (bm, 8H), 6.49 (dd, 1H), 6.76 (m, 2H), 6.93 (d, 2H), 8.28 (d, 2H).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 101Step 1

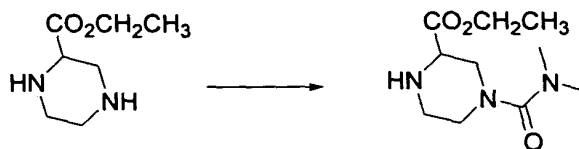
N,N'-Dibenzyl-ethane-1,2-diamine (20mL, 0.0813mol), triethylamine (22.66mL, 0.1626mol) and benzene (100mL) were combined in a round bottom flask. A solution of 2,3-dibromo-propionic acid ethyl ester (11.82mL, 0.0813mol) in benzene (50mL) was added dropwise. The solution was refluxed over night and monitored by TLC (20% ethyl acetate/hexane). The reaction was cooled to room temperature, then filtered and washed with benzene. The filtrate was concentrated then purified by column chromatography (15% ethyl acetate/hexane). The product was isolated as an oil (25.42g, 0.0752mol, 92%). MS: calculated: 338.20, found: 339.2

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.23 (t, 3H), 2.48 (m, 3H), 2.62 (m, 1H), 2.73 (m, 1H), 3.07 (m, 1H), 3.30 (m, 1H), 3.42 (d, 1H), 3.56 (m, 2H), 3.91 (d, 1H), 4.17 (m, 2H), 7.27 (m, 10H).

Step 2

In a Parr shaker vessel, the ester (25.43g, 0.075mol) and methanol (125mL) were combined. The vessel was purged with argon and palladium catalyst (5% on carbon, 2.5g) was added. The system was shaken under an atmosphere of hydrogen overnight. TLC (20% ethyl acetate/hexane) indicated that reaction was complete. The reaction mixture was filtered through a pad of Celite and washed with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated and the product isolated as a solid (11.7g, 0.074mol, 98%).

MS: calculated: 158.11, found:159.2 <sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.27 (t, 3H), 2.70 (m, 4H), 2.96 (m, 1H), 3.13 (dd, 1H), 3.43 (dd, 1H), 4.18 (m, 2H).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 102

5 Piperazine-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (3.11g, 0.0197mol), diisopropylethylamine (5.15mL, 0.0296mol) and methylene chloride (200mL) were combined in a round bottom flask. While stirring at room temperature, a solution of N,N-dimethylcarbamoyl chloride (1.81mL, 0.0197mol) in methylene chloride (20mL) was added dropwise. The reaction was stirred for one hour. After this time the  
 10 reaction was concentrated and carried on to the next step without further purification. (99% yield).

MS: calculated: 229.14, found:230.1

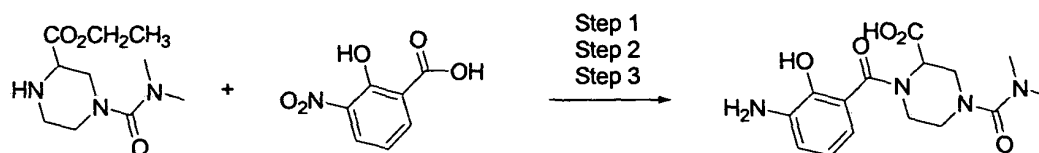
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.30 (t, 3H), 2.85 (s, 6H), 3.10 (m, 3H), 3.31 (m, 2H), 3.60 (m, 2H), 4.21 (q, 2H).

15

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 103-104

Following the procedure described for Example 102, the Products listed in the table below were prepared using the commercially available chloride shown and  
 20 piperazine-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester from Preparative Example 101.

Example	Chloride	Product	1.Yield (%) 2. (M+1) <sup>+</sup>
103			1. 99% 2. 237.1
104			1. 62% 2. 253.1

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 1055    Step 1

3-Nitrosalicylic acid (3.61g, 0.0197g), DCC (2.03g, 0.0099mol) and ethyl acetate (130mL) were combined in a round bottom flask and stirred for 15min. 4-Dimethylcarbamoyl-piperazine-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (4.51g, 0.0197g) was added, and the reaction was stirred for 72 hours. The reaction mixture was concentrated then dissolved in dichloromethane. The organic phase was washed once with 0.1N sodium hydroxide. The aqueous phase was back extracted once with dichloromethane. The aqueous phase was acidified and wash three times with ethyl acetate. The aqueous phase was concentrated and purified by column chromatography (5% methanol/DCM).

15    MS: calculated: 394.15, found:395.0

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.32 (t, 3H), 2.86 (m, 7H), 3.15 (m, 1H), 3.51 (m, 4H), 4.24 (m, 3H), 7.15 (m, 1H), 7.66 (m, 1H), 8.20 (m, 1H), 10.86 (bs, 1H).

Step 2

20    4-Dimethylcarbamoyl-1-(2-hydroxy-3-nitro-benzoyl)-piperazine-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (0.80g, 0.002mol) and methanol (50mL) were combined in a round bottom flask. The system was purged with argon. To the solution was added 5% palladium on carbon (~100mg). The flask was purged with hydrogen and stirred overnight. The reaction was filtered through a pad of celite and washed with methanol. The material was concentrated then purified by column chromatography (6% methanol/DCM). Isolated product (0.74g, 0.002mol, 100%).

MS: calculated: 364.17, found:365.1

$^1\text{H}$  NMR (300 MHz,  $\text{CDCl}_3$ ) 1.27 (t, 3H), 2.85 (m, 8H), 3.18 (1H), 3.45 (m, 3H), 4.19 (m, 3H), 3.90 (m, 3H)

Step 3

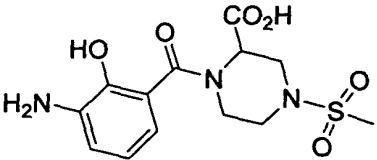
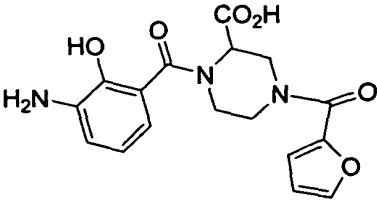
1-(3-Amino-2-hydroxy-benzoyl)-4-dimethylcarbamoyl-piperazine-2-carboxylic acid ethyl ester (0.74g, 0.002mol) was suspended in a solution of dioxane (10mL) and water (10mL). Lithium hydroxide (0.26g, 0.0061mol) was added and the mixture stirred for two hours. The solution was acidified to pH=6 with 3N HCl then extracted with butanol. The extracts were combined, dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated.

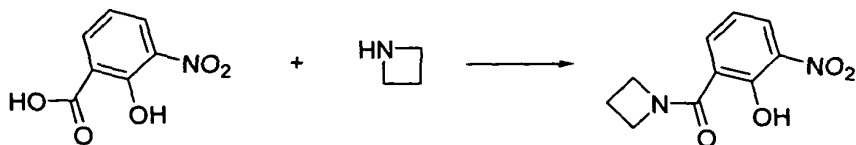
MS: calculated: 336.14, found:337.1

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CD<sub>3</sub>OD) 2.86 (m, 7H), 3.23 (m, 3H), 3.54 (m, 3H), 6.92 (m, 2H), 7.23 (m, 1H).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 106-107

Following the procedure described for Example 105, the Products listed in the table below were prepared using the amine from the Preparative Example indicated and 3-nitrosalacylic acid.

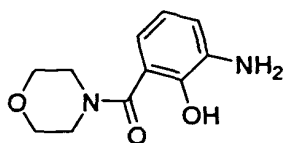
Example	Aniline	Product	1.Yield (%) 2. (M+1) <sup>+</sup> 3. Note
106	103		1. 91% 2. Not observed 3. Rainey nickel used in Step 2
107	104		1. 24% 2. 360.0 3. For Step 1 used PyBrop/ DIEA in DCM

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 108Step A

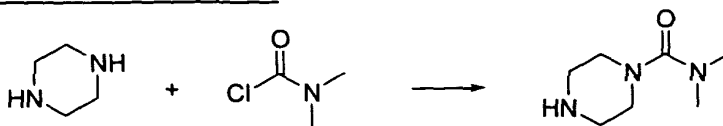
- 3-Nitrosalicylic acid (1.0g, 5.5mmol) was dissolved in ethyl acetate (20mL).  
 1,3-Dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (0.568g, 2.8mmol) was added and the mixture was stirred for approximately 10 minutes and cooled to 0°C. During this time a precipitate formed. Azetidine (0.39mL, 5.8mmol) was added and the reaction was stirred overnight and allowed to warm to room temperature. After this time the reaction was cooled to 0°C and filtered. The collected solid was washed with chilled ethyl acetate.  
 The filtrate was concentrated and purified by column chromatography (80% EtOAc/Hex) to give the product (476mg, 39.0%).  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ2.40(m, 2H), 4.38(m, 4H), 6.97(m, 1H), 7.62(d, 1H), 8.12(d, 1H), 12.88(m, 1H) ppm.

Step B

- The nitro compound (0.48g, 2.1mmol) from Preparative Example 32 Step A was dissolved in methanol (25ml) and stirred with 10% Pd/C under a hydrogen gas atmosphere overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite, the filtrate concentrated *in vacuo* to give the product (344mg, 90%).  
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) δ2.52(m, 2H), 4.57(bs, 4H), 6.75(m, 1H), 6.90(m, 2H), 12.71(bs, 1H) ppm.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 109

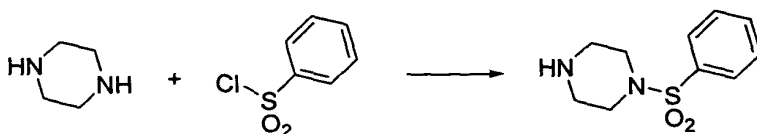
- In essentially the same manner as described in Preparative Example 108 above, the morpholino-amine product was obtained.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 110

Piperazine (4.9g, 0.057mol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (100mL). N,N'-Dimethylcarbamoyl chloride (1.0mL, 0.011mol) was added dropwise to the solution at room temperature. The reaction was stirred for one hour. After this time 1N potassium hydroxide (200mL) was added. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted three times with dichloromethane. The organic fractions were combined and dried over sodium sulfate. Filtration and concentration provided the product, without further purification, as an oil (1.16g, 13%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz) 1.95 (s, 1H), 2.83 (s, 6H), 2.86 (m, 4H), 3.20 (m, 4H).

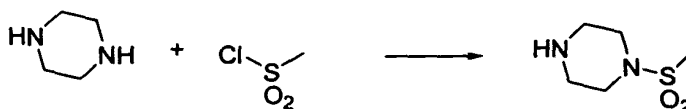
MS: calculated: 157.12, found: 158.1.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 111

Piperazine (4.9g, 0.057mol) was dissolved in 1N HCl (100mL). A solution of phenylsulfonylchloride (1.45mL, 0.011mol) in acetonitrile (25mL) was added dropwise to the solution at room temperature. The reaction was stirred for 30 minutes. After this time the reaction was extracted two times with ethyl acetate. The solution was then made basic with 1N potassium hydroxide and extracted three times with dichloromethane. The dichloromethane fractions were combined and dried over magnesium sulfate. Filtration and concentration provided the product, without further purification, as a solid (1.22g, 9.4%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (CDCl<sub>3</sub>, 300 MHz) 2.94 (m, 8H), 7.56 (m, 3H), 7.76 (m, 2H).

MS: calculated: 226.08, found: 227.1.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 112

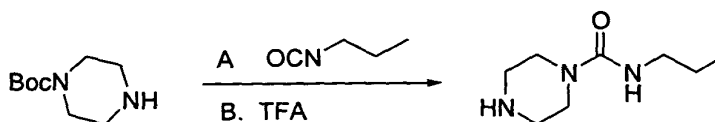


Piperazine (4.9g, 0.057mol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (100mL). Methanesulfonyl chloride (0.85mL, 0.011mol) was added dropwise to the solution at room temperature. The reaction was stirred for 30 minutes. After this time 1N potassium hydroxide (200mL) was added. The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted three times with dichloromethane. The organic fractions were combined and dried over sodium sulfate. Filtration and concentration provided the product, without further purification, as a solid (1.07g, 11%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz) 1.75 (s, 1H), 2.78 (s, 3H), 2.97 (m, 4H), 3.20 (m, 4H).

MS: calculated: 164.06, found: 165.1.

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 113



#### Step A

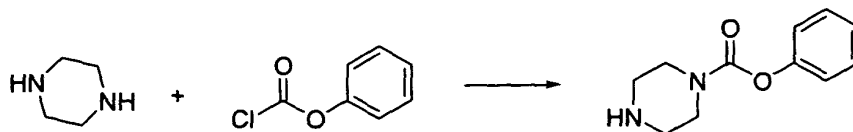
Boc-Piperazine (3.0g, 0.0161mol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (100mL). Propylisocyanate (1.51mL, 0.0161mol) was added to the solution at room temperature. The reaction was stirred for over night. After this time the reaction was diluted with 1N potassium hydroxide (200mL) and extracted six times with dichloromethane. The organic fractions were combined and dried over magnesium sulfate. Filtration and concentration provided the product as a solid.

#### Step B

The product of Step A above, was dissolved in a 30% trifluoroacetic acid/dichloromethane solution and stirred overnight. After this time a 1N potassium hydroxide solution (200 mL) was added to the reaction. The aqueous layer was extracted a total of six times with dichloromethane. The organic fractions were combined and dried over sodium sulfate. Filtration and concentration provided the product (1.37g, 50%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz) 0.92 (t, 3H), 1.52 (m, 2H), 2.89 (m, 4H), 3.01 (s, 1H), 3.18 (m, 2H), 3.37 (m, 4H), 4.61 (bs, 1H).

MS: calculated: 171.14, found: 172.0.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 114

Piperazine (4.9g, 0.0569mol) was dissolved in 1N HCl (70mL). A solution of phenylchloroformate (1.43mL, 0.0114mol) in acetonitrile (25mL) was added dropwise to the solution at room temperature. The reaction was stirred for 30 minutes. After this time the reaction was extracted two times with ethyl acetate. The solution was then made basic with 1N potassium hydroxide and extracted three times with dichloromethane. The dichloromethane fractions were combined and dried over magnesium sulfate. Filtration and concentration provided the product, without further purification, as a solid (2.12g, 18%).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz) 1.78 (s, 1H), 2.91 (m, 4H), 3.59 (m, 4H), 7.11 (2H), 7.19 (m, 1H), 7.36 (m, 2H).

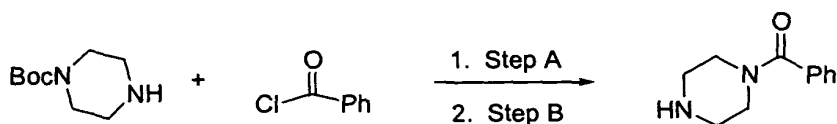
MS: calculated: 206.24, found: 207.1.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 115-117

Following the procedure described for Example 112, the Products listed in the table below were prepared using the commercially available chloroformate shown and piperazine.

Example	Chloroformate	Product	1.Yield (%) 2. (M+1) <sup>+</sup>
115			1. 54% 2. 144.9
116			1. 17% 2. 173.0

117			1. 69% 2. 173.0
-----	--	--	--------------------

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 1185 Step A

Boc-Piperazine (3.01g, 0.0161mol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (100mL) along with diisopropylethylamine (5.61mL, 0.0322mol). Benzoylchloride (1.87mL, 0.0161mol) was added dropwise to the solution at room temperature. The reaction was stirred for several hours. After this time the reaction was concentrated and the product was purified by column chromatography (10% MeOH/DCM). Boc-Protected product was isolated as a solid (5.21g).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz) 1.47 (s, 9H), 3.45 (m, 8H), 7.41 (m, 5H).

MS: calculated: 290.16, found: 290.8.

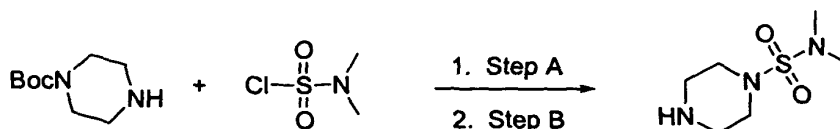
15 Step B

The product from Step A above, was dissolved in a 50% trifluoroacetic acid/dichloromethane solution and stirred overnight. After this time the reaction was diluted with 1N potassium hydroxide (200mL) and the organic layer was separated. The aqueous phase was then extracted six times with dichloromethane. The organic fractions were combined and dried over magnesium sulfate. Filtration and concentration provided product (2.93g).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz) 1.92 (s, 1H), 2.87 (m, 4H), 3.52 (m, 4H), 7.39 (s, 5H).

MS: calculated: 190.11, found: 191.1.

25

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 119

Step A

Boc-Piperazine (3.0g, 0.0161mol) was dissolved in dichloromethane (100mL) along with diisopropylethylamine (3.1mL, 0.0177mol). N,N'-dimethylsulfamoyl chloride (1.73mL, 0.0161mol) was added dropwise to the solution at room temperature. The reaction was stirred for several hours. After this time the reaction was diluted with water (100mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted six times with dichloromethane. The organic fractions were combined and dried over magnesium sulfate. Filtration and concentration provided the product, without further purification, as a solid (4.53g).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz) 1.47 (s, 9H), 2.84 (s, 6H), 3.21 (m, 4H), 3.48 (m, 4H).

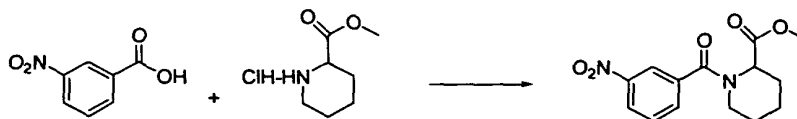
MS: calculated: 293.14, found: 194.1 (M-Boc) $^+$ .

Step B

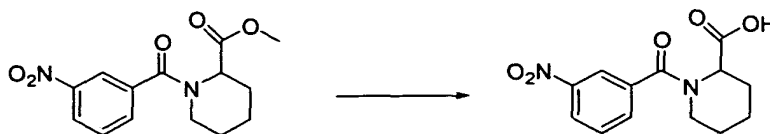
The product from Step A above, was dissolved in a 30% trifluoroacetic acid/dichloromethane solution and stirred overnight. After this time the reaction was diluted with water and 1N potassium hydroxide was used to make the aqueous layer slightly basic. The aqueous layer was extracted a total of seven times with dichloromethane. The organic fractions were combined and dried over sodium sulfate. Filtration and concentration provided the product (2.96g).

$^1\text{H}$  NMR ( $\text{CDCl}_3$ , 300 MHz) 2.03 (s, 1H), 2.83 (s, 6H), 2.92 (m, 4H), 3.23 (m, 4H).

MS: calculated: 193.09, found: 194.1.

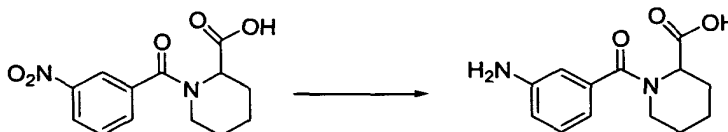
PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 120Step A

In essentially the same manner as that described in Preparative Example 105, Step 1, using 3-nitrobenzoic acid instead of 3-nitrosalicylic acid, the methyl ester product was prepared.

Step B

The methyl ester (1.79g, 6.1mmol) from Step A above, was dissolved in dioxane/water (20mL/15mL) at room temperature. Lithium hydroxide (0.258g, 6.2mmol) was added to the solution. After a few hours more lithium hydroxide was added (0.128g, 3.0mmol) and the reaction was stirred for another hour. After this time the reaction was concentrated and then taken up in water. The solution was extracted two times with ether. The aqueous phase was then acidified and extracted three times with ethyl acetate. The organic fractions were then dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated. Product was isolated by column chromatography (95% EtOAc/Hex, 0.05% HOAc) to give the product (1.66 g, 98%).

<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.49(m, 2H), 1.68(m, 1H), 1.82(m, 2H), 2.44(m, 1H) 3.32(m, 1H), 3.58(m, 1H), 5.57(m, 1H), 7.65(m, 1H), 7.80(m, 1H), 8.32(m, 2H), 10.04(bs, 1Hppm).

Step C

The nitro compound was dissolved in an excess of methanol (20mL) and covered by a blanket of argon. 5% Palladium on carbon was added (catalytic) and a hydrogen balloon was attached to the flask. The atmosphere of the system was purged under vacuum and replaced with hydrogen. This step was repeated for a total of three times. The reaction was then stirred under hydrogen overnight. After this time the balloon was removed and the solution was filtered through celite followed by several rinses with methanol. The filtrate was concentrated and dried on the vacuum line to provide the desired aniline product (1.33 g, 90%).

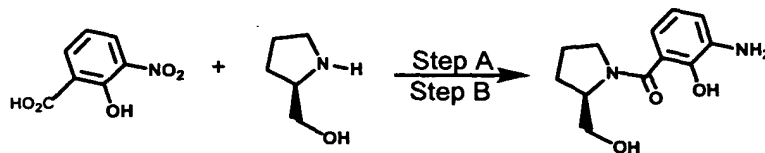
<sup>1</sup>H NMR (300 MHz, CDCl<sub>3</sub>) 1.40(m, 2H), 1.50(m, 1H), 1.68(m, 2H), 2.33(m, 1H) 3.18(m, 1H), 3.62(m, 1H), 5.39(m, 1H), 6.12(bs, 2H), 6.75(m, 2H), 7.12(m, 1H)ppm.

Mass Spectra, calculated: 248, found: 249.1 (M+1)<sup>+</sup>

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLES 121-123

Following the procedure described in Preparative Example 120, but using the commercially available amine and benzoic acid indicated, the intermediate products in the table below were obtained.

Ex.	Carboxylic Acid	Amine	Product	1. Yield (%) 2. (M+1) <sup>+</sup> 3. Note
121				1. 21% 2. 251.0
122				1. 21% 2. 265.0 3. Skipped step B
123				1. 15% 2. 264.0 3. Skipped step B

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 124Step A

10 3-Nitrosalicylic acid (500 mg, 2.7 mmol), 1,3-dicyclohexylcarbodiimide (DCC) (563 mg) and ethyl acetate (10 mL) were combined and stirred for 10 min. (R)-(-)-2-

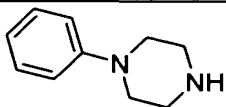
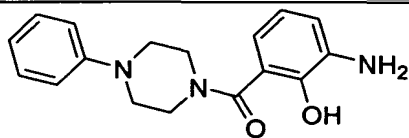
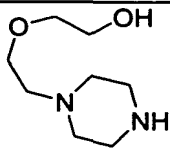
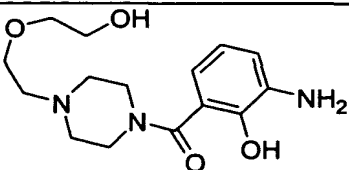
pyrrolidinemethanol (0.27 mL) was added and the resulting suspension was stirred at room temperature overnight. The solid was filtered off and the filtrate was either concentrated down and directly purified or washed with 1N NaOH. The aqueous phase was acidified and extracted with EtOAc. The resulting organic phase was dried over anhydrous MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification of the residue by preparative plate chromatography (silica gel, 5% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> saturated with AcOH) gave the desired compound (338 mg, 46%, MH<sup>+</sup> = 267).

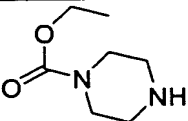
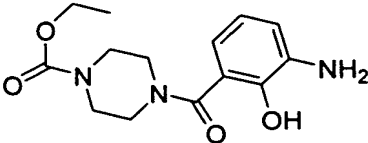
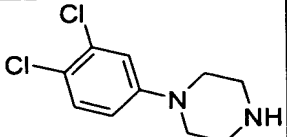
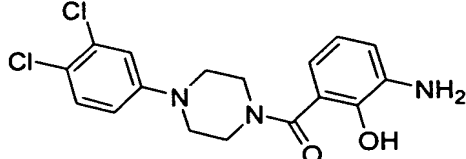
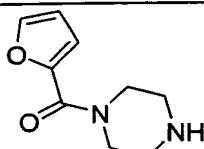
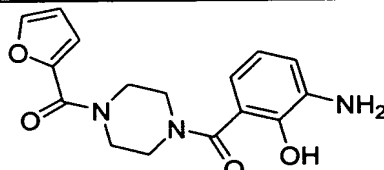
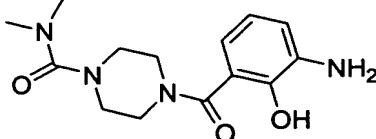
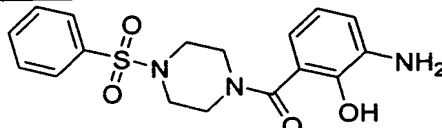
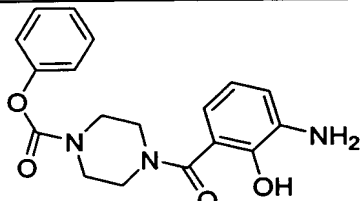
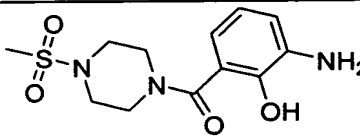
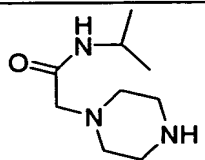
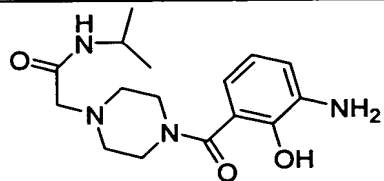
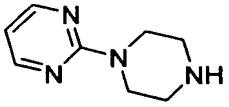
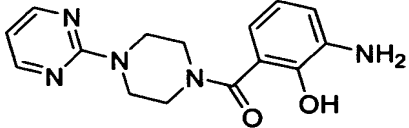
### Step B

The product from Step A above was stirred with 10% Pd/C under a hydrogen gas atmosphere overnight. The reaction mixture was filtered through celite, the filtrate concentrated *in vacuo*, and the resulting residue purified by column chromatography (silica gel, 4% MeOH/CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> saturated with NH<sub>4</sub>OH) to give the product (129mg, 43%, MH<sup>+</sup>=237).

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLES 125-145

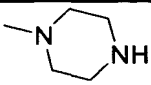
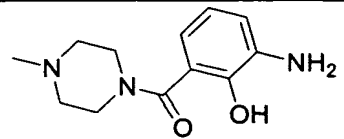
Following the procedure described for Preparative Example 124, but using the commercially available amine or the amine from the Preparative Example indicated and 3-nitrosalicylic acid, the products in the table below were obtained.

Ex.	Amine Comm. Avail./ From Prep.Ex.	Product	1.Yield (%) 2. (M+1) <sup>+</sup>
125			1. 37% 2. 298.1
126			1. 31% 2. 310.1

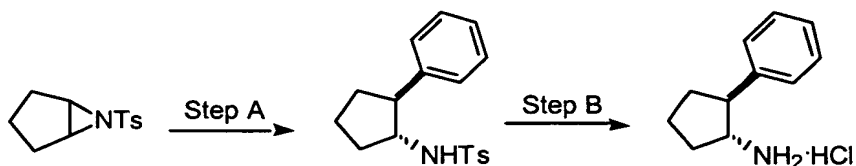
127			1. 68% 2. 294.1
128			1. 54% 2. 365.9
129			1. 45% 2. 316.1
130	110		1. 59% 2. 293.1
131	111		1. 32% 2. 362.0
132	114		1. 36% 2. 342.0
133	112		1. 65% 2. 300.0
134			1. 48% 2. 321.1
135			1. 50% 2. 300.1



136			1. 56% 2. 299.2
137	115		1. 79% 2. 280.1
138	116		1. 64% 2. 307.1
139			1. 73% 2. 304.2
140			1. 34% 2. 264.0
141	117		1. 40% 2. 307.1
142	113		1. 91% 2. 307.1
143	118		1. 9.0% 2. 326.0
144	119		1. 42% 2. 329.0

145			1. 6.5% 2. 236.1
-----	---	--	---------------------

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 146



#### Step A

To a solution of tosylaziridine [*J. Am. Chem. Soc.* **1998**, 120, 6844-6845] (0.5 g, 2.1 mmol) and Cu(acac)<sub>2</sub> (55 mg, 0.21 mmol) in THF (5 mL) at 0 °C was added PhMgBr (3.5 ml, 3.0 M in THF) diluted with THF (8 mL) dropwise over 20 min. The resulting solution was allowed to gradually warm to rt and was stirred for 12h. Sat. aq. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (5 mL), was added and the mixture was extracted with Et<sub>2</sub>O (3 x 15 mL). The organic layers were combined, washed with brine (1 x 10 mL), dried (MgSO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude residue was purified by preparative TLC eluting with hexane/EtOAc (4:1) to afford 0.57 g (86% yield) of a solid. The purified tosylamine was taken on directly to the next step.

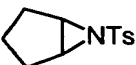
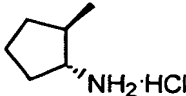

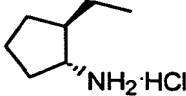

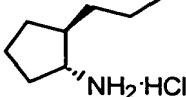

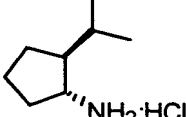

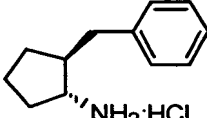

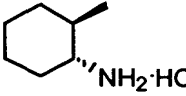
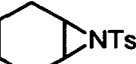
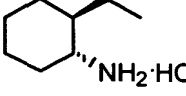

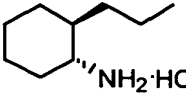
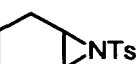
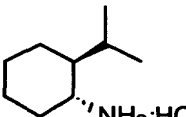
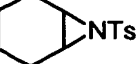
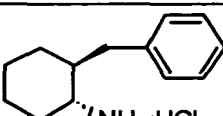
#### Step B

To a solution of tosylamine (0.55 g, 1.75 mmol) in NH<sub>3</sub> (20 mL) at -78 °C was added sodium (0.40 g, 17.4 mmol). The resulting solution was stirred at -78 °C for 2 h whereupon the mixture was treated with solid NH<sub>4</sub>Cl and allowed to warm to rt. Once the NH<sub>3</sub> had boiled off, the mixture was partitioned between water (10 mL) and CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10 mL). The layers were separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (2 x 10 mL). The organic layers were combined, dried (NaSO<sub>4</sub>), and concentrated under reduced pressure to a volume of ~20 mL. 4N HCl in dioxane (5 mL) was added and the mixture was stirred for 5 min. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and the resultant crude residue was recrystallized from EtOH/Et<sub>2</sub>O to afford 0.30 g (87% yield) of a solid.

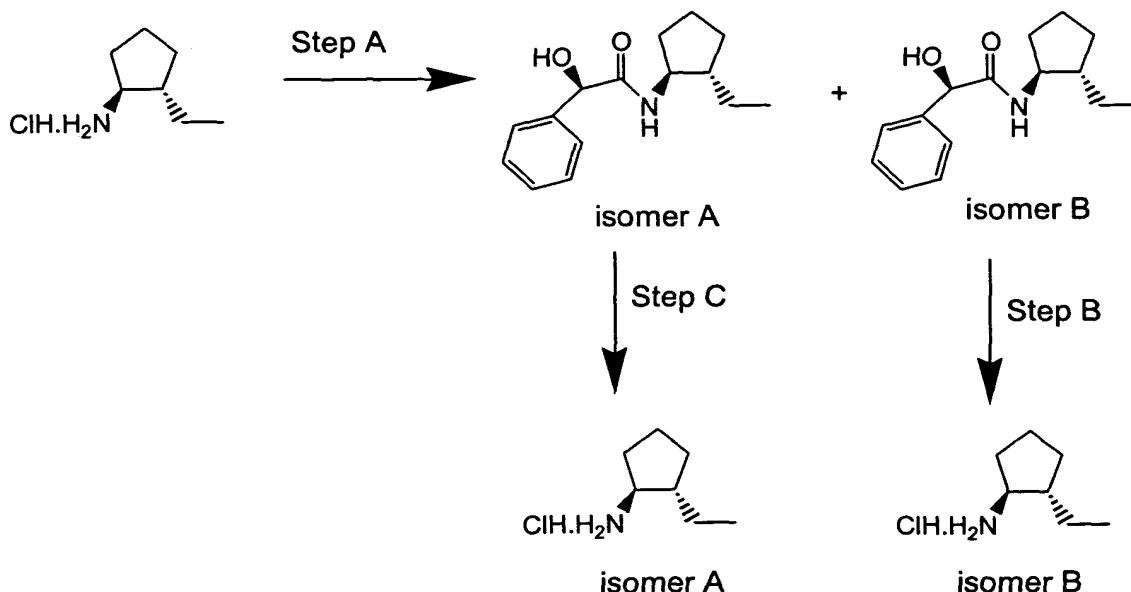
## PREPARATIVE EXAMPLES 147-156.10

Following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 146 but using the requisite tosylaziridines and Grignard reagents listed in the Table below, the following

5 racemic amine hydrochloride products were obtained.

Prep Ex.	Tosyl aziridine	Grignard Reagent	Amine hydrochloride	1. Yield (%)
147		MeMgBr		1. 19%
148		EtMgBr		1. 56%
149		<i>n</i> -PrMgBr		1. 70%
150		<i>i</i> -PrMgCl		1. 41%
151		BnMgCl		1. 61%
152		MeMgBr		1. 61%
153		EtMgBr		1. 66%
154		<i>n</i> -PrMgBr		1. 80%
155		<i>i</i> -PrMgBr		1. 27%
156		BnMgCl		1. 79%

156.1				52%
156.2				49%
156.3				61%
156.4				57%
156.5				64%
156.6				64%
156.7				45%
156.8				23%
156.9				40%
156.10				15%

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 156.115 Step A

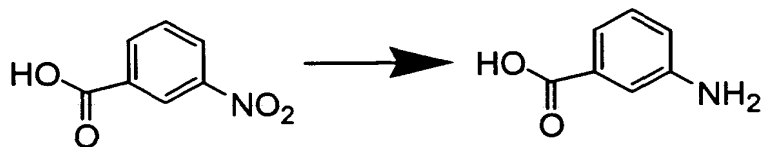
To a solution of the amine (118mg) from Preparative Example 148 in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (10ml) was added triethylamine (120ul), R-Mandelic Acid (164mg), DCC (213mg) and DMAP (8.8mg) and let stir for 40hr. The mixture was diluted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> and washed with saturated ammonium chloride, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was purified by preparative plate chromatography (Hex/EtOAc 4:1) to afford both isomers (A, 86mg, 45%) (B, 90mg, 48%).

10 Step B

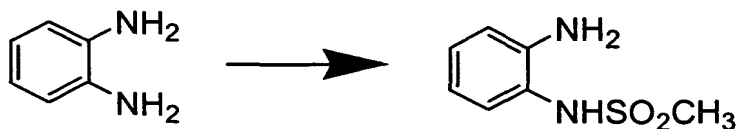
To isomer B (90mg) from above in dioxane (5ml) was added 6M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (5ml). The reaction was heated to 80°C over the weekend. 2M NaOH added to basify the reaction and extracted with ether. Ether layer washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was stirred in 4N HCl in dioxane for 30min, concentrated *in vacuo* and recrystallized in EtOH/ether to afford 55mg of product (98%).

20 Step C

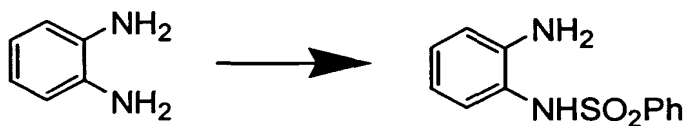
Isomer A (86mg) was reacted following the procedure set forth in Step B above to give the amine salt.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 156.12

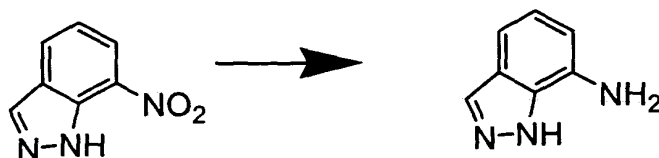
The above nitro compound was reduced following the Preparative Example 2,  
5 Step B.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 156.13

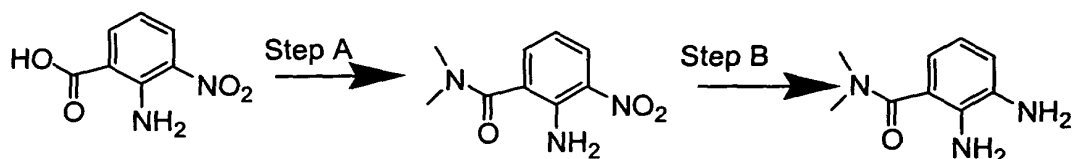
To a solution of 1,2-phenylenediamine (1.5g) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (30ml) at  $0^\circ\text{C}$  was added  
TEA (2.91ml), followed by dropwise addition of  $\text{MeSO}_2\text{Cl}$  (1.07ml). The mixture was  
allowed to warm to room temperature and stir overnight. 1M HCl added and the  
layers were separated. The aqueous layer was adjusted to pH=11 with solid NaOH,  
15 extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ . The basified aqueous layer was then neutralized using 3N HCl  
and extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , dried with  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to  
give 1.8g of product (71%).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 156.14

The above compound was prepared using the procedure set forth in  
Preparative Example 156.13, but using  $\text{PhSO}_2\text{Cl}$ .

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 156.15

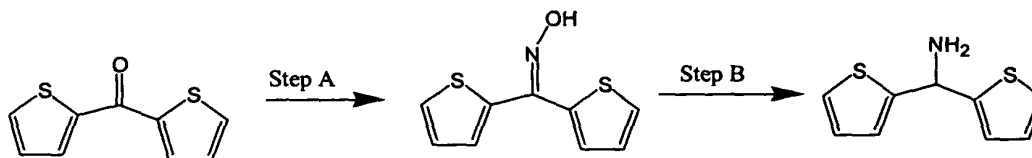
5        The nitro compound was reduced following a similar procedure as in  
Preparative Example 2, Step B.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 156.16Step A

15        The known acid (410mg) above (*J.Med.Chem.* **1996**, 34,4654.) was reacted  
following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 2, Step A to yield 380mg of  
an oil (80%).

Step B

20        The amide (200mg) from above was reacted following the procedure set forth  
in Preparative Example 2, Step B to yield 170mg of an oil (100%).

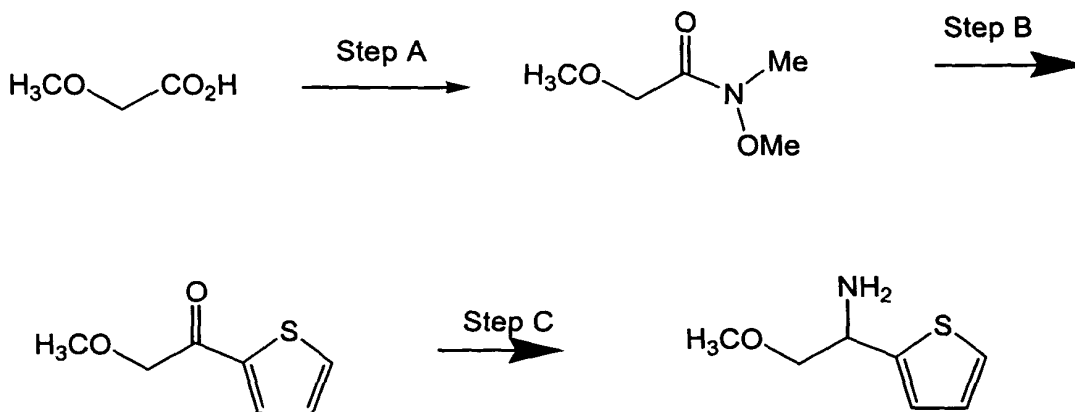
PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 156.17

Step A

To a solution of ketone (500mg) in EtOH/water (3:1, 4ml) at room temperature was added hydroxylamine hydrochloride (214mg) followed by NaOH to afford a heterogenous mixture. The reaction was not complete so another equivalent of hydroxylamine hydrochloride was added and refluxed overnight. The reaction was cooled to 0°C and treated with 3N HCl and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 500mg of product (92%).

Step B

To a solution of oxime (300mg) in THF (5ml) at 0°C was added LiAlH<sub>4</sub> (266mg) portionwise. The heterogenous solution was stirred at room temperature for 14hr and then refluxed for 8hr. The solution was cooled to 0°C and water, 2M NaOH, water and ether were added to the reaction. The mixture was filtered through a celite pad. The filtrate was treated with 3N HCl. The aqueous layer was cooled to 0°C, basified with NaOH pellets and extracted with ether. The ether layer was dried over MgSO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the product (143mg, 69%).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 156.18Step A

Methoxyacetic acid (14 mL) in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (120 mL) and cooled in an ice-water bath was treated with DMF (0.9 mL) and oxalyl chloride (21 mL). After stirring at RT overnight, the mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and redissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (120 mL).



N-methyl-N-methoxyamine (20 g) was added and the mixture stirred at RT overnight. Filtration and concentration *in vacuo* afforded the desired amide (21 g, 89%).

### 5 Step B

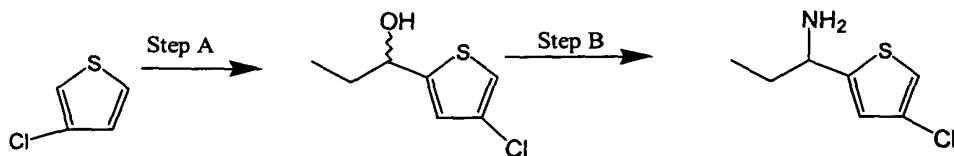
To a solution of the above amide (260mg) in THF (5ml) at -78 °C was added a solution of 2-thienyllithium (1M in THF, 2.15ml). The solution was stirred for 2hr at -78 °C and warmed to -20 °C for an additional 2hr. The reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, washed with brine, dried  
10 over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 250mg of product (82%).

### Step C

The ketone from above (250mg) was reacted via the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 156.17 Steps A and B to yield 176 mg of the amine (79%).

15

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 156.19

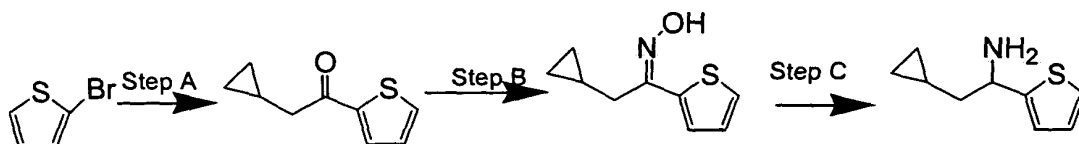


### 20 Step A

To a solution of 3-chlorothiophene (1.16ml) in ether (20ml) at -10 °C was added n-BuLi (2.5M in hexane, 5ml). After solution was stirred at -10 °C for 20min, propionaldehyde (0.82ml) in ether (20ml) was added dropwise and let warm to room temperature slowly. The reaction was quenched with saturated ammonium chloride  
25 and extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 1.37g of product (62%).

### Step B

The alcohol from Step A above was reacted via the procedures set forth in  
30 Preparative Example 75.75, Steps B and C to give the amine.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 156.20Step A

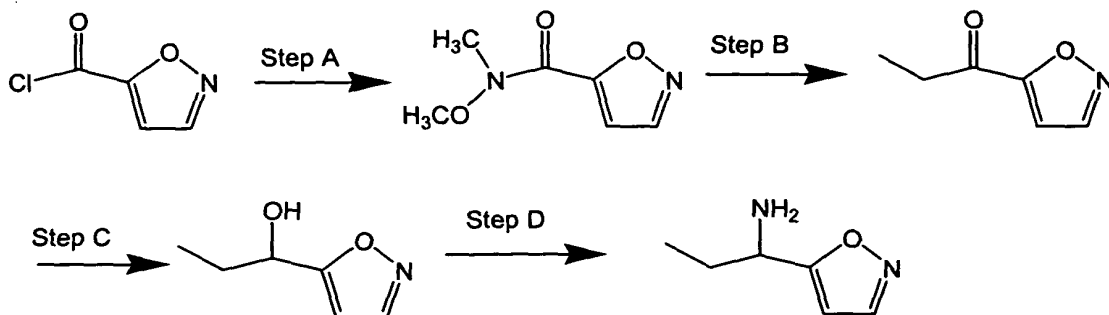
To a solution of magnesium metal (360mg) in THF (15ml) at 0 °C was added 2-bromothiophene (1.45ml) in THF (10ml) dropwise over 20min. The solution was warmed to room temperature for 3hr, recooled to 0 °C whereupon a solution of cyclopropylacetonitrile (1g) in ether (30ml) was added dropwise via a syringe and let warm to room temperature and stir overnight. 3M HCl was added and washed with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>. The aqueous layer was basified with NaOH pellets and extracted with ether, dried with Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 625mg of product (68%).

Step B

The ketone was reacted via the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 156.17 Step A to give the oxime.

Step C

The oxime from above was reacted via the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 156.17 Step B to give the amine.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 156.21

Step A

To a solution of  $\text{CH}_3\text{ONHCH}_3\cdot\text{HCl}$  (780mg) and acid chloride (1g) in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  at 0 °C was added dry pyridine (1.35ml) to afford a heterogenous mixture. The solution was warmed to room temperature and stirred overnight. 1M HCl was added to the reaction and the organic layer was separated, washed with brine, dried with  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 1g of product (85%).

Step B

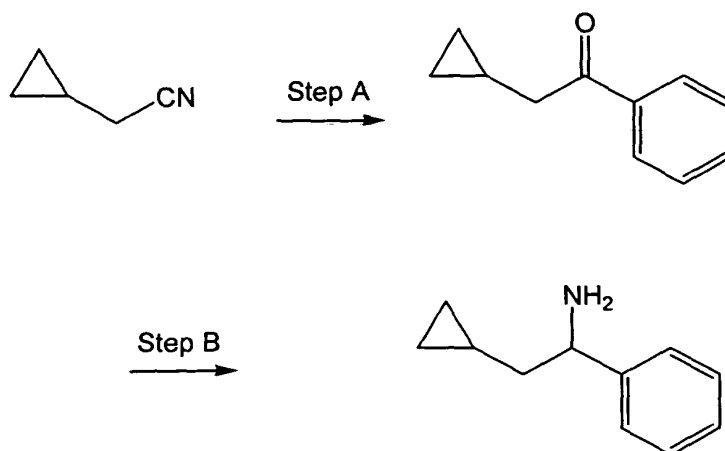
To a solution of EtI (614ul) in ether (5ml) at  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  was added t-BuLi (1.7M in pentane, 9ml) dropwise. The mixture was warmed to room temperature for 1hr, cooled to  $-78^\circ\text{C}$  where the amide (1g) from Step A in THF (4ml) was added and allowed to warm to 0 °C for 2hr. 1M HCl was added to the reaction and extracted with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , washed with brine, dried with  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 500mg of product (63%).

Step C

To a solution of ketone (800mg) in THF/water (10:1, 20ml) at 0 °C was added sodium borohydride (363mg) portionwise. The solution was stirred for 2hr at 0 °C. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, the residue was dissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ , washed with 1N NaOH and brine, dried with  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to give 560mg of product (69%).

Step D

The alcohol from above was reacted via the procedures set forth in Preparative Example 75.75, Steps B and C to give the amine (176mg, 59%).

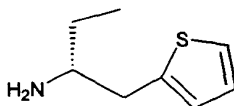
PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 156.225    Step A

Cyclopropylacetonitrile (12 mmol) in Et<sub>2</sub>O (50 mL) at 0°C was treated with PhMgBr (14 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 2 hrs at 0°C, then at RT overnight. Hydrochloric acid (3 M) was added, and after stirring for an additional 12 hrs, the mixture was extracted with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>, washed with brine, dried over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, filtered and  
 10    concentrated *in vacuo* to give the desired ketone (1.34 g, 70%).

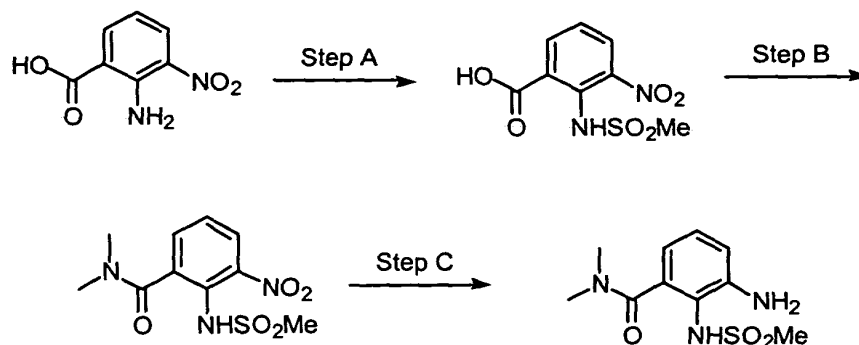
Step B

Following the procedures set forth in Preparative Example 156.20 Steps B and C, the amine was prepared.

15

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 156.23

The above amine was prepared using the procedures set forth in WO Patent  
 20    Publication 98/11064.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 1575     Step A

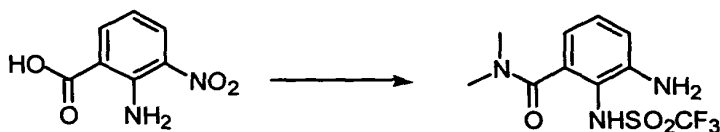
By taking the known carboxylic acid [*J. Med. Chem.* **1996**, 39, 4654-4666] and subjecting it to the conditions outlined in Preparative Example 112, the product can be prepared.

10    Step B

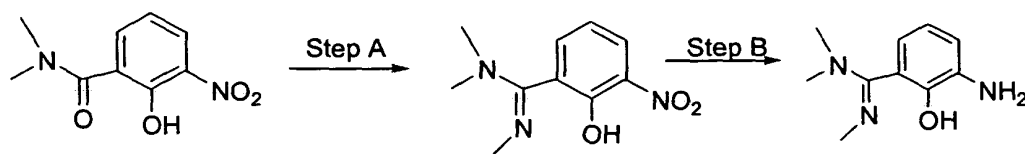
Following a similar procedure used in Preparative Example 2, Step A, except using dimethylamine and the compound from Step A above, the product can be prepared.

15    Step C

Following a similar procedure used in Preparative Example 2, Step B, except using the compound from Step B above, the product can be prepared.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 158

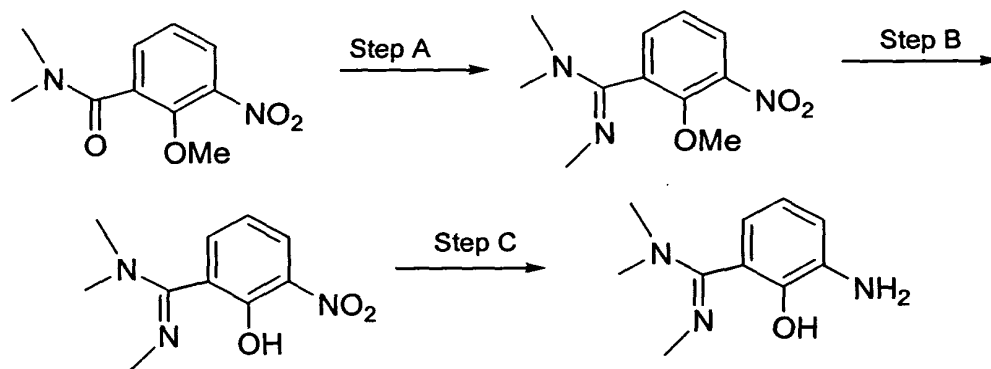
Following a similar procedure used in Preparative Example 157, Steps A-C, except using trifluoromethylsulfonylchloride in Step A above, the product can be prepared.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 500.1Step A

5 By using the nitro-amide from Preparative Example 13.3, Step A, the amidine structure can be prepared following a similar procedure to that in *Tetrahedron Lett.*, **2000**, 41 (11), 1677-1680.

Step B

10 By using the product from Step A and the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 2, Step B, one could obtain the desired amine-amidine.

ALTERNATE PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 500.2

15

Step A

By treating the nitro-amide from Preparative Example 13.3, Step B with  $\text{POCl}_3$  and subsequently  $\text{MeNH}_2$ , according to procedures known in the art, one would obtain the desired compound.

20

Step B

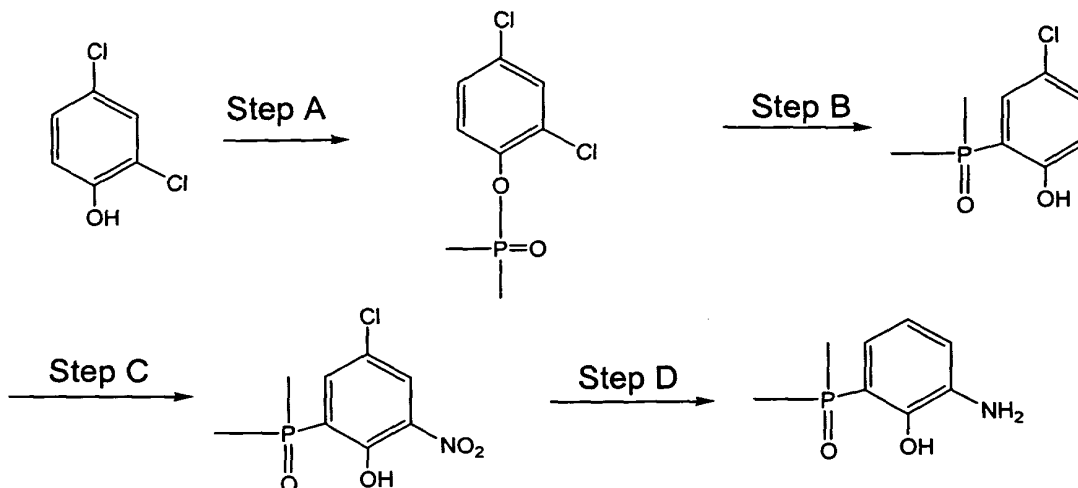
By treating the product from Step A according to the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.3, Step E, one could obtain the desired compound.

25

Step C

By using the product from Step B and the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 2 Step B, one would obtain the desired compound.

5

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 500.3Step A

10

By following a similar procedure as that described in *Zh. Obshch. Khim.*, 27, 1957, 754, 757., but instead using 2,4-dichlorophenol and dimethylphosphinic chloride, one would obtain the desired compound.

Step B

15

By following a similar procedure as that described in *J. Organomet. Chem.*; 317, 1986, 11-22, one would obtain the desired compound.

Step C

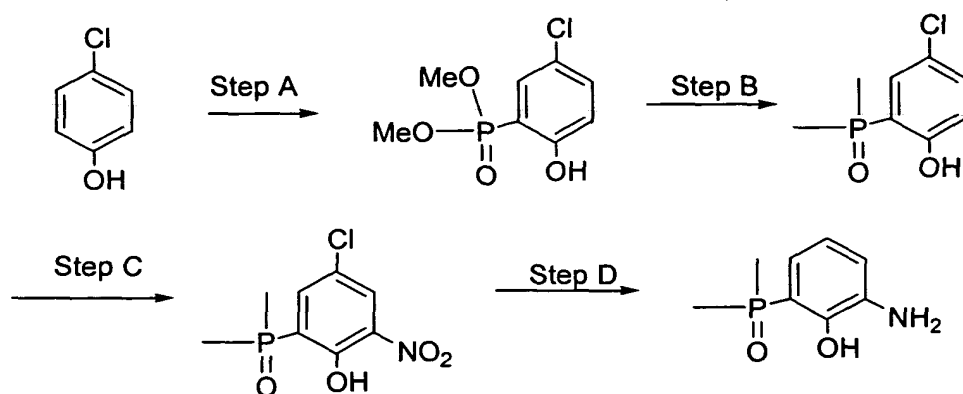
20

By following a similar procedure as that described in *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 77, 1955, 6221, one would obtain the desired compound.

Step D

By following a similar procedure as that described in *J. Med. Chem.*, 27, 1984, 654-659, one would obtain the desired compound.

25

ALTERNATE PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE500.45 Step A

By following a similar procedure as that described in *Phosphorous, Sulfur Silicon Relat. Elem.*; EN; 61, 12, **1991**, 119-129, but instead using 4-chlorophenol, one would obtain the desired compound.

10 Step B

By using a similar procedure as that in *Phosphorous, Sulfur Silicon Relat. Elem.*; EN; 61, 12, **1991**, 119-129, but instead using MeMgBr, the desired compound could be prepared.

15 Step C

By following a similar procedure as that described in *J. Amer. Chem. Soc.*, 77, **1955**, 6221, one would obtain the desired compound.

Step D

20 By following a similar procedure as that described in *J. Med. Chem.*, 27, **1984**, 654-659, one would obtain the desired compound.

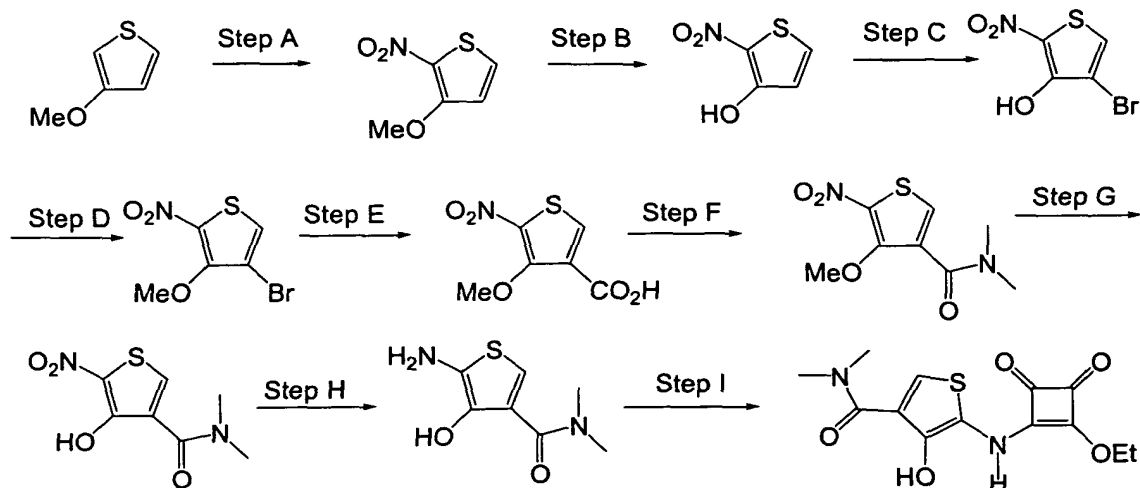
PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 500.5



By following a similar procedure as that set forth in *J. Org. Chem.* **1998**, 63, 2824-2828, but using  $\text{CH}_3\text{CCMgBr}$ , one could obtain the desired compound.

5

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 500.6



#### Step A

10 By following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.1, Step B using 3-methoxythiophene, one can obtain the desired product.

#### Step B

15 By using the product from step A and following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.19, Step E, the desired compound can be obtained.

#### Step C

20 By using the product from Step B and following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.29, Step D, one can obtain the desired compound.

#### Step D

25 By using the product from Step C and following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.3, Step B, the desired compound can be obtained.

25

Step E

By treating the product from Step D with *n*-BuLi at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  in THF and quenching the resulting anion with  $\text{CO}_2$  according to standard literature procedure, one would obtain the desired compound following aqueous acid work up.

Step F

By using the product from Step E and the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.19, Step C, one could obtain the desired compound.

Step G

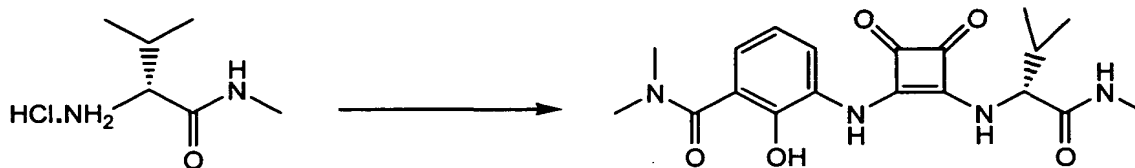
By using the product from step F and following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.19, Step E, the desired compound can be obtained.

Step H

By using the product from Step G and following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 2, Step B, the desired compound can be obtained.

Step I

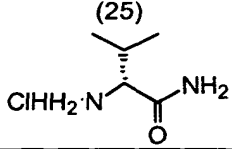
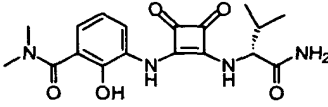
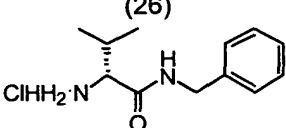
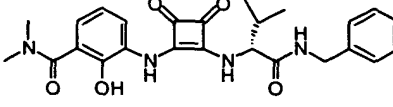
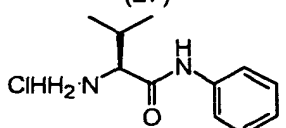
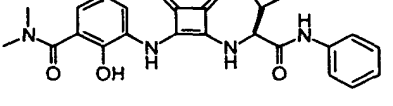
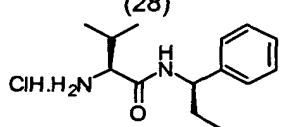
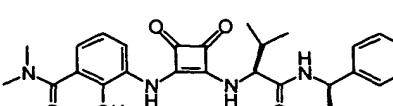
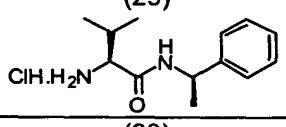
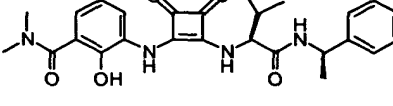
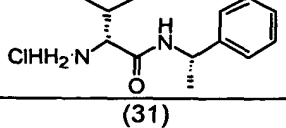
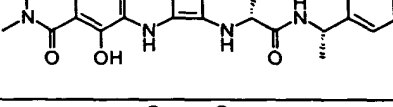
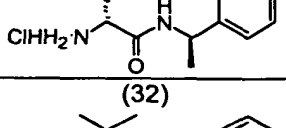
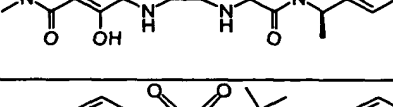
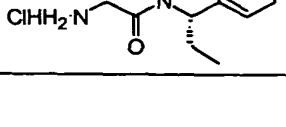
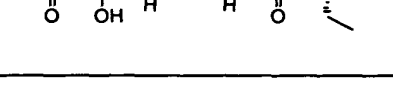
By using the product from Step H and following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 19, the desired compound can be prepared.

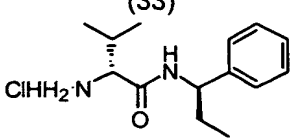
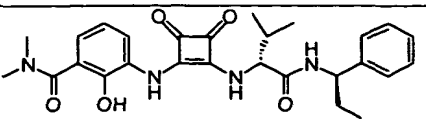
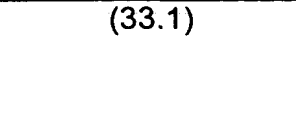
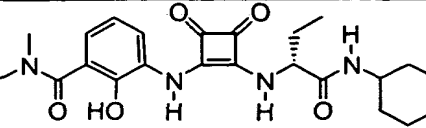
EXAMPLE 200

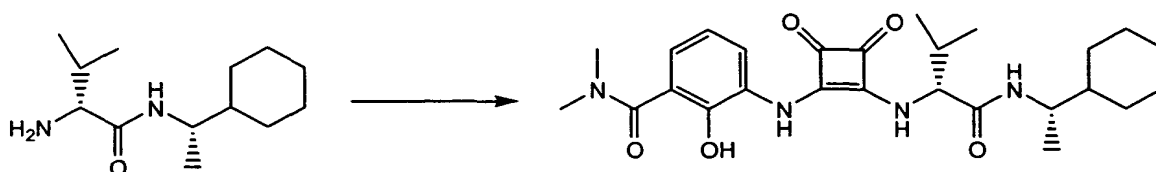
To a solution of the HCl salt product (83 mg, 0.50 mmol) from Preparative Example 24, in EtOH (3 mL) at room temperature was added  $\text{Et}_3\text{N}$  (55  $\mu\text{L}$ , 0.50 mmol) and the mixture was stirred for 10 min. The cyclobutenedione (100 mg, 0.33 mmol) from Preparative Example 19 in EtOH was then added in a single portion and the mixture was stirred for 12 h at room temperature. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure and was purified by preparative TLC (4 x 1000  $\mu\text{M}$  plates) eluting with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$  (25:1) to afford 116 mg (91 % yield) of the desired product as a solid [ $\text{MH}^+$  389.1, mp  $241\text{--}243^{\circ}\text{C}$ ].

## EXAMPLES 201-209

Following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 200 but using the appropriate amine hydrochlorides from Preparative Examples 25-33 as identified and the cyclobutenedione intermediate from Preparative Example 19, the cyclobutenedione products in the Table below were obtained.

Ex.	(Prep Ex.) Amine	Product	1. Yield (%) 2. MH <sup>+</sup> 3. mp (°C)
201	(25) 		1. 89% 2. 375.1 3. 255.5-257.3
202	(26) 		1. 92% 2. 465.1 3. 149.0-152.3
203	(27) 		1. 68% 2. 451.1 3. 282-284
204	(28) 		1. 74% 2. 493.1 3. 141
205	(29) 		1. 48% 2. 479.1 3. 142
206	(30) 		1. 41% 2. 479.1 3. 142
207	(31) 		1. 59% 2. 479.1 3. 141
208	(32) 		1. 34% 2. 493.1 3. 140

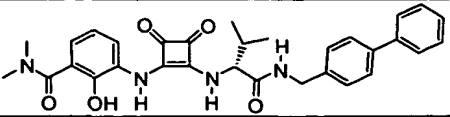
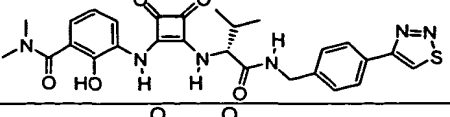
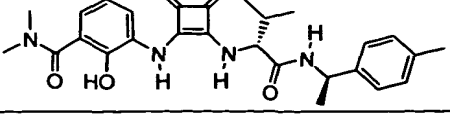
209	(33) 		1. 40% 2. 493.1 3. 142
209.1	(33.1) 		1. 59% 2. 143-145

EXAMPLE 209.2

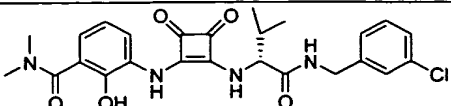
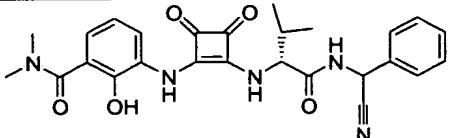
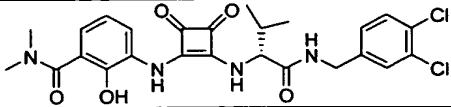
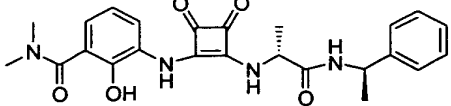
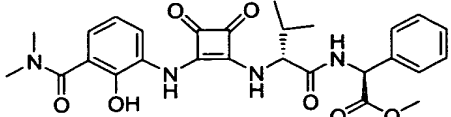
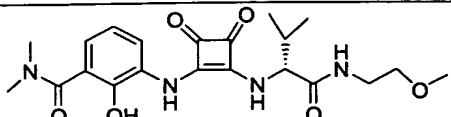
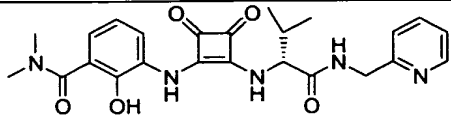
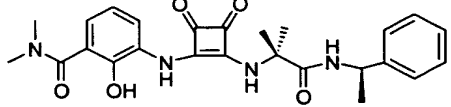
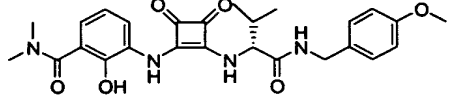
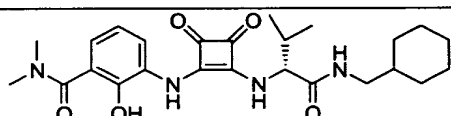
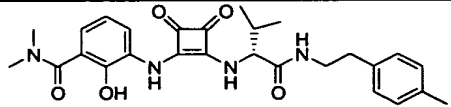
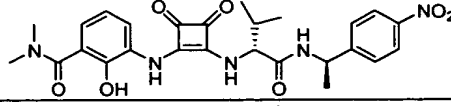
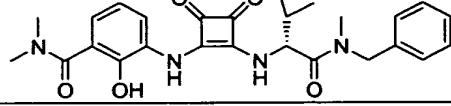
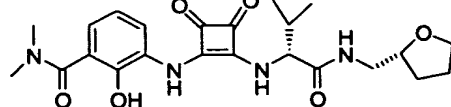
The crude amine product from Preparative Example 33.2 and the cyclobutenedione component from Preparative Example 19.1(36mg) were dissolved in MeOH/ DIEA (2.5ml/5/1) and irradiated via microwave (50W, 1hr). The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by Gilson semi-prep. HPLC to give the final product (68%, MH+=485.2).

EXAMPLES 209.3-209.50

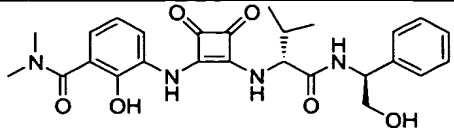
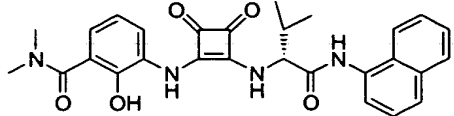
Following the procedure set forth in Example 209.2, but using the prepared amine from the Preparative Example indicated in the Table below, the following cyclobutenedione products were obtained.

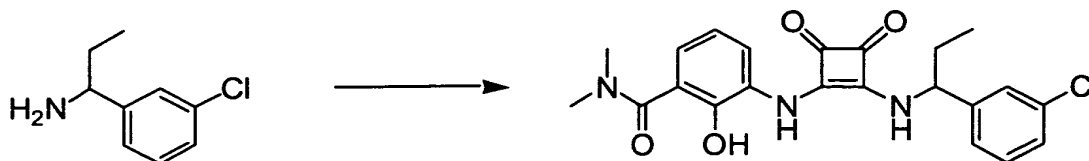
Ex.	(Prep Ex.) Amine	Product	1.Yield (%) 2. MH <sup>+</sup>
209.3	(33.3)		1. 50% 2. 541.2
209.4	(33.4)		1. 32% 2. 549.1
209.5	(33.5)		1. 65% 2. 493.1

209.6	(33.6)		1. 64% 2. 491.1
209.10	(33.7)		1. 90% 2. 457.2
209.11	(33.8)		1. 35% 2. 505.0
209.12	(33.9)		1. 70% 2. 493.1
209.13	(33.10)		1. 75% 2. 480.2
209.14	(33.11)		1. 74% 2. 465.1
209.15	(33.12)		1. 62% 2. 479.1
209.16	(33.13)		1. 31% 2. 466.2
209.17	(33.14)		1. 79% 2. 495.2
209.18	(33.15)		1. 99% 2. 479.2
209.19	(33.16)		1. 47% 2. 466.2
209.20	(33.17)		1. 72% 2. 479.1
209.21	(33.18)		1. 92% 2. 493.1

209.22	(33.19)		1. 47% 2. 499.1
209.23	(33.20)		1. 7% 2. 490.0
209.24	(33.21)		1. 15% 2. 533.1
209.25	(33.22)		1. 88% 2. 451.1
209.26	(33.23)		1. 26% 2. 523.0
209.27	(33.24)		1. 54% 2. 433.1
209.28	(33.25)		1. 59% 2. 466.2
209.29	(33.26)		1. 66% 2. 560.2
209.30	(33.27)		1. 98% 2. 495.1
209.31	(33.28)		1. 99% 2. 471.2
209.32	(33.29)		1. 99% 2. 471.2
209.33	(33.30)		1. 18% 2. 524.2
209.34	(33.31)		1. 78% 2. 479.2
209.35	(33.32)		1. 71% 2. 459.2

209.36	(33.33)		1. 5% 2. 491.0
209.37	(33.34)		1. 27% 2. 501.1
209.38	(33.35)		1. 26% 2. 533.1
209.39	(33.36)		1. 48% 2. 451.1
209.40	(33.37)		1. 99% 2. 455.1
209.41	(33.38)		1. 88% 2. 527.1
209.42	(33.39)		1. 74% 2. 485.2
209.43	(33.40)		1. 20% 2. 492.5
209.44	(33.41)		1. 68% 2. 541.1
209.45	(33.42)		1. 13% 2. 508.9
209.46	(33.43)		1. 86% 2. 479.1
209.47	(33.44)		1. 34% 2. 507.0
209.48	(33.45)		1. 56% 2. 429.1

209.49	(33.46)		1. 18% 2. 495.0
209.50	(33.47)		1. 22% 2. 501.0

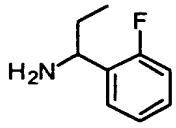
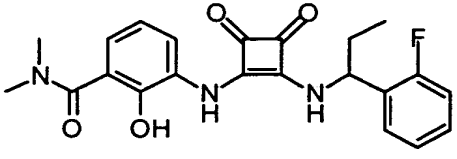
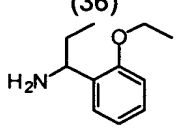
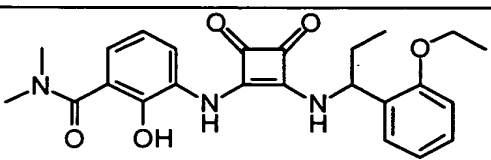
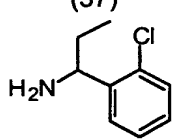
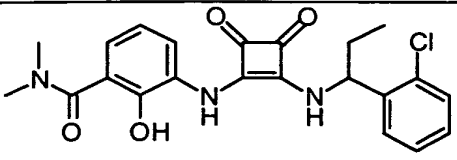
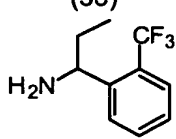
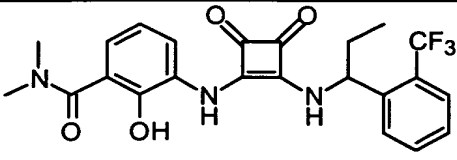
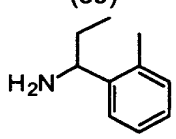
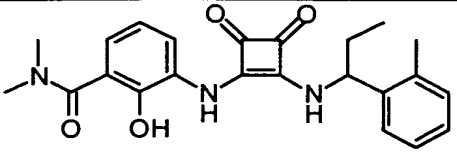
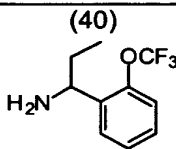
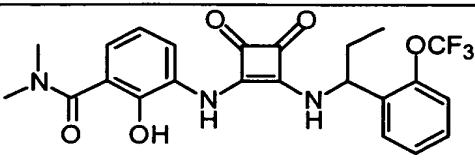
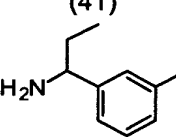
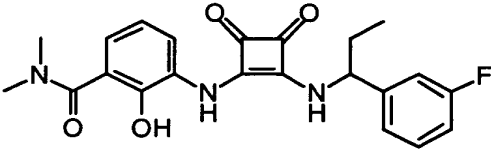
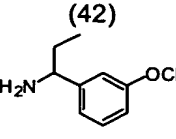
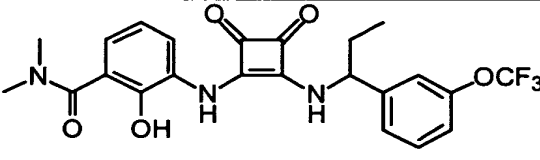
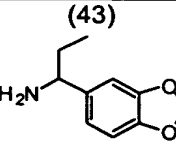
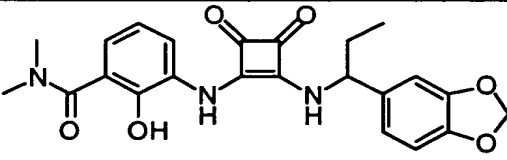
EXAMPLE 210

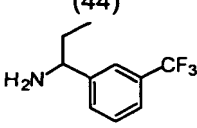
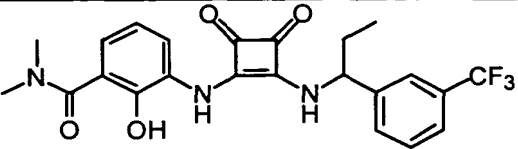
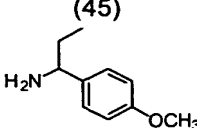
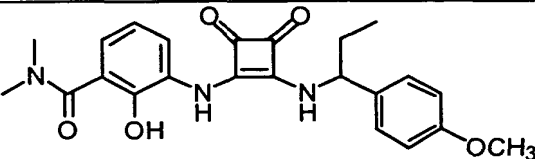
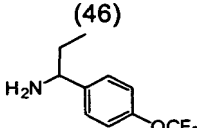
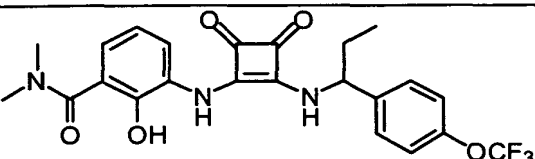
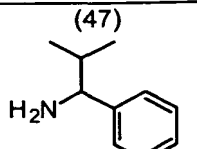
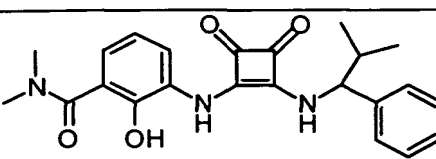
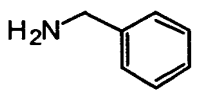
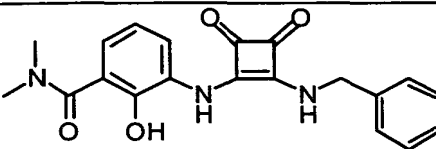
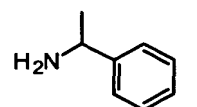
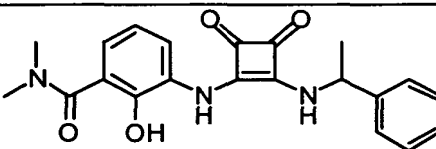
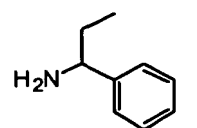
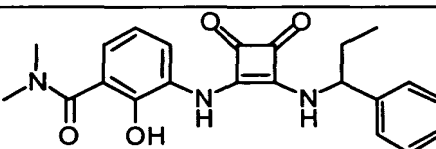
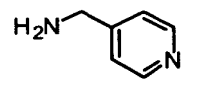
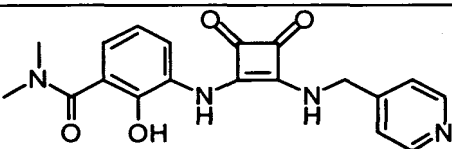
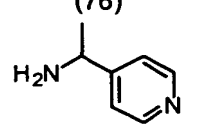
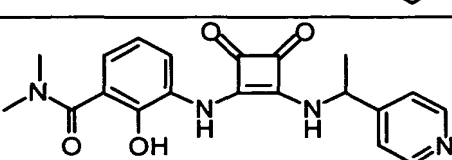
To a solution of amine (0.17 g, 1 mmol) from Preparative Example 34 in EtOH (3 mL) at room temperature was added the cyclobutenedione from Preparative Example 19 (100 mg, 0.33 mmol) in one portion. The resulting mixture was stirred for 5h (until TLC analysis revealed reaction complete) and was concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude residue was redissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (15 mL) and was washed sequentially with 10% KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> (2 x 15 mL) and brine (1 x 15 mL). The organic layer was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford the crude adduct. The crude product was purified by prep TLC (4 x 1000 uM plates) eluting with CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub>/MeOH (20:1) to afford 83 mg (59% yield) of the desired product as a solid.

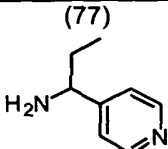
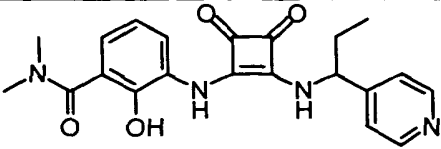
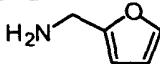
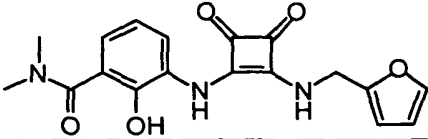
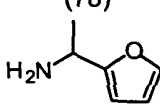
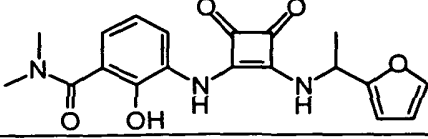
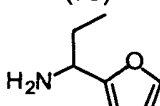
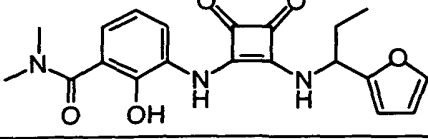
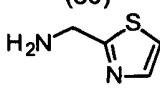
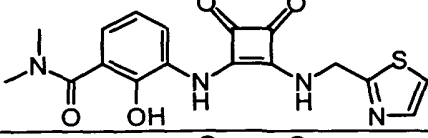
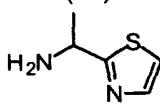
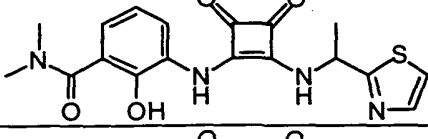
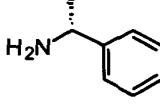
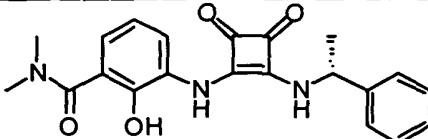
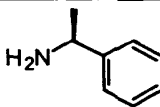
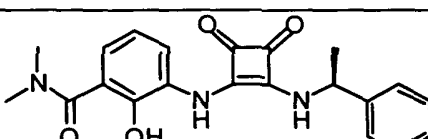
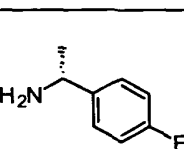
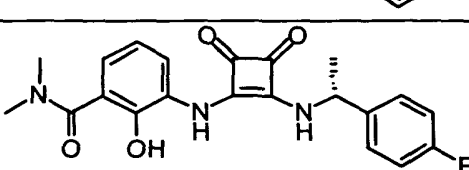
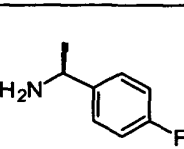
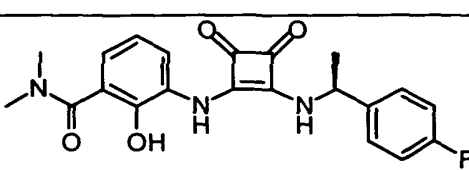
EXAMPLES 211-260

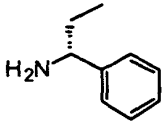
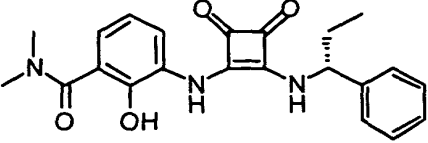
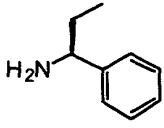
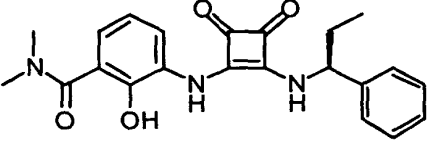
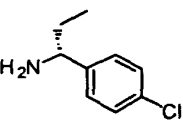
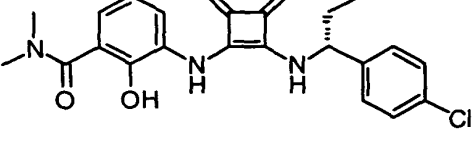
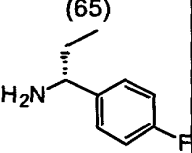
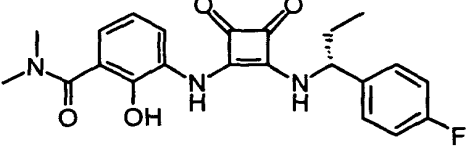
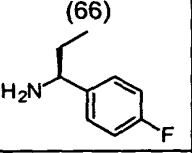
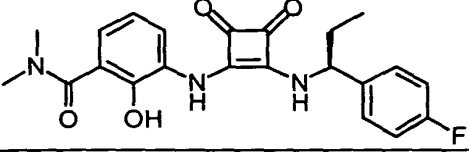
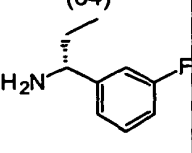
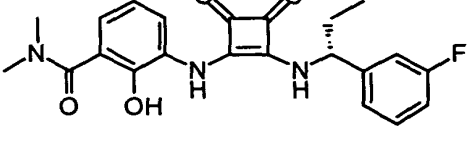
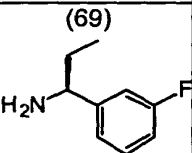
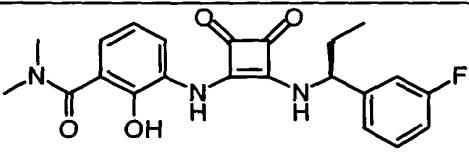
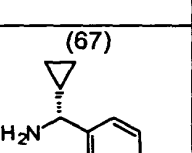
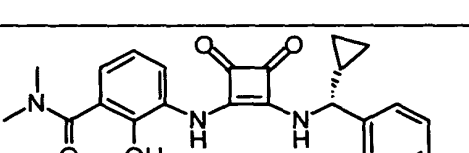
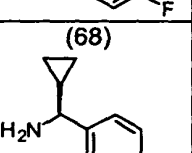
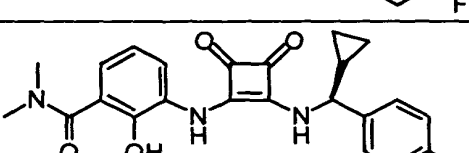
Following the procedure set forth in Example 210 but using the commercially available amine or the prepared amine from the Preparative Example indicated in the Table below, the following cyclobutenedione products were obtained.

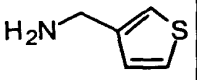
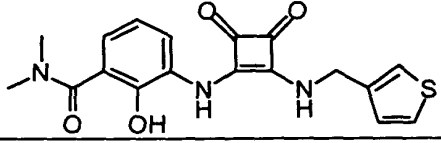
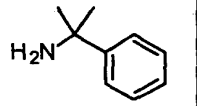
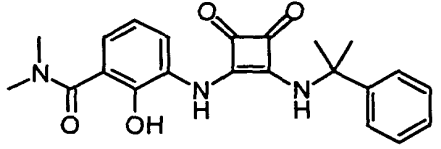
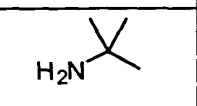
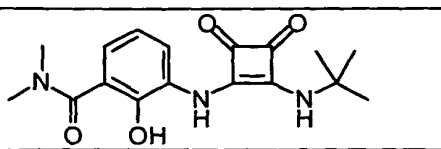
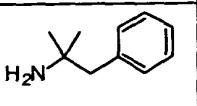
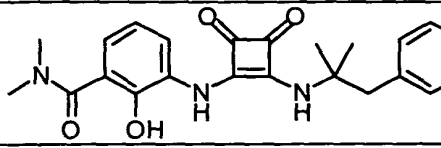
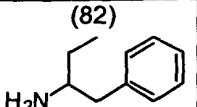
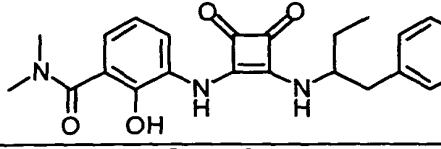
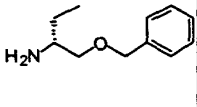
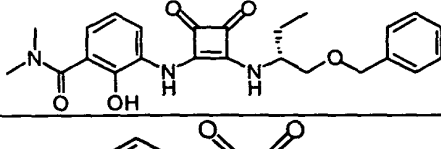
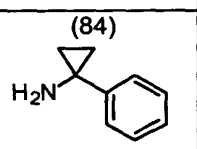
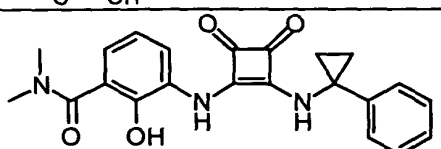
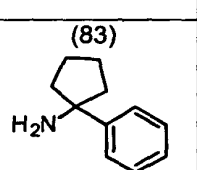
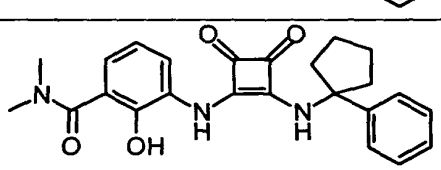
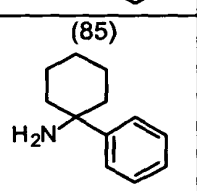
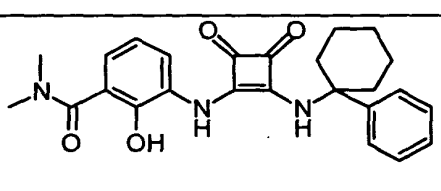
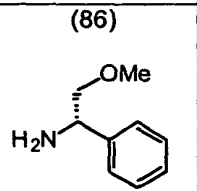
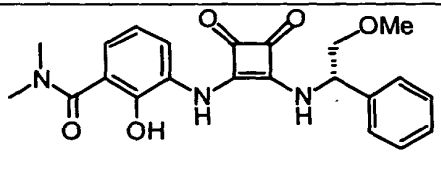


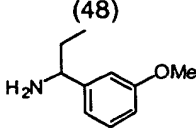
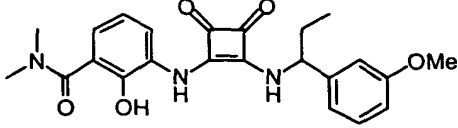
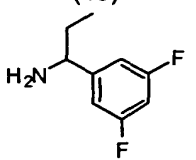
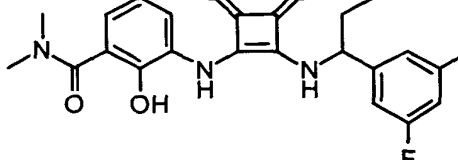
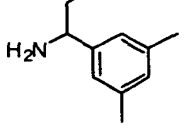
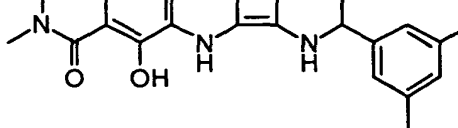
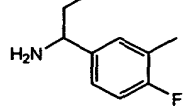
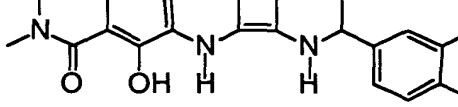
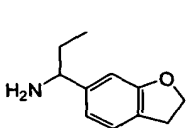
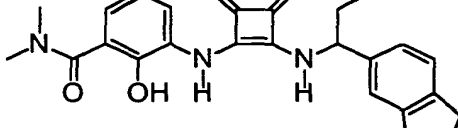
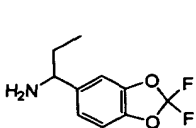
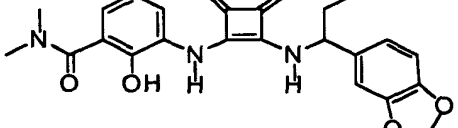
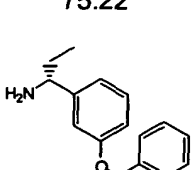
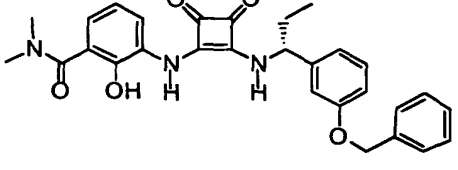
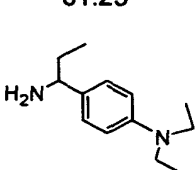
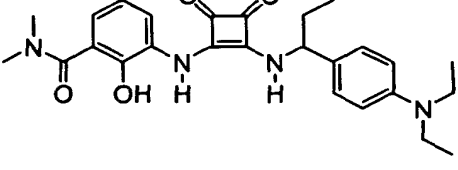
Ex.	(Prep Ex) Amine	Product	1. Yield (%) 2. MH <sup>+</sup> 3. mp (°C)
211	(35) 		1. 75% 2. 412.1 3. 126
212	(36) 		1. 42% 2. 438.1 3. 106
213	(37) 		1. 73% 2. 428.1 3. 139
214	(38) 		1. 40% 2. 462.1 3. 160
215	(39) 		1. 52% 2. 408.1 3. 126
216	(40) 		1. 32% 2. 478.1 3. 176
217	(41) 		1. 50% 2. 412.1 3. 126
218	(42) 		1. 55% 2. 478.1 3. 110
219	(43) 		1. 67% 2. 438.1 3. 122

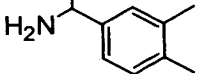
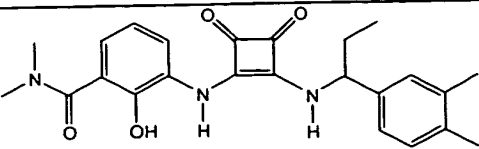
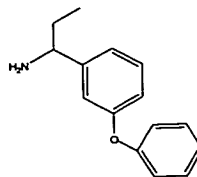
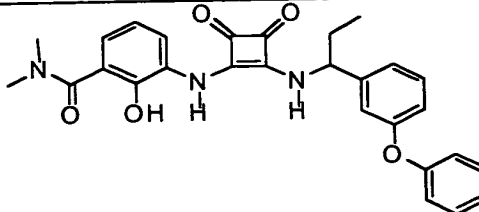
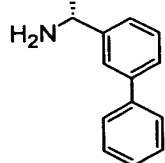
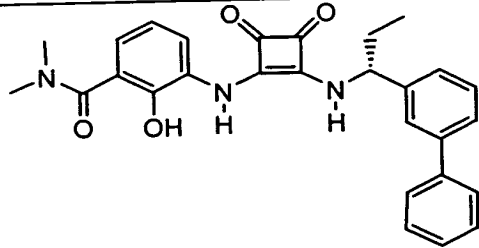
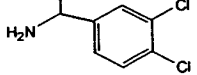
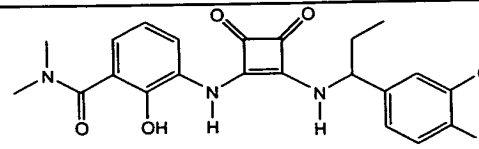
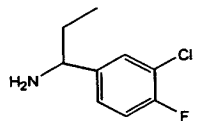
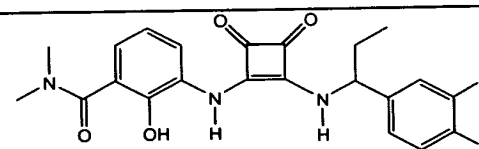
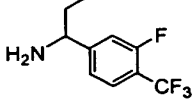
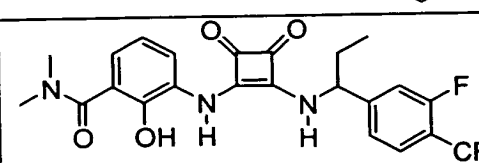
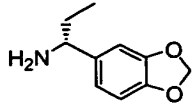
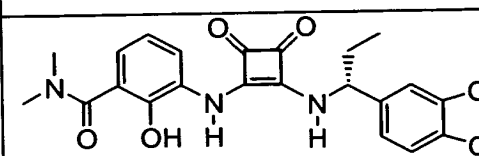
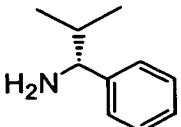
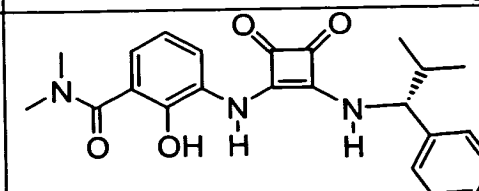
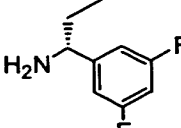
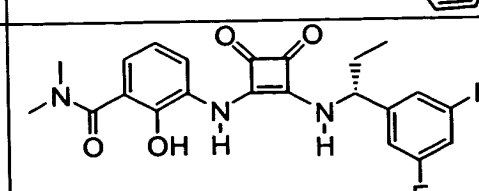
220	(44) 		1. 73% 2. 462.1 3. 118
221	(45) 		1. 67% 2. 424.1 3. 100
222	(46) 		1. 61% 2. 478.1 3. 114
223	(47) 		1. 50% 2. 408.1 3. 157-159
224			1. 75% 2. 366.1 3. 110-112
225			1. 81% 2. 380.1 3. 118-120
226			1. 69% 2. 394.1 3. 123-125
227			1. 80% 2. 367.1 3. 122-125
228	(76) 		1. 72% 2. 381.1 3. 133-135

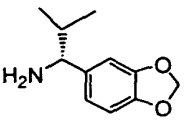
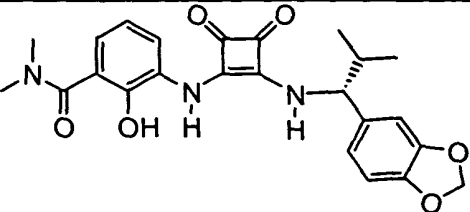
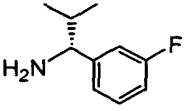
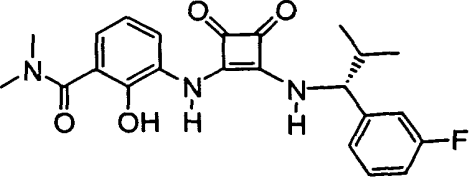
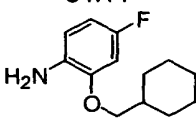
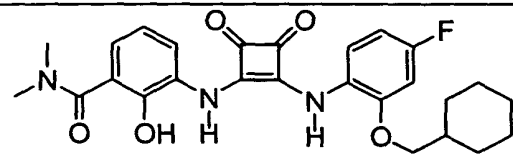
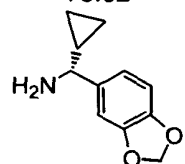
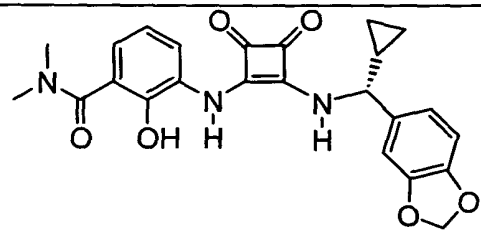
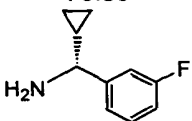
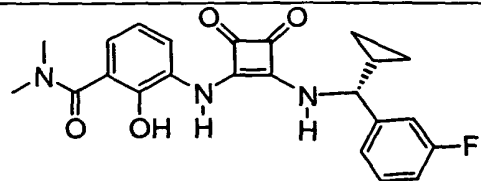

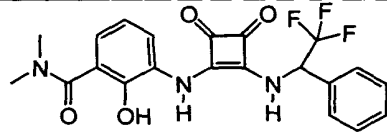
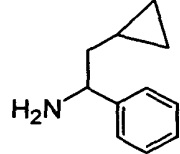
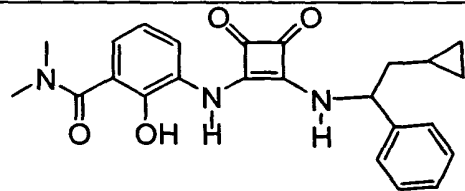
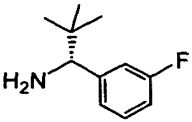
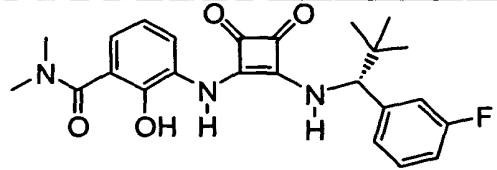
229	(77) 		1. 81% 2. 395.1 3. 141-143
230			1. 75% 2. 356.1 3. 103-104
231	(78) 		1. 24% 2. 370.1 3. 101
232	(79) 		1. 16% 2. 384.1 3. 70
233	(80) 		1. 72% 2. 373.4 3. 104-106
234	(81) 		1. 34% 2. 387.1 3. 99
235			1. 48% 2. 380.1 3. 118-120
236			1. 72% 2. 380.1 3. 119-120
237			1. 72% 2. 398.1 3. 121-123
238			1. 44% 2. 398.1 3. 121-123

239			1. 60% 2. 394.1 3. 123-124
240			1. 52% 2. 394.1 3. 122-124
241			1. 34% 2. 428.4 3. 157-159
242	(65) 		1. 70% 2. 412.1 3. 109-112
243	(66) 		1. 69% 2. 412.1 3. 110-112
244	(64) 		1. 89% 2. 412.1 3. 126
245	(69) 		1. 81% 2. 412.1 3. 126
246	(67) 		1. 65% 2. 424.1 3. 121-124
247	(68) 		1. 73% 2. 424.1 3. 122-124

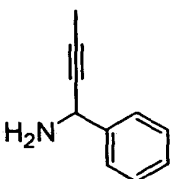
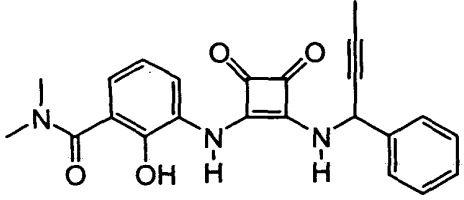
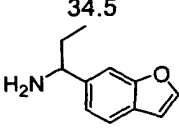
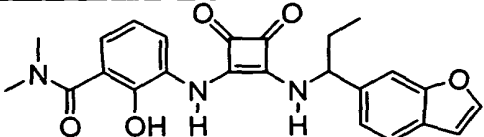
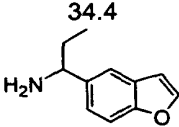
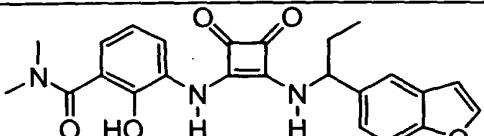
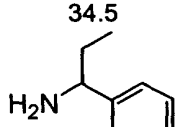
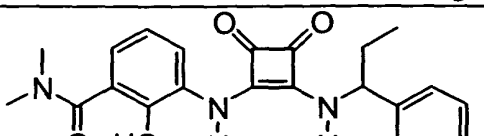
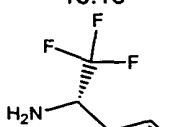
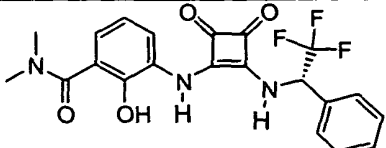
248			1. 29% 2. 372.1 3. 219-221
249			1. 66% 2. 394.1 3. 132-135
250			1. 72% 2. 332
251			1. 74% 2. 408.1 3. 121-123
252	(82) 		1. 76% 2. 408.1 3. 102-104
253			1. 72% 2. 438.1 3. 75-77
254	(84) 		1. 80% 2. 392.1 3. 98-101
255	(83) 		1. 72% 2. 420.1 3. 200-205
256	(85) 		1. 75% 2. 434.1 3. 138-140
257	(86) 		1. 67% 2. 410.1 3. 116-118

258	(48) 		1. 76% 2. 424.1 3. 108-110
259	(49) 		1. 72% 2. 430.1 3. 125
260	(50) 		1. 78% 2. 422.1 3. 127
260.1	51.5 		1. 74% 2. 426.1 3. 114 DEC
260.2	51.2 		1. 85% 2. 436.1 3. 143 DEC
260.3	51.3 		1. 56% 2. 474.1 3. 121-123
260.4	75.22 		1. 71% 2. 500.1 3. 97(DEC)
260.6	51.25 		1. 61% 2. 465 3. 102-107

260.7	51.18 		1. 78% 2. 422.1 3. 114 DEC
260.8	51.4 		1. 35% 2. 486.1 3. 103-105
260.9	75.24 		1. 79% 2. 470 3. 110-115
260.10	51.19 		1. 62% 2. 462.1 3. 110 DEC
260.11	51.20 		1. 61% 2. 446.1 3. 118 DEC
260.12	51.8 		1. 58% 2. 480.1 3. 111 DEC
260.13	75.27 		1. 87% 2. 438.1 3. 122
260.14	75.28 		1. 74% 2. 408.1 3. 128-130
260.15	75.29 		1. 78% 2. 430.1 3. 117 DEC

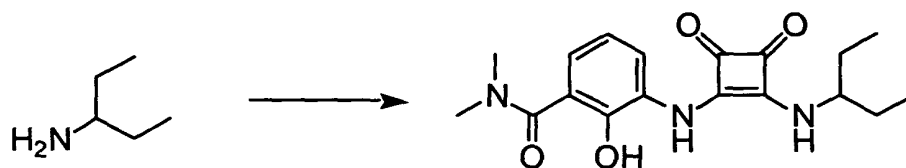
260.16	75.30 		1. 81% 2. 452.1 3. 139
260.17	75.31 		1. 85% 2. 426.1 3. 126
260.18	34.11 		1. 50% 2. 482.1 3. 114-116
260.19	75.32 		1. 64% 2. 450.1 3. 129
260.20	75.33 		1. 72% 2. 424.1 3. 116
260.21	34.3 		1. 35% 2. 434.1 3. 124
260.22	156.22 		1. 58% 2. 420.1 3. 107-109
260.23	75.34 		1. 69% 2. 440.1 3. 169



260.24	51.31 		1. 15% 2. 404.1 3. 103-105
260.25	34.5 		1. 92% 2. 434.1 3. 129
260.26	34.4 		1. 77% 2. 434.1 3. 133
260.27	34.5 		1. 73% 2. 434.1 3. 138
260.28	13.18 		1. 37% 2. 434.1 3. 133

**EXAMPLE 261**

5



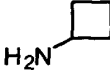
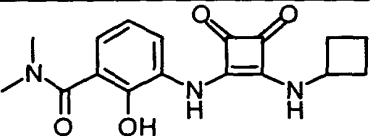
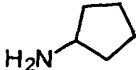
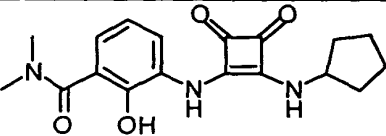
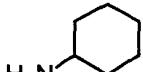
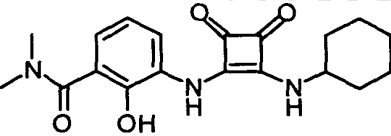
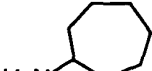
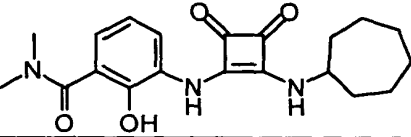
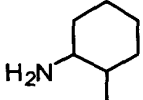
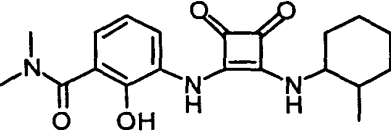
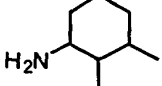
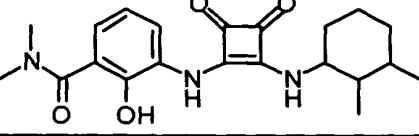
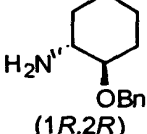
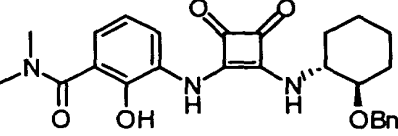
To a solution of the amine (77  $\mu$ L, 0.66 mmol) in EtOH (3 mL) at room temperature was added the product from Preparative Example 19 (100 mg, 0.33 mmol) in one portion. The resulting mixture was stirred for 5h (until TLC analysis revealed reaction complete) and was then concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude residue was redissolved in  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$  (15 mL) and was washed sequentially with 10%  $\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$  (2 x 15 mL) and brine (1 x 15 mL). The organic layer was dried ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) and concentrated under reduced pressure to afford the crude adduct. The

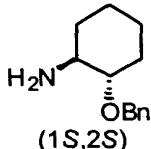
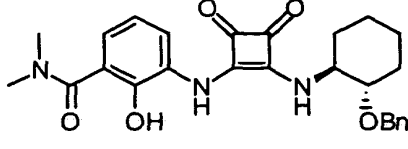
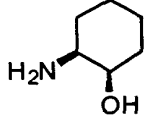
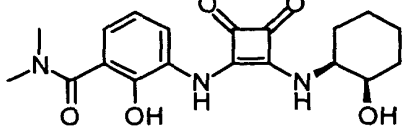
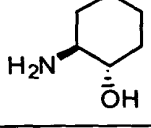
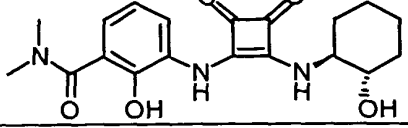
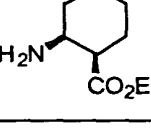
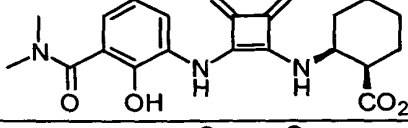
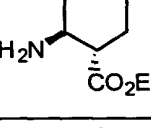
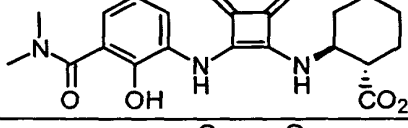
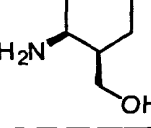
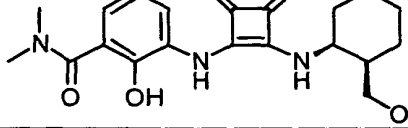
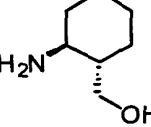
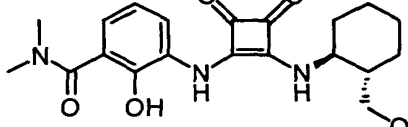
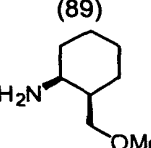
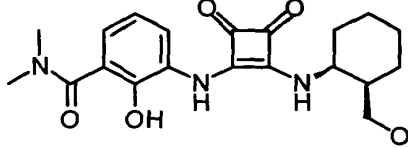
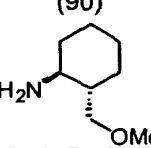
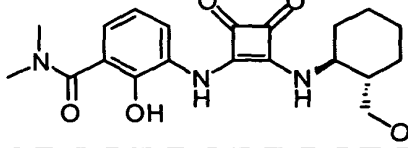
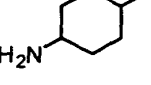
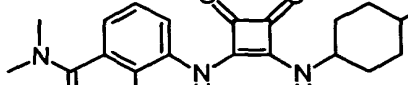
crude product was purified by prep TLC (4 x 1000 uM plates) eluting with  $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2/\text{MeOH}$  (20:1) to afford 82 mg (72% yield) of the desired product as a solid. (mp 126.0-128.0 °C,  $\text{MH}^+$  346)

5

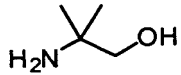
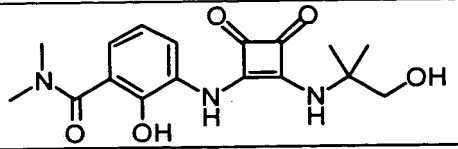
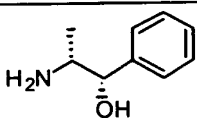
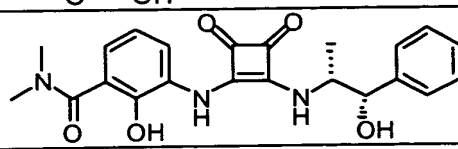
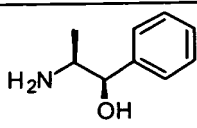
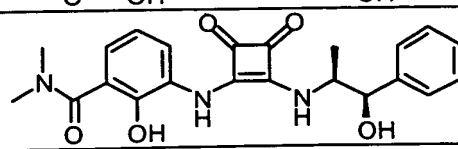
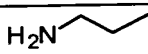
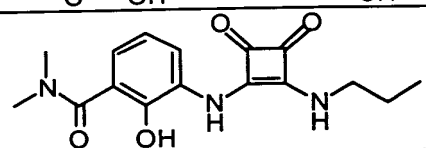
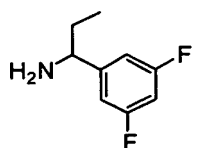
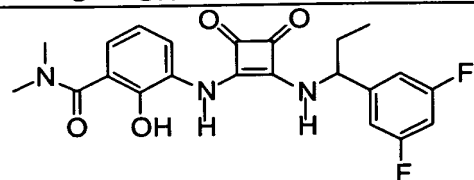
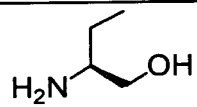
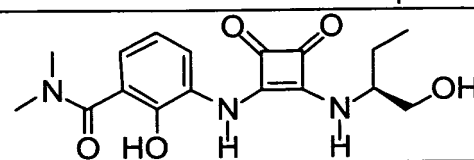
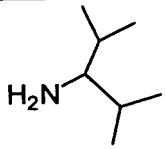
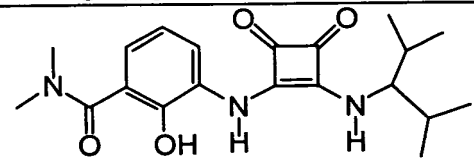
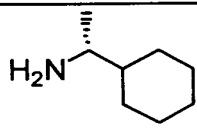
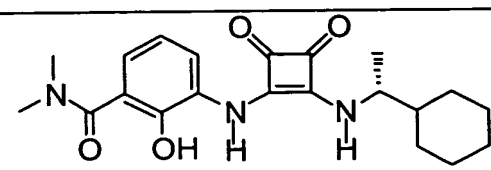
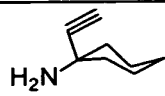
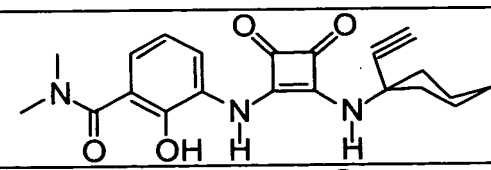
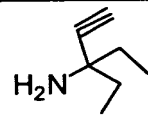
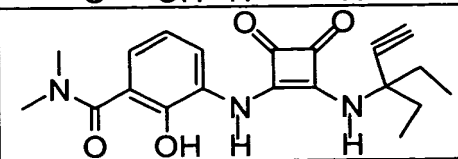
EXAMPLES 262 - 360.117

Following the procedure set forth in Example 261 but using the commercially available amine or the prepared amine from the Preparative Example indicated in the table below, the following cyclobutenedione products were obtained.

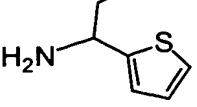
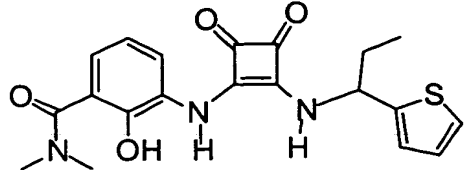
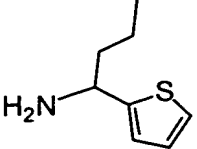
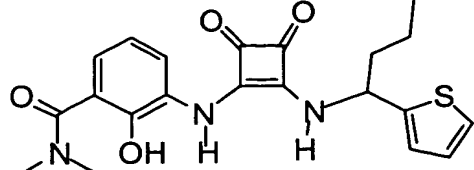
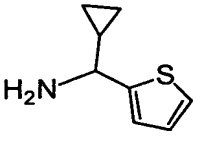
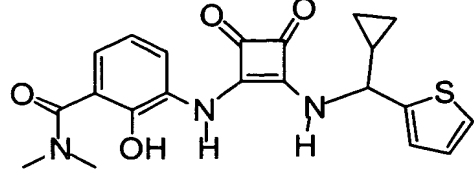
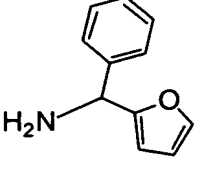
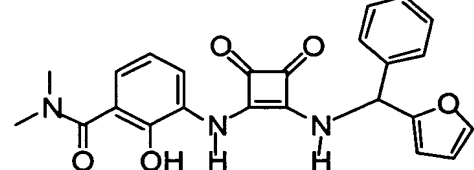
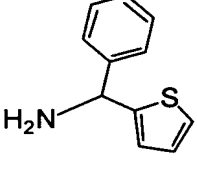
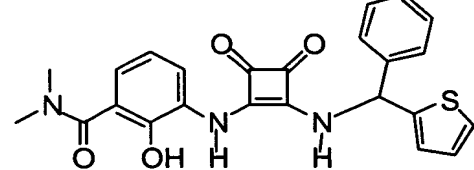
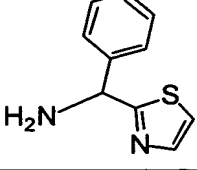
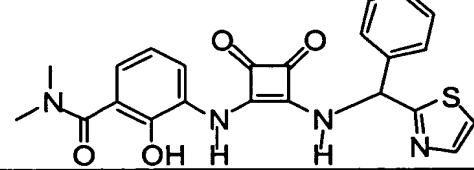
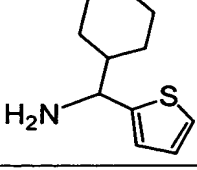
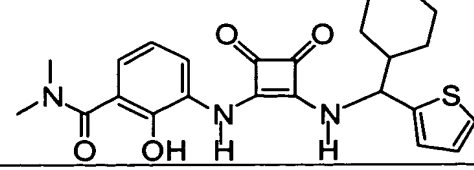
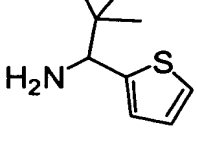
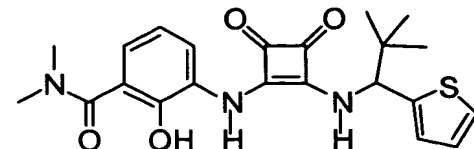
Ex.	Amine	Product	1. Yield (%) 2. $\text{MH}^+$ 3. mp (°C)
262			1. 74% 2. 330.1 3. 112-115
263			1. 64% 2. 344.1 3. 120-122
264			1. 72% 2. 358.4 3. 129-132
265			1. 76% 2. 372.1 3. 141-143
266			1. 57% 2. 372.1 3. 102
267			1. 65% 2. 386.1 3. 146
268	 (1R,2R)		1. 65% 2. 464.1 3. 110-112

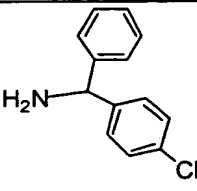
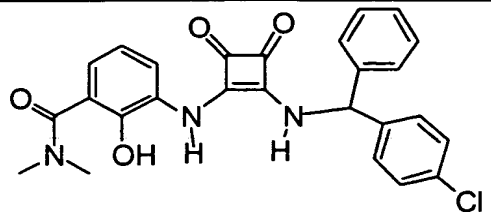
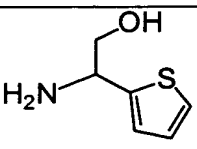
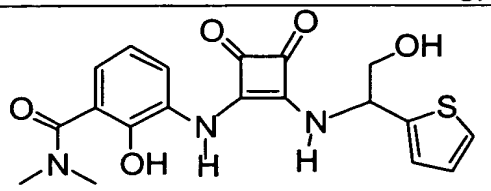
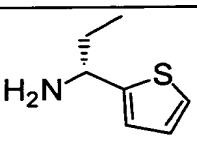
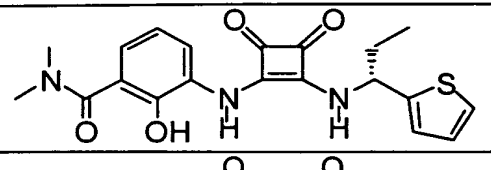
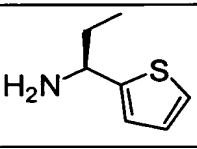
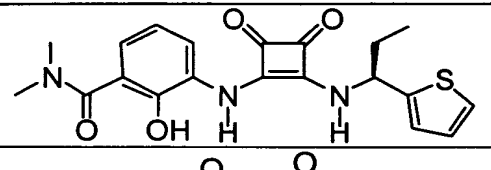
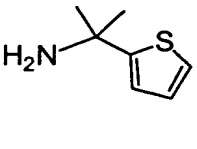
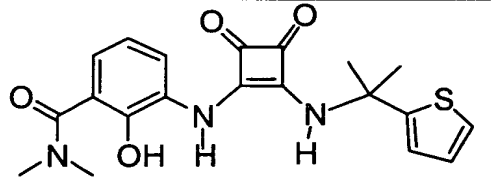
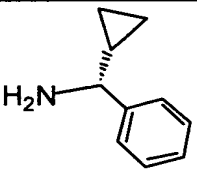
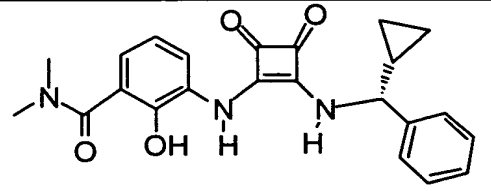
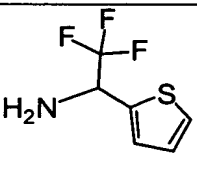
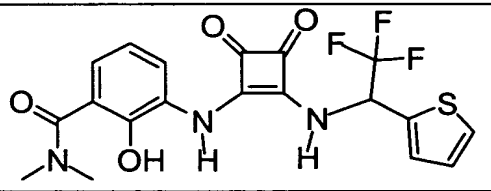
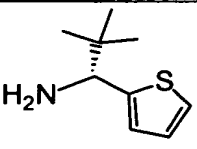
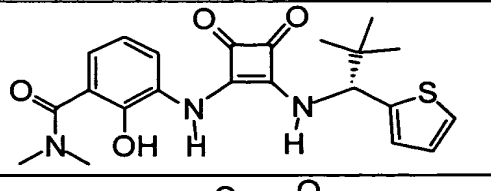
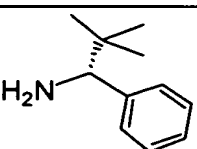
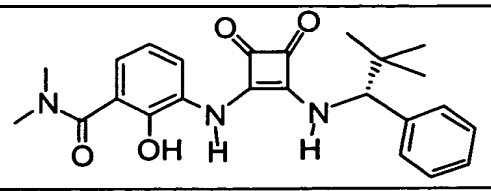
269	 $\text{H}_2\text{N}$ $\text{OBn}$ (1S,2S)		1. 85% 2. 464.1 3. 111-113
270	 $\text{H}_2\text{N}$ $\text{OH}$		1. 49% 2. 374.1 3. 146
271	 $\text{H}_2\text{N}$ $\text{OH}$		1. 69% 2. 374.1 3. 158-162
272	 $\text{H}_2\text{N}$ $\text{CO}_2\text{Et}$		1. 54% 2. 430.1 3. 108
273	 $\text{H}_2\text{N}$ $\text{CO}_2\text{Et}$		1. 65% 2. 430.1 3. 110
274	 $\text{H}_2\text{N}$ $\text{OH}$		1. 53% 2. 388.1 3. 136
275	 $\text{H}_2\text{N}$ $\text{OH}$		1. 30% 2. 388.1 3. 114
276	(89)  $\text{H}_2\text{N}$ $\text{OMe}$		1. 53% 2. 402.1 3. 126
277	(90)  $\text{H}_2\text{N}$ $\text{OMe}$		1. 68% 2. 402.1 3. 116
278	 $\text{H}_2\text{N}$		1. 64% 2. 372.1 3. 106

279	(91) 		1. 69% 2. 434.1 3. 141-143
280	(92) 		1. 51% 2. 434.1 3. 148-150
281			1. 71% 2. 406.1 3. 146-148
282			1. 66% 2. 406.1 3. 141-144
283			1. 70% 2. 450.1 3. 97-99
284			1. 25% 2. 360.1 3. 139
285			1. 78% 2. 416.1 3. 94
286	(93) 		1. 49% 2. 372.1 3. 139
287	(94) 		1. 95% 2. 386.1 3. 139

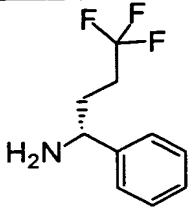
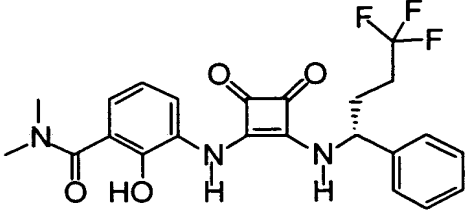
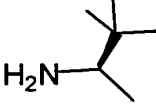
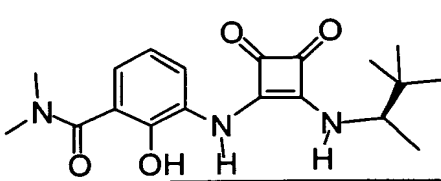
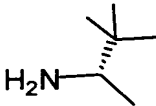
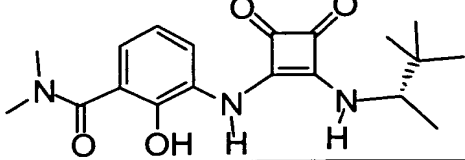
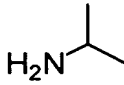
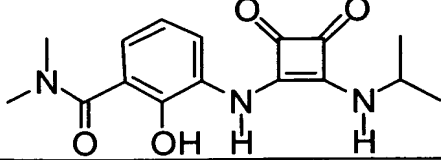
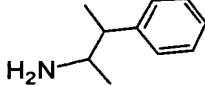
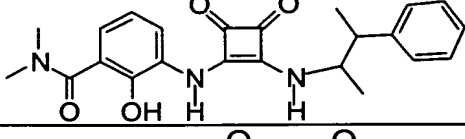
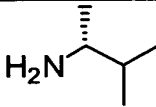
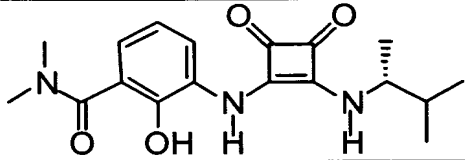
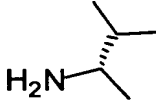
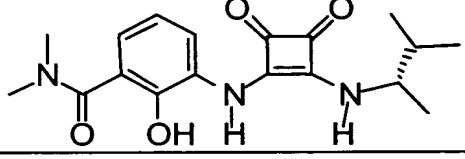
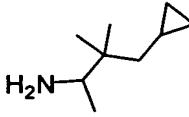
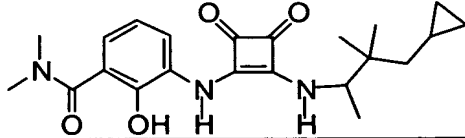
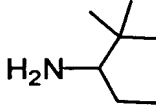
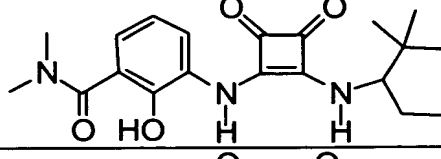
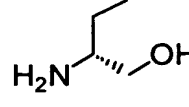
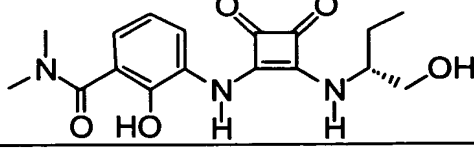
288			1. 32% 2. 348 3. 130-133
289			1. 72% 2. 410.1 3. 138
290			1. 72% 2. 410.1 3. 132-134
291			1. 75% 2. 318.1 3. 96-98
292			1. 72% 2. 430.1 3. 125
293			1. 51% 2. 348 3. 109-111
294			1. 84% 2. 374 3. 150.3
295			1. 56% 2. 386 3. 142.3
296			1. 38% 2. 382 3. 173.4
297			1. 13% 2. 370 3. 135.1

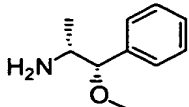
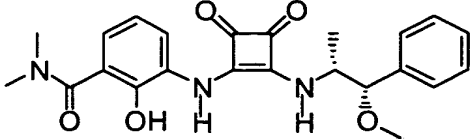
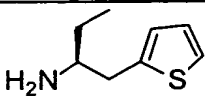
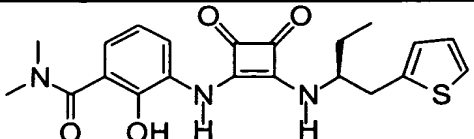
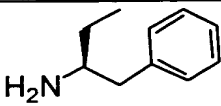
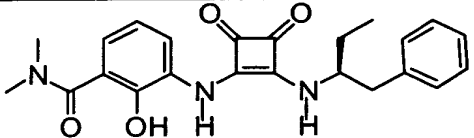
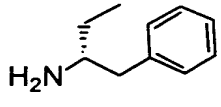
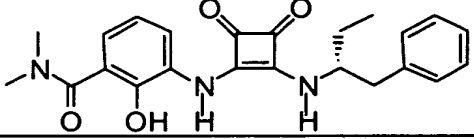
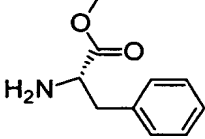
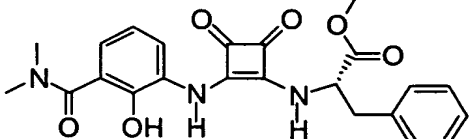
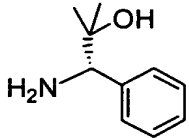
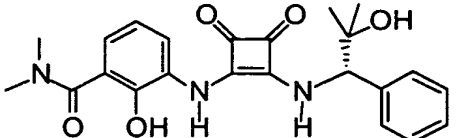
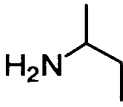
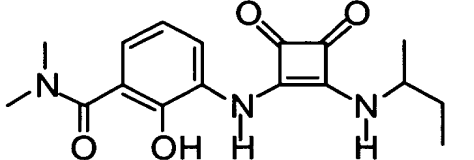
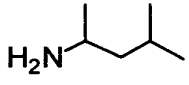
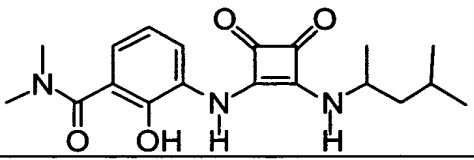
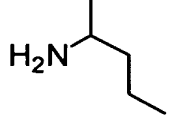
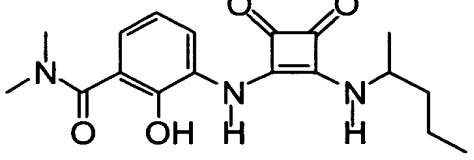
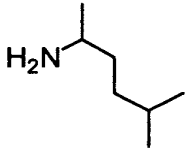
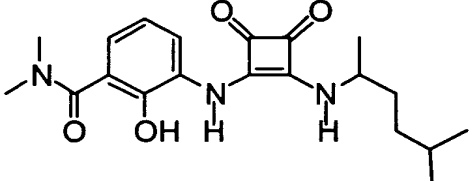
298			1. 47% 2. 424 3. 231.2-234.5
299			1. 34% 2. 316 3. 209.5
300			1. 92% 2. 392 3. 152.7
301			1. 52% 2. 346 3. 124.7
302			1. 51% 2. 346 3. 139.2
303			1. 29% 2. 408 3. 105
304			1. 24% 2. 372 3. 223.2
305			1. 25% 2. 442 3. 219.0
306			1. 83% 2. 386 3. 145

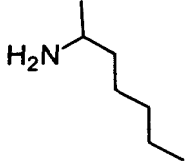
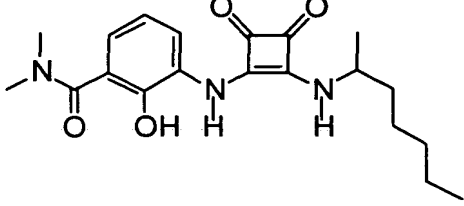
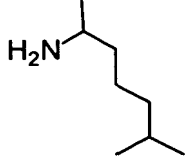
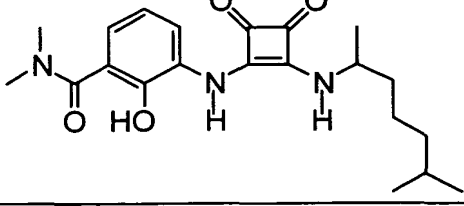
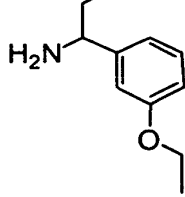
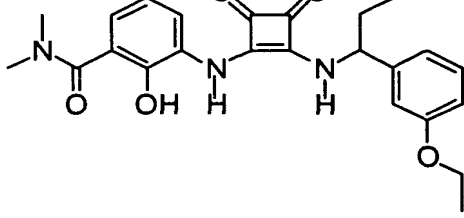
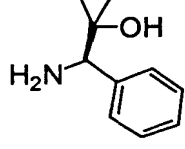
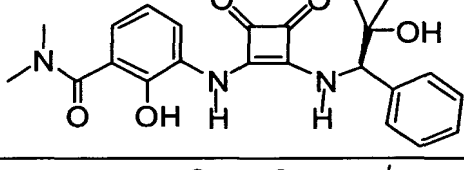
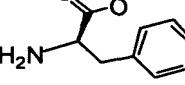
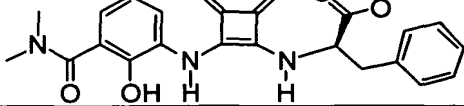
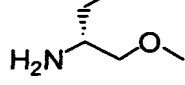
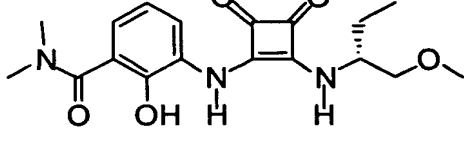
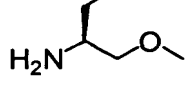
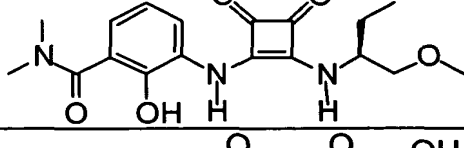
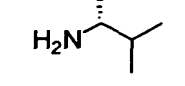
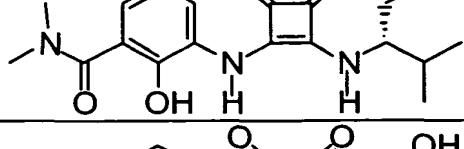
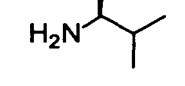
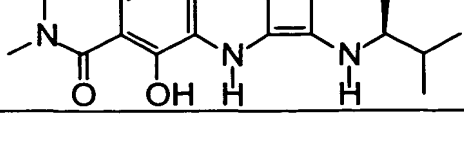
307			1. 58% 2. 400 3. 99.6
308			1. 60% 2. 414 3. 123.6
309			1. 44% 2. 412 3. 146.7
310			1. 39% 2. 432 3. 156.6
311			1. 65% 2. 448 3. 162.8
312			1. 53% 2. 449 3. 139.7
313			1. 64% 2. 454 3. 143.2
314			1. 35% 2. 428 3. 146.8

315			1. 72% 2. 476 3. 139.4
316			1. 36% 2. 402 3. 89.6
317			1. 62% 2. 400 3. 130.2
318			1. 46% 2. 400 3. 123.6
319			1. 64% 2. 400 3. 132.5
320			1. 79% 2. 406 3. 123.3
321			1. 17% 2. 440 3. 157.6
322			1. 58% 2. 428 3. 167.9
323			1. 50% 2. 422 3. 150.2

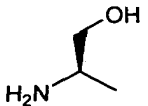
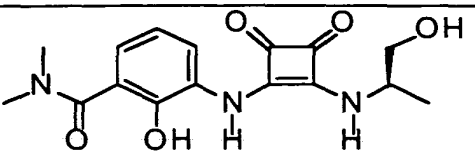
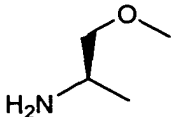
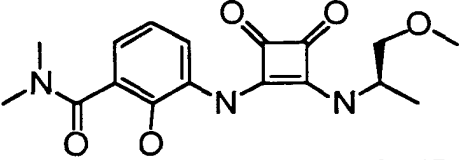
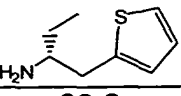
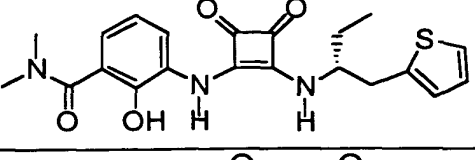
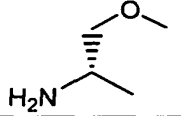
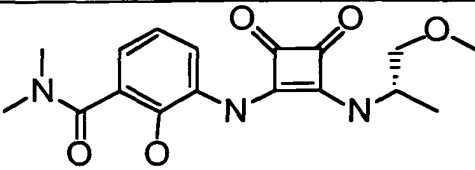
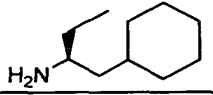
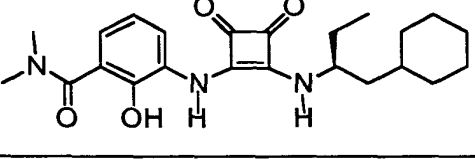
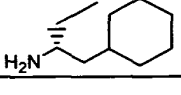
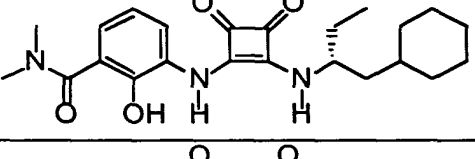
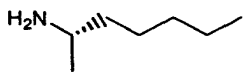
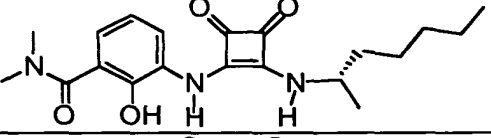
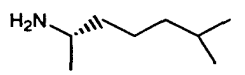
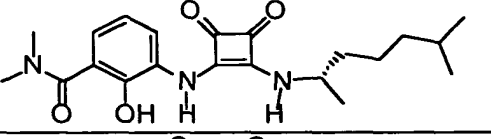
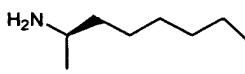
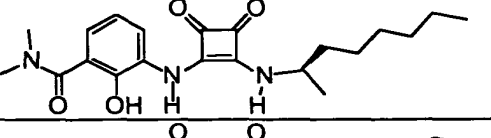
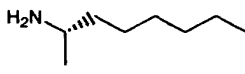
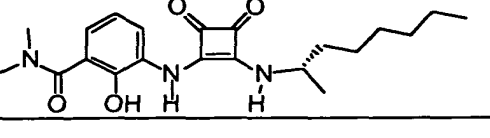


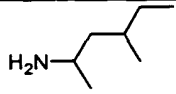
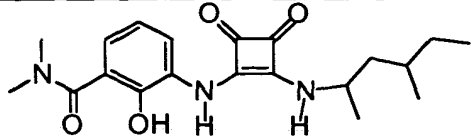
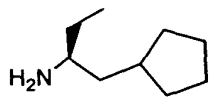
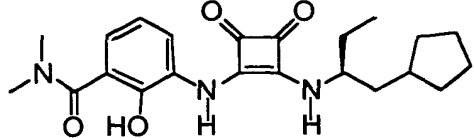
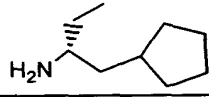
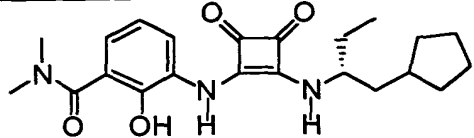
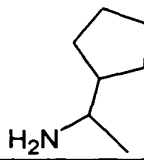
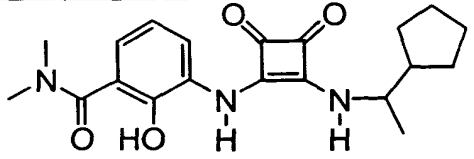

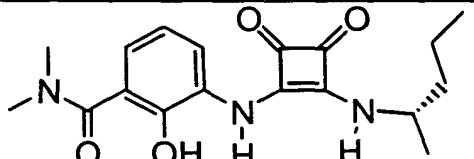
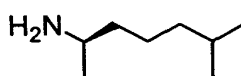
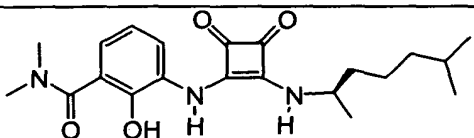
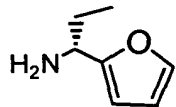
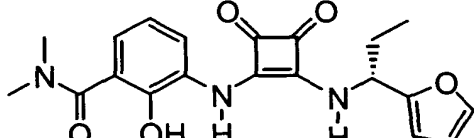
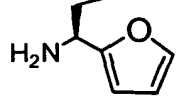
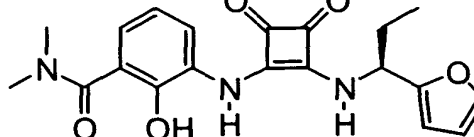
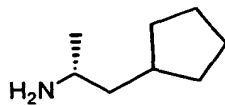
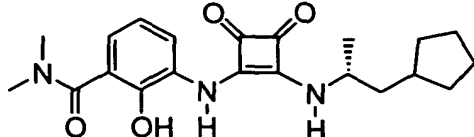
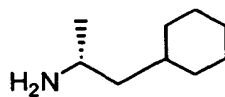
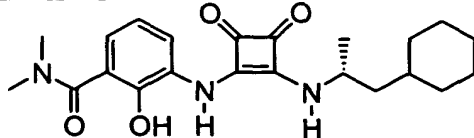
324			1. 20% 2. 462 3. 113.9
325			1. 95% 2. 360 3. 129.2
326			1. 97% 2. 360 3. 131.5
327			1. 39% 2. 318 3. 138.5
328			1. 54% 2. 408 3. 152.3
329			1. 62% 2. 346 3. 134.8
330			1. 55% 2. 346 3. 145.1
331			1. 61% 2. 400 3. 137.6
332			1. 42% 2. 374 3. 155.1
333			1. 45% 2. 348 3. 108-110

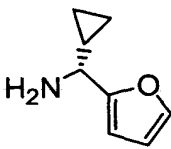
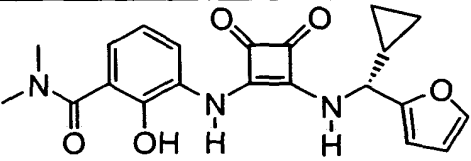
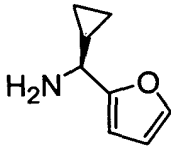
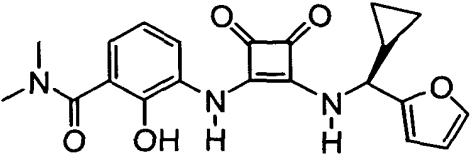
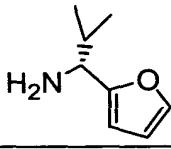
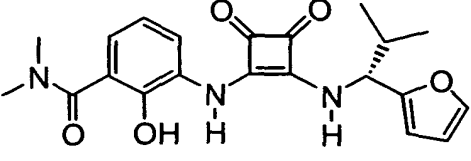
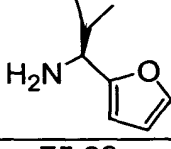
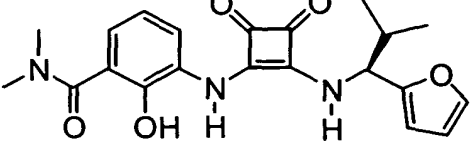
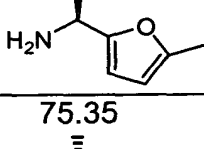
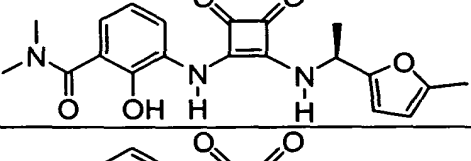
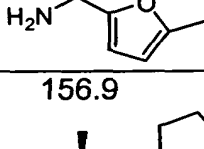
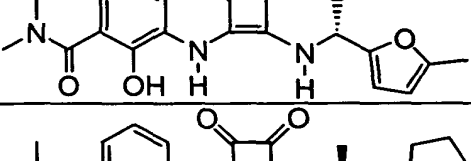
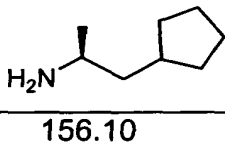
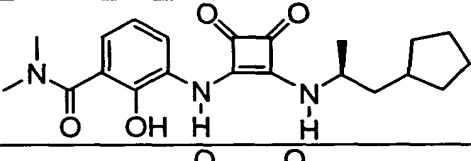
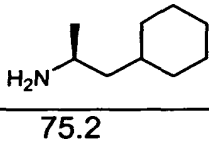
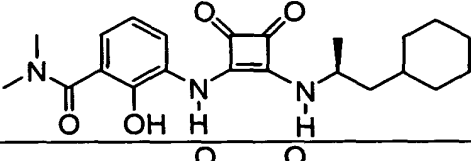
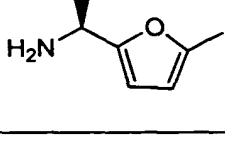
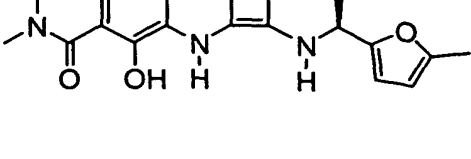
334			1. 29% 2. 424 3. 116
335			1. 15% 2. 414 3. 108-110
336			1. 75% 2. 408 3. 116
337			1. 75% 2. 408 3. 116
338			1. 59% 2. 424 3. 115-117
339			1. 72% 2. 424 3. 157-159
340			1. 19% 2. 332 3. 131
341			1. 86% 2. 360 3. 127
342			1. 98% 2. 346 3. 128
343			1. 80% 2. 374 3. 131.5

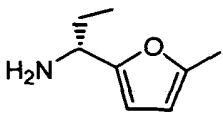
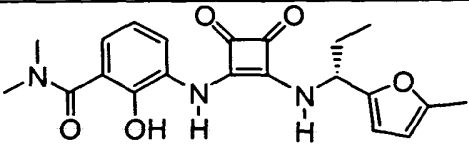
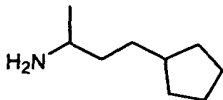
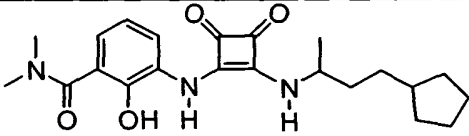
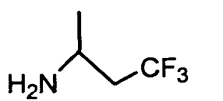
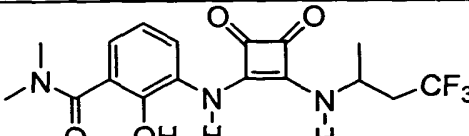
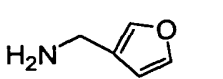
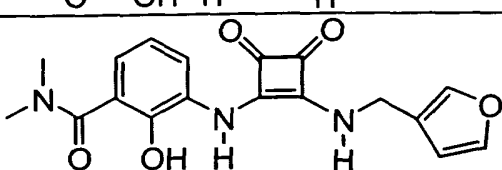
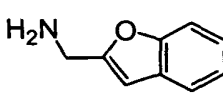
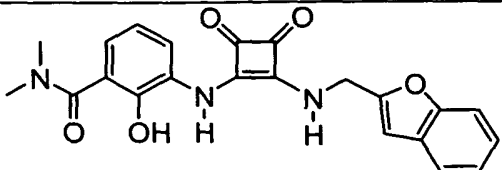
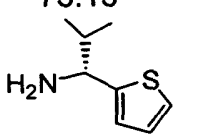
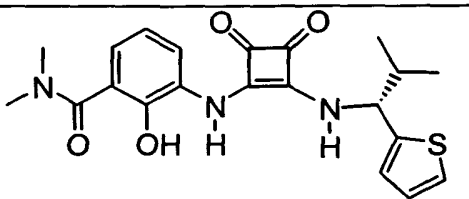
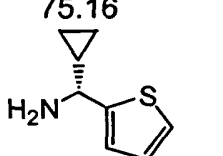
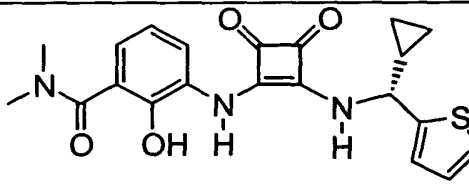
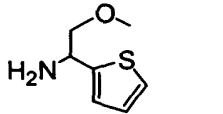
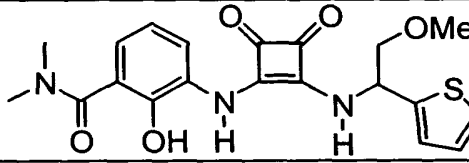
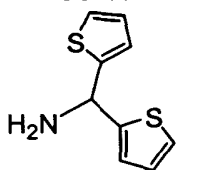
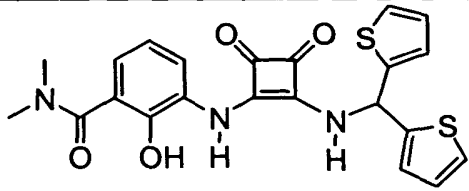
344			1. 46% 2. 374 3. 102
345			1. 75% 2. 388 3. 104
346			1. 76% 2. 438 3. 95
347			1. 72% 2. 424 3. 163-165
348			1. 73% 2. 438 3. 96-98
349			1. 53% 2. 362 3. 89-91
350			1. 59% 2. 362 3. 90-92
351			1. 61% 2. 362 3. 120-122
352			1. 70% 2. 362 3. 121-123

353			1. 23% 2. 371 3. 126
354			1. 79% 2. 370 3. 108
355			1. 80% 2. 370 3. 106
356			1. 56% 2. 450 3. 138-140
357			1. 76% 2. 398 3. 116
358			1. 85% 2. 384 3. 100
359			1. 59% 2. 332 3. 138.6
360			1. 47% 2. 332 3. 141.6
360.1			1. 89% 2. 356.1 3. 133-135

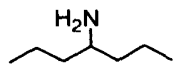
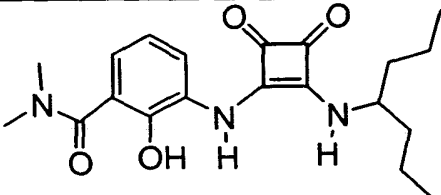
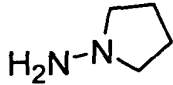
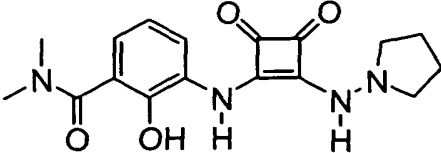
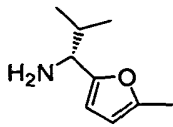
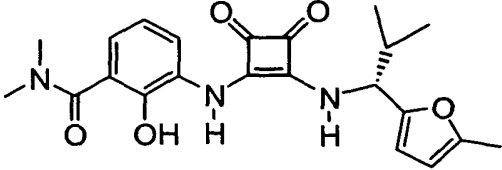
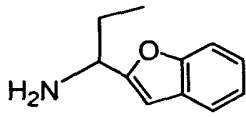
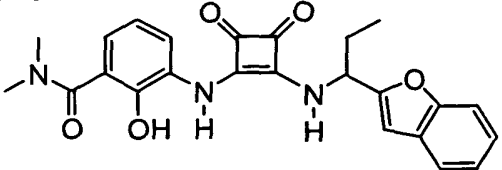
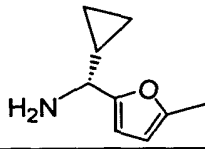
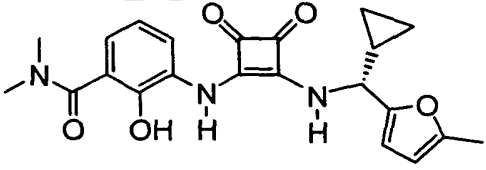
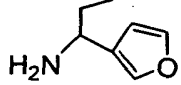
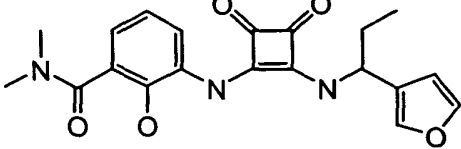
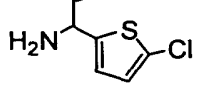
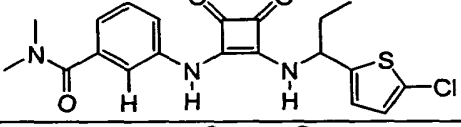
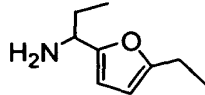
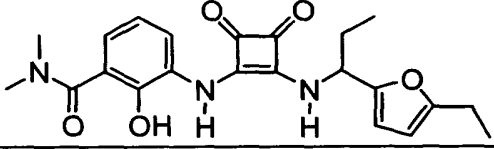
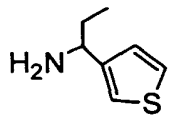
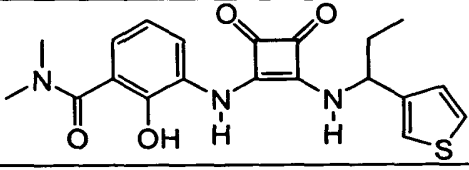
360.2			1. 65% 2. 334.1 3. 121-122
360.3	89.1 		1. 60% 2. 348.1 3. 94-96
360.4	156.23 		1. 29% 2. 414.1 3. 108-110
360.5	89.2 		1. 67% 2. 348.1 3. 95-96
360.6	156.3 		1. 62% 2. 414.1 3. 113-115
360.7	156.4 		1. 68% 2. 414.1 3. 114-116
360.8			1. 74% 2. 374 3. 129.8
360.9			1. 61% 2. 388 3. 123.1
360.10			1. 53% 2. 388 3. 117.2
360.11			1. 37% 2. 388 3. 129.9

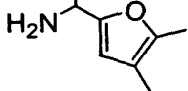
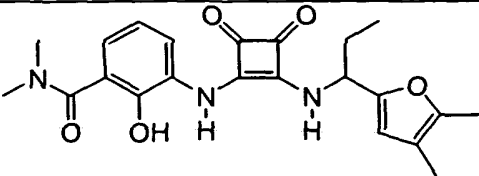
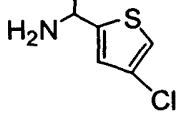
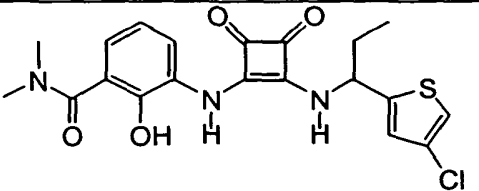
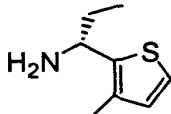
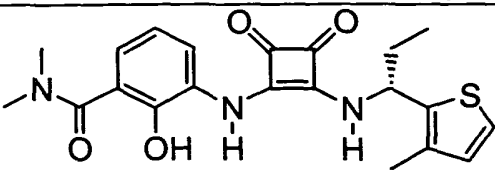
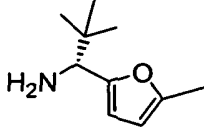
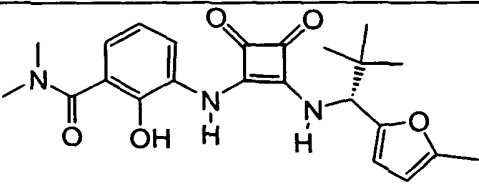
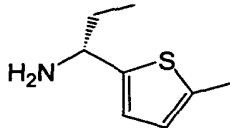
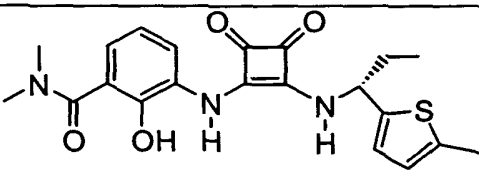
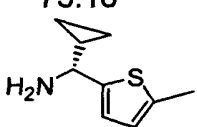
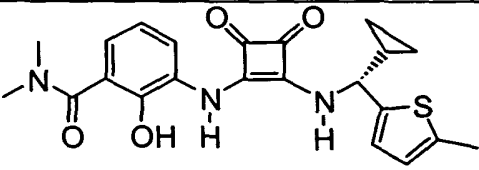
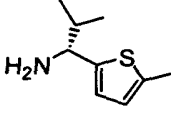
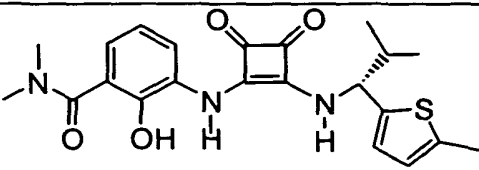
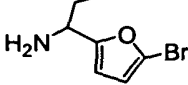
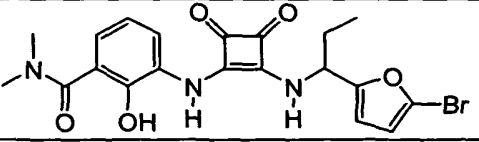
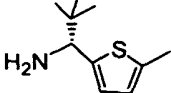
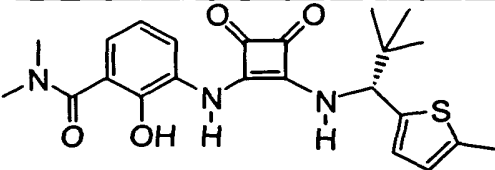
360.12			1. 62% 2. 374 3. 126.1
360.13	156.5 		1. 71% 2. 400.1 3. 106-109
360.14	156.6 		1. 66% 2. 400.1 3. 106-109
360.15			1. 69% 2. 372 3. 138.7
360.16			1. 54% 2. 346 3. 123.6
360.17			1. 53% 2. 388 3. 116.9
360.18	75.55 		1. 87% 2. 384.1 3. 136
360.19	75.56 		1. 92% 2. 384.1 3. 136
360.20	156.7 		1. 27% 2. 386.1 3. 109-112
360.21	156.8 		1. 31% 2. 400.1 3. 117-120

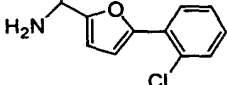
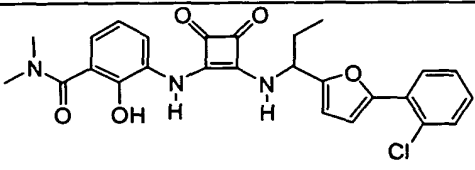
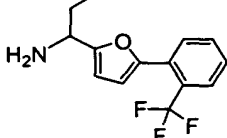
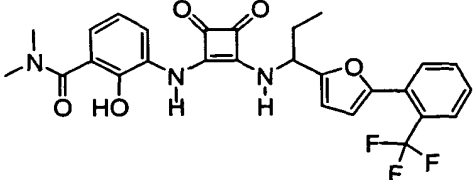
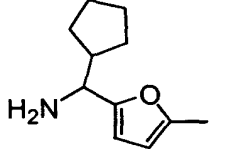
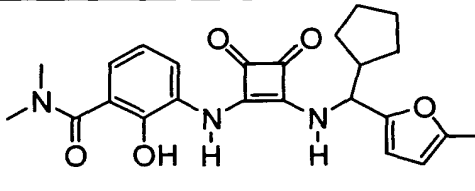
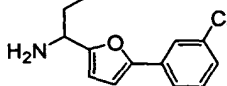
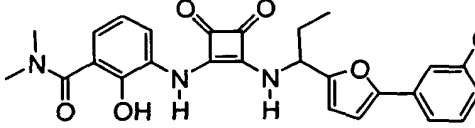
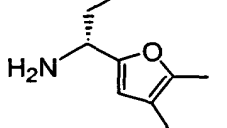
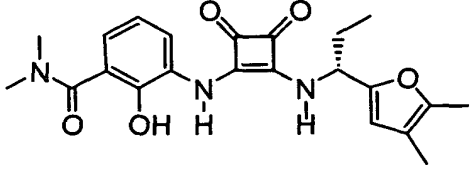
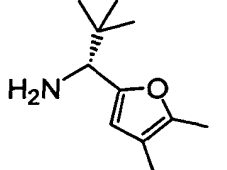
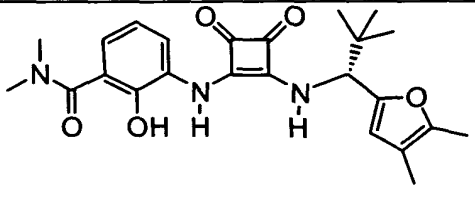
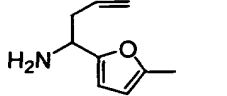
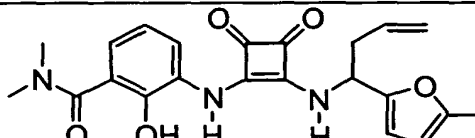
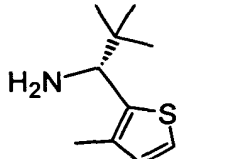
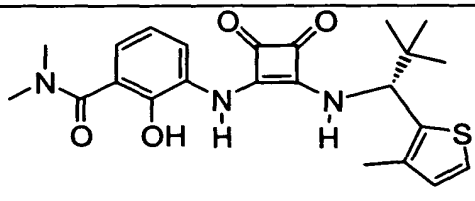
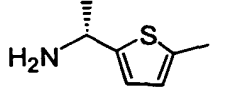
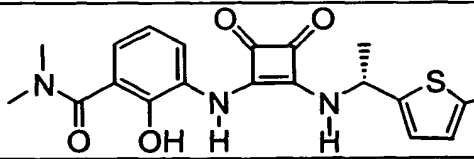
360.22	75.11 		1. 61% 2. 396.1 3. 129
360.23	75.12 		1. 69% 2. 396.1 3. 126
360.24	75.13 		1. 74% 2. 398.1 3. 123
360.25	75.14 		1. 76% 2. 398.1 3. 123
360.26	75.39 		1. 60% 2. 384.1 3. 103-105
360.27	75.35 		1. 67% 2. 384.1 3. 104-106
360.28	156.9 		1. 70% 2. 386.1 3. 103-105
360.29	156.10 		1. 64% 2. 400.1 3. 109-111
360.30	75.2 		1. 63% 2. 398.1 3. 99-101

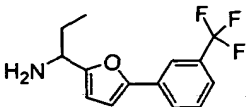
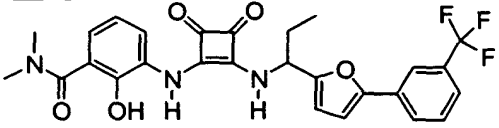
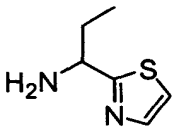
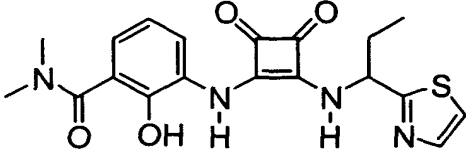
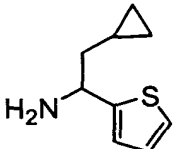
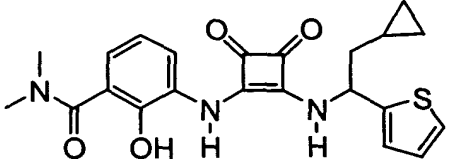
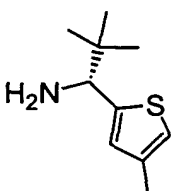
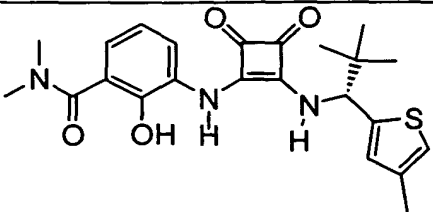
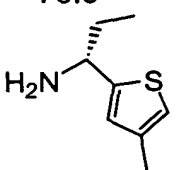
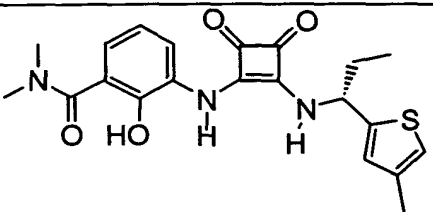
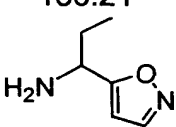
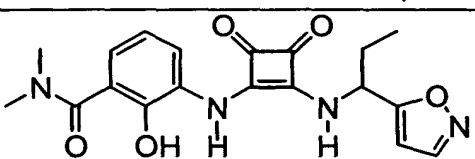
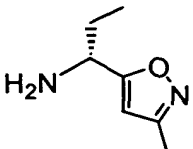
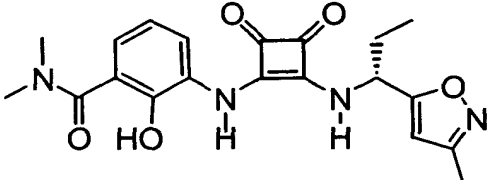
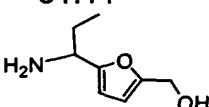
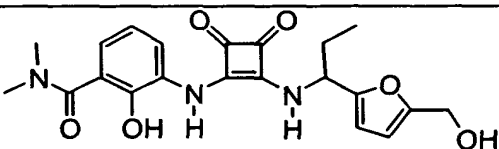
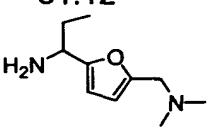
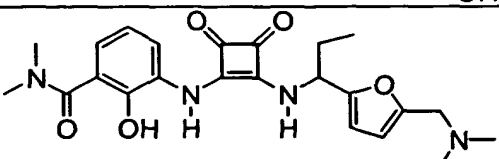
360.31	75.1 		1. 57% 2. 398.1 3. 99-101
360.32			1. 45% 2. 400 3. 104.6
360.33			1. 44% 2. 386 3. 143
360.34			1. 73% 2. 356.1 3. 218-220
360.35			1. 97% 2. 406.1 3. 154
360.36	75.15 		1. 77% 2. 414.1 3. 122-124
360.37	75.16 		1. 70% 2. 412.1 3. 99-101
360.38	156.18 		1. 69% 2. 416.1 3. 107-109
360.39	156.17 		1. 43% 2. 454.1 3. 128-130

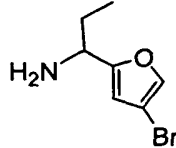
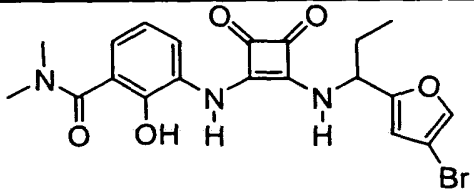
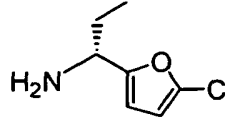
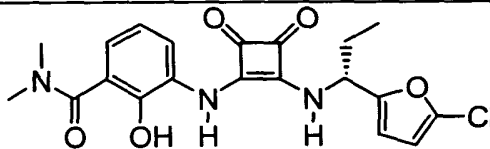
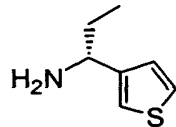
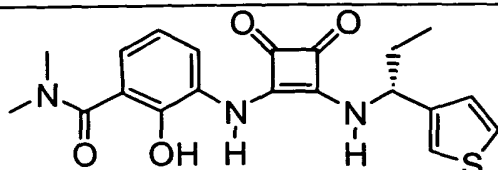
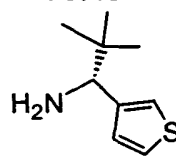
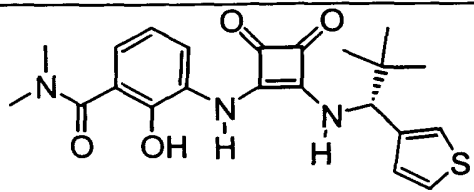
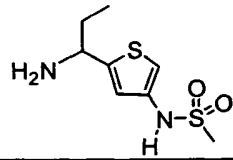
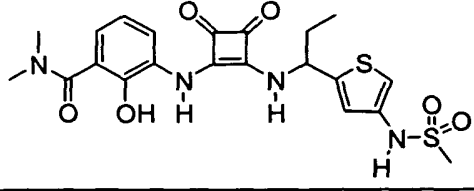
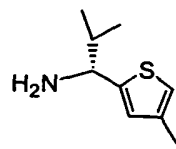
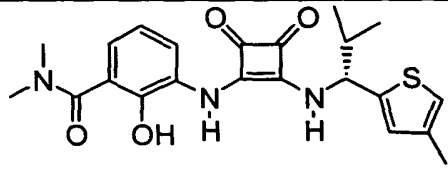
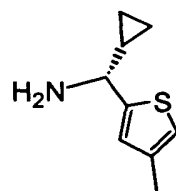
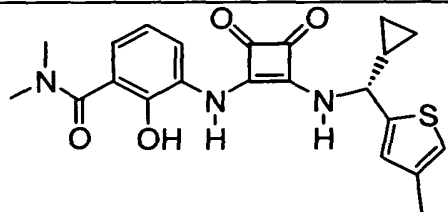
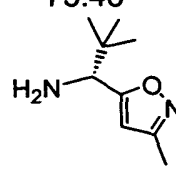
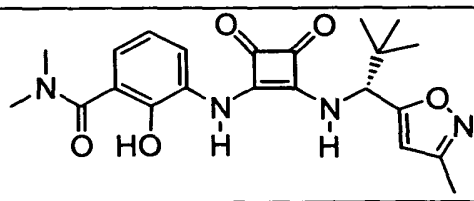


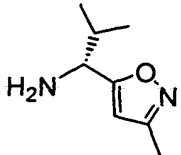
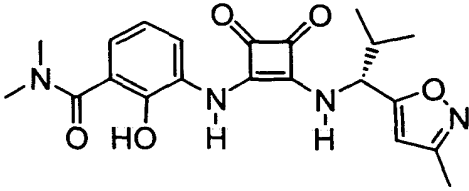
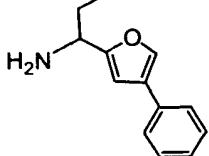
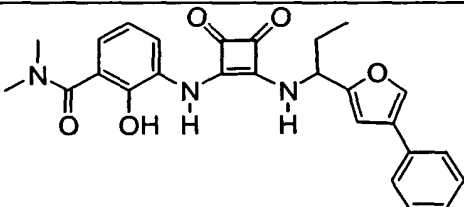
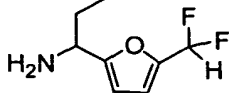
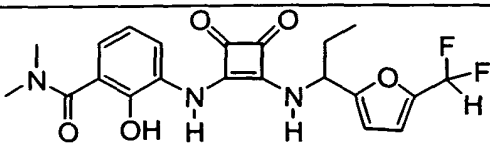
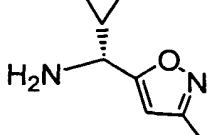
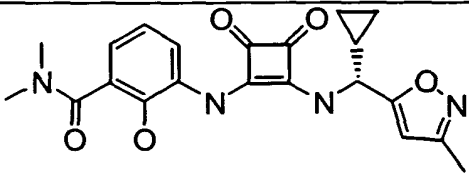
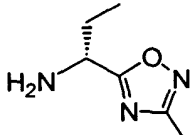
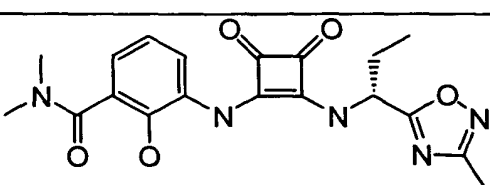
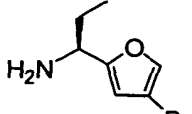
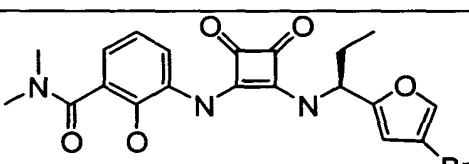
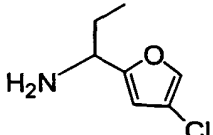
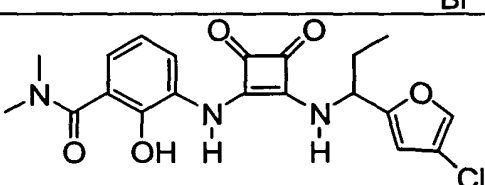
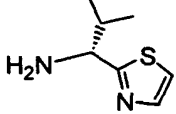
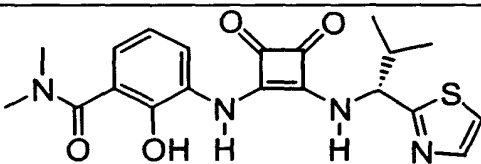
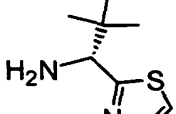
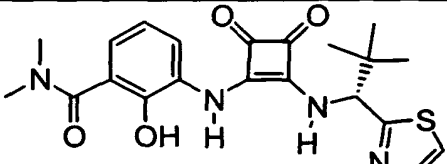
360.40			1. 40% 2. 374.1 3. 132-136
360.41			1. 60% 2. 345.1 3. 205-207
360.42	75.45 		1. 96% 2. 412.1 3. 112
360.43	75.77 		1. 30% 2. 434.1 3. 117-119
360.44	75.41 		1. 96% 2. 410.1 3. 139
360.45	75.76 		1. 65% 2. 384.1 3. 87-89
360.46	75.78 		1. 50% 2. 434.1 3. 123-125
360.47	75.79 		1. 74% 2. 412.1 3. 84-86
360.48	75.80 		1. 73% 2. 400.1 3. 136-140

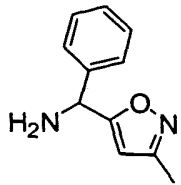
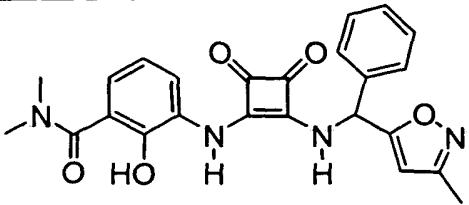
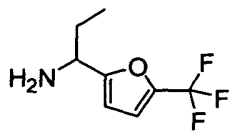
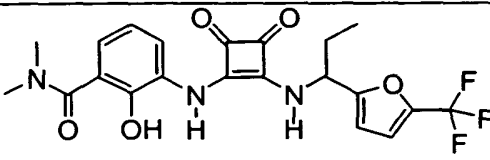
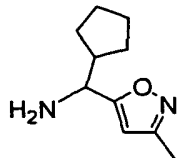
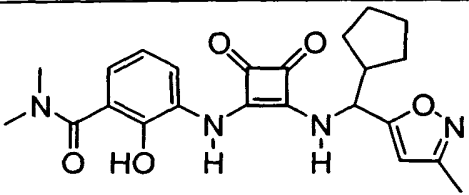
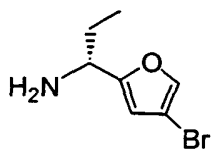
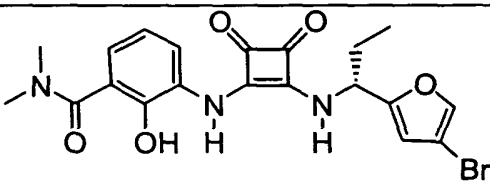
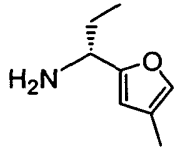
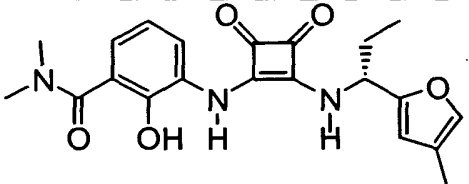
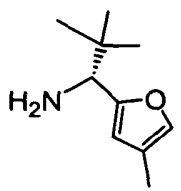
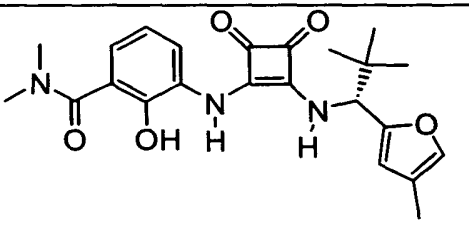
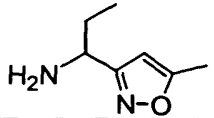
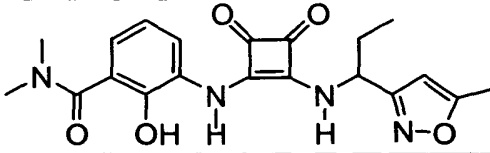
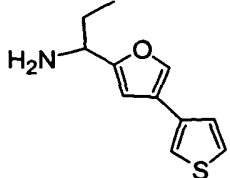
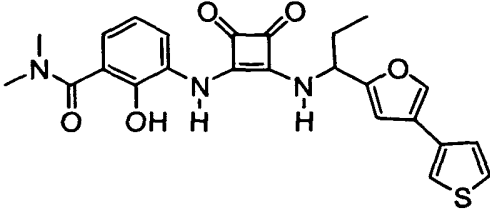
360.49	75.81 		1. 74% 2. 412.1 3. 103-105
360.50	156.19 		1. 63% 2. 434.1 3. 114-117
360.51	75.3 		1. 74% 2. 414.1 3. 130-133
360.52	75.44 		1. 71% 2. 426.1 3. 138
360.53	75.17 		1. 41% 2. 414 3. 139-141
360.54	75.18 		1. 32% 2. 426 3. 148-150
360.55	75.19 		1. 57% 2. 428 3. 159-163
360.56	75.82 		1. 44% 2. 464.1 3. 86-88
360.57	75.20 		1. 37% 2. 442 3. 158-162

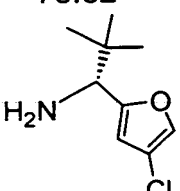
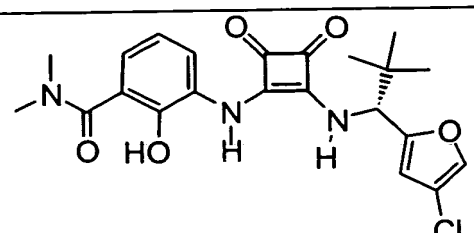
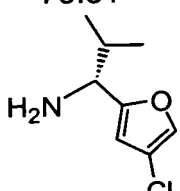
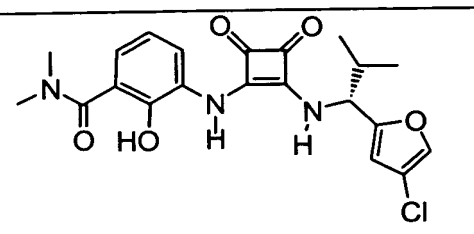
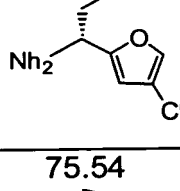
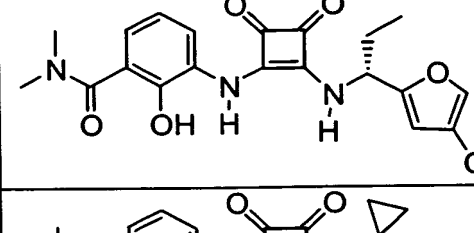
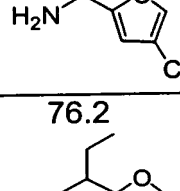
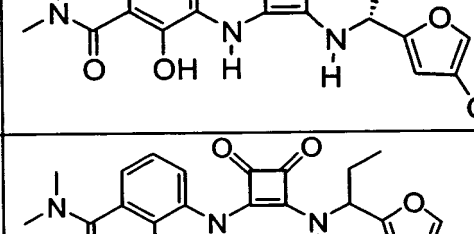
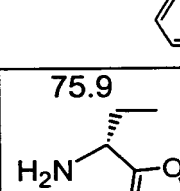
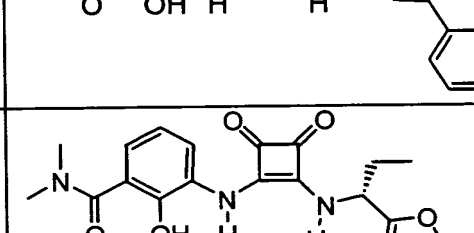
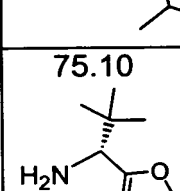
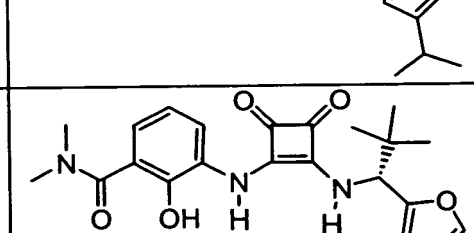
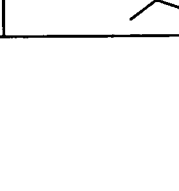
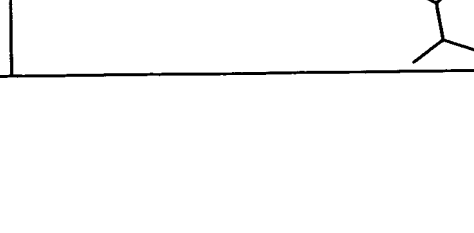
360.58	75.83 		1. 53% 2. 494.1 3. 148-151
360.59	75.84 		1. 63% 2. 528.1 3. 90-95
360.60	51.26 		1. 73% 2. 438.1 3. 116
360.61	75.85 		1. 55% 2. 494.1 3. 133-135
360.62	75.38 		1. 83% 2. 412.1 3. 119
360.63	75.37 		1. 66% 2. 440.1 3. 110
360.64	51.10 		1. 49% 2. 410.1 3. 97
360.65	75.4 		1. 40% 2. 442.1 3. 157-160
360.66	75.21 		1. 75 % 2. 400 3. 136-140

360.67	75.86 		1. 63% 2. 528.1 3. 106-108
360.68	75.87 		1. 10% 2. 401.1 3. 111-113
360.69	156.20 		1. 5% 2. 426.1
360.70	75.5 		1. 56% 2. 442.1 3. 152-154
360.71	75.6 		1. 46% 2. 414.1 3. 122-124
360.72	156.21 		1. 62% 2. 385.1 3. 130-133
360.73	75.57 		1. 41% 2. 399.1 3. 83-85
360.74	51.11 		1. 70% 2. 414.1 3. 98-101
360.75	51.12 		1. 62% 2. 441.1 3. 98-102

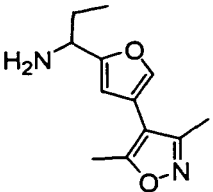
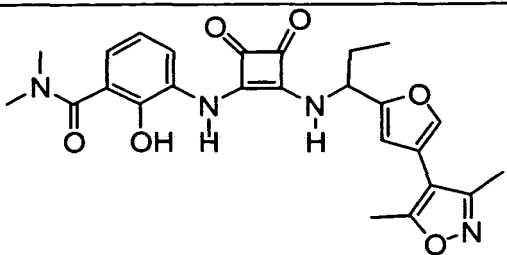
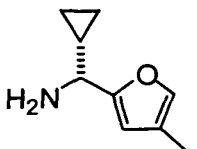
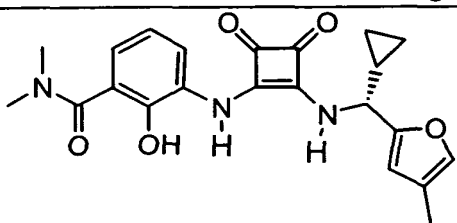
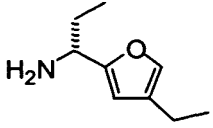
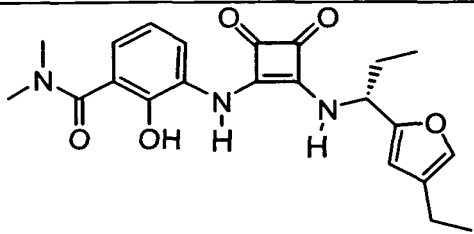
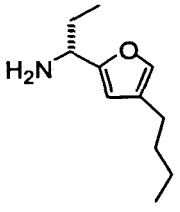
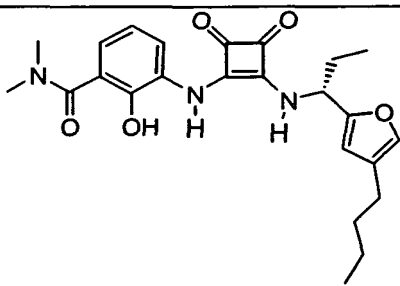
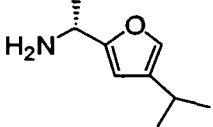
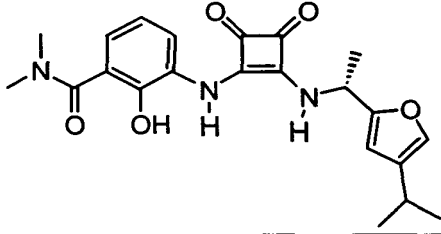
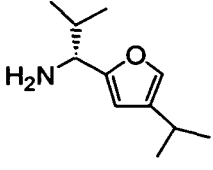
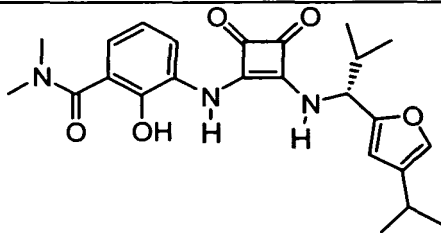
360.76	75.90 		1. 79% 2. 464.1 3. 111
360.77	75.59 		1. 79% 2. 418.1 3. 107
360.78	75.42 		1. 65% 2. 400.1 3. 109-112
360.79	75.43 		1. 21% 2. 428.1 3. 126
360.80	13.28 		1. 55% 2. 493.1 3. 155-158
360.81	75.7 		1. 67% 2. 428.1 3. 138-140
360.82	75.8 		1. 68% 2. 426.1 3. 121-123
360.83	75.46 		1. 25% 2. 427.1 3. 139

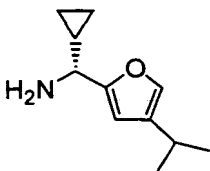
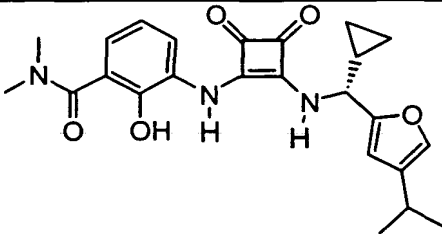
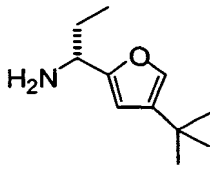
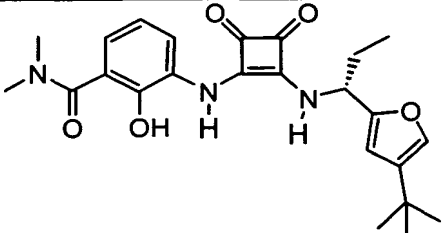
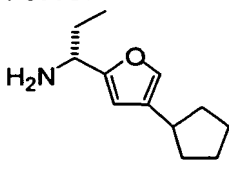
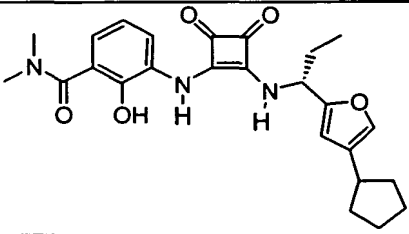
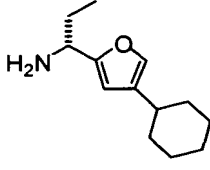
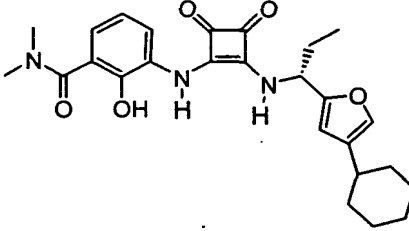
360.84	75.47 		1. 62% 2. 413.1 3. 128
360.85	75.88 		1. 49% 2. 460.1 3. 112-114
360.86	75.89 		1. 71% 2. 434.1 3. 91-93
360.87	75.48 		1. 57% 2. 411.1 3. 125
360.88	34.10 		1. 12% 2. 400.1 3. 131-133
360.89	76.10 		1. 60% 2. 464.1 3. 111-113
360.90	51.27 		1. 60% 2. 418.1 3. 113
360.91	75.58 		1. 55% 2. 415.1 3. 140-143
360.92	75.36 		1. 55% 2. 429 3. 185-190

360.93	51.28 		1. 3% 2. 447.1
360.94	51.30 		1. 71% 2. 452.1 3. 106
360.95	51.29 		1. 44% 2. 439.1 3. 112
360.96	76.11 		1. 71% 2. 464.1 3. 111-113
360.97	75.49 		1. 70% 2. 398.1 3. 106-108
360.98	75.50 		1. 46% 2. 426.1 3. 140-142
360.99	34.9 		1. 62% 2. 399.1 3. 109-112
360.100	76.1 		1. 60% 2. 466.1 3. 129-131

360.101	75.52 		1. 49% 2. 446.1 3. 146
360.102	75.51 		1. 48% 2. 432.1 3. 116
360.103	75.53 		1. 62% 2. 418.1 3. 126
360.104	75.54 		1. 47% 2. 430.1 3. 136
360.105	76.2 		1. 42% 2. 461.1 3. 131-134
360.106	75.9 		1. 93% 2. 426.1 3. 123-125
360.107	75.10 		1. 26% 2. 454.1 3. 132-134



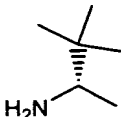
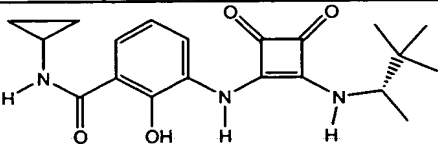
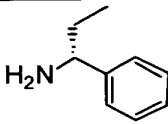
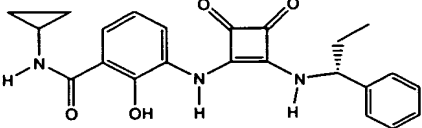
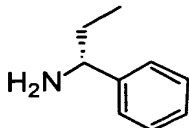
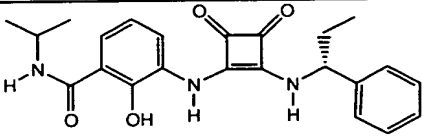
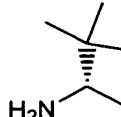
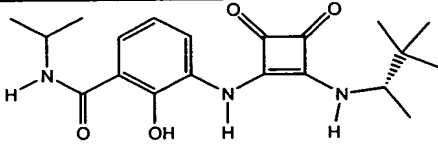
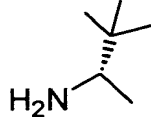
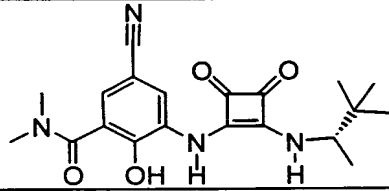
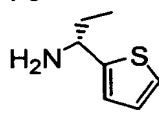
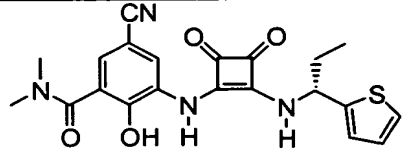
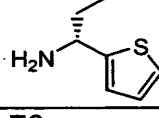
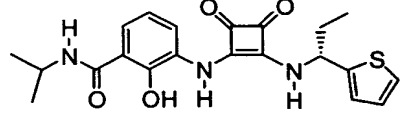
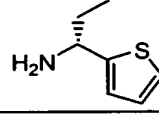
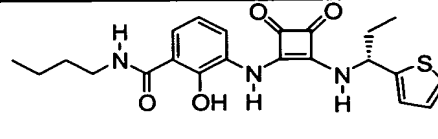
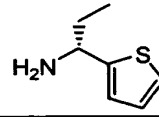
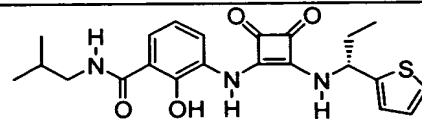
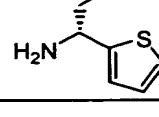
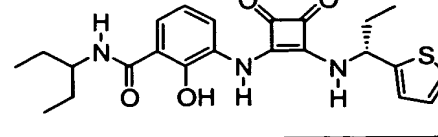
360.108	76.3 		1. 12% 2. 479.1 3. 129-132
360.109	75.10A 		1. 67% 2. 410.1 3. 119-121
360.110	75.10B 		1. 71% 2. 412 3. 102
360.111	75.10C 		1. 64% 2. 440.1 3. 91-93
360.112	75.10D 		1. 79% 2. 412 3. 111-113
360.113	75.10E 		1. 20% 2. 440.1 3. 130 (DEC)

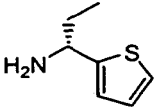
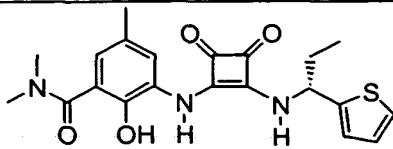
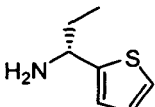
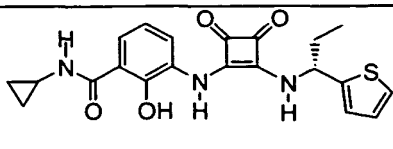
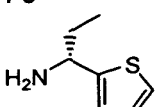
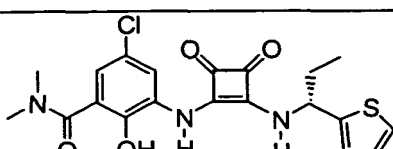
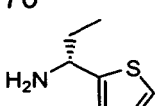
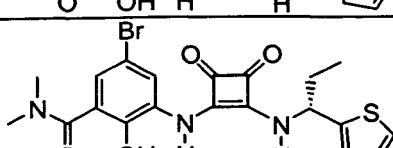
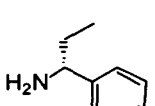
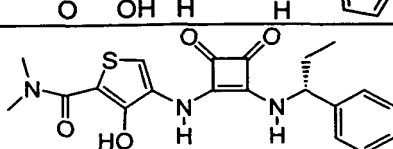
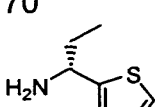
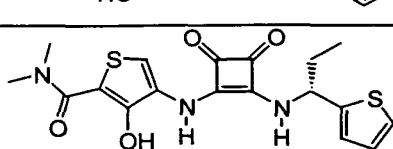
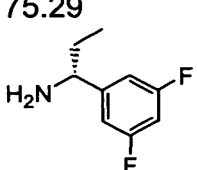
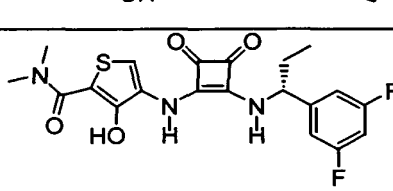
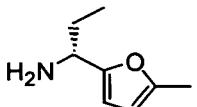
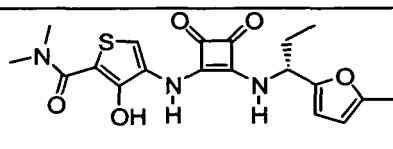
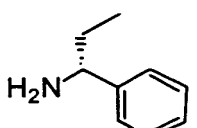
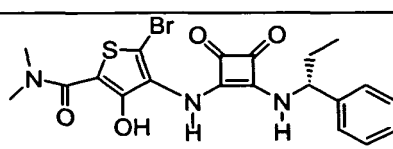
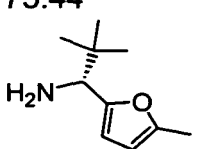
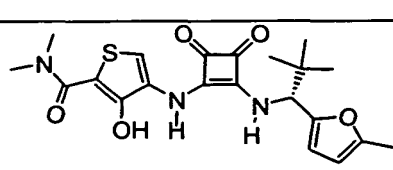
360.114	75.10F 		1. 61% 2. 438.1 3. 117-119
360.115	75.10G 		1. 61% 2. 440.1 3. 117-119
360.116	75.10H 		1. 81% 2. 452 3. 118
360.117	75.10J 		1. 65% 2. 466 3. 109

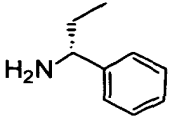
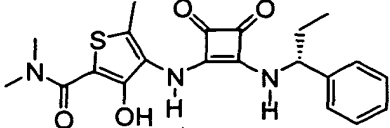
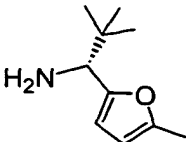
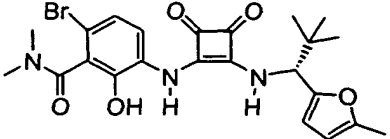
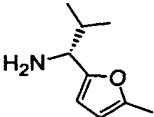
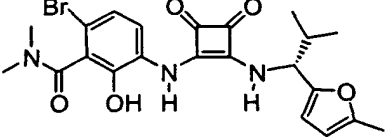
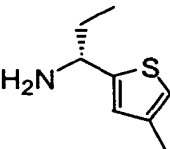
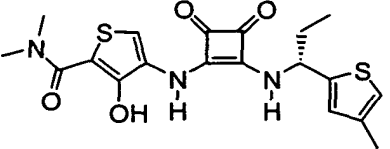
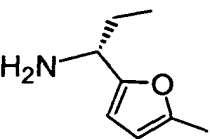
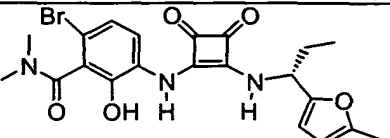
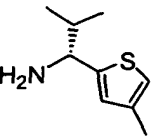
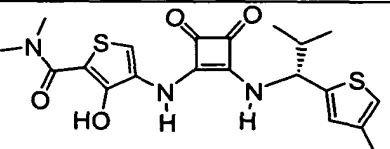
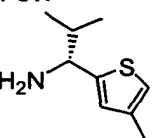
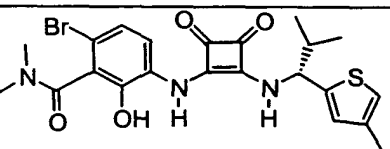
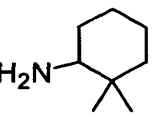
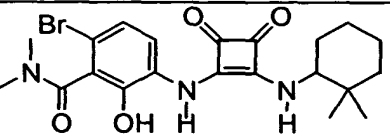
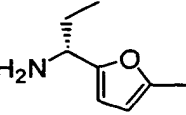
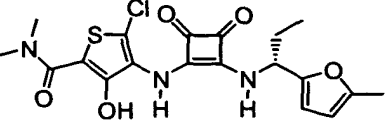
**EXAMPLES 361-368.45**

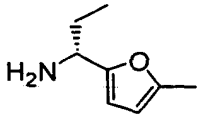
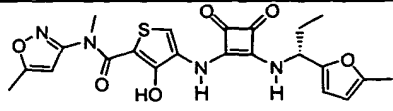
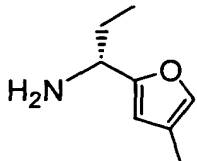
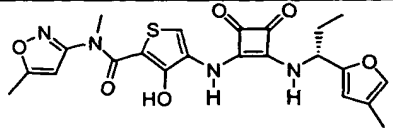
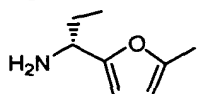
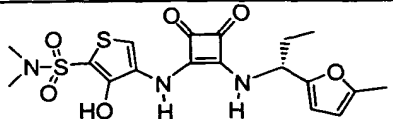
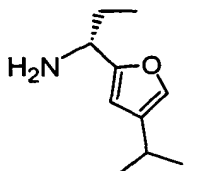
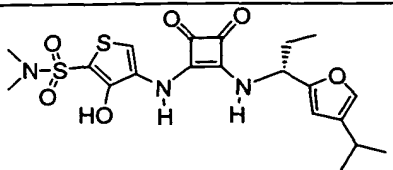
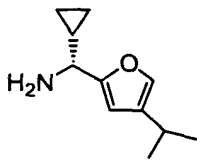
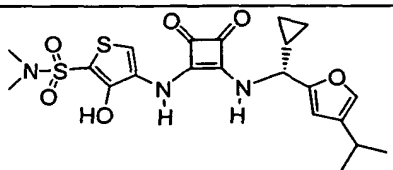
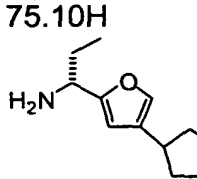
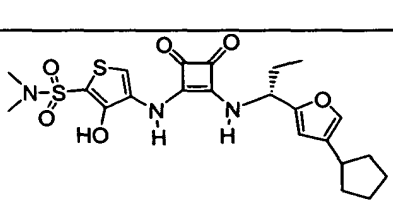
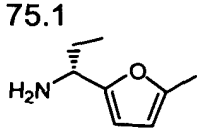
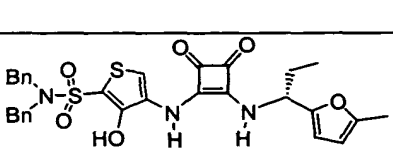
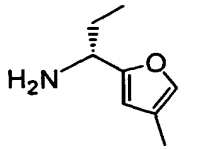
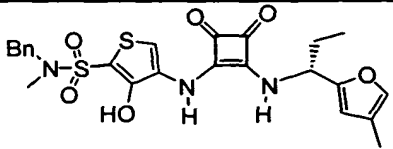
Following the procedure set forth in Example 261 but using the commercially available amine in the table below and the cyclobutenedione intermediate from the Preparative Example indicated, the following cyclobutenedione products were obtained.

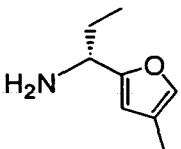
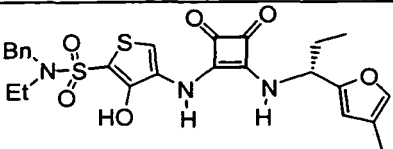
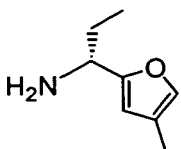
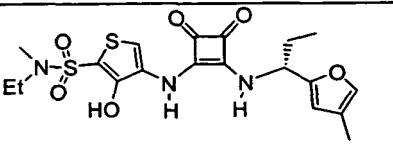
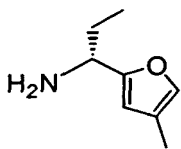
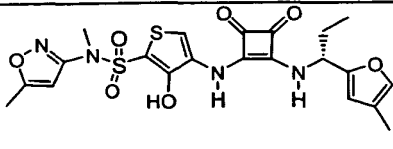
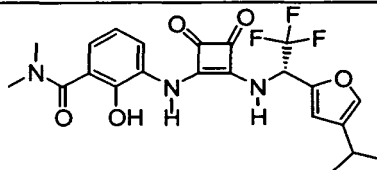
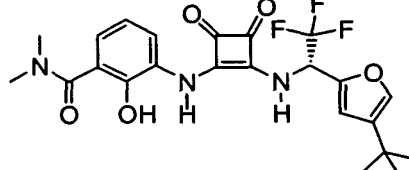
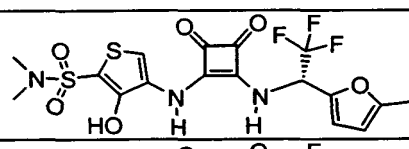
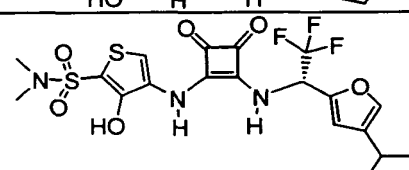
Ex.	Amine	Prep. Ex.	Product	1. Yield (%) 2. MH <sup>+</sup> 3. mp (°C)
361		20		1. 57% 2. 422 3. 172.4
362		21		1. 53% 2. 408 3. 139.8
363		21		1. 70% 2. 374 3. 167.8-170.1
364		23		1. 21% 2. 334 3. 184.3
365		23		1. 61% 2. 348 3. 205.6
366		21.1		1. 75% 2. 344 3. 170-172
367		21.1		1. 66% 2. 330 3. 160-162
368		22		1. 31% 2. 436 3. 140-145
368.1		20		1. 8% 2. 374 3. 130-133

368.2		23.1		1. 56% 2. 372 3. 188-191
368.3		23.1		1. 67% 2. 406 3. 142-144
368.4		23.2		1. 69% 2. 408 3. 147-150
368.5		23.2		1. 67% 2. 374 3. 177-180
368.6		23.3		1. 45% 2. 385 3. 236-240
368.7	70 	23.3		1. 35% 2. 425 3. 248-251
368.8	70 	23.2		1. 66% 2. 414 3. 156-160
368.9	70 	23.4		1. 78% 2. 428 3. 138-140
368.10	70 	23.5		1. 46% 2. 428 3. 149-153
368.11	70 	23.6		1. 54% 2. 412 3. 136-138

368.12	70 	21		1. 30% 2. 414 3. 164-167
368.13	70 	23.1		1. 25% 2. 412 3. 172-177
368.14	70 	23.7		1. 21% 2. 434 3. 208-211
368.15	70 	23.8		1. 27% 2. 478 3. 216-219
368.16		23.9		1. 63% 2. 400
368.17	70 	23.9		1. 61% 2. 406.1 3. 127 DEC
368.18	75.29 	23.9		1. 68% 2. 436.1 3. 128 DEC
368.19	75.1 	23.9		1. 72% 2. 404.1 3. 126 DEC
368.20		23.10		1. 8.4% 2. 478
368.21	75.44 	23.9		1. 39% 2. 432.1 3. 151-153

368.22		23.12		1. 78% 2. 414.1 3. 210 DEC
368.23	75.44 	23.11		1. 4% 2. 504
368.24	75.45 	23.11		1. 31% 2. 490 3. 241-245
368.25	75.6 	23.9		1. 81% 2. 420.1 3. 126-128
368.26	75.1 	23.11		1. 8% 2. 476 3. 193-198
368.27	75.7 	23.9		1. 70% 2. 434.1 3. 130 DEC
368.28	75.7 	23.11		1. 83% 2. 506 3. 222-227
368.29		23.11		1. 17% 2. 464 3. 183-190
368.30	75.1 	23.13		1. 6.5% 2. 438.1

368.31	75.1 	23.14		1. 71% 2. 471.1 3. 149-151
368.32	75.49 	23.14		1. 58% 2. 471.1 3. 149
368.33	75.1 	23.15A		1. 33% 2. 440.1 3. 181
368.34	75.9 	23.15A		1. 56% 2. 468 3. 180
368.35	75.10F 	23.15A		1. 28% 2. 480 3. 186
368.36	75.10H 	23.15A		1. 48% 2. 494 3. 112.5
368.37	75.1 	23.15B		1. 58% 2. 592 3. 177-179
368.38	75.49 	23.15C		1. 69% 2. 516 3. 88-90

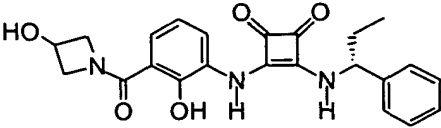
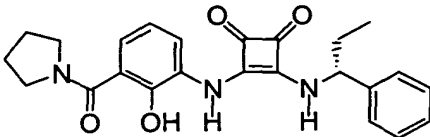
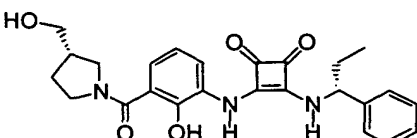
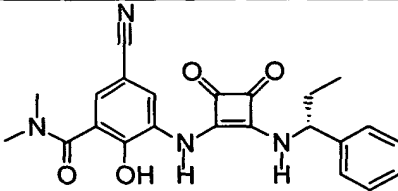
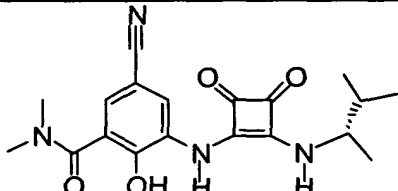
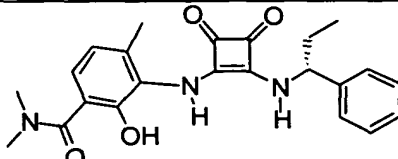
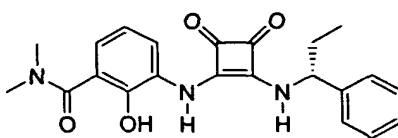
368.39	75.49 	23.15D		1. 80% 2. 530 3. 134-137
368.40	75.49 	23.15E		1. 57% 2. 454 3. 138-140
368.41	75.49 	19.2		1. 26% 2. 507 3. 162-164
368.42	3	23.25		1. 82% 2. 466 3. 141-143
368.43	3	23.26		1. 67% 2. 480 3. 139 dec
368.44	13.29	23.16		1. 29% 2. 480 3. 112-114
368.45	13.29	23.26		1. 88% 2. 508 3. 190 dec

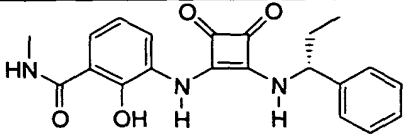
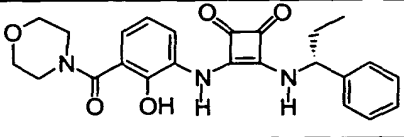
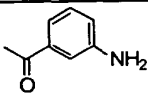
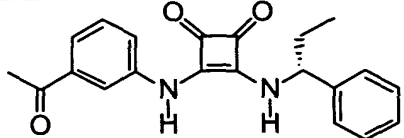
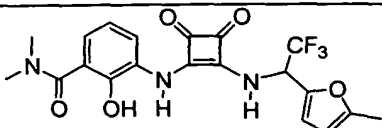
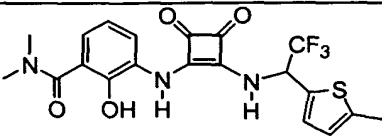
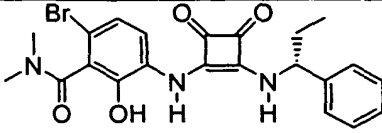
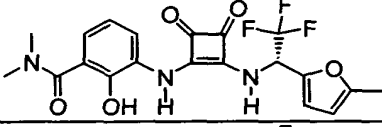
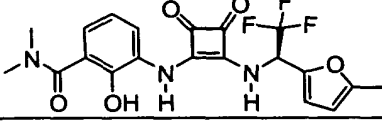
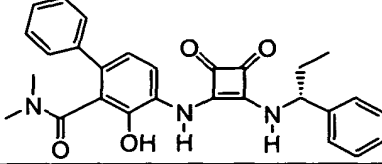
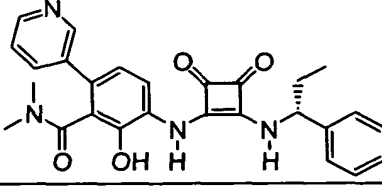
**EXAMPLES 369-378.23**

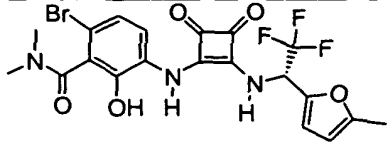
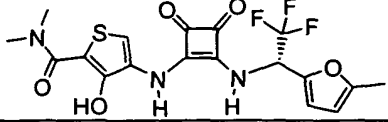
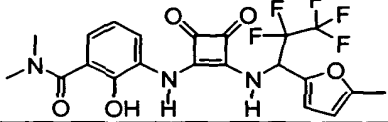
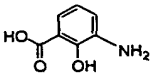
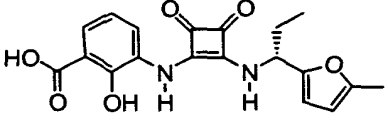
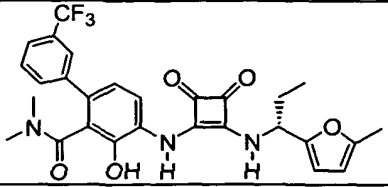
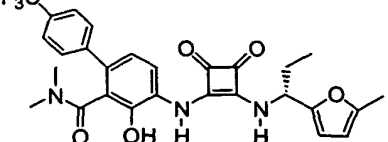
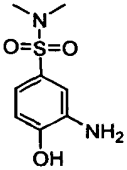
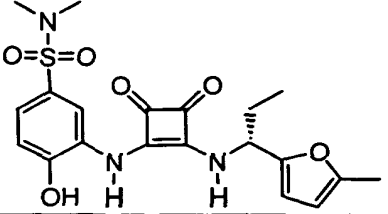
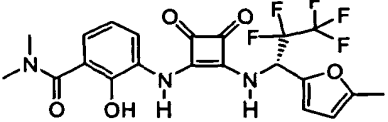
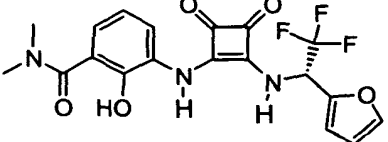
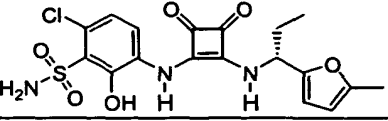
Following the procedure set forth in Example 210 but using the

5 cyclobutenedione intermediate from Preparative Example indicated and the amine from the Preparative Example indicated in the Table below, the following cyclobutenedione products were obtained.



Ex.	Prep Ex of Amine	Prep Ex of Cyclo- butene Intermedi- ate	Product	1. Yield (%) 2. MH <sup>+</sup> 3. mp (°C)
369	8	87		1. 41% 2. 422 3. 135-140
370	9	87		1. 60% 2. 420 3. 120-125
371	10	87		1. 59% 2. 450 3. 162-167
372	12	87		1. 34% 2. 419 3. 157.2-168.2
373	12	88		1. 18% 2. 371 3. 142.3-144.6
374	13	87		1. 41% 2. 408 3. 245.3-247.8
375	5	87		1. 32% 2. 366 3. 165.7

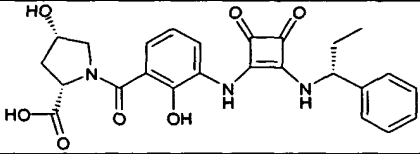
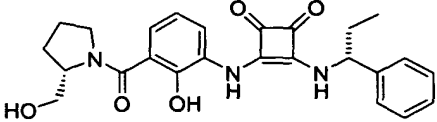
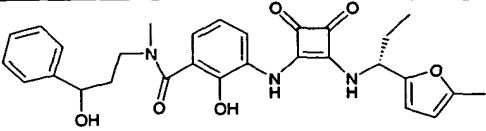
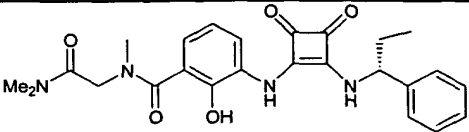
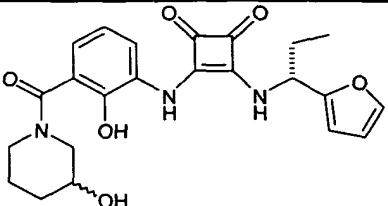
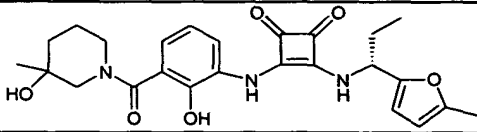
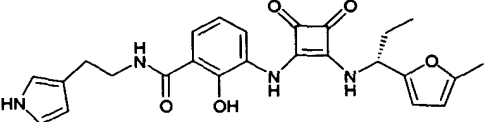
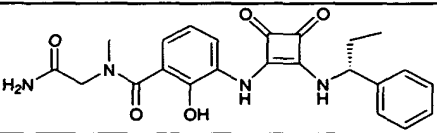
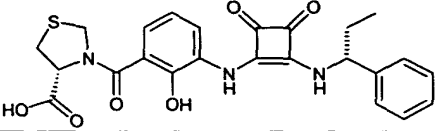
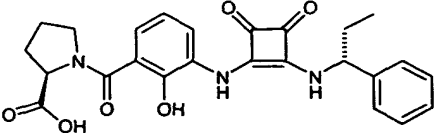
376	6	87		1. 17% 2. 380 3. 173.5
377	7	87		1. 48% 2. 436 3. 175.6
378		87		1. 62% 2. 364 3. 155-160
378.1	3	88.3		1. 73% 2. 438.1 3. 116
378.2	3	88.2		1. 58% 2. 454 3. 140-142
378.3	13.3	87		1. 43% 2. 472 3. 206-209
378.4	3	23.16		1. 69% 2. 438.1 3. 116
378.5	3	23.17		1. 73% 2. 438.1 3. 116
378.6	13.4	87		1. 10% 2. 470 3. 198-201 DEC
378.7	13.5	87		1. 16% 2. 471 3. 246-248

378.8	13.3	23.16		1. 30% 2. 516/518 3. 234-240 DEC
378.9	13.19	23.16		1. 65% 2. 444.1
378.10	3	23.20		1. 78% 2. 488 3. 137-140
378.11		88.1		1. 24% 2. 371 3. 254-260 DEC
378.12	13.6	88.1		1. 3% 2. 542
378.13	13.7	88.1		1. 9% 2. 542
378.14		88.1		1. 48% 2. 434 3. 150-152
378.15	3	23.19		1. 71% 2. 488 3. 136-138
378.16	3	23.22		1. 35% 2. 424.1 3. 132
378.17	13.9	88.1		1. 13% 2. 440 3. 219-223

378.18	13.10	88.1		1. 26% 2. 406 3. 242-249 DEC
378.19	13.8	88.1		1. 18% 2. 395
378.20	3	23.18		1. 53% 2. 478.1 3. 126
378.21	3	23.21		1. 66% 2. 466 3. 106
378.22	3	23.24		1. 73% 2. 502.1 3. 121
378.23	3	23.23		1. 57% 2. 458.1 3. 129

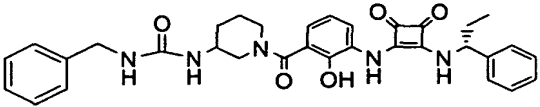
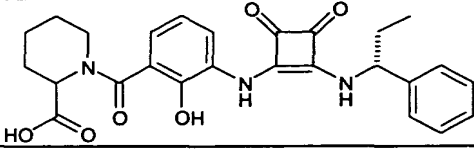
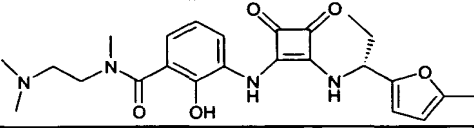
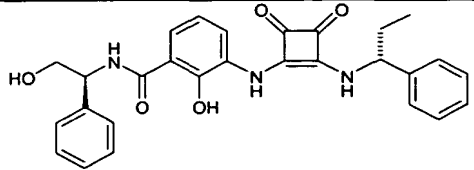
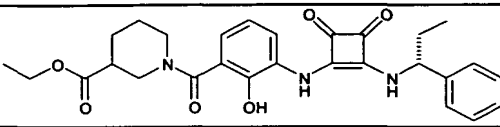
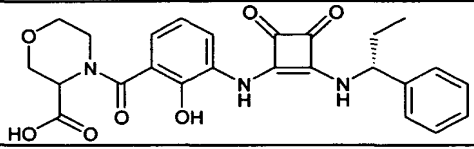
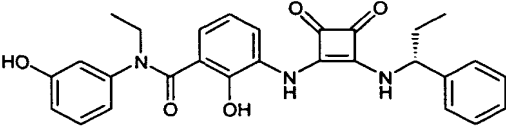
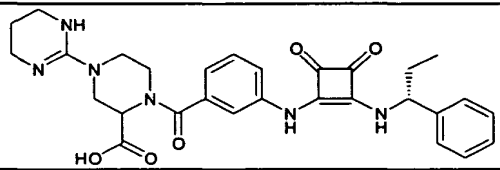
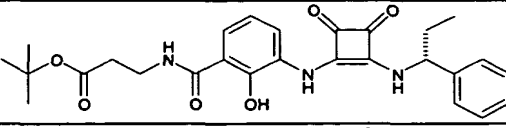
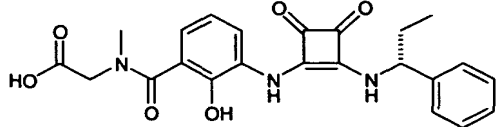
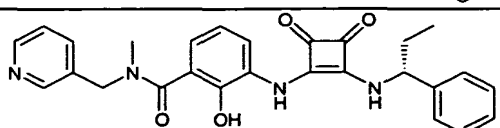
### EXAMPLES 378.25-378.89

Following the procedure set forth in Example 210 but using the  
 5 cyclobutenedione intermediate from Preparative Example indicated and the amine  
 from the Preparative Example indicated in the Table below, the following  
 cyclobutenedione products were obtained.

Ex.	Prep Ex of Amine	Prep Ex of Cyclo- butene Intermedi- ate	Product	1.Yield (%) 2. MH <sup>+</sup>
378.25	11.10	87.1		1. 71% 2. 480.0
378.26	10.28	87.1		1. 60% 2. 449.9
378.27	11.11	88.4		1. 25% 2. 540.1 [M+Na <sup>+</sup> ]
378.28	10.36	87.1		1. 16% 2. 465.0
378.29	10.7	88.5		1. 46% 2. 440.4
378.30	10.9	88.4		1. 43% 2. 934.9 [dimer+1] <sup>+</sup>
378.31	11.12	88.4		1. 48% 2. 464.0
378.32	10.35	87.1		1. 17% 2. 437
378.33	10.8	87.1		1. 10% 2. 481.9
378.34	11.13	87.1		1. 55% 2. 463.9

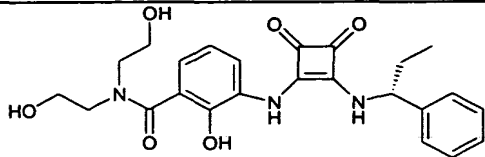
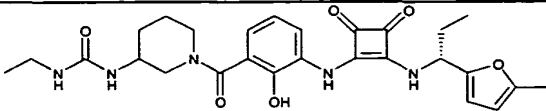
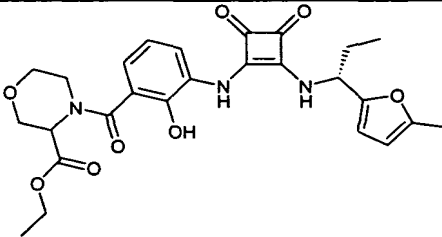
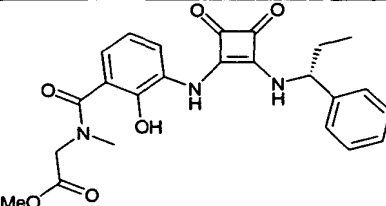
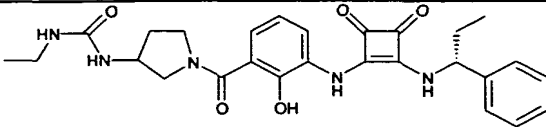
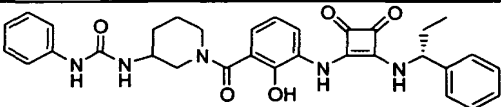
378.35	10.29	87.1		1. 34% 2. 471.9
378.36	10.48	87.1		1. 4% 2. 433.9
378.36 A	10.10	87.1		1. 85% 2. 451.9
378.37	10.31	87.1		1. 36% 2. 423.8
378.38	10.17	87.1		1. 85% 2. 521.1
378.39	10.32	87.1		1. 63% 2. 409.9
378.40		87.1		1. 44% 2. 323.1
378.41	10.33	87.1		1. 20% 2. 486.0
378.42	10.13	87.1		1. 47% 2. 520.1
378.43	10.34	87.1		1. 18% 2. 449.9
378.44	11.14	87.1		1. 13% 2. 424.0
378.45	2.13	87.1		1. 13% 2. 423.8

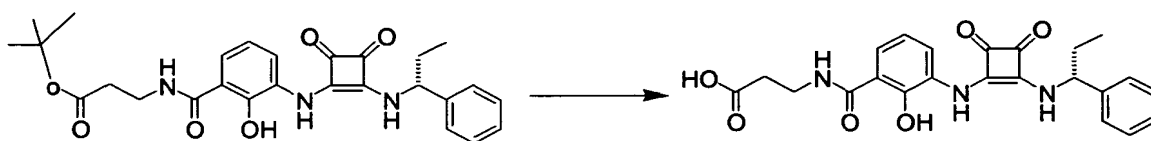
378.46	12.1	87.1		1. 51% 2. 487.1
378.47	10.38	88.4		1. 72% 2. 437.7
378.48	11.15	87.1		1. 29% 2. 477.9
378.49	10.14	87.1		1. 61% 2. 560.2
378.50	11.18	87.1		1. 25% 2. 480.0
378.51	10.18	87.1		1. 51% 2. 466.0
378.52	12.2	87.1		1. 32% 2. 380.9
378.53	10.19	87.1		1. 14% 2. 461.4
378.54	11.1	87.1		1. 41% 2. 463.9
378.55	11.2	87.1		1. 5% 2. 409.9
378.56	10.20	87.1		1. 70% 2. 478.1
378.57	10.49	87.1		1. 17% 2. 421.9

378.58	10.15	87.1		1. 51% 2. 582.1
378.59	10.46	87.1		1. 18% 2. 477.9
378.60	11.16	88.4		1. 54% 2. 455.1
378.61	10.21	87.1		1. 84% 2. 485.9
378.62	10.40	87.1		1. 4% 2. 506.1
378.65	2.8	87.1		1. 34% 2. 480
378.66	10.22	87.1		1. 16% 2. 486.0
378.67	2.10	87.1		1. 44% 2. 545
378.68	10.23	87.1		1. 26% 2. 493.9
378.69	2.14	87.1		1. 60% 2. 437.9
378.70	10.24	87.1		1. 64% 2. 469.9



378.71	10.18	88.4		1. 64% 2. 471.1
378.72	10.39	88.4		1. 41% 2. 451.7
378.73	10.30	87.1		1. 60% 2. 464.0
378.74	10.25	87.1		1. 63% 2. 470.1
378.75	10.26	87.1		1. 10% 2. 448.0
378.76	10.50	87.1		1. 5% 2. 477.0
378.77	10.42	88.4		1. 57% 2. 467.7
378.78	11.17	87.1		1. 75% 2. 478.0
378.79	2.9	87.1		1. 21% 2. 561
378.80	10.43	87.1		1. 69% 2. 437.9
378.81	10.41	87.1		1. 3% 2. 436.0

378.82	10.44	87.1		1. 90% 2. 454.0
378.83	10.13	88.4		1. 29% 2. 524.1
378.84	10.45	88.4		1. 46% 2. 511.7
378.86	10.37	87.1		1. 53% 2. 452.0
378.88	10.47	87.1		1. 61% 2. 506.1
378.89	10.16	87.1		1. 30% 2. 568.1

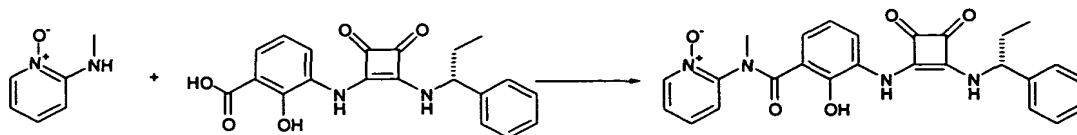
**EXAMPLE 378.90**

5

The above compound from Preparative Example 378.68 was stirred with 4N HCl/dioxane to yield the product (23%,  $MH^+ = 437.9$ ).

**EXAMPLE 378.91**

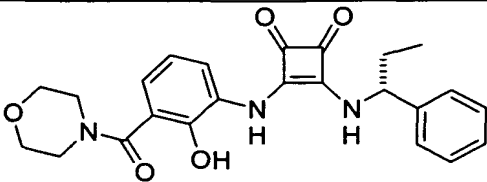
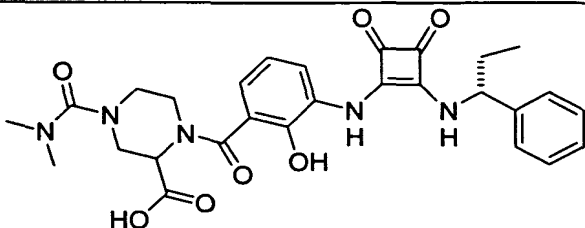
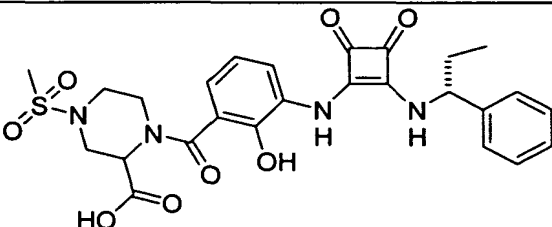
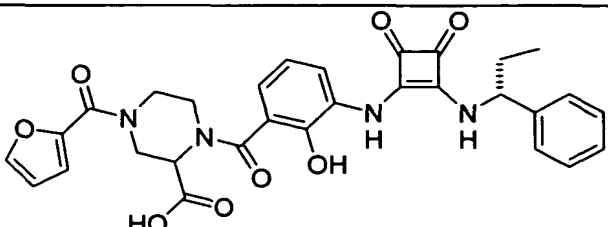
10

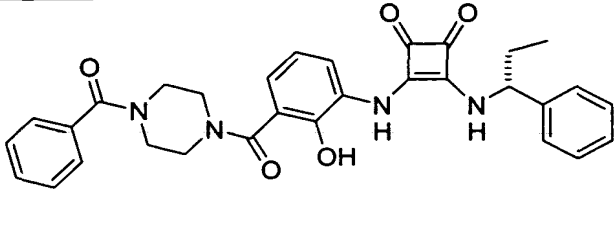
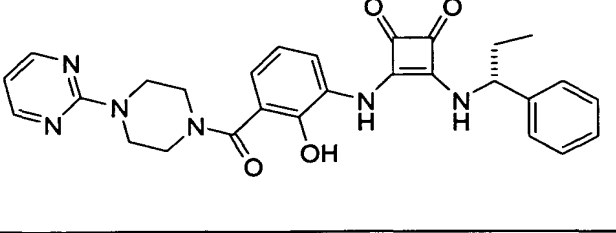
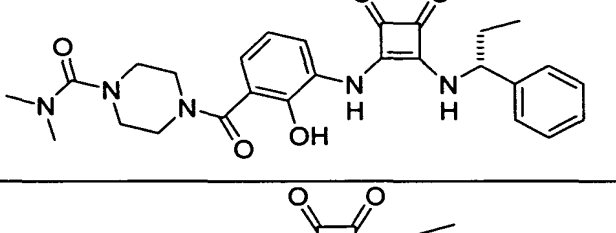
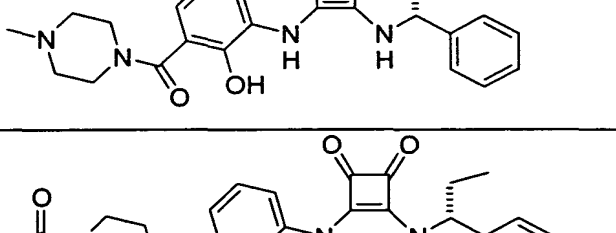
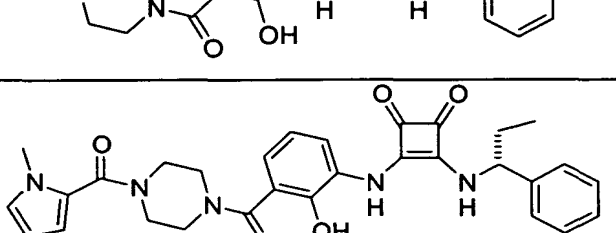
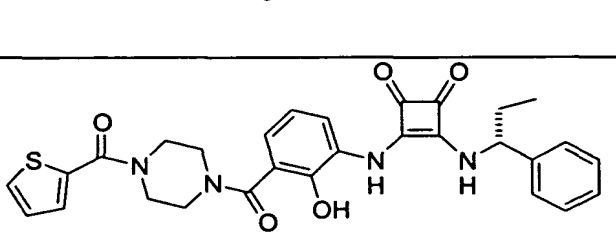



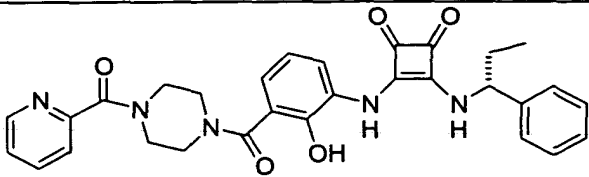
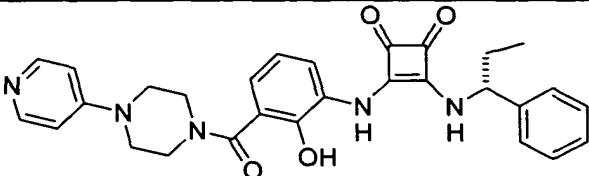
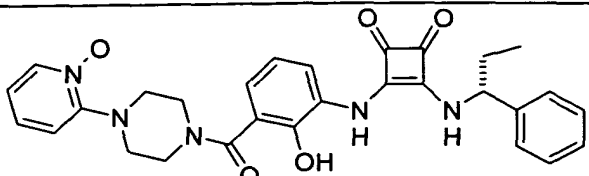
5

EXAMPLES 379-393

10

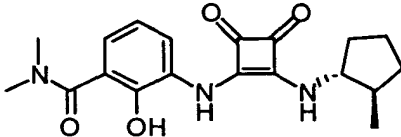
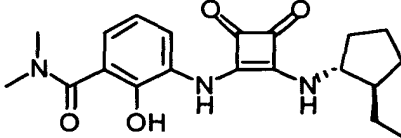
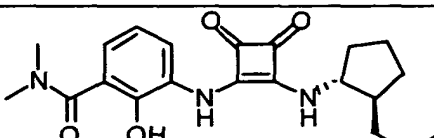
Ex.	Aniline	Product	1. Yield(%) 2. (MH <sup>+</sup> )
379	109		1. 29% 2. 436.0
380	105		1. 6.3% 2. 550.0
381	106		1. 12% 2. 557.0
382	107		1. 8.6% 2. 573.0

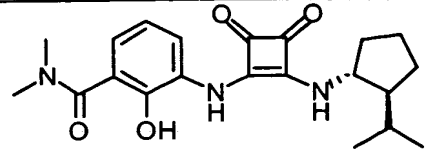
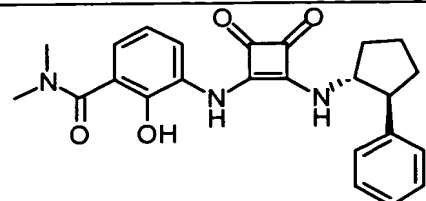
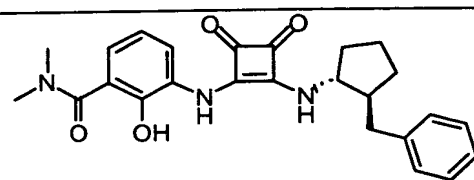
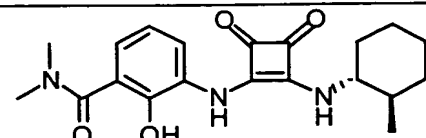
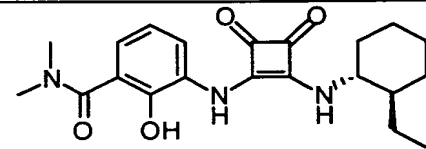
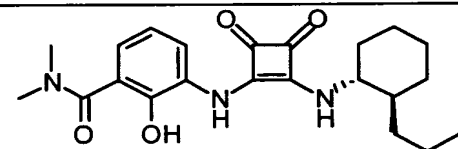
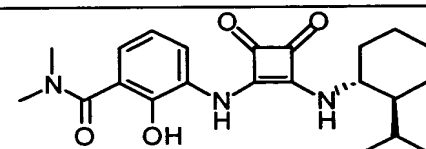
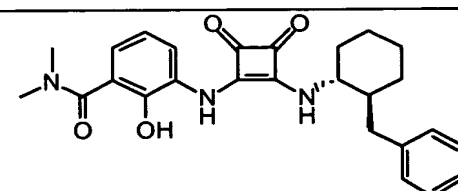
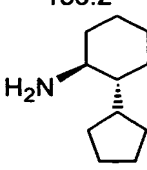
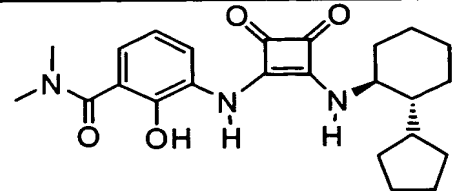
383	143		1. 3.2% 2. 497.0
384	135		1. 36% 2. 529.0
385	130		1. 33% 2. 506.1
387	145		1. 27% 2. 449.1
388	140		1. 25% 2. 477.0
389	98		1. 66% 2. 542.1
390	96		1. 60% 2. 545.0

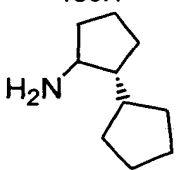
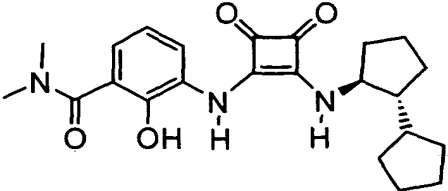
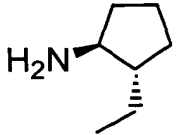
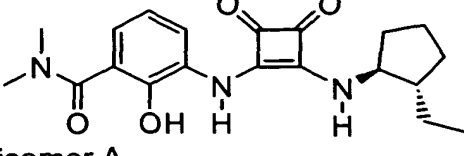
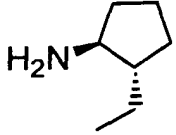
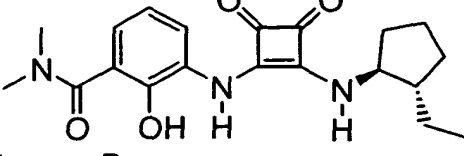
391	97		1. 66% 2. 540.1
392	100		1. 47% 2. 512.1
393	99		1. 60% 2. 528.1

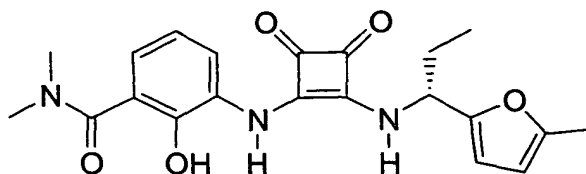
#### EXAMPLES 394 - 404.4

Following the procedure set forth in Example 261 but using the amines from the  
 5 Preparative Examples indicated in the table below and the cyclobutenedione  
 derivative from Preparative Example 19, the following cyclobutenedione products  
 were obtained as racemic mixtures.

Ex.	Prep Ex. of Amine	Product	1. Yield (%) 2. MH <sup>+</sup> 3. mp (°C)
394	147		1. 64% 2. 358.1 3. 137
395	148		1. 23% 2. 372.1 3. 126
396	149		1. 94% 2. 386.1 3. 108

397	150		1. 86% 2. 386.1 3. 134
398	146		1. 87% 2. 420.1 3. 136
399	151		1. 84% 2. 434.1 3. 129
400	152		1. 90% 2. 372.1 3. 154
401	153		1. 86% 2. 386.1 3. 156
402	154		1. 90% 2. 400.1 3. 153
403	155		1. 91 2. 400.1 3. 153
404	156		1. 83% 2. 448.1 3. 138
404.1	156.2 		1. 30% 2. 426.1 3. 132

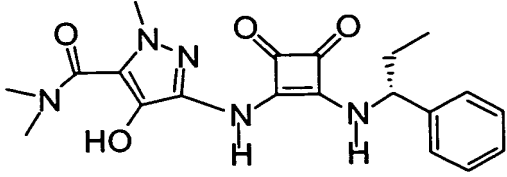
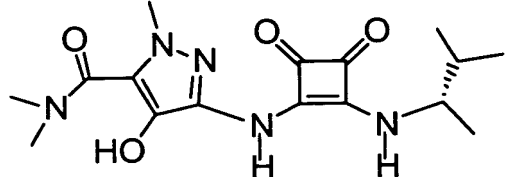
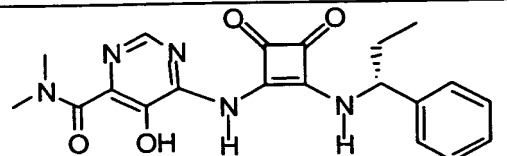
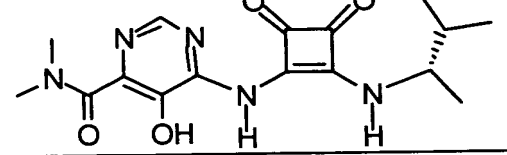
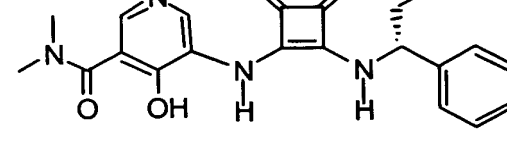
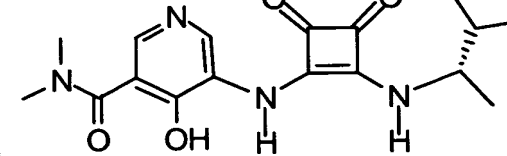
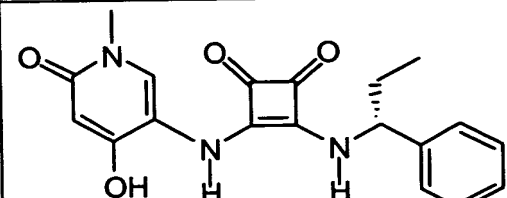
404.2	156.1 		1. 74% 2. 412.1 3. 127
404.3	156.11  isomer A	 isomer A	1. 73.4% 2. 372.1 3. 128
404.4	156.11  isomer B	 isomer B	1. 72% 2. 372.1 3. 128

EXAMPLE 405

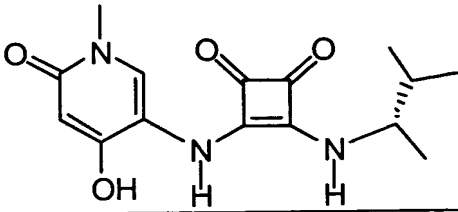
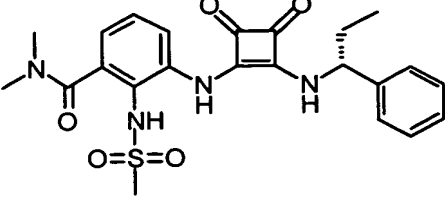
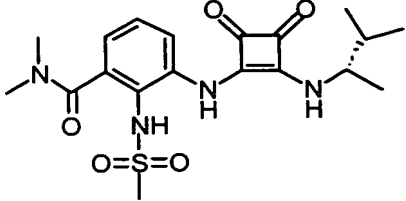
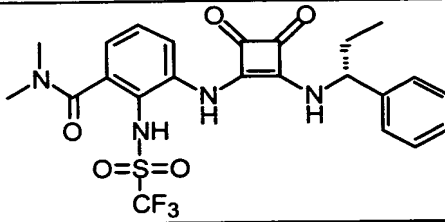
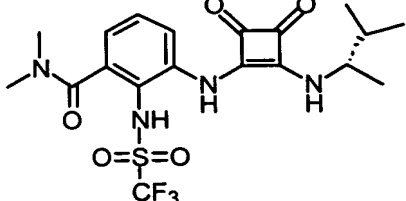
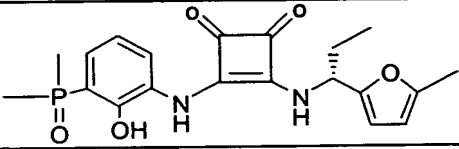
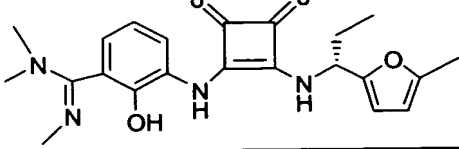
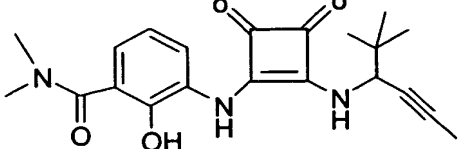
5 To a solution of the amine from Preparative Example 75.1 (11.3 g) in EtOH (100 mL) at room temperature was added the product from Preparative Example 19 (16.4 g) in one portion. The resulting mixture was stirred at reflux overnight and then concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude residue was redissolved in CH<sub>2</sub>Cl<sub>2</sub> (80 mL) and was washed with 10% KH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> (120 mL). The solid precipitate that was  
10 generated was filtered, washed with water and dried under vacuo. The residue was recrystallized from methanol-methylene chloride to give a cream colored solid (16 g, 75% yield). (mp 105-108 °C, MH<sup>+</sup> 398.1).

EXAMPLES 1101-1112.10

15 If one were to follow the procedure set forth in Example 210 but using the ethoxysquarate from the Preparative Example indicated and the amines from the Preparative Example indicated in the Table below, the following cyclobutenedione products can be obtained.

Ex.	Prep Ex of Amine	Prep Ex of Squarate	Product
1101	15	87	
1102	15	88	
1103	16	87	
1104	16	88	
1105	17	87	
1106	17	88	
1107	18	87	



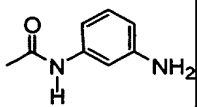
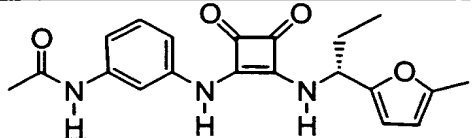
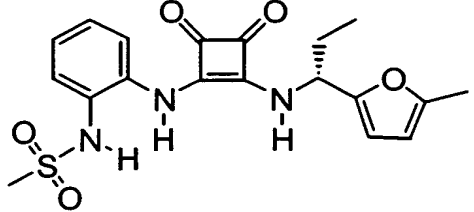
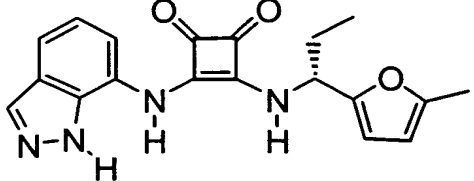
1108	18	88	
1109	157	87	
1110	157	88	
1111	158	87	
1112	158	88	
1112.1	500.3 or 500.4	88.1	
1112.2	500.1 or 500.2	88.1	
1112.3	500.5	19	

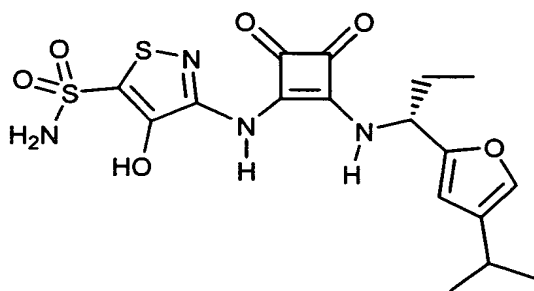
1112.4	75.9	23.11	
1112.5	10.19	88.4	
1112.6	75.44	23.14	
1112.7	75.49	23.14	
1112.8	75.50	23.14	
1112.9	75.44	500.6	
1112.10	75.49	500.6	

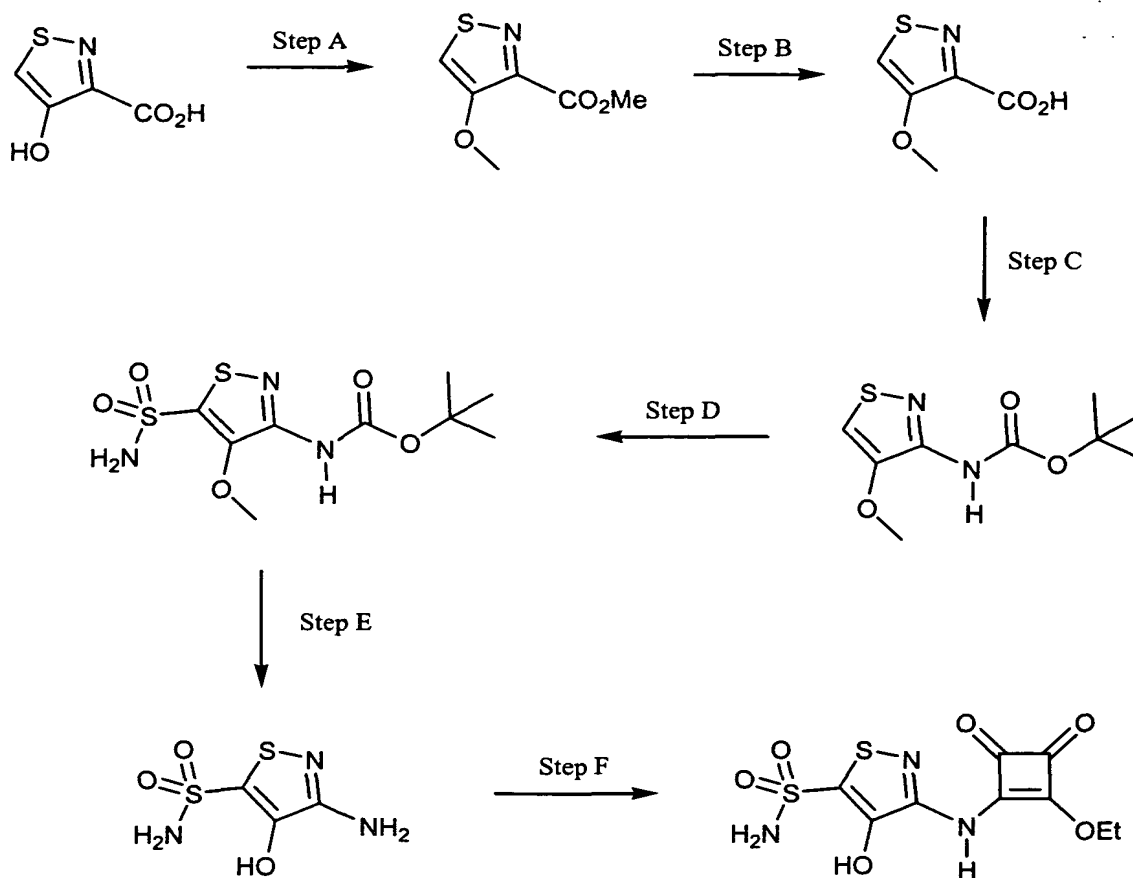
#### EXAMPLES 1120.1- 1120.12

Following the procedure set forth in Example 210 but using the amine from the  
 5 Preparative Example indicated and the ethoxy squarate intermediate from the  
 Preparative Example indicated, the following cyclobutenedione products were  
 obtained.

Ex.	Prep Ex of Amine	Prep Ex of Squarate	Product	1. Yield (%) 2. MH <sup>+</sup> 3. mp (°C)
1120.1	156.16	87		1. 9% 2. 393.1 3. 154-158
1120.2		88.1		1. 55% 2. 355.1 3. 199-201
1120.3	156.12	88.1		1. 37% 2. 355.1 3. 210-213
1120.4		88.1		1. 30% 2. 391.1 3. 70-73
1120.5	156.14	88.1		1. 73% 2. 466 3. 105-108
1120.6		88.1		1. 21% 2. 391 3. 79-82
1120.7		88.1		1. 15% 2. 369 3. 167-170
1120.8		88.1		1. 47% 2. 354 3. 121-124
1120.9		88.1		1. 15% 2. 356 3. 200-202

1120.10		88.1		1. 25% 2. 468 3. 154-156
1120.11	156.13	88.1		1. 57% 2. 404 3. 92-94
1120.12	156.15	88.1		1. 61% 2. 351 3. 155-157

EXAMPLE 1125



### Step A

If one were to use a similar procedure to that used in Preparative Example 13.3 Step B, except using the hydroxy acid from *Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett.* 6(9), 1996, 1043, one would obtain the desired methoxy compound.

### Step B

If one were to use a similar procedure to that used in Preparative Example 13.19 Step B, except using the product from Step A above, one would obtain the desired compound.

### Step C

If one were to use a similar procedure to that used in *Synth. Commun.* 1980, 10, p. 107, except using the product from Step B above and t-butanol, one would obtain the desired compound.

Step D

If one were to use a similar procedure to that used in *Synthesis*, 1986, 1031, except using the product from Step C above, one would obtain the desired sulfonamide compound.

Step E

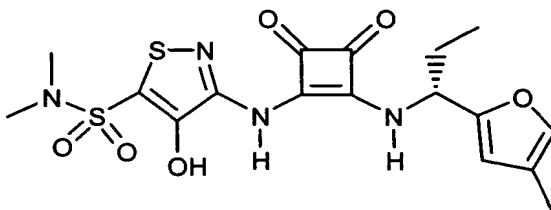
If one were to use a similar procedure to that used in Preparative Example 13.19 Step E, except using the product from Step D above, one would obtain the desired compound.

Step F

If one were to use a similar procedure to that used in Preparative Example 19, except using the product from Step E above and adding potassium carbonate as base, one would obtain the desired compound.

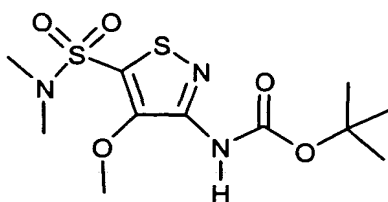
Step G

If one were to follow the procedure set forth in Example 210, except using the product from Step F above and the amine from Preparative Example 75.9, then one would obtain the title compound.

EXAMPLE 1130Step A

If one were to treat the product from Step C of Example 1125 with BuLi (2.2 eq.) in THF followed by quenching of the reaction mixture with N,N,-dimethylsulfamoyl chloride (1.1 eq.) then one would obtain

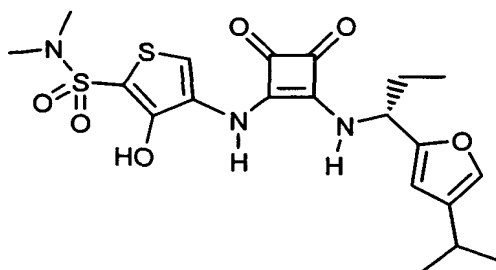
369



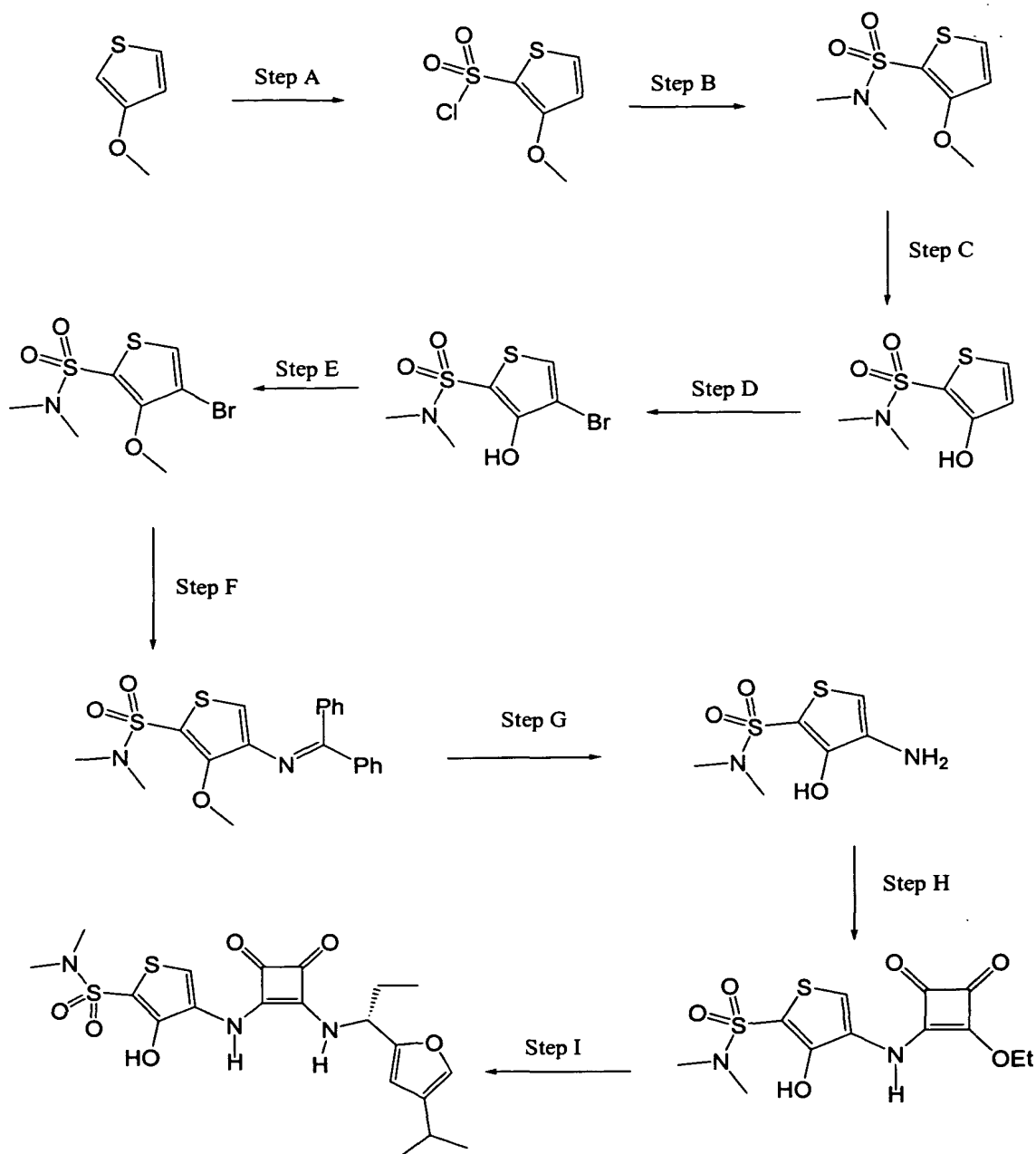
### Step B

If one were to use the product of Step A above and one were to follow Steps E,  
 5 F and G of Example 1125, except using the amine from Preparative Example 75.49 in  
 Step G, then one would obtain the title compound.

### EXAMPLE 1131



370



### Step A

To a solution of 3-methoxythiophene (3 g) in dichloromethane (175 mL) at  
 5     $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  was added chlorosulfonic acid (8.5 mL) dropwise. The mixture was stirred for  
 15 min at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  and 1.5 h at room temp. Afterwards, the mixture was poured  
 carefully into crushed ice, and extracted with dichloromethane. The extracts were  
 washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered through a 1-in silica gel pad.  
 The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give the desired compound (4.2 g).



### Step B

The product from Step A above (4.5 g) was dissolved in dichloromethane (140 mL) and added with triethylamine (8.8 mL) followed by diethyl amine in THF (2M, 21 mL). The resulting mixture was stirred at room temperature overnight. The mixture was washed with brine and saturated bicarbonate (aq) and brine again, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered through a 1-in silica gel pad. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to give the desired compound (4.4 g).

### Step C

The product from Step B above (4.3 g) was dissolved in dichloromethane (125 mL) and cooled in a -78°C bath. A solution of boron tribromide (1.0 M in dichloromethane, 24.3 mL) was added. The mixture was stirred for 4 h while the temperature was increased slowly from -78°C to 10°C. H<sub>2</sub>O was added, the two layers were separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic layer and extracts were washed with brine, dried over magnesium sulfate, filtered, and concentrated in vacuo to give 3.96 g of the desired hydroxy-compound.

### Step D

The product from step C above (3.96 g) was dissolved in 125 mL of dichloromethane, and added with potassium carbonate (6.6 g) followed by bromine (2 mL). The mixture was stirred for 5 h at room temperature, quenched with 100 mL of H<sub>2</sub>O. The aqueous mixture was adjusted to pH ~ 5 using a 0.5N hydrogen chloride aqueous solution, and extracted with dichloromethane. The extracts were washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and filtered through a celite pad. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to afford 4.2 g of the desired bromo-compound.

### Step E

The product from Step D (4.2 g) was dissolved in 100 mL of acetone and added with potassium carbonate (10 g) followed by iodomethane (9 mL). The mixture was heated to reflux and continued for 3.5 h. After cooled to room temperature, the mixture was filtered through a Celite pad. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to a

dark brown residue, which was purified by flash column chromatography eluting with dichloromethane-hexanes (1:1, v/v) to give 2.7 g of the desired product.

#### Step F

5           The product from step E (2.7 g) was converted to the desired imine compound (3 g), following the similar procedure to that of Preparative Example 13.19 step D.

#### Step G

10           The imine product from step F (3 g) was dissolved in 80 mL of dichloromethane and cooled in a  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  bath. A solution of boron tribromide (1.0 M in dichloromethane, 9.2 mL) was added dropwise. The mixture was stirred for 4.25 h from  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  to  $5^{\circ}\text{C}$ .  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (50 mL) was added, and the layers were separated. The aqueous layer was extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer and extracts were combined, washed with brine, and concentrated to an oily residue. The residue was dissolved in  
15 80 mL of methanol, stirred with sodium acetate (1.5 g) and hydroxyamine hydrochloride (0.95 g) at room temperature for 2 h. The mixture was poured into an aqueous mixture of sodium hydroxide (1.0 M aq, 50 mL) and ether (100 mL). The two layers were separated. The aqueous layer was washed with ether three times. The combined ether washings were re-extracted with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  once. The aqueous layers were  
20 combined, washed once with dichloromethane, adjusted to pH  $\sim 6$  using 3.0 M and 0.5 M hydrogen chloride aqueous solutions, and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic extracts were combined, washed with brine, dried over sodium sulfate, and concentrated in vacuo to give 1.2 g of desired amine compound.

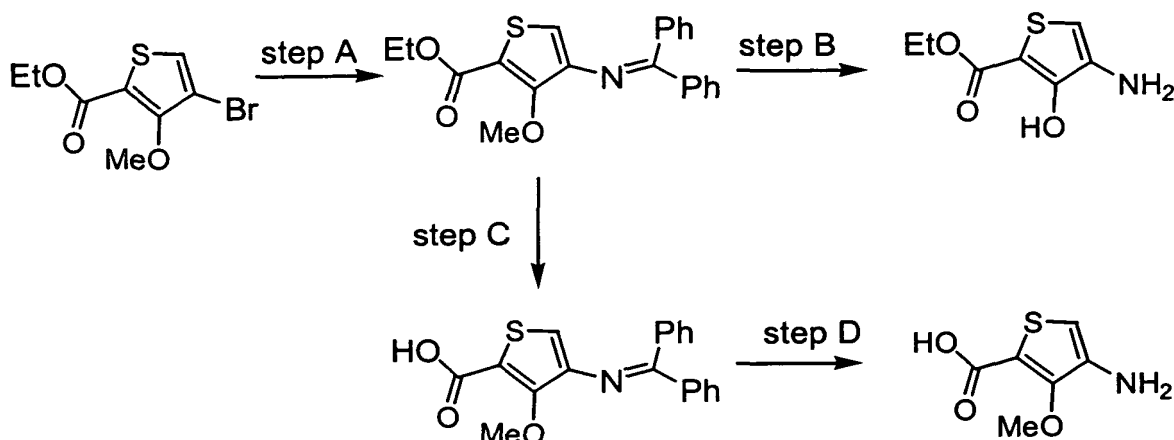
#### Step H

25           The product from step F (122 mg) was stirred with diethoxydisquarate (0.25 mL) and potassium carbonate (75 mg) in 5 mL of ethanol at room temperature for 5 h. The mixture was diluted with dichloromethane, filtered through a Celite pad, and concentrated to an oily residue, which was separated by preparative TLC ( $\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ -  
30  $\text{M}^+\text{OH}^-$  15:1, v/v) to give 91 mg of the desired product.

Step I

Following the procedure set forth in Example 210, and using the amine from Preparative Example 75.9, the product (43 mg) from Step H was converted to the desired compound (20 mg).

5

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 60010 Step A

Following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.19 Step D, the imine was prepared from the known bromoester (1.0g) to yield 1.1g (79%) as a yellow solid.

15 Step B

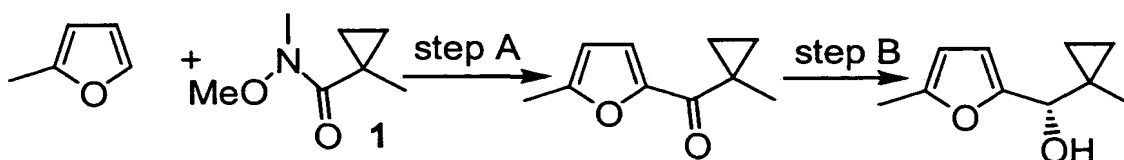
The product of step A (0.6g) was reacted following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.19 Step E to give the amine product 0.19g (64%).

Step C

20 The product of Step B (1.0g) was reacted following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.19 Step B to give the acid as yellow solid 0.9g (94%).

Step D

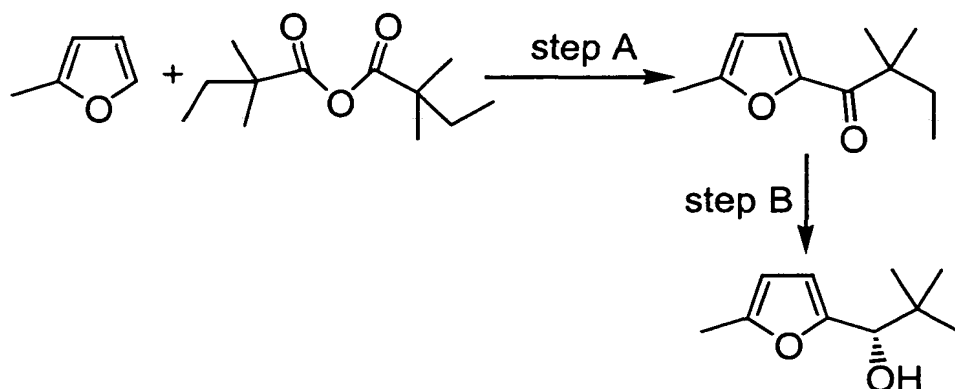
25 The product of Step C (0.35g) was reacted following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.19 Step E to give the amino acid as yellow solid 0.167g (93%).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 601Step A

To a solution of 2-methyl furan (1.72g) in ether was added BuLi (8.38mL) at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  and stirred at room temperature for half an hour. The reaction mixture again cooled to  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  and quenched with cyclopropyl amide **1** and stirred for two hours at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  and slowly warmed to room temperature. The reaction mixture stirred for three hours at room temperature and quenched with the addition of saturated ammonium chloride solution. The mixture was taken to a separatory funnel, washed with water, brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Filtration and removal of solvent afforded the crude ketone, which was purified by using column chromatography to afford the ketone 3.0g (87%) as a pale yellow oil.

Step B

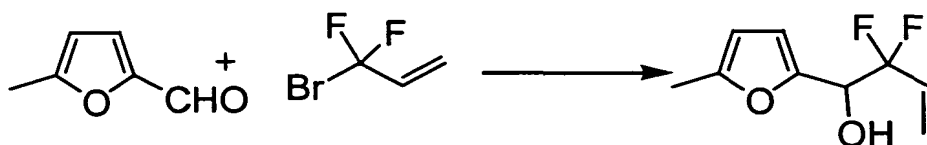
To a solution of ketone (1.0g) from Step A above in THF (5.0mL) at  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  was added *R*-methyl oxazaborolidine (1.2mL, 1M in toluene) dropwise followed by addition of a solution of borane complexed with dimethyl sulfide (1.85mL, 2M in THF). The reaction mixture was stirred for 30 minutes at  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  and then at room temperature for one hour. The reaction mixture was cooled to  $0^{\circ}\text{C}$  and MeOH was added carefully. The mixture was stirred for 20 minutes and was concentrated under reduced pressure. The residue was extracted with ether, washed with water, 1M HCl (10mL), saturated sodium bicarbonate (10.0mL) water and brine. The organic layer was dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate, filtered and removal of solvent afforded the crude alcohol which was purified by silica gel chromatography to afford the pure alcohol 0.91g (91%) as yellow oil.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 602Step A

5 An equimolar mixture of 2-methylfuran (1.0g) and anhydride (2.6g) was mixed with  $\text{SnCl}_4$  (0.05mL) and heated at  $100^\circ\text{C}$  for 3 hours. After cooling the reaction mixture, water (10mL) was added, followed by saturated sodium carbonate solution until it becomes alkaline. The reaction mixture was extracted with ether several times and the combined ether layer was washed with water, brine and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Filtration and removal of solvent afforded the crude ketone, which was purified by using silica gel chromatography to afford the ketone 0.9g (43%) as a yellow oil.

Step B

15 The title alcohol was obtained following a similar procedure set forth in Preparative Example 601.

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 603

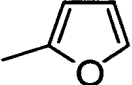
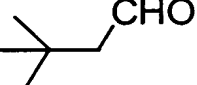
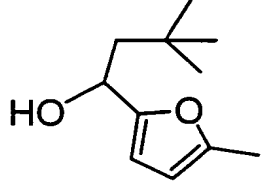
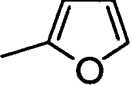
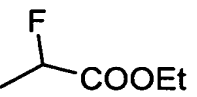
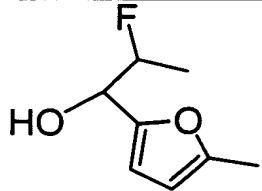
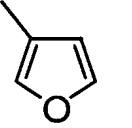
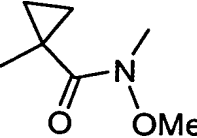
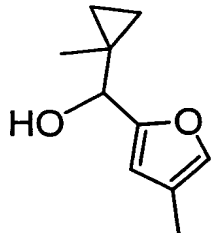
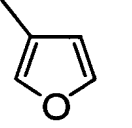
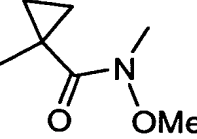
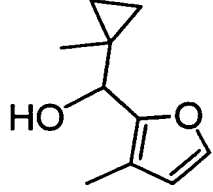
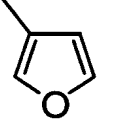
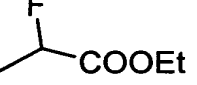
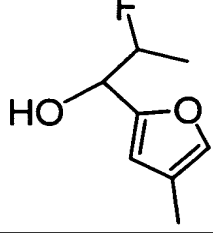
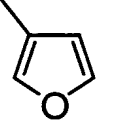
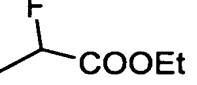
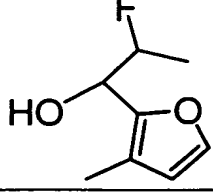
20

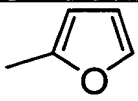
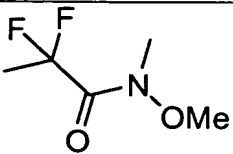
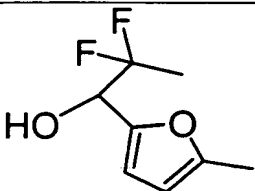
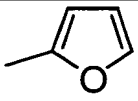
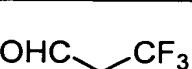
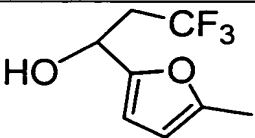
To a solution of 5-methyl furan-2-aldehyde (1.0g) and 3-bromo-3,3-difluoropropene (2.24g) in DMF (30mL) was added indium powder (1.66g) and lithium iodide (50.0mg). The reaction mixture was stirred over night, diluted with water and extracted with ether. The ether layer was washed with water, brine and purified by silica gel chromatography to afford the pure alcohol 2.8g (92%).

25

## PREPARATIVE EXAMPLES 604-611

Following a similar procedure set forth in Preparative Examples 13.25 or 601 the following Alcohols were prepared.

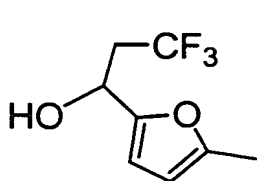
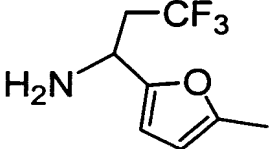
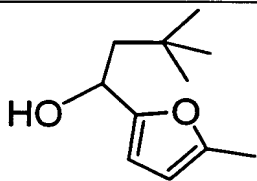
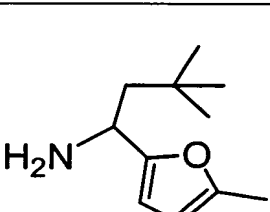
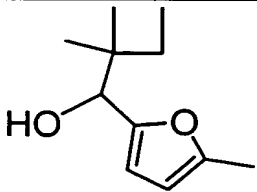
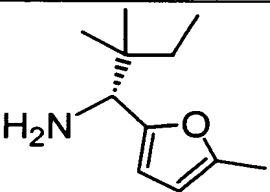
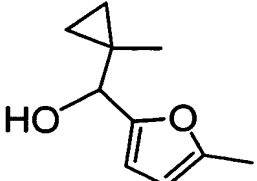
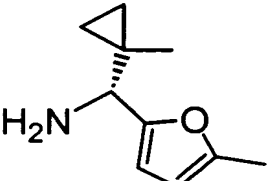
Prep Ex	Furan	Electrophile	Alcohol	Yield
604				86%
605				69%
606				84%
607				82%
608				60%
609				65%

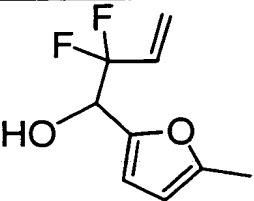
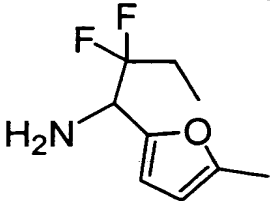
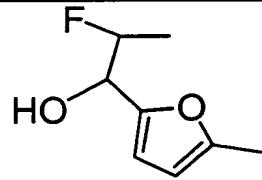
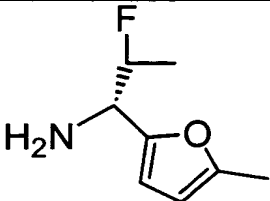
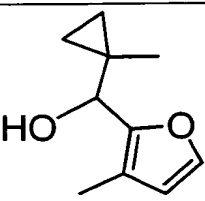
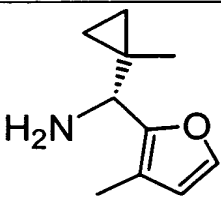
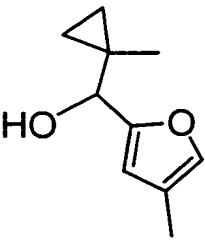
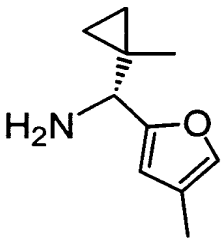
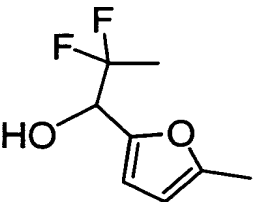
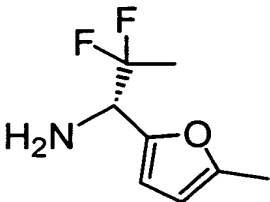
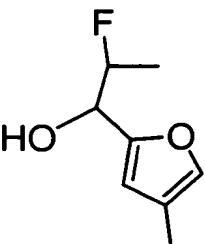
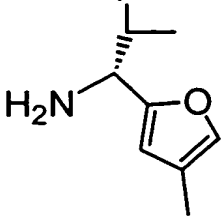
610				82%
611				89%

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLES 620-631

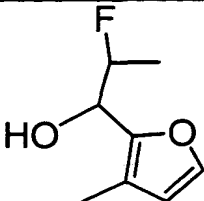
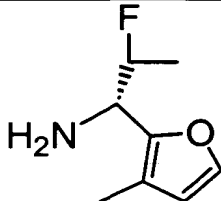
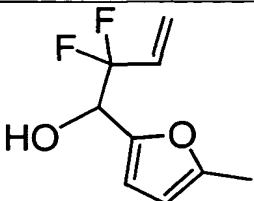
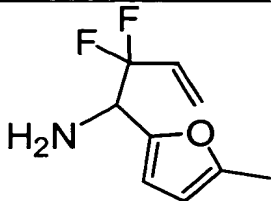
Following a similar procedure set forth in Preparative Examples 13.25 the following Amines were prepared from the corresponding Alcohols.

5

Prep Ex	ALCOHOL	AMINE	% YIELD
620			28%
621			58%
622			69%
623			81%

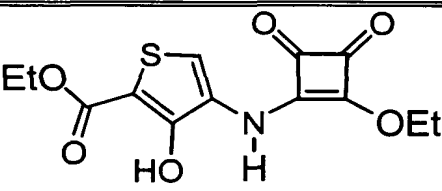
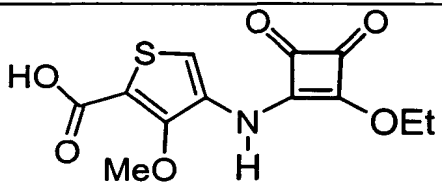
624			82%
625			45%
626			57%
627			58%
628			54%
629			53%



630			50%
631			82%

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLES 640-641

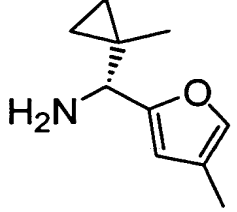
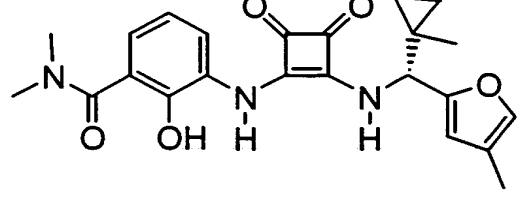
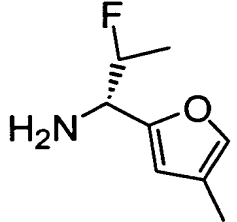
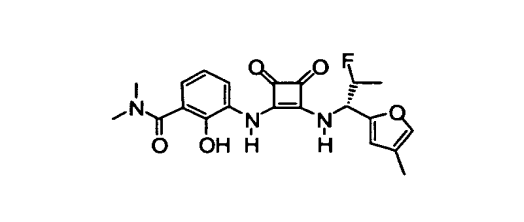
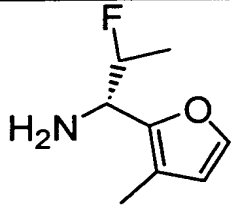
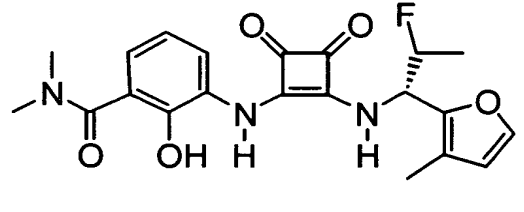
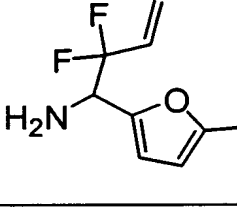
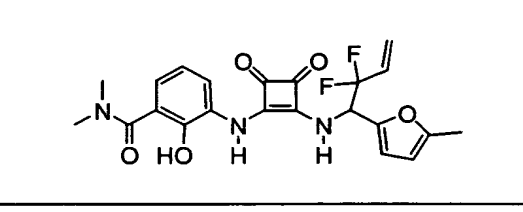
Following the procedures set forth in Preparative Example 19 but using the amine from the Preparative Example indicated in the Table below, the cyclobutenedione intermediates were obtained.

Prep Ex.	Amine from Prep Ex.	Product	1. Yield (%) 2. MH <sup>+</sup>
640	600 Step B		1. 60% 2. 138
641	600 Step D		1. 66% 2. 138

### EXAMPLES 1200-1211

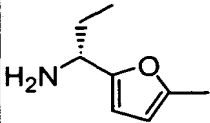
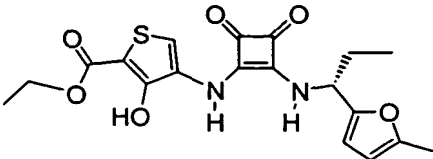
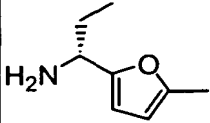
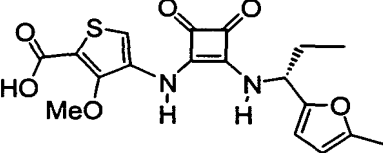
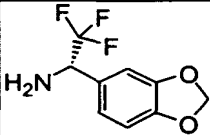
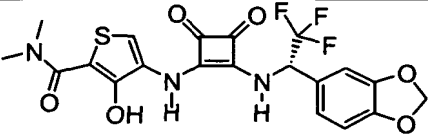
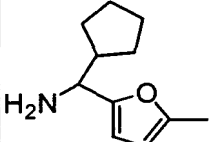
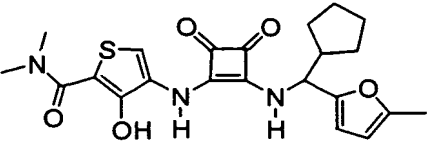
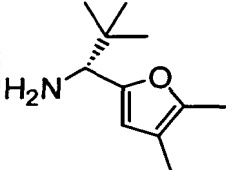
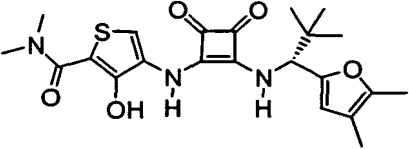
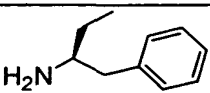
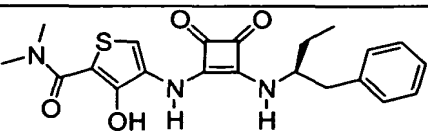
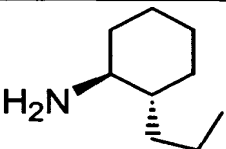
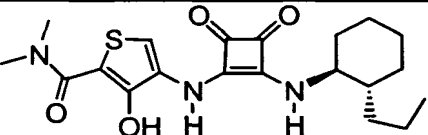
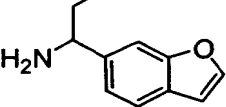
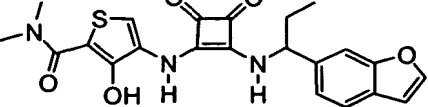
Following the procedure set forth in Example 261 but using the commercially available amine or the prepared amine from the Preparative Example indicated in the table below, the following cyclobutenedione products were obtained.

Ex.	Amine	Product	1. Yield (%) 2. MH <sup>+</sup> 3. mp (°C)
1200			1. 61.3% 2. 451.4 3. 108.6
1201			1. 54% 2. 439.5 3. 117.8
1202			1. 80% 2. 439.5 3. 128-131.8
1203			1. 75% 2. 423.4 3. 118-119
1204			1. 74% 2. 447.4 3. 108-111
1205			1. 42% 2. 415.42 3. 136-140
1206			1. 46% 2. 423.4 3. 114-117
1207			1. 35% 2. 433.1 3. 123-128

1208			1. 42% 2. 423.4 3. 118-121
1209			1. 51% 2. 415.4 3. 112-117
1210			1. 44% 2. 415.4% 3. 115-120
1211			1. 48% 2. 445.4 3. 105-110

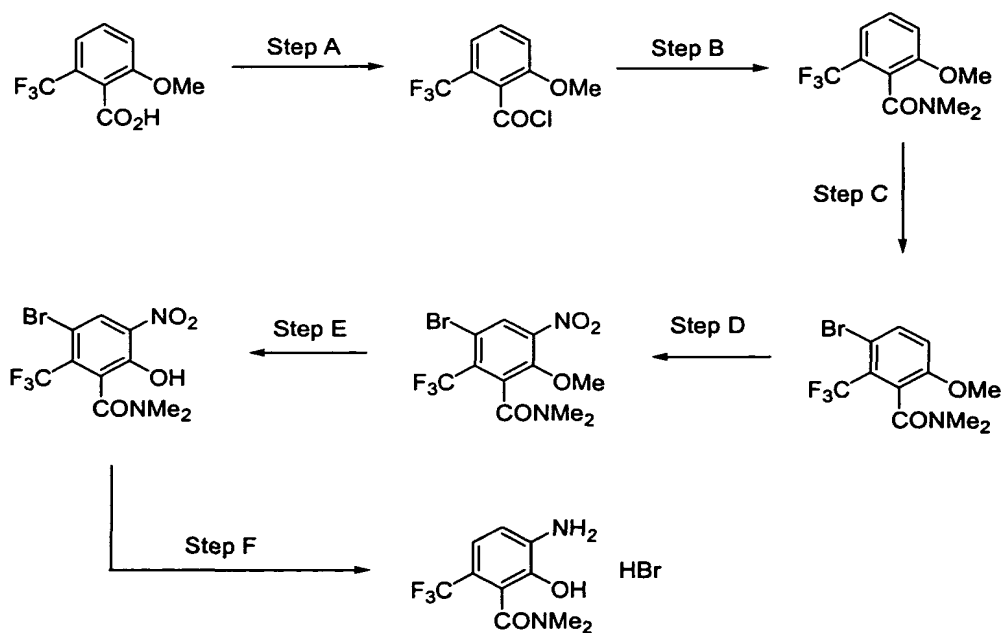
### EXAMPLES 1300-13011

Following the procedure set forth in Example 261 but using the commercially available amine in the table below and the cyclobutenedione intermediate from the Preparative Example indicated, the following cyclobutenedione products were obtained.

Ex.	Amine	Prep. Ex.	Product	1. Yield (%) 2. MH <sup>+</sup> 3. mp (°C)
1300		640		1. 35% 2. 390.4 3. 100
1301		641		1. 78% 2. 390.4 3. 130
1302		23.9		1. 48% 2. 483.4 3. 116
1303		23.9		1. 46% 2. 443.5 3. 106
1304		23.9		1. 40% 2. 445.54 3. 102
1305		23.9		1. 51% 2. 413.4 3. 98
1306		23.9		1. 78% 2. 405.5 3. 246
1307		23.9		1. 83% 2. 439.5 3. 129

1308		23.15A		1. 11% 2. 519.47 3. 123
1309		23.15A		1. 47% 2. 475 3. 113
1310		640		1. 55% 2. 496.1 3. 123-125
1311		640		1. 74% 2. 468.1 3. 116-118

### Preparative Example 1001



### Step A

Oxalyl chloride (3 mL, 34.27 mmol) was added dropwise to a mixture of 2-methoxy-6-(trifluoromethyl)benzoic acid (1.5 g, 6.81 mmol) (prepared according to known method, see: EP0897904B1), *N,N*-dimethylformamide (0.3 mL), and  
5 dichloromethane (40 mL) with stirring at rt. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight. Evaporation of solvent and excess oxalyl chloride and drying under vacuum afforded 2-methoxy-6-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl chloride as a solid, which was used without purification.

### Step B

A solution of 2-methoxy-6-(trifluoromethyl)benzoyl chloride (ca. 6.81 mmol) from Step A above in dichloromethane (20 mL) was added dropwise to a mixture of 4-(dimethylamino)pyridine (42 mg, 0.34 mmol), triethylamine (2.8 mL, 20.09 mmol), and 2 M dimethylamine solution in tetrahydrofuran (7 mL, 14 mmol), and dichloromethane  
15 (30 mL) with stirring at rt. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight. A mixture of dichloromethane and water was added. The organic phase was separated, washed with 1N HCl solution, water, and saturated sodium bicarbonate solution and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (ethyl acetate:hexanes, 3:1 v/v) to give the product as a white solid (1.24 g, 74% over two  
20 steps).

### Step C

A mixture of the amide from Step B above (1.8 g, 7.28 mmol), carbon tetrachloride (25 mL), and iron powder (305 mg, 5.46 mmol) was cooled to 0 °C.  
25 Bromine (0.94 mL, 18.34 mmol) was added dropwise with stirring. After addition, the mixture was stirred at rt for 1 h and at 50 °C for 3 h. The mixture was cooled to rt, diluted with dichloromethane, and slowly poured to a cold 10% NaHSO<sub>3</sub> solution. After stirring at rt for 0.5 h, the organic layer was separated and concentrated to give the product as a white solid (2.26 g, 95%).

### Step D

Concentrated sulfuric acid (10 mL) was added dropwise to a flask charged with the bromide from Step C above (600 mg, 1.84 mmol) at 0 °C with stirring. A mixture of nitric acid (0.2 mL, 4.76 mmol) and concentrated sulfuric acid (0.3 mL) was then

added dropwise. After addition, the mixture was stirred at rt for 3 h. The mixture was added to ice-water, neutralized with 15% NaOH solution to pH 7, and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic layer was concentrated to give the product as a white solid (621 mg, 91%). mp 92 °C,  $m/e$  371 ( $MH^+$ ).

5

### Step E

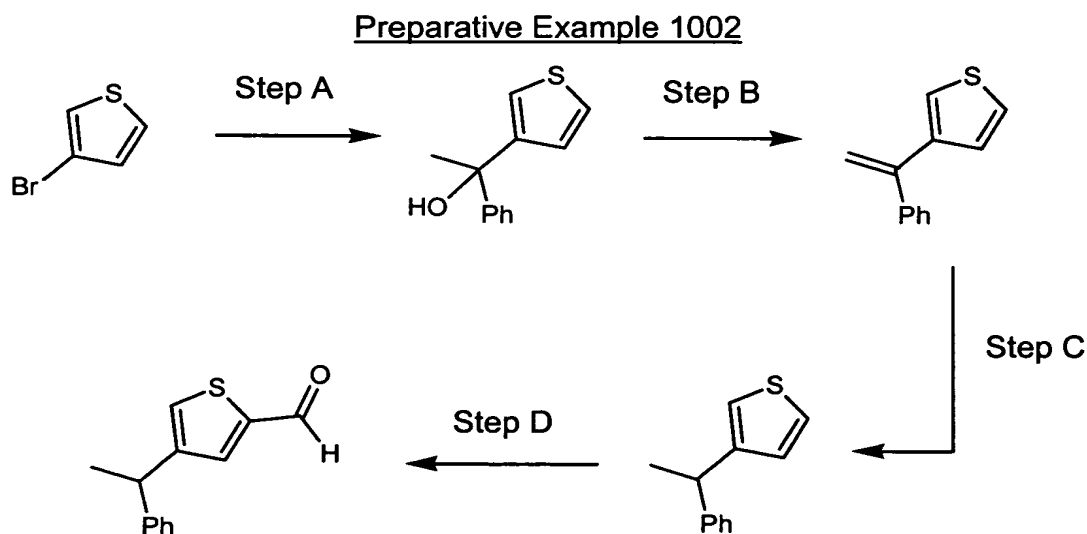
A solution of the compound from Step D above (1.2 g, 3.23 mmol) in dichloromethane (50 mL) was cooled to  $-75$  °C. 1 M  $BBr_3$  solution in dichloromethane (7.5 mL, 7.5 mmol) was added dropwise with stirring. The mixture was stirred at  $-75$  °C for 2 h. The mixture was added to ice-water. After stirring at rt for 0.5 h, the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane. The organic was concentrated and the residue was purified by column chromatography (dichloromethane-methanol, 9:1 v/v) to give the product as a yellow solid (1.05 g, 91%).  $m/e$  357 ( $MH^+$ ).

10

### Step F

A mixture of the compound from Step E above (1.08 g, 3.02 mmol), methanol (30 mL), and 10% Pd-C (250 mg) was subjected to hydrogenation at 50 psi at rt for 6 h. The mixture was filtered through a layer of Celite. The filtrate was concentrated to give the title compound as a pale yellow solid (930 mg, 96%). mp 132 °C,  $m/e$  249.

20



Step A

To a cooled (-70°C) etherial (45 mL dry) solution of 3-bromothiophene (3.8 mL) was added BuLi (30 mL of 1.6M in hexane) dropwise, and the mixture was stirred at -70°C for 20 min. Acetophenone (4.6 mL) in ether (6 mL) was added dropwise with stirring at -70°C. After 3 hrs, the mixture was warmed to RT and sat. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (aq) was added and the mixture was extracted with ether. The organic phase was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated in vacuo to give the title compound which was used in Step B without further purification.

Step B

The crude product from Step A above was stirred with oxalic acid (0.375 g) at 70°C under reduced pressure for 3 hr, then cooled to RT and extracted with ether. The organic phase was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated in vacuo to give the product as a pale yellow liquid (5.7 g, 78% for Steps A-B ).

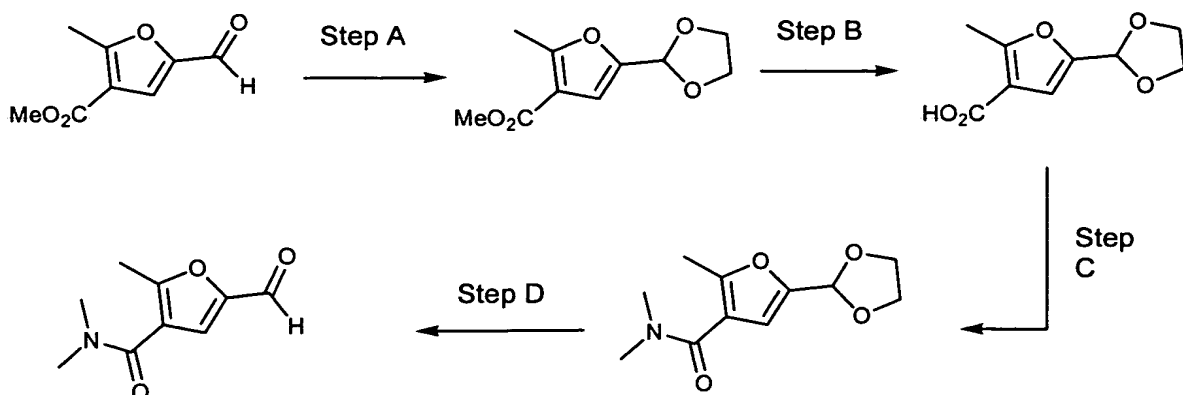
Step C

To the product from Step B above (4.2 g) diluted with dichloromethane (30 mL) and containing triethylsilane (6 mL) was added TFA (3 mL) in dichloromethane (7.5 mL). After stirring at RT for 10 min, the mixture was concentrated in vacuo to give the product as a colorless liquid (4.61 g, 80%).

Step D

To an etherial (3.5 mL dry) solution of the thiophene product (1.5 g) from Step C above was added BuLi (3.2 mL of 2.5M), and the mixture was heated at reflux for 15 min, cooled to RT, and DMF (0.8 mL) in ether (3.5 mL) was added dropwise. After stirring for 30 min, sat. NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (aq) was added and the mixture was extracted with ether. The organic phase was dried (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) and concentrated in vacuo to give the title compound (1.71 g, 98%).



Preparative Example 1003Step A

The aldehyde (0.50 g) was combined with ethylene glycol (1 mL), benzene (40 mL) and pTSA monohydrate (30 mg) and stirred at reflux for 20 hr. Cool to room temperature, add EtOAc and sat.  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  (aq) solution, separate the organic phase, concentrate in vacuo, and purify by silica gel chromatography (EtOAc-Hex, 1:4) to give a colorless liquid (60 mg)

Step B

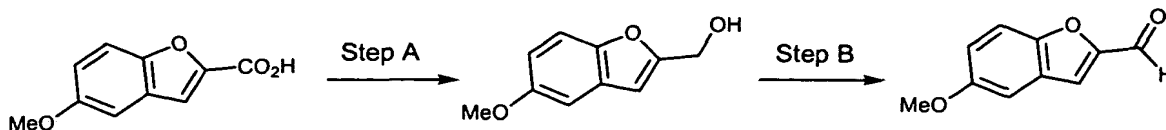
The product from Step A above (0.607 g) was stirred at 45°C overnight with 1N NaOH (aq), then cooled to room temperature, acidified with 3N HCl and extracted with EtOAc. Washing with brine and concentration in vacuo gave a solid (5.0 g).

Step C

Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 1, except using the product from Step B above and dimethylamine in THF (2M), the product was obtained (1.21g crude).

Step D

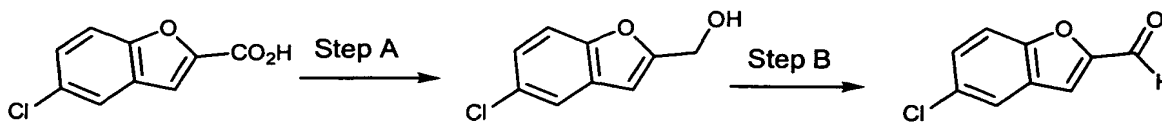
The product from Step C above was dissolved in THF and stirred with 0.3N HCl (aq) and stirred at RT for 4 hr. Concentration in vacuo gave a pale yellow oil (1.1 g, 67%).

Preparative Example 1004Step A

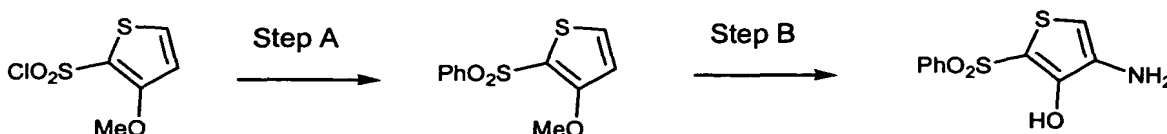
To a cooled ( $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) solution of methoxybenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (1 g) was added DIBAL (30 mL, 1M in THF). After stirring for 20 min, the mixture was warmed to RT and stirred for 4 hr, then poured into sat.  $\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$  (aq) (35 mL). After stirring at RT for 20 min, 6M  $\text{HCl}$  (aq) was added and the mixture was extracted with EtOAc, the organic phase dried and then concentrated in vacuo. Purification by silica gel chromatography (EtOAc-hexane, 3:7) afforded the alcohol as a solid (0.4 g, 97%).

Step B

A mixture of the product from Step A above (0.9 g), EtOAc (50 mL) and  $\text{MnO}_2$  (5.2 g) was stirred at RT for 22 h, then filtered and concentrated in vacuo. The solid was redissolved in EtOAc (50 mL),  $\text{MnO}_2$  (5.2 g) was added and the mixture was stirred for 4 additional hrs. Filtration, concentration and silica gel purification (EtOAc-Hexane, 1:3) gave the title compound as a solid (0.60 g, 67%).

Preparative Example 1005

Following a similar procedure as that detailed in Preparative Example 1004, except using 5-chlorobenzofuran-2-carboxylic acid (1.5 g), the title compound was obtained (solid, 0.31 g, 24%).

Preparative Example 1006

Step A

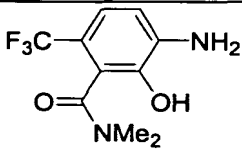
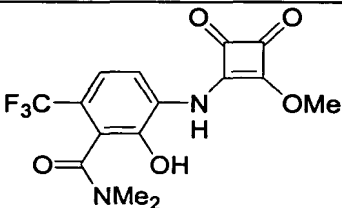
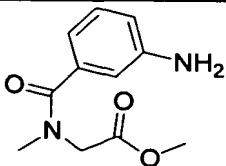
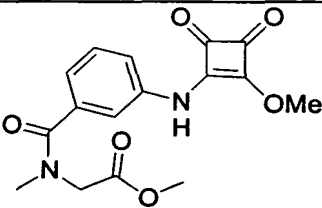
The sulfonyl chloride from Preparative Example 13.29 Step A (1.5 g) was stirred with  $\text{AlCl}_3$  and benzene for 15 min at 20 °C. Treatment with NaOH, extraction with  $\text{Et}_2\text{O}$ , concentration in vacuo, and purification by column chromatography (silica, hexane-EtOAc, 5:2) gave the phenylsulfone (1.5g, 84%,  $\text{MH}^+ = 255$ ).

Step B

Following similar procedures as those used in Preparative Example 13.29 Steps C-G, except using the sulfone from Step A above, the title compound was prepared (0.04 g, 27%,  $\text{MH}^+ = 256$ ).

Preparative Example 1007-1029

Following a similar procedure set forth in Preparative Example 19.1 of WO 02/083624, published October 24, 2002, or Preparative Example 19.2, but using the Amine (Anilines) listed in the Table below, the following squarate intermediates were prepared.

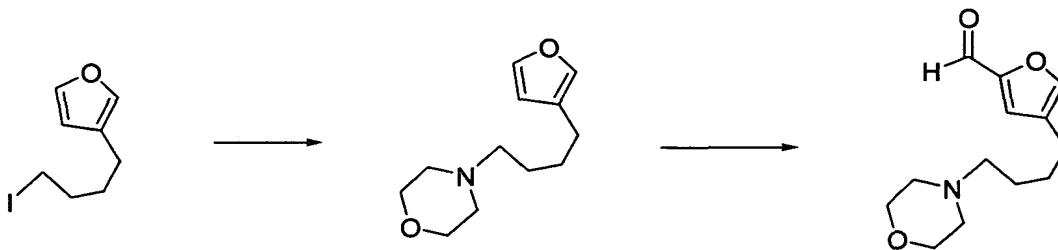
Example	Amine/Aniline	Product	1. Yield (%) 2. (M+1) <sup>+</sup>
1007			1. 95% 2. 359
1008			1. 99% 2. 333

1009			1. 99% 2. 333
1010			1. 99% 2. 311
1011			1. 99% 2. 275
1012			1. 99% 2. 333
1013			1. 72% 2. 353.0
1014			1. 60% 2. 355.1
1015			1. 70% 2. 303.1

1016			1. 45% 2. 327.0
1017			1. 70% 2. 367.0
1019			1. 32% 2. 409
1020			1. 48% 2. 466
1021			1. ~60% (crude)
1022			1. 21%
1023			1. 45% 2. 389
1024			1. 30% 2. 380

1027			1. 44% 2. 264
1028			1. 56% 2. 278
1029			1. 47% 2. 292

### Preparative Example 1030



#### 5 Step A

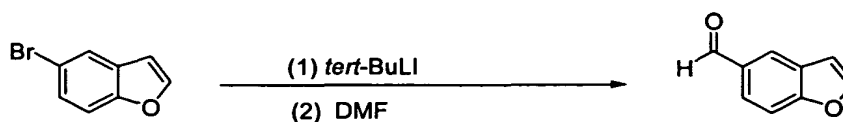
The product of Preparative Example 34.18 Step B (2 g, 8 mmol) was stirred with morpholine (0.9 mL, 10.29 mmol) and K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> (2.2 g, 15.9 mmol) in 50 mL of acetone at RT to obtain the morpholinobutylfuran derivative (1.22 g, 73%).

#### 10 Step B

Following a similar procedure as in Preparative Example 34.18 Step D, but using the product (1.2 g) from Step A above, the title aldehyde was prepared (0.9 g, 66%, 1:0.7 regioisomeric mixture).

15

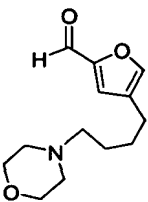
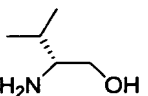
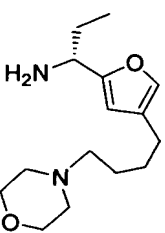
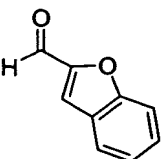
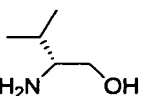
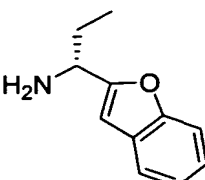
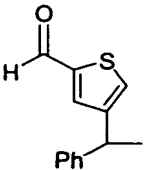
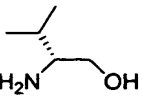
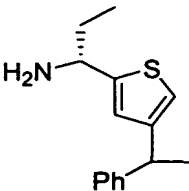
### Preparative Example 1031

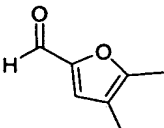
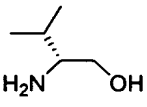
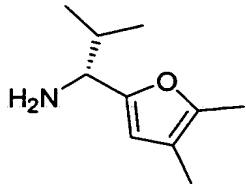
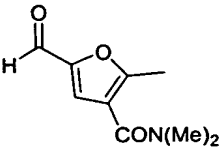
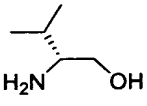
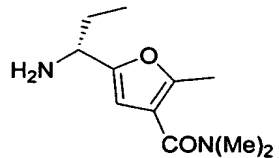
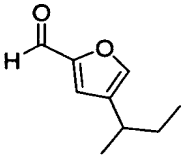
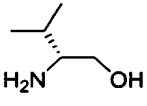
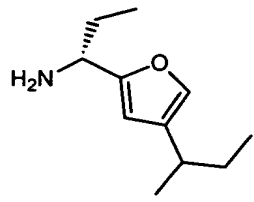
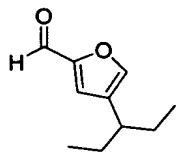
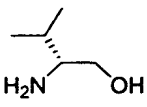
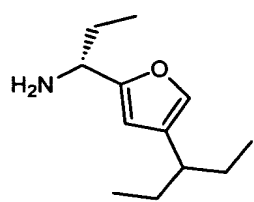
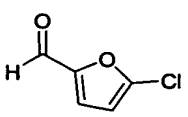
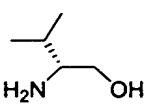
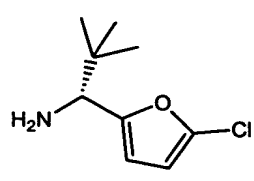
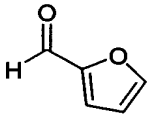
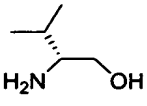
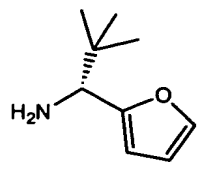
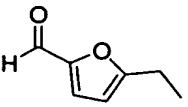
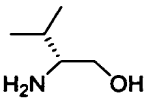
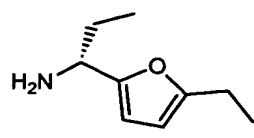


A solution of 5-bromobenzofuran (950 mg, 4.82 mmol) in anhydrous ether (12 mL) was cooled to  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$ . 1.7 M *tert*-BuLi solution in pentane (6 mL, 10.2 mmol) was added dropwise under argon. After addition, the mixture was stirred at  $-78^{\circ}\text{C}$  for 20 min, followed by addition of a mixture of DMF (0.8 mL) and ether (1 mL). The mixture was allowed to warm to rt and stirred for 0.5 h. Ethyl acetate was added. The mixture was poured to saturated ammonium chloride solution. The organic layer was separated and concentrated. The residue was purified by column chromatography (ethyl acetate-hexanes, 1:5 v/v) to give the title compound as a pale yellow solid (490 mg, 70%).

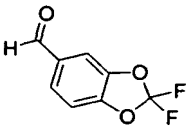
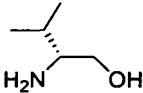
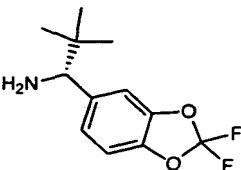
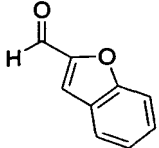
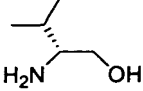
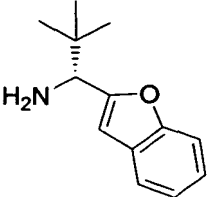
#### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLES 1040-1054

Following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 64 of WO 02/083624, published October 24, 2002, but using the commercially available (or prepared) aldehyde, aminoalcohols, and organolithium reagents in the Table below, the optically pure amine products in the Table below were obtained.

Prep. Ex.	Aldehyde	Amino Alcohol	Organo-lithium	Product	1. Yield (%) 2. (M+1) <sup>+</sup>
1040			EtLi		1. 24% 2. 267
1041			EtLi		1. 94% 2. 176 (m/e)
1042			EtLi		1. 67% 2. 229 (M-16)

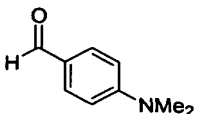
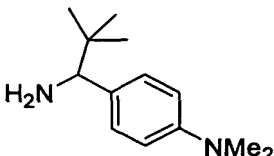
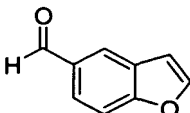
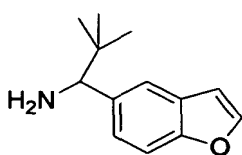
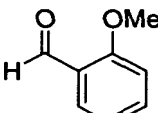
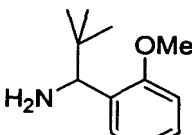
1043			i-PrLi		1. 60% 2. 151 [M-16]
1044			EtLi		1. 74% 2. 194 (M-16)
1045			EtLi		1. 33% 2. 165 [M-NH2] <sup>+</sup>
1046			EtLi		1. 31 2. 179 [M-NH2] <sup>+</sup>
1047			t-BuLi		1. 31% 2. 188
1048			t-BuLi		1. 10% 2. 154
1049			EtLi		1. 73% 2. 137 [M-NH2] <sup>+</sup>

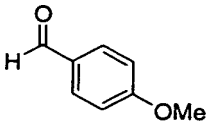
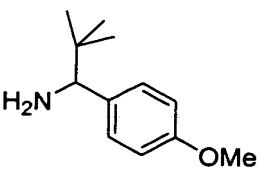
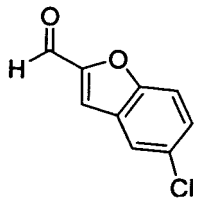
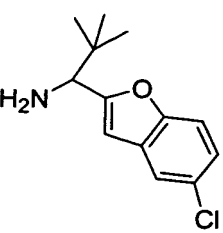
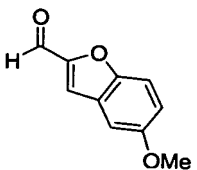
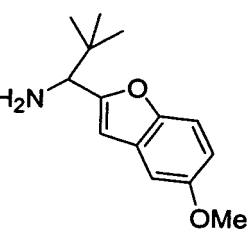
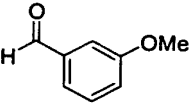
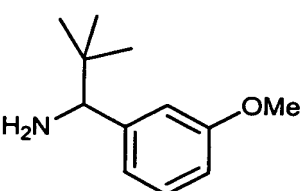
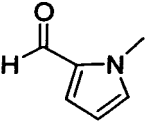
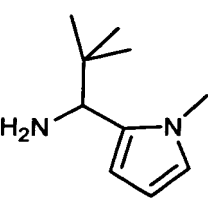
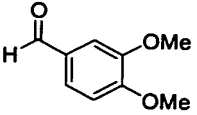
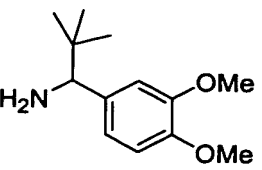


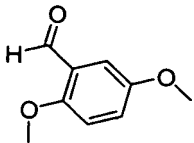
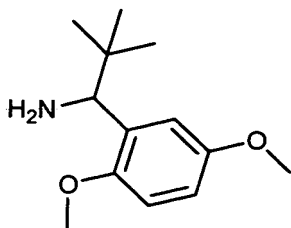
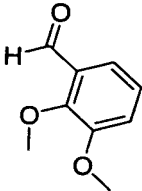
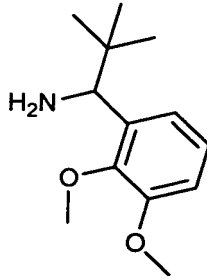
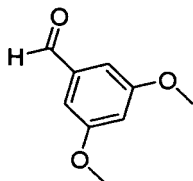
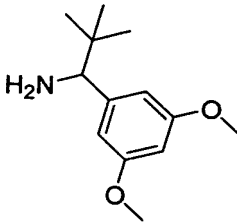
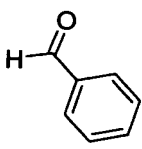
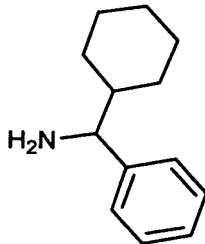
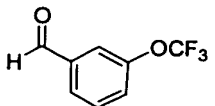
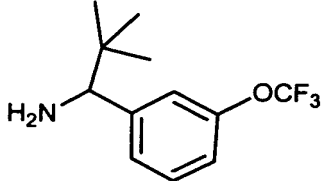
1051			t-BuLi		1. 17%
1054			t-BuLi		1. 79% 2. 151 (M-16)

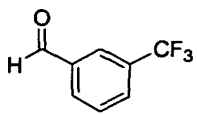
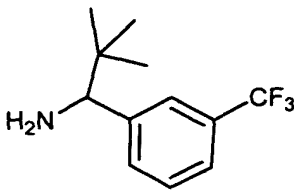
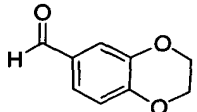
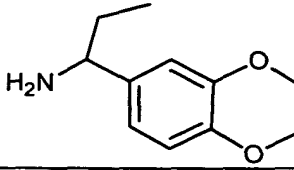
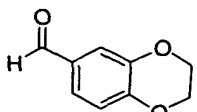
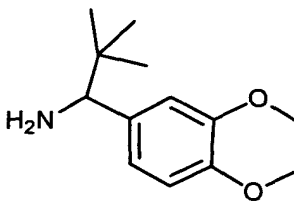
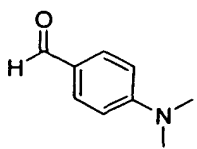
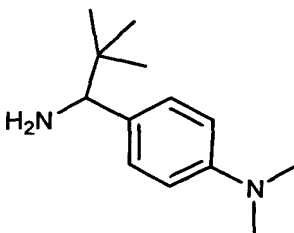
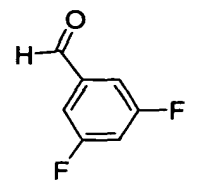
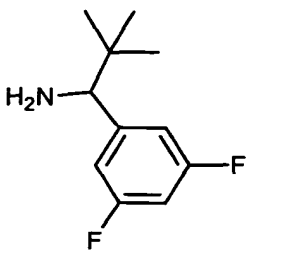
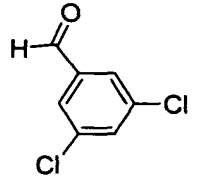
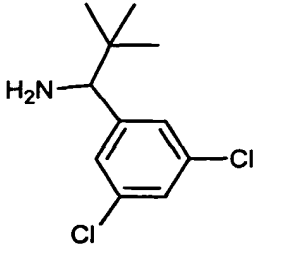
### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLES 1100-1126

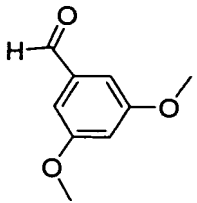
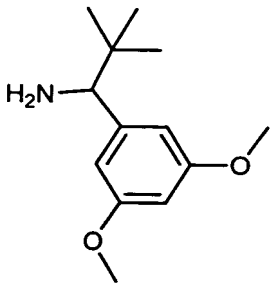
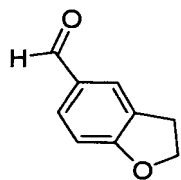
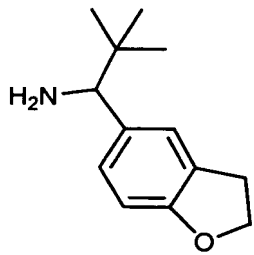
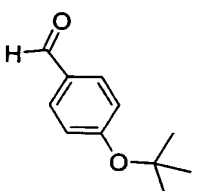
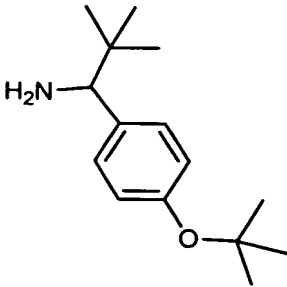
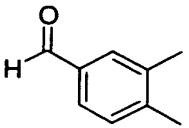
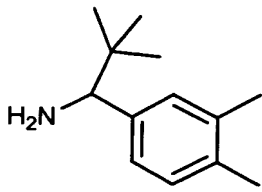
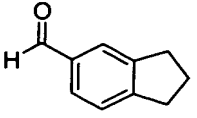
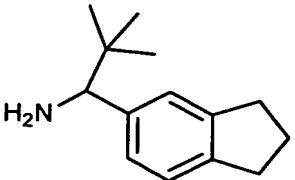
Following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 34 of WO 02/083624,  
 5 published October 24, 2002, but using the commercially available aldehydes and  
 Grignard/Organolithium reagents listed in the Table below, the amine products were  
 obtained.

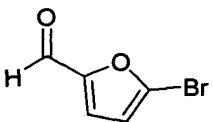
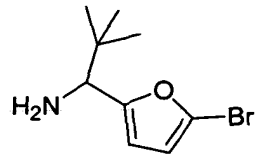

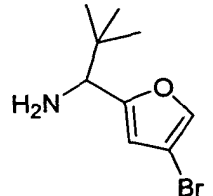
Prep. Ex.	Aldehyde	Organo-metallic Reagent	Product	1.Yield (%) 2. (M+1) <sup>+</sup>
1100		t-BuLi		1. 83% 2. 190 (M-16)
1101		t-BuLi		1. 46% 2. 204
1102		t-BuLi		1. 48% 2. 194

1103		t-BuLi		1. 51% 2. 194
1104		t-BuLi		1. 12% 2. 238
1105		t-BuLi		1. 39% 2. 234
1106		t-BuLi		1. 44% 2. 194 (m/e)
1107		t-BuLi		1. 57% 2. 150 (M-16)
1108		t-BuLi		1. 31% 2. 224

1109		t-BuLi		1. 11% 2. 224
1110		t-BuLi		1. 57% 2. 224
1111		t-BuLi		1. 21% 2. 224
1112		c-Pentyl-Li		1. 58% 2. 190
1113		t-BuLi		1. 20% 2. 248

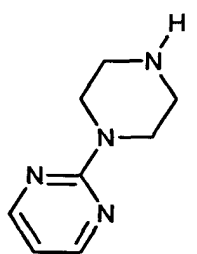
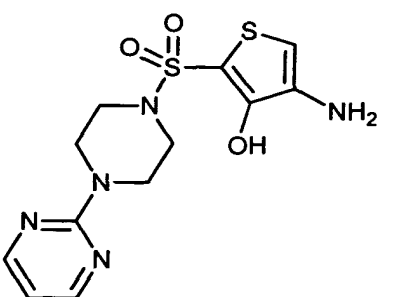
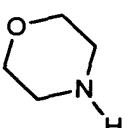
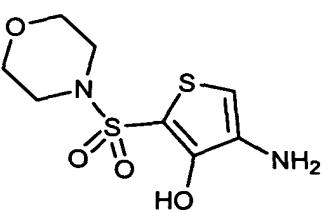
1114		t-BuLi		1. 24% 2. 232
1115		EtLi		1. 32% 2. 177 (M-NH2)
1116		t-BuLi		1. 26% 2. 205 (M-NH2)
1117		t-BuLi		1. 50% 2. 190 (M-NH2)
1118		t-BuLi		1. 29% 2. 200
1119		t-BuLi		1. 28% 2. 232

1120		t-BuLi		1. 76% 2. 224
1121		t-BuLi		1. 40% 2. 206
1122		t-BuLi		1. 38% 2. 236
1123		t-BuLi		1. 70% 2. 192
1124		t-BuLi		1. 81% 2. 204

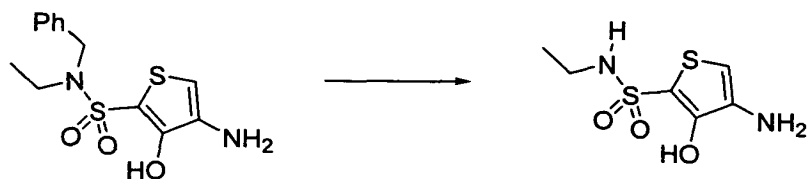
1125		t-BuLi		33%
1126		t-BuLi		50%

### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLES 1200-1203

Following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 13.29 but using the commercially available amines, the hydroxyaminothiophene products listed in the Table below were obtained.

Prep. Ex.	Amine	Product	1. Yield (%) 2. (M+1) <sup>+</sup>
1200			1. 3% 2. 342
1201			1. 41% 2. 265

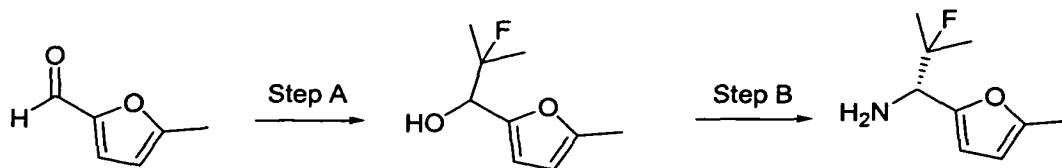
1202			1. 17% 2. 237
1203			1. 1%

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 1300

5

The title compound from Preparative Example 13.32 (0.35 g) was treated with concentrated sulfuric acid (3 mL) for 6 hrs, then poured on ice, and the pH adjusted to 4 with NaOH. Extraction with EtOAc, and drying of the organic phase over Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> gave the title compound (159 mg, 64%, MH<sup>+</sup> = 223).

10

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 1301Step A

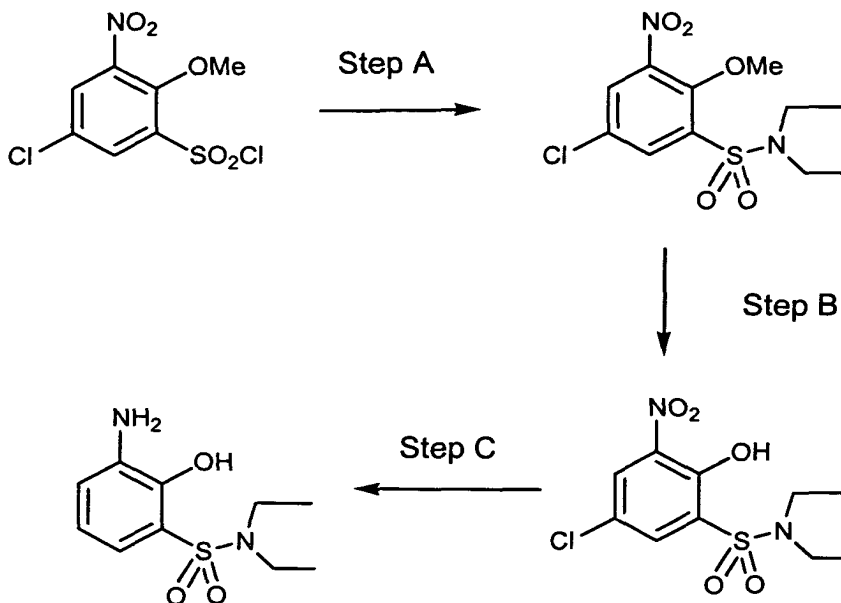
15

Following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 605 but using the commercially available fluoroisopropylester, the alcohol product was obtained (1.2 g, 84%, M-OH = 155).

Step B

Following the procedure set forth in Preparative Example 625 but using the alcohol from Step A above, the amine product was obtained (350 mg, 35%, M-NH<sub>2</sub> = 155).

5

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 1302Step A

- 10 Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 13.29 Step B, except using the commercially available arylsulfonylchloride (0.15 g) and diethylamine (2.2 eq), the dimethylsulfonamide was obtained (0.12 g, 71%, MH<sup>+</sup> = 323).

15 Step B

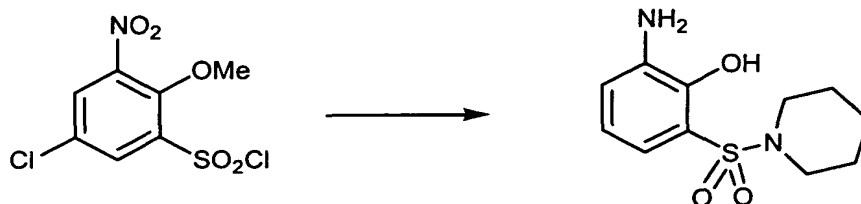
Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 13.29 Step C, except using the product from Step A above (0.12 g), the phenol was obtained (0.112 g, 98%).



Step C

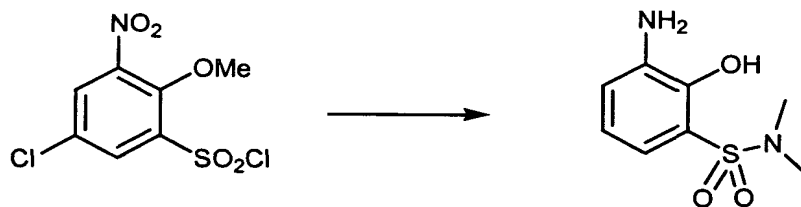
Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 10.55 Step C, of WO 02/083624, published October 24, 2002, except using the product from Step B above (0.112 g), the title compound was obtained (0.1 g, 99%,  $MH^+ = 245$ ).

5

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 1303

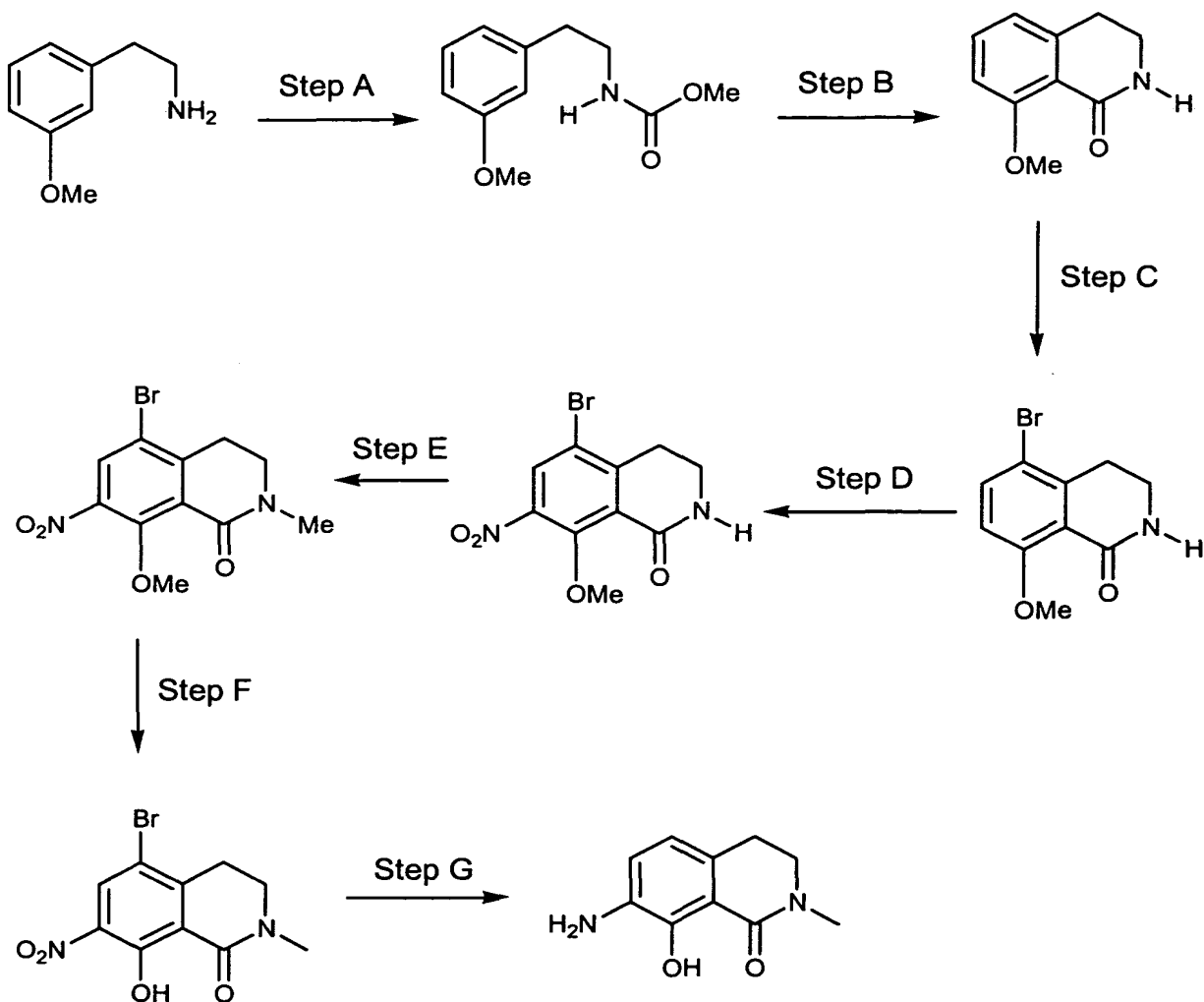
Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 1302 Steps A-C, except using piperidine in Step A (0.078 g) instead of diethylamine, the title compound was obtained (0.070 g, 35%,  $MH^+ = 257$ ).

10

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 1304

Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 1302 Steps A-C, except using dimethylamine (2M in THF) in Step A instead of diethylamine, the title compound was obtained (1.92g, 72%,  $MH^+ = 217$ ).

15

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 1305Step A

- 5 Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 1302 Step A, except using the phenethylamine indicated (4.99 g), the product was obtained (5.96 g, 86%,  $MH^+ = 210$ ).

Step B

- 10 The compound from Step A above (5.0 g) was added to 30 g of PPA at 150°C and the resulting mixture stirred for 20 min, before being poured on ice and extracted with dichloromethane. The organic phase was dried over  $MgSO_4$ , concentrated in vacuo and purified by silica gel chromatography (EtOAc:MeOH, 95:5) to give the product (0.5 g, 9%).

Step C

Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 13.3 Step D, of WO 02/083624, published October 24, 2002, except using the compound from Step B above (0.14 g), the product was obtained (0.18 g, 87%,  $MH^+ = 256$ ).

Step D

Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 11 Step B, of WO 02/083624, published October 24, 2002, except using the compound from Step C above (0.18 g), the product was obtained (0.17 g).

Step E

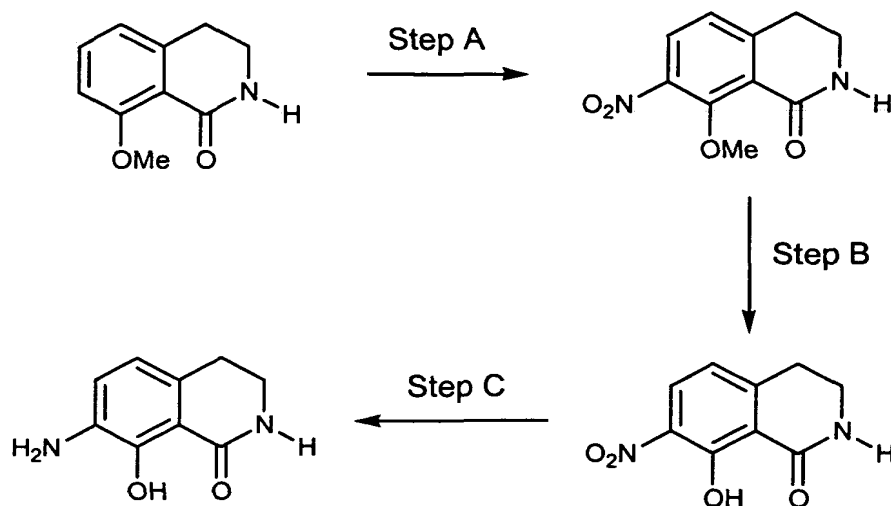
Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 13.3 Step B, of WO 02/083624, published October 24, 2002, except using the compound from Step D above (0.17 g), the product was obtained (0.17 g, 95%,  $MH^+ = 315$ ).

Step F

Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 13.29 Step C, except using the product from Step E above (0.17 g), the nitrophenol was obtained (0.165 g, 99%,  $MH^+ = 303$ ).

Step G

Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 10.55 Step C, of WO 02/083624, published October 24, 2002, except using the product from Step F above (0.165 g), the title compound was obtained (0.128 g, 86%,  $MH^+ = 193$ ).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 1306Step A

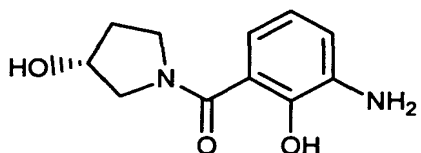
Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 11 Step B, of WO 02/083624, published October 24, 2002, except using the lactam (0.179 g), the title compound was obtained (0.25 g, 25%).

Step B

Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 13.29 Step C, except using the product from Step A above (0.055 g), the phenol was obtained (0.045 g, 99%).

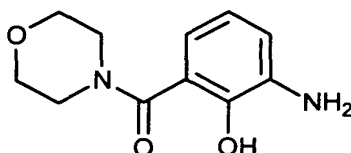
Step C

Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 10.55 Step C, of WO 02/083624, published October 24, 2002, except using the product from Step B above (0.045 g), the title compound was obtained (0.022 g, 57%,  $MH^+ = 179$ ).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 1307

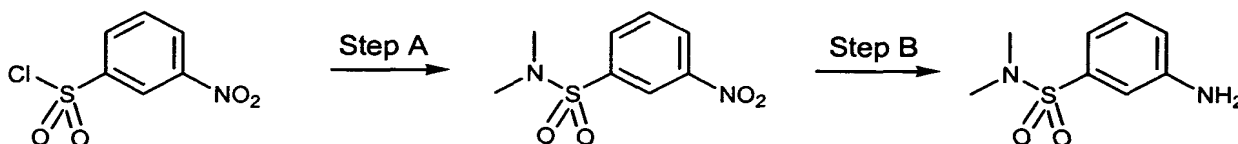
Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 2, of WO 02/083624, published October 24, 2002, except using 3(*R*)-hydroxypyrrolidine HCl (1.36 g), the title compound was obtained (2.25 g, 89%).

#### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 1308



Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 2, of WO 02/083624, published October 24, 2002, except using morpholine, the title compound was obtained (3.79 g).

#### PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 1309

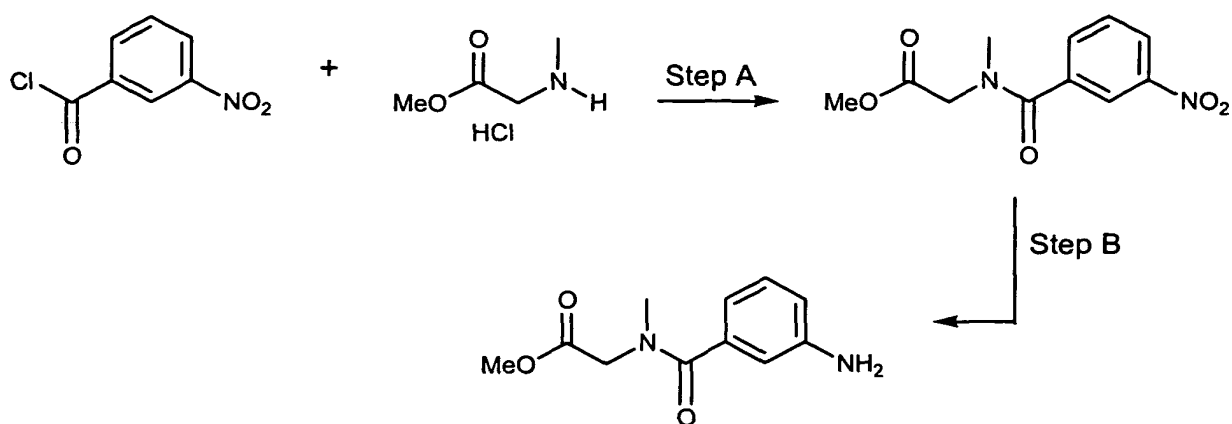


##### Step A

Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 13.29 Step B, except using the commercially available nitrophenylsulfonylchloride and diethylamine (2.2 eq), the dimethylsulfonamide was obtained (90%,  $MH^+ = 231$ ).

##### Step B

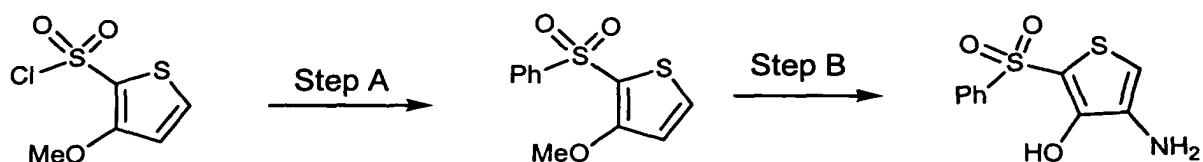
Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 10.55 Step C, of WO 02/083624, published October 24, 2002, except using the product from Step B above, the title compound was obtained (45%,  $MH^+ = 201$ ).

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 1310Step A

Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 13.29 Step B, except using the commercially available nitrobenzoylchloride and the commercially available amine indicated, the benzamide was obtained (13%,  $MH^+ = 253$ ).

Step C

Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 10.55 Step C, of WO 02/083624, published October 24, 2002, except using the product from Step B above, the title compound was obtained (94%,  $MH^+ = 223$ ).

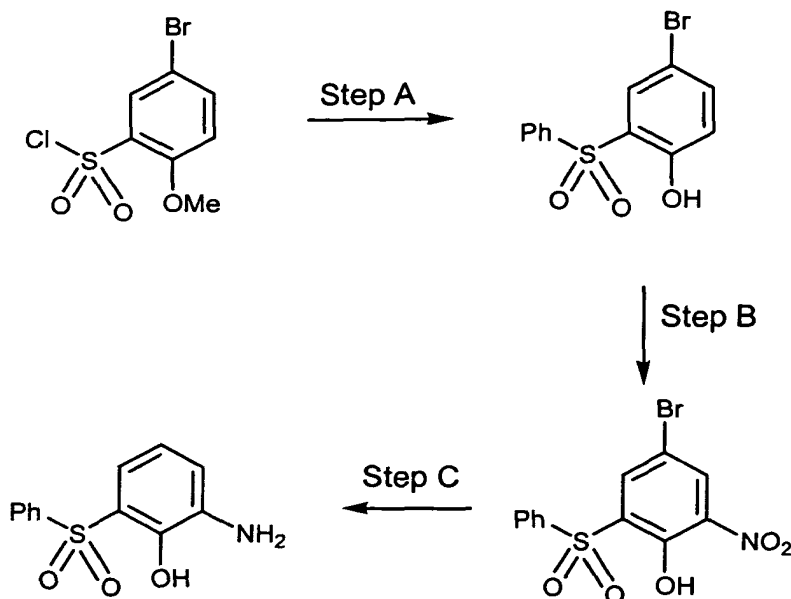
PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 1311Step A

To a benzene (20 mL) solution of methoxythiophenesulfonylchloride (1.5 g) was added  $AlCl_3$  (2.0 g) at RT. After 15 min, the mixture was added to 0.1N HCl (aq) with stirring, then extracted with  $Et_2O$ . Washing the organic phase with brine, drying over  $MgSO_4$ , concentration in vacuo and purification by silica gel chromatography (Hexane:EtOAc, 5:2) gave the title compound (1.5 g, 84%).

Step B

Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 13.29 Steps C-G, except using the product from Step A above, the title compound was obtained (3%,  $MH^+ = 380$ ).

5

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 1312Step A

Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 1311 Step A, except using the commercially available sulfonylchloride, the diphenylsulfone was obtained (880 mg, 80%).

10

Step B

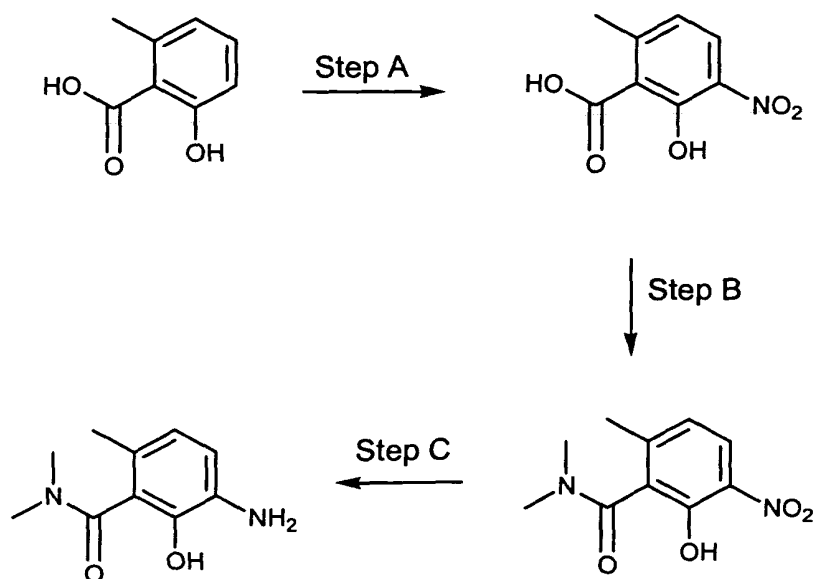
Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 11 Step B, of WO 02/083624, published October 24, 2002, except using the product from Step A above, the title compound was obtained (0.90 g, 97%).

15

Step C

Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 10.55 Step C, of WO 02/083624, published October 24, 2002, except using the product from Step B above (0.16 g), the title compound was obtained (0.106 g, 95%).

20

PREPARATIVE EXAMPLE 1313Step A

Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 1311 Step A, except using the commercially available phenol (2 g), the nitroacid was obtained (~ 13 mmol).

Step B

Oxallyl chloride (3.5 mL) and two drops of DMF was added to the product from Step A above (~ 13 mmol) dissolved in dichloromethane (100 mL). After stirring at RT overnight, the mixture was concentrated in vacuo, diluted with dichloromethane (50 mL), cooled to 0°C. Dimethylamine in THF (20 mL of 2N) and TEA (8 mL) were added. After 3 hr of stirring, the mixture was concentrated in vacuo, aq NaOH (1M) was added, and the mixture was extracted with dichloromethane. The pH of the aq layer was adjusted to pH = 2 using 6N HCl (aq), and extracted with dichloromethane. The combined organic extracts were washed with brine, dried, concentrated in vacuo, and the product purified by silica gel chromatography (700 mL dichloromethane/20 mL MeOH/ 1 mL AcOH) to give the title compound (800 mg, 27% for two steps).



Step C

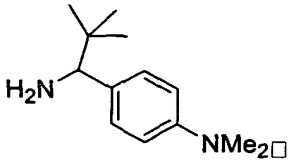
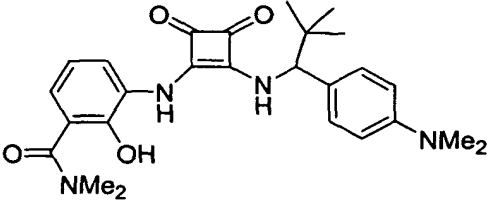
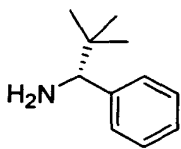
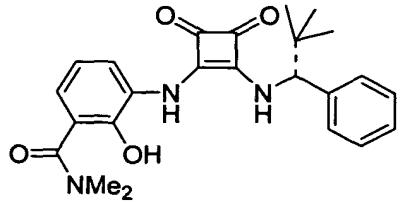
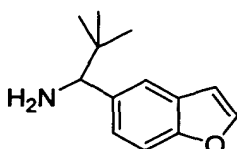
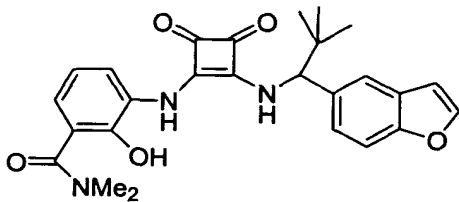
Following a similar procedure as that used in Preparative Example 10.55 Step C, of WO 02/083624, published October 24, 2002, except using the product from Step B above (780 mg), the title compound was obtained (0.46 g, 68%).

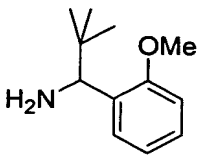
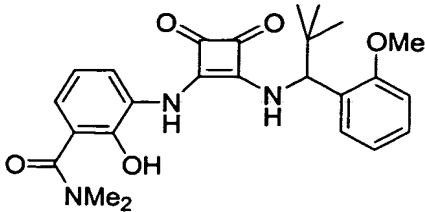
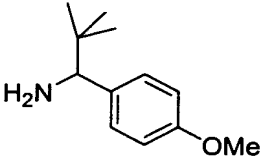
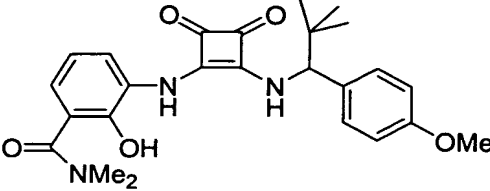
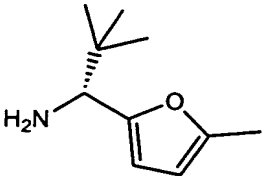
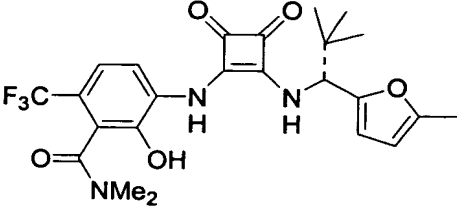
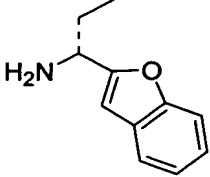
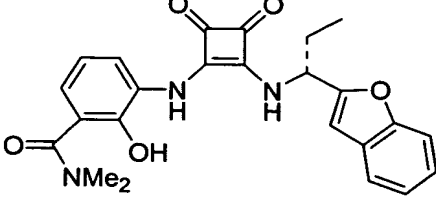
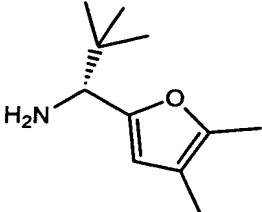
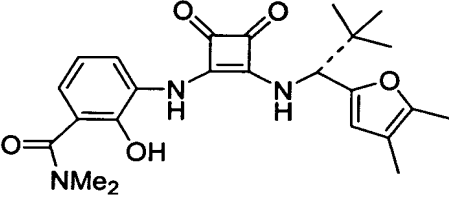
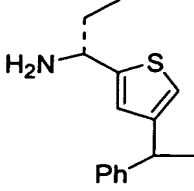
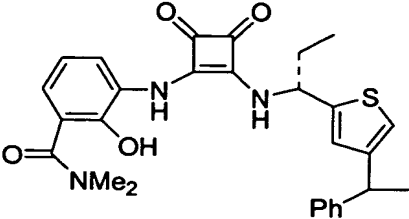
5

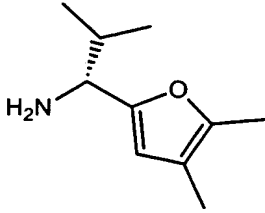
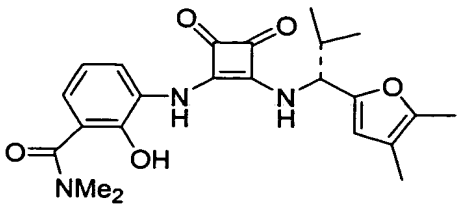
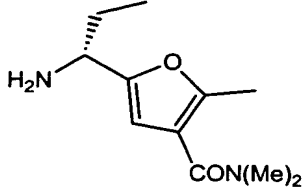
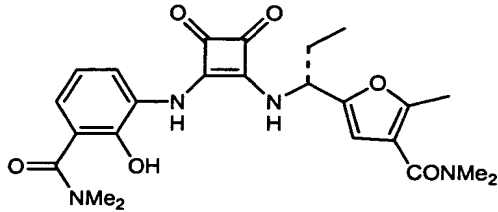
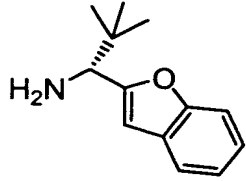
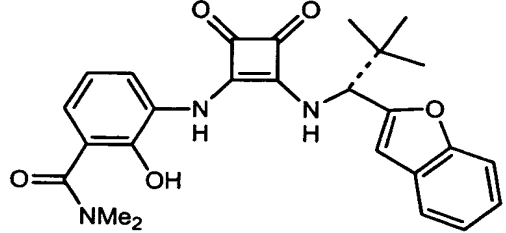
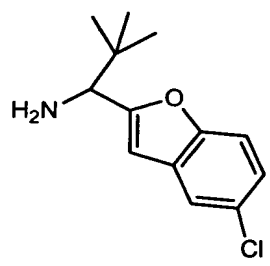
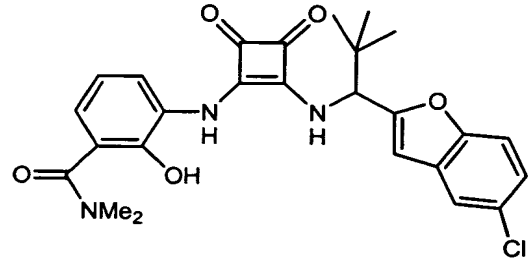
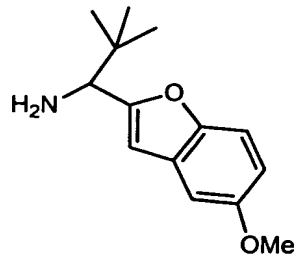
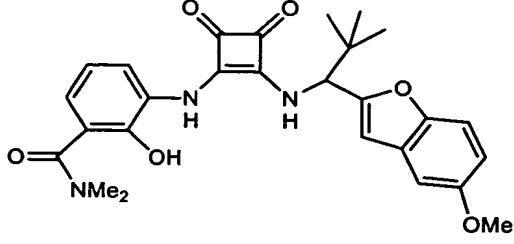
Examples 2001-2088

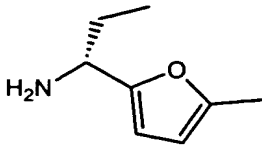
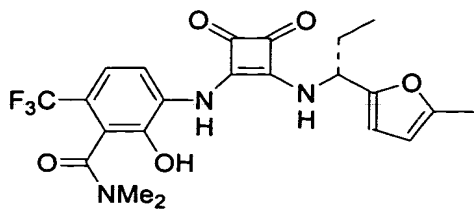
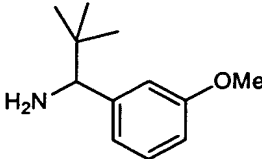
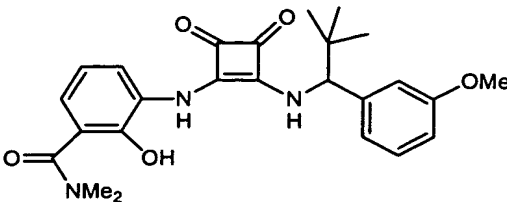
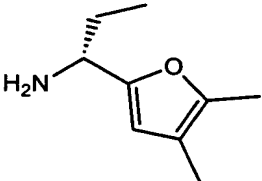
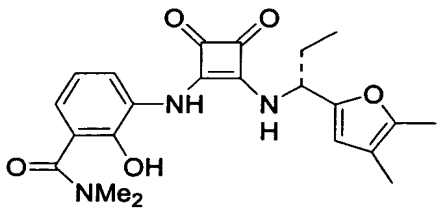
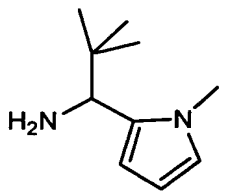
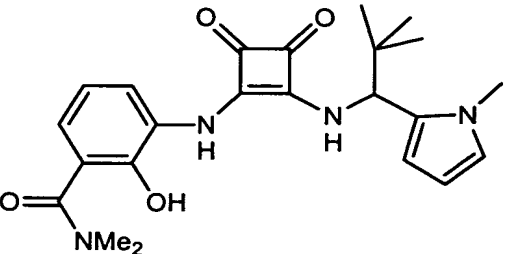
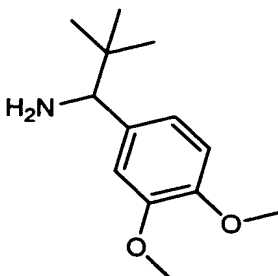
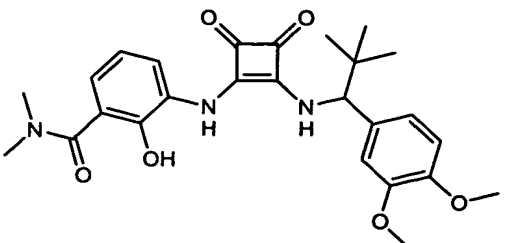
Following a similar procedure set forth in Example 210, of WO 02/083624, published October 24, 2002, but using the cyclobutenedione intermediate and amine indicated in the Table below, the following cyclobutenedione products were obtained.

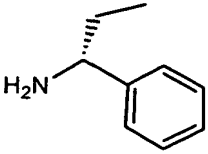
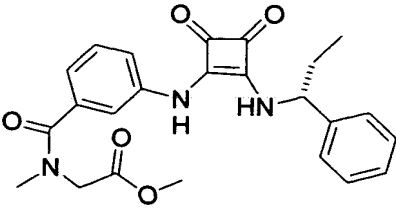
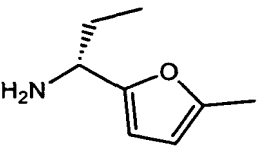
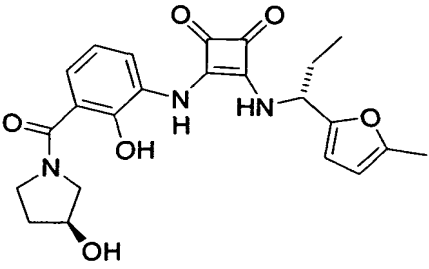
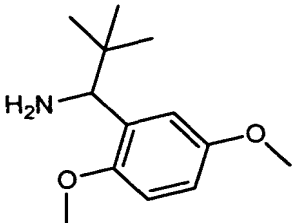
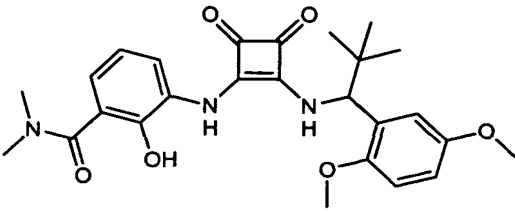
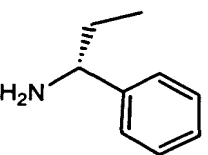
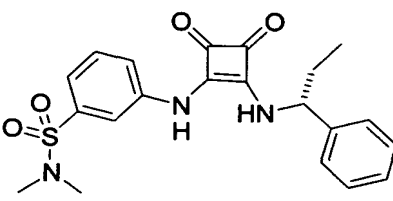
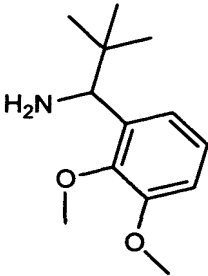
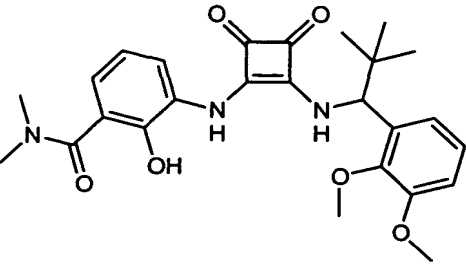
10 See WO 02/083624, published October 24, 2002, for Preparative Examples 19, 19.2, 22, 23.14 and 87.1.

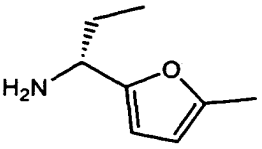
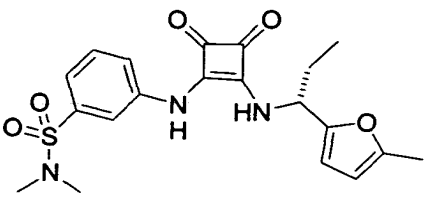
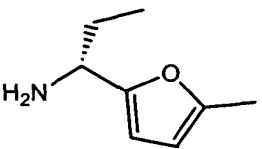
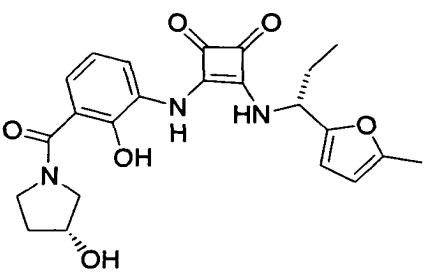
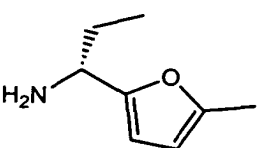
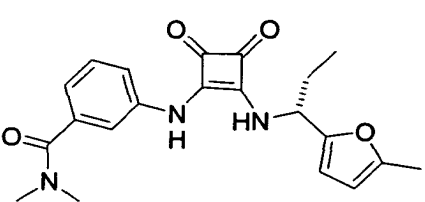
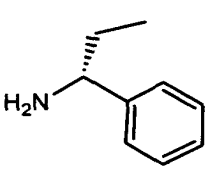
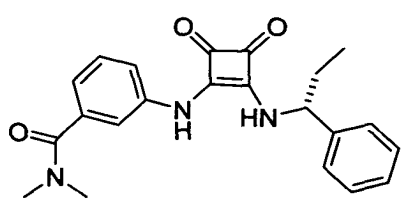
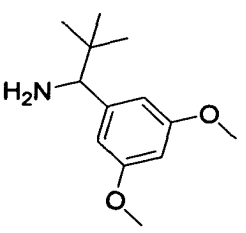
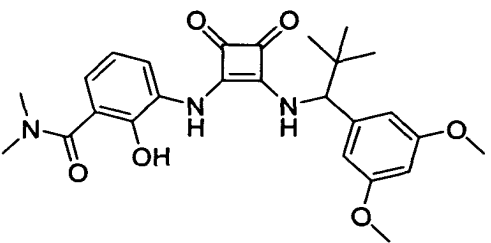
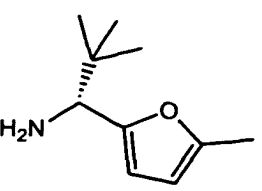
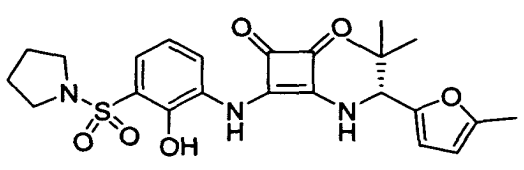
Example	Prep Ex of intermediate and Amine	Product	1. Yield (%) 2. (M+1) <sup>+</sup>
2001	19 and 		3. 65% 4. 465
2002	19 and 		1. 5% 2. 422
2003	19 and 		1. 47% 2. 462

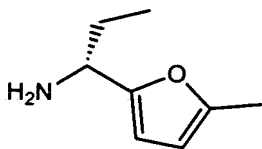
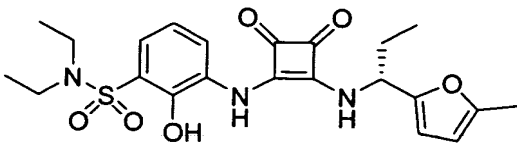
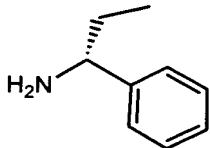
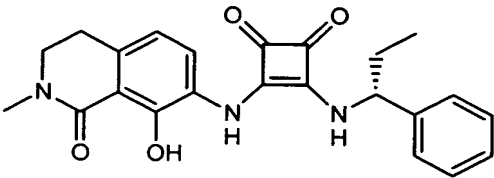
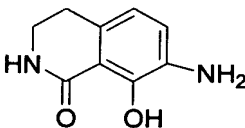
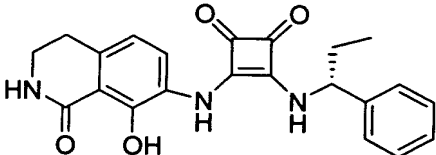
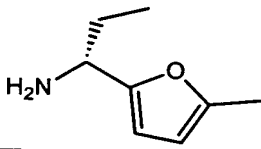
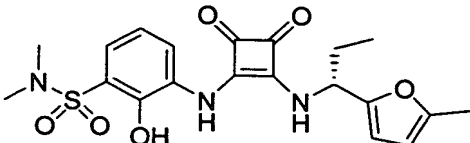
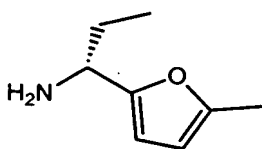
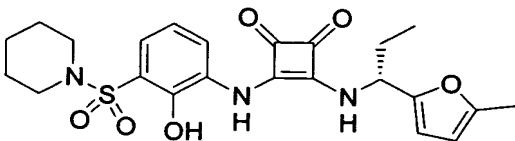
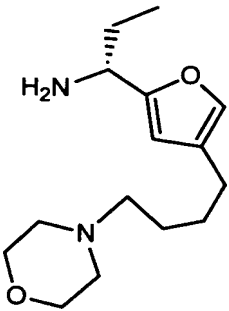
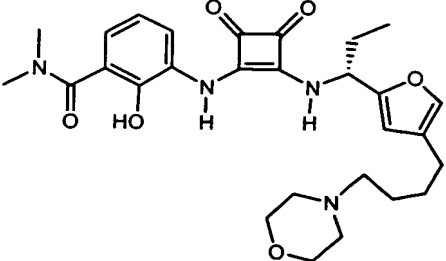
2004	19 and 		1. 74% 2. 452
2005	19 and 		1. 71% 2. 452
2006	1007 and 		1. 18% 2. 494
2007	19 and 		1. 36% 2. 434
2008	19 and 		1. 19% 2. 440
2009	19 and 		1. 45% 2. 504

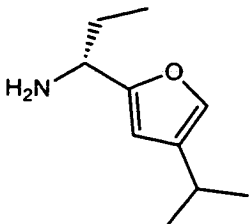
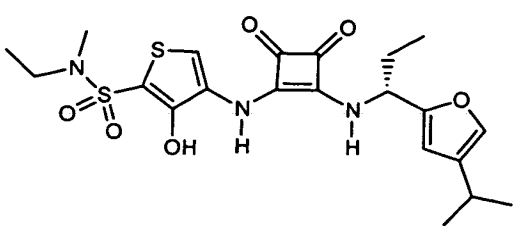
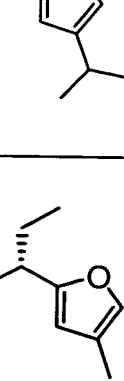
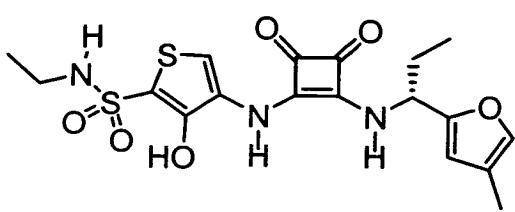
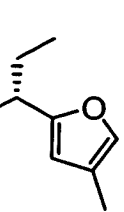
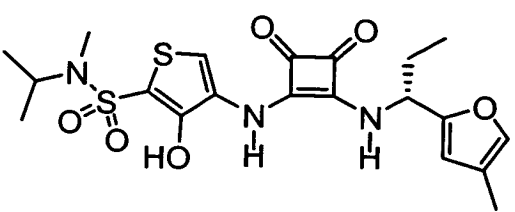
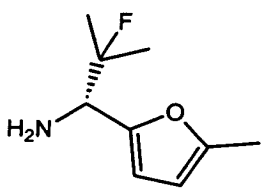
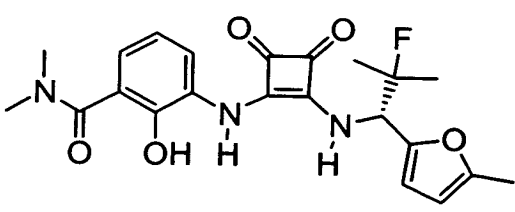
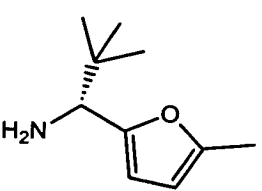
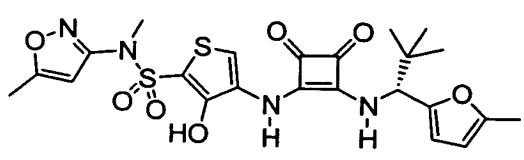
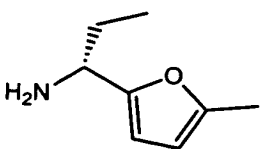
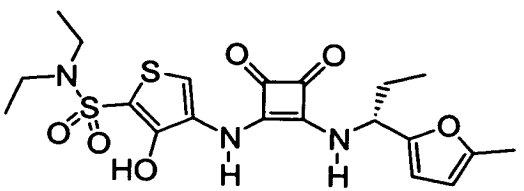
2010	19 and 		1. 57% 2. 426
2011	19 and 		1. 6% 2. 469
2012	19 and 		1. 4% 2. 462
2013	19 and 		1. 29% 2. 496
2014	19 and 		1. 17% 2. 492

2015	1007 and 		1. 65% 2. 466
2016	19 and 		1. 72% 2. 452
2017	19 and 		1. 22% 2. 412
2018	19 and 		1. 5% 2. 425
2019	19 and 		1. 82% 2. 482

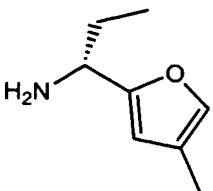
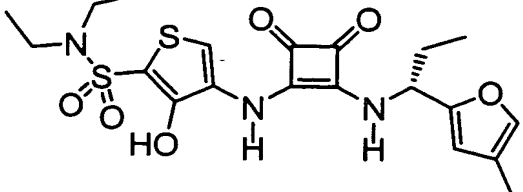
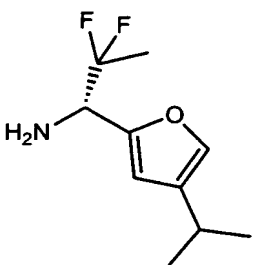
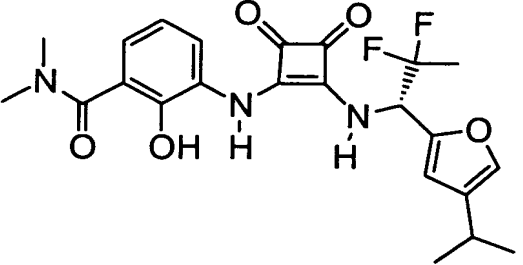
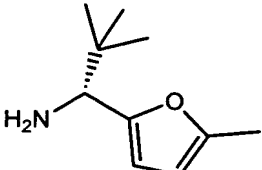
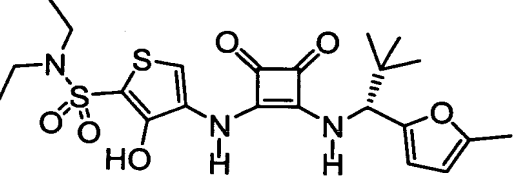
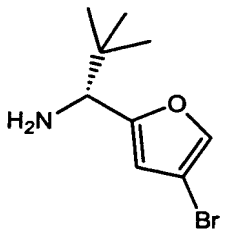
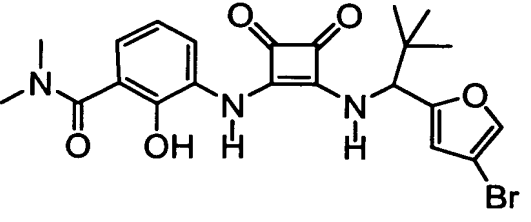
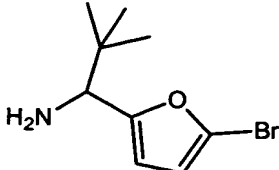
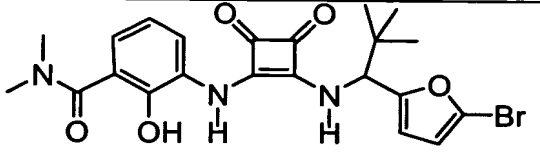
2020	1008 and 		1. 49% 2. 436
2021	22 and 		1. 45% 2. 440
2022	19 and 		1. 35% 2. 482
2024	1010 and 		1. 16% 2. 414
2026	19 and 		1. 46% 2. 482

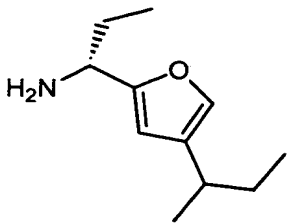
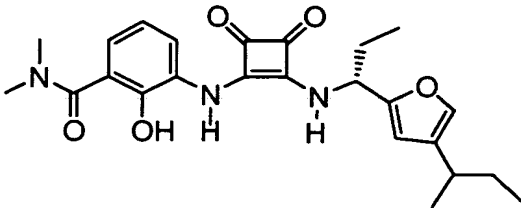
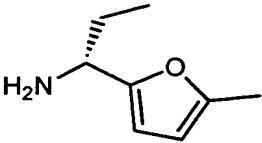
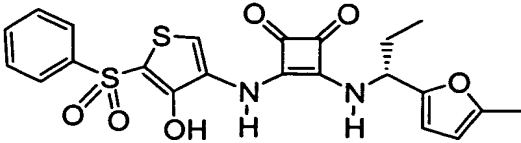
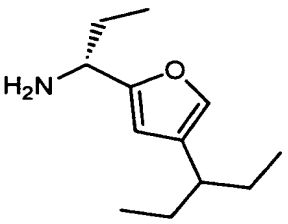
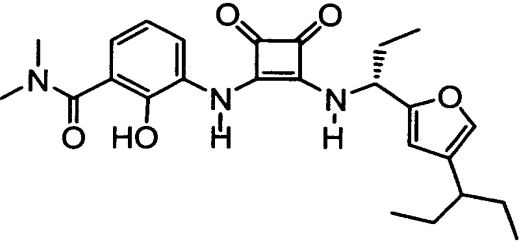
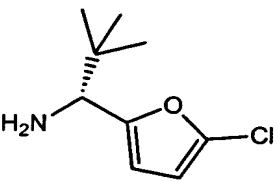
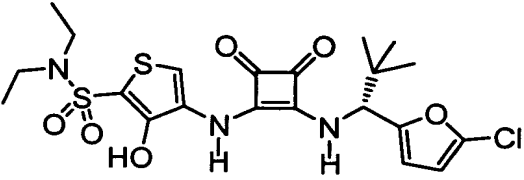
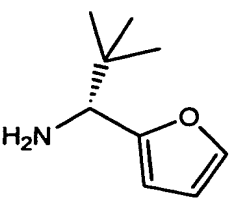
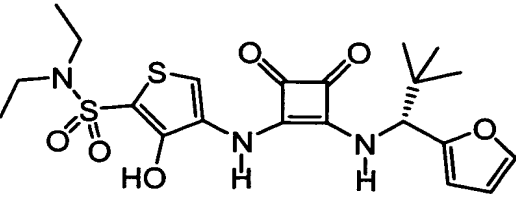
2027	1010 and 		1. 13% 2. 418
2028	1012 and 		1. 39% 2. 440
2029	19 and 		1. 55% 2. 382
2030	19 and 		1. 39% 2. 378
2033	19 and 		1. 71% 2. 482
2034	1013 and 		1. 45% 2. 487.9

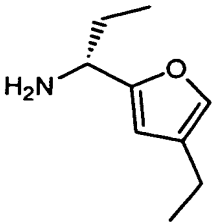
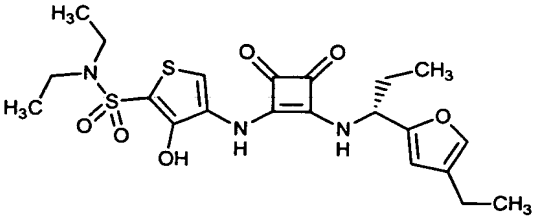
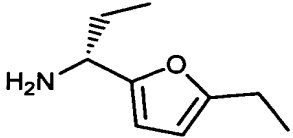
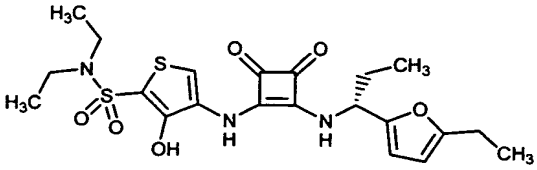
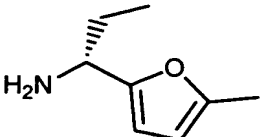
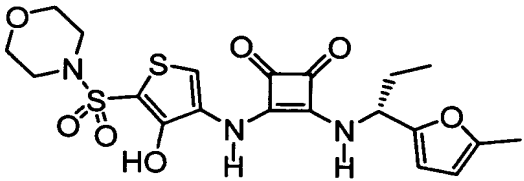
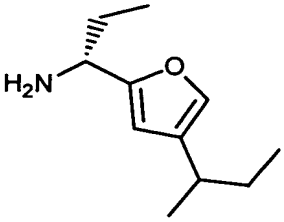
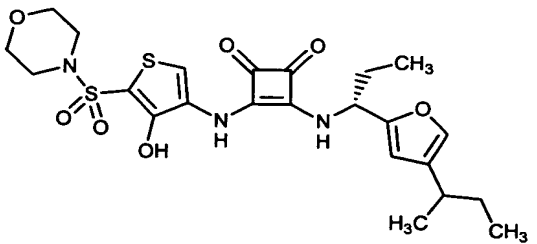
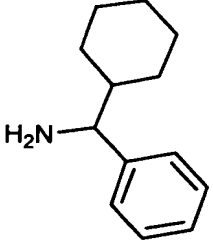
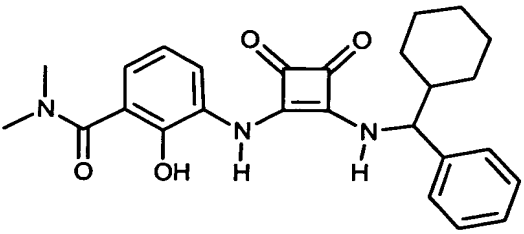
2035	1014 and 		1. 22% 2. 461.8
2036	1015 and 		1. 27% 2. 405.9
2037	87.1 and 		1. 26% 2. 392.0
2038	1016 and 		1. 28% 2. 433.8
2039	1017 and 		1. 34% 2. 473.9
2040	19 and 		1. 34% 2. 525

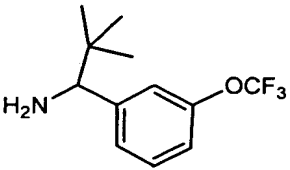
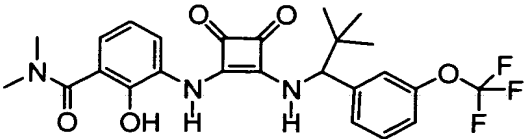
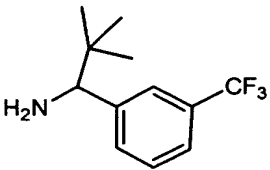
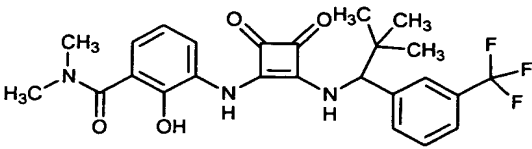
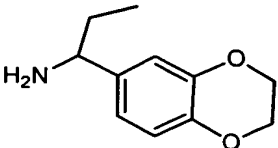
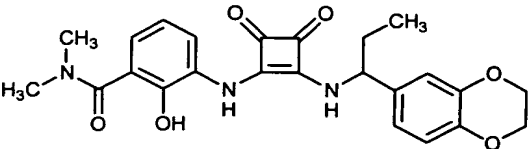
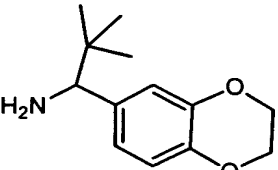
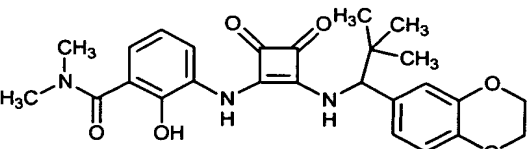
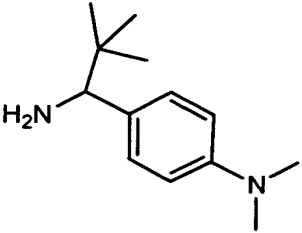
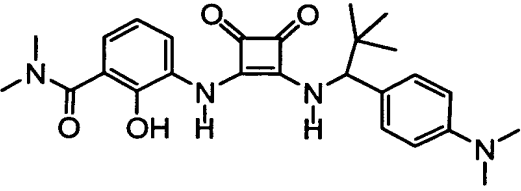
2041	23.15E and 		1. 67% 2. 482
2042	1300 and 1027 		1. 33% 2. 440
2043	1203 and 1027 		1. 24% 2. 468
2044	19 and 		1. 26% 2. 466
2046	19.2 and 		1. 27% 2. 535
2047	23.15F and 		1. 74% 2. 468

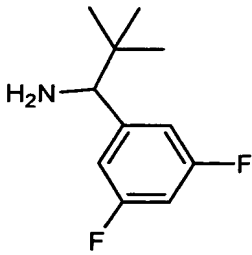
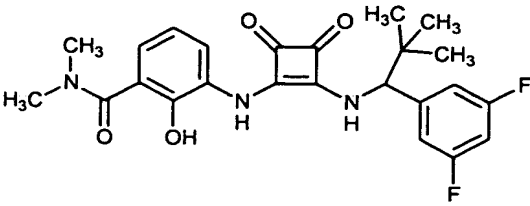
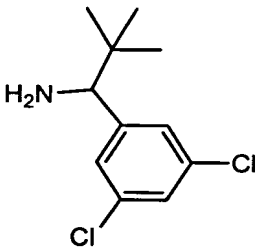
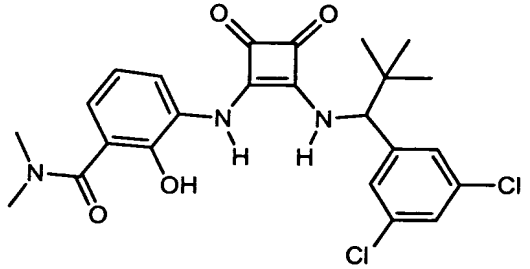
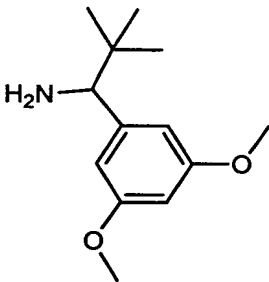
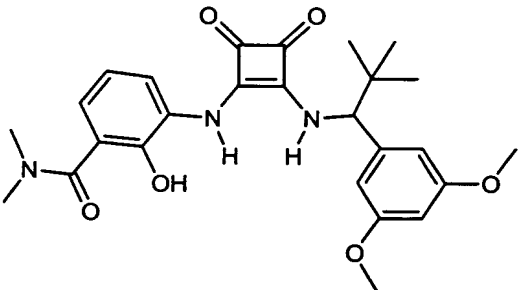
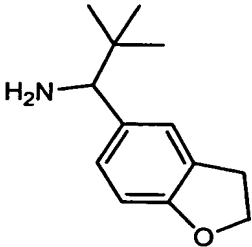
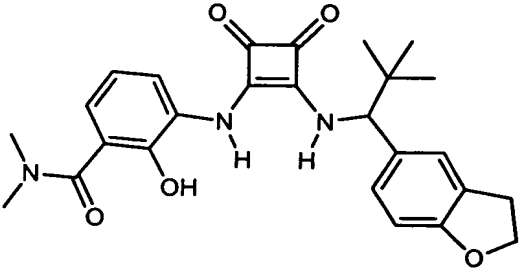


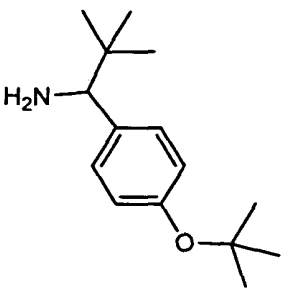
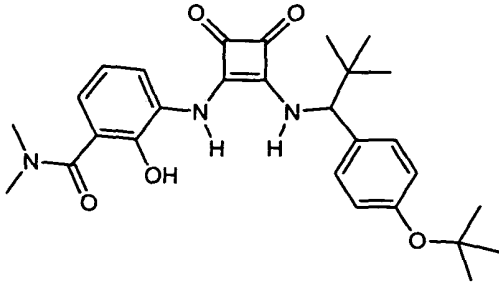
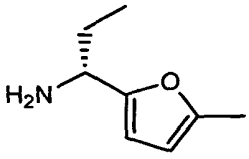
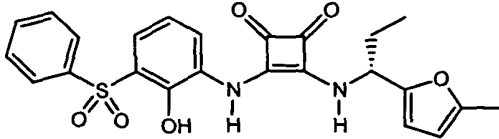
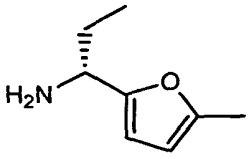
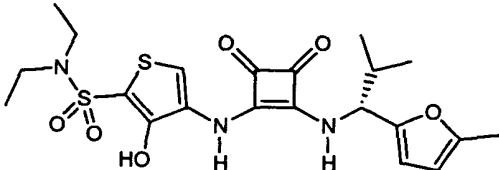
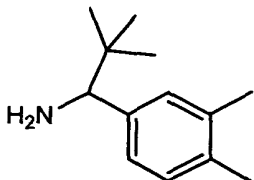
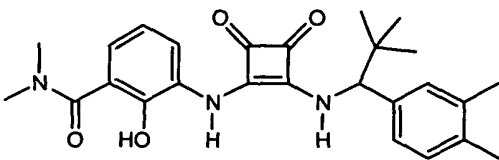
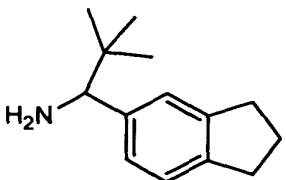
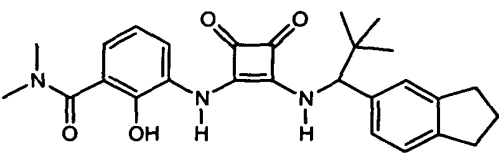
2048	23.15F and 		1. 68% 2. 468
2049	19 and 		1. 31% 2. 462
2050	23.15F and 		1. 41% 2. 496
2051	19 and 		1. 66% 2. 490
2052	19 and 		1. 43% 2. 490

2053	19 and 		1. 76% 2. 440
2054	1024 and 		1. 15% 2. 473
2055	19 and 		1. 87% 2. 454
2056	23.15F and 		1. 52% 2. 516
2056A	23.15F and 		1. 62% 2. 482

2057	23.15F and 		1. 40% 2. 482
2058	23.15F and 		1. 71% 2. 482
2059	1023 and 		1. 67% 2. 482
2060	1023 and 		1. 60% 2. 524
2061	19 and 		1. 34% 2. 448

2062	19 and 		1. 43% 2. 506
2063	19 and 		1. 53% 2. 490
2064	19 and 		1. 25% 2. 452
2065	19 and 		1. 24% 2. 480
2066	19 and 		1. 37% 2. 465

2067	19 and 		1. 38% 2. 458
2068	19 and 		1. 35% 2. 490
2069	19 and 		1. 73% 2. 482
2070	19 and 		1. 69% 2. 464

2071	19 and 		1. 71% 2. 494
2072	1022 and 		1. 54% 2. 467
2074	13.32A and 1028 		1. 42% 2. 482
2075	19 and 		1. 78% 2. 450
2076	19 and 		1. 25% 2. 402